THE TRANSFORMED SCHOOL COUNSELOR

THIRD EDITION

The Transformed School Counselor

Carolyn Bishop Stone
University of North Florida

Carol A. Dahir
New York Institute of Technology

Australia • Brazil • Mexico • Singapore • United Kingdom • United States

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

This is an electronic version of the print textbook. Due to electronic rights restrictions, some third party content may be suppressed. Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. The publisher reserves the right to remove content from this title at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it. For valuable information on pricing, previous editions, changes to current editions, and alternate formats, please visit www.cengage.com/highered to search by ISBN#, author, title, or keyword for materials in your areas of interest.

Important Notice: Media content referenced within the product description or the product text may not be available in the eBook version.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CENGAGE Learning®

***The Transformed School Counselor*, Third Edition**
Carolyn Bishop Stone and Carol A. Dahir

Product Director: Jon-David Hague

Product Manager: Julie Martinez

Content Developer: Lori Bradshaw

Media Developer: Kyra Kane

Product Assistant: Stephen Lagos

Marketing Manager: Margaux Cameron

Art and Cover Direction, Production Management, and Composition: MPS Limited

Manufacturing Planner: Judy Inouye

Photo Researcher: Dharanivel Baskar

Cover Image Credit: First row, left to right: © iStock.com/debibishop, © iStock.com/Juanmonino, © iStock.com/Liquidphoto; Second row, left to right: © iStock.com/RBFried, © iStock.com/endopack, © iStock.com/StHelena, © iStock.com/Muralinath; Third Row, left to right: © iStock.com/© iStock.com/Dizzo, © iStock.com/Linda Yolanda, © iStock.com/ManoAfrica; Fourth Row, left to right: © iStock.com/mingu_pics, © iStock.com/ncognet0, © iStock.com/AtnoYdur

© 2016, 2012 Cengage Learning

WCN: 02-200-203

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. No part of this work covered by the copyright herein may be reproduced, transmitted, stored, or used in any form or by any means graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including but not limited to photocopying, recording, scanning, digitizing, taping, Web distribution, information networks, or information storage and retrieval systems, except as permitted under Section 107 or 108 of the 1976 United States Copyright Act, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

For product information and technology assistance, contact us at **Cengage Learning Customer & Sales Support, 1-800-354-9706**.

For permission to use material from this text or product, submit all requests online at **www.cengage.com/permissions**.

Further permissions questions can be e-mailed to **permissionrequest@cengage.com.**

Library of Congress Control Number: 2015930701

ISBN: 978-1-305-08727-9

Cengage Learning
20 Channel Center Street
Boston, MA 02210
USA

Cengage Learning is a leading provider of customized learning solutions with employees residing in nearly 40 different countries and sales in more than 125 countries around the world. Find your local representative at **www.cengage.com**.

Cengage Learning products are represented in Canada by Nelson Education, Ltd.

To learn more about Cengage Learning Solutions, visit **www.cengage.com**.

Purchase any of our products at your local college store or at our preferred online store **www.cengagebrain.com**.

Printed in the United States of America
Print Number: 01 Print Year: 2015

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CONTENTS

PREFACE xii

1 Working in Today's Schools 1

Education in the United States: The School Improvement Agenda 3
- Improving the Nation's Education Outcomes 5
- The Challenges 5

School Counseling: Moving Forward with the Times 8

Defining the Role of School Counseling in 21st-Century Schools 11
- Transforming School Counseling 13

School Counselors Acting as Agents of Change 15

Issues Affecting Today's Schools 16
- Pressures from the Global Economy 16
- The Power of Technology 17
- Swings and Shifts in Societal Issues and Values 18

School Counseling Programs: Essential to Every Student's Education 19
- Advancing the Academic Agenda 19
- Leaders and Advocates for School Improvement 21
- Partners in Educational Excellence 21

Comprehensive School Counseling Programs 22

Tech Tools 25

Looking Back: Salient Points 27

2 Counseling Theory in Schools 30

Counseling in the Complex World of Schools 32

Defining Counseling 33

Counseling Students: Purpose and Limitations 34

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Theoretical Underpinnings of Counseling 34
The Gestalt Approach 35
The Person-Centered Approach 37
The Individual Psychology Approach 38
The Behavioral Approach 40
The Reality Therapy Approach 42
The Rational Emotive Behavior Therapy (REBT) Approach 43
The Cognitive Behavior Approach 47
The Existential Approach 49
Motivational Interviewing 50
Solution-Focused Counseling 53
Choosing a Theoretical Approach 55
The Practice of Counseling Skills and Techniques 55
Establishing a Relationship 55
Setting the Tone in a Counseling Session 56
Exploring the Issues 57
Setting Goals 58
Transitioning to Independence 58
The Challenge of Counseling Individuals and Groups in Schools 59
Tech Tools 60
Internet Resources 60
Looking Back: Salient Points 62

3 Counseling Practice in Schools 65

The Applications of Counseling in Schools 67
The Many Dimensions of the School Counselor's Role 70
Identifying Needs: Designing Interventions 73
Individual Counseling 74
Group Counseling 75
School Counseling Core Curriculum 76
Core Curriculum State Standards 77
School-Based Advisory Programs 77
Applications of Assessment and Testing 80
Looking at Learning Styles 85
The Importance of Understanding Student Development 88
Developing Helping "Skills" with Teachers 89
Student Development and Resilience 89
Acquiring the Developmental Assets 91
Tech Tools 94
Looking Back: Salient Points 97

4 School Counselors as Leaders 100

Collaborative Leadership for the 21st-Century School 101
School Counselors as Collaborative Leaders 103

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Leadership as a Mindset 104
Personal/Social Consciousness Skills and Leadership 104
Principals as Partners 105
School Counselors and Power 107
School Counselors Developing Leadership Skills 109
Self-Awareness 110
Facilitative Communication 110
Team Development 113
Staff Development 114
The Impact of the School Counselor as Leader 114
Improving School Climates 114
Successful Instructional Programs 115
Developing High Aspirations in Students 116
Course Enrollment and Tracking Patterns 118
Leadership: Rewarding but Challenging 118
Tech Tools 119
Looking Back: Salient Points 121

5 School Counselors as Advocates 124
The Role of Social Advocacy in School Counseling 125
The School Counselor as an Advocate 126
Closing the Information, Opportunity, and Expectation Gaps 127
Empowerment 128
Characteristics of an Effective Advocate 129
The Ethics of Advocacy 131
The Impact of Advocacy on School and Community 133
Advocating for Change within Schools 133
Advocating for Social Action in the Wider Context of Community 137
Advocacy Skills 138
Use of Technology for Advocacy 138
Advocacy through Staff Development 141
Recommended Steps When Advocating for Change 141
Guiding Principles of Effective Advocacy 143
Tech Tools 144
Looking Back: Salient Points 146

6 Legal and Ethical Issues for School Counselors 149
Professional Ethics 150
Ethics, the Law, and Administrative Hearings 151
An Ethical Decision-Making Model 153
The Complications of Confidentiality in the Context of Schools 155
Students' Rights and Responsibilities 157
Parents' Rights and Responsibilities 157

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Community Standards and School Board Policy 157
Confidentiality and Privileged Communication 158
Confidentiality and Informed Consent 158
Group Work in Schools 160
Working through Case Studies 160
Counselors' Case Notes or Sole Possession Records 161
Rights for Noncustodial Parents 162
Negligence and Malpractice Involving Suicide 163
Letters of Recommendation 164
Negligence in Academic Advising 165
Negligence in Abortion Counseling 166
Sexual Harassment 169
Child Abuse Reporting 172
Values of Counselors, School District and School Level Administrators 173
Falsifying Educational Records 176
Tech Tools 178
Looking Back: Salient Points 180

7 Implementing the ASCA National Model 183
Moving the Profession Forward 185
Legitimizing School Counseling 186
Bringing School Counseling into the 21st Century 187
Why National Standards for School Counseling Programs? 188
Key Areas of Student Development 188
ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors for Student Success 189
Domains 190
Student Competencies 191
The Evolution of the ASCA National Model: One Vision, One Voice 192
Comprehensive School Counseling 192
The Developmental Approach 193
The Results-Based Approach 193
Understanding the ASCA National Model 194
Working from a Program Perspective 196
Looking at the Four Components of the ASCA National Model 198
The Foundation System 198
The Delivery System 199
The Management System 204
The Accountability System 210
The Transformed School Counselor's Knowledge and Skills 213
Meeting the Challenges of School Improvement 214
Tech Tools 217
Internet Resources 217
Looking Back: Salient Points 220

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

8 Accountability and Data-Driven Decision Making 223

Accountability: Success, Not Survival 224
History of School Counselor Accountability 226
The American School Counselor Association (ASCA) National Model and Accountability 226
Process, Perception, and Outcome Data 227
Accountability Supports Advocacy and Equity 230
Building a Data-Driven School Counseling Program 231
Start with the Data 231
Barriers to Data Use 232
School Counselors Who Have Data-Driven Programs 232
Critical Data Elements 237
Disaggregated Data 238
The Application of MEASURE: A Six-Step Accountability Process 241
Step One: Mission 242
Step Two: Elements 242
Step Three: Analyze 243
Step Four: Stakeholders-Unite: Identify Stakeholders to Help and Unite to Develop an Action Plan 244
Step Five: Results/Outcomes 247
Step Six: Educate Others as to the Results 249
Tech Tools 255
Looking Back: Salient Points 257

9 Diversity Matters 260

What Is Diversity? 262
Changing Times: Changing Demographics 262
Promoting a Social Justice Agenda 264
The Influence of Culture on Counseling 267
Defining Cultural Competence 268
Multiculturalism 270
Individualism and Collectivism 271
Multicultural Education 271
The Profile of a Culturally Competent School 275
Eliminate Stereotyping 276
A Broader View of Diversity 278
Creating a Culturally Compatible Climate 286
Challenging Beliefs and Changing Behaviors 287
Tech Tools 291
Looking Back: Salient Points 294

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

10 Working with Special Needs Students 298

Providing for the Educational Needs of All Students 300

A Social Justice Agenda: Utilizing Differentiated Systems 301
- Response to Intervention 302
- RtI and Special Education 304
- A Multitiered Approach 305
- The School Counselor's Role in RtI 306
- RtI and the ASCA National Model 308

Positive Behavior Interventions and Supports (PBIS) 313

Special Education 315

Procedural Steps in Special Education Placement 318

The Dominant Classification: Learning Disabilities 321

The School Counselor's Role in the Special Education Identification Process 321

Overidentification/Overrepresented Youth in Special Education 322
- No Child Left Behind 329
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 330

Supporting Every Student's Right to a Quality Education 332

Tech Tools 333

Looking Back: Salient Points 337

11 Creating a Safe, Supportive, and Respectful School Culture and Environment 341

Safe and Supportive Learning Environments 342

The Challenge for Educators 345
- School Violence Defined 346
- The Etiology of School Violence 353

School Counselors: Committed to Safe and Supportive Schools 357
- Characteristics and Actions of Successful Programs 359
- Conflict Resolution and Peer Mediation: Positive Behavior Alternatives 360
- Steps to Developing a Peer Mediation Program 361
- A Climate of RESPECT 362

Programs of Promise 371
- Character Matters 371

School Counselors: Taking the Next Steps 373

Tech Tools 374

Looking Back: Salient Points 377

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

12 School Counselors as Consultants 381

The Effectiveness of Consultation in the Schools 382
- Consultation as a Powerful Tool 384
- Consultation as an Effective Use of Time 384
- The Consultant as Facilitator 385

Consulting with Teachers 386
- PREPARE for Effective Consultation with Teachers 387

Consulting with Parents 391
- PARTNER for Effective Consultation with Parents 392

The Four Ds of the Action Plan 395

Application of the Four Ds in the Case of Susan 396
- ***D***ata Gathering in the Case of Susan 396
- ***D***evising the Action Plan in the Case of Susan 403
- ***D***elivering the Action Plan in the Case of Susan 405
- ***D***ebriefing in the Case of Susan 405

Response to Intervention and Special Education (SE) 405

Parent Education 408

Tech Tools 408

Looking Back: Salient Points 410

13 School Counselors as Coordinators, Collaborators, and Managers of Resources 414

Coordination, Collaboration, and Management of Resources 416
- Coordination 417
- Setting Priorities 418
- Time Management 419

Getting Organized 419
- Planning 419
- Designing 419
- Implementing and Evaluating 420

Collaboration and Management of Resources 420
- Collaboration 420
- Management of Resources 421

CASTT a Wider Net 422
- CASTT a Wider Net in the Community 422
- CASTT a Wider Net with Administrators 426
- CASTT a Wider Net with Students 427
- CASTT a Wider Net with Teachers and Other Staff Members 428
- CASTT a Wider Net with Technology 430

Barriers to Collaboration and Management of Resources 431

Collegiality: Taking Collaboration to a Higher Level 432

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Application of CASTT in Building a Safe and Respectful School Climate 433
Tech Tools 435
Looking Back: Salient Points 438

14 All Students College and Career Ready 441

Succeeding in the Global Environment 443
Connecting Education and Earnings 444
Career Counseling: Theoretical Underpinnings 451
School Counselors: Critical Players in Career Development 453
Career Decision Influencers 456
- Parents/Guardians 456
- Educators 457
- Peers 458

What Is College and Career Readiness? 458
- The Four Keys to College and Career Readiness 458

Career Development Is Everyone's Responsibility 462
Connecting to Standards and Competencies 464
- The National Career Development Guidelines 464
- The ASCA National Model and Career Development 465

All Students College and Career Ready 466
- Equity and Access 466

The School Counselor Commitment to College and Career Readiness Counseling 469
Tech Tools 470
- Internet Resources 472

Looking Back: Salient Points 474

15 Transitioning into the Field of School Counseling 478

Envisioning Your Future 480
Planning for Your Success 481
- Learning about the Home and Community Environment 481
- Learning about the School Environment 482

Heading Toward Success 484
- Organizing Your Physical Environment 484
- Organizing Your Time 484
- Organizing Your Resources 485
- Organizing Your Data Sources 485
- Organizing Your Support System 485

Ensuring Your Success 485
- Professional Development 486
- Management Agreement 486

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Practicing Wellness 486
Professional Comportment 487
Maintaining Your Professional Commitments 488
Laying the Foundation for Your School Counseling Program 490
Vision and Mission Statements 490
Building a Belief System 490
Building Your Team 491
Making the Shift to a Comprehensive, Transformed School Counseling Program 492
One Year Later: Envisioning Your Transformed School Counseling Program 493
A Closing Word from the Authors 494
Tech Tools 495
Looking Back: Salient Points 498

REFERENCES 500

NAME INDEX 520

SUBJECT INDEX 527

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

PREFACE

Educational expectations continue to rise, not just for the students we serve but for all of the professionals who work with children in schools. Similar to the experiences of the academic disciplines to ensure all of our students, especially our underserved and underrepresented students are succeeding, the school counseling profession also has looked within to transform the scope and practice of the professional school counselor. Since the late 1990s, the school counseling community has positioned itself as an influential partner in contemporary school improvement with the expressed purpose to eliminate the barriers to educational opportunity for every student (Dahir, 2004; Stone & Dahir, 2016). As school counselors address the challenge of closing the gap, they can be seen as critical players in raising student aspirations and in helping every student meet the rigors of the academic standards to achieve a quality education. The transformed school counselor acts as agents of school and community change, creating a climate where access and support for quality and rigor is the norm (Lapan, Aoyagi, & Kayson, 2007; Stone & Dahir, 2011).

> The concept of deep restructuring is a matter of drawing up an appropriate vision of human potential and of aiming for the stars (Hillard, 1991, p. 34).

Since the Transforming School Counseling Initiative (Education Trust, 1997) was launched, the American School Counselor Association (ASCA) and CACREP (2009, 2016) have emphasized the knowledge and skills that today's school counselor needs to acquire but must also know how to apply. Transformed school counselors use the principles of leadership, advocacy, teaming and collaboration, and data-driven decision making as a way of assuring a social justice mindset. The ASCA National Model (2012a) reinforced this new way of thinking and working by bringing these very same principles to the forefront of attention of policy makers at the national and state level.

The principles of the Transforming School Counseling Initiative, which are firmly integrated into the preparation programs at our respective universities, are a strong complement to the solid foundation in counseling theory,

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

techniques, and skills necessary for a 21st-century school counselor. This next generation of school counselors needs to understand how to f implement and evaluate a comprehensive school counseling program based on the ASCA National Model (2012a) while learning to advocate for equitable educational opportunities for every student. The first and second editions of *The Transformed School Counselor* have helped thousands of graduates of school counselor preparation programs across the United States to acquire the skills and knowledge necessary to become new vision practitioners who are invested in school improvement and social justice.

The transformed school counselor acts, influences, and impacts. Throughout this textbook, you the school counselor in training, will be challenged to take your personal vision of student success and connect it to the day-to-day realities in the place we call school. Your studies this semester will challenge you to view your sphere of influence from a systems perspective. School counselors traditionally have not seen themselves as players in systemic change. Many problems that individual students bring to the school counselor's office are symptomatic of larger issues. Linking school counseling with the mission of schools connects the school counselor and the school counseling program to the achievement of *all* students.

Throughout this text you will meet dozens of practicing school counselors and read about their real experiences with delivering comprehensive, accountable, data-driven school counseling programs. Through the voices of these counseling practitioners we bring the new vision of transformed practice alive.

Transformed school counselors examine their practice and look at ways of working beyond one student at a time, focusing their attention on raising student aspirations and facilitating effective working relationships among students, faculty, parents, and community members. Transformed school counselors use data-driven decision making and evidence-based practice to respond to the needs of today's students and schools and ensure social justice and equity prevail.

Helping you to understand these important principles and how to operationalize them is the primary objective of this textbook.

THE BASIS FOR KNOWLEDGE AND SKILLS

The goal of this textbook is to guide you in your acquisition of knowledge and understanding in the core content areas and the school counseling specialty of the 2016 Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Programs (CACREP) Standards, and also with the requirements of the Council for the Accreditation of Educator Preparation (CAEP) that has replaced the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) as the primary accreditation organization for colleges and schools of education. Applicable CAEP standards are as follows:

Standard 1: Content and Pedagogical Knowledge

Standard 2: Clinical Partnerships and Practice

Standard 4: Program Impact

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Chapter	CACREP 2016 Core Content	CACREP 2016 School Counseling Specialty	CAEP
Chapter 1: Working in Today's Schools	Social and Cultural Diversity Professional Counseling Orientation and Ethical Practice Counseling and Helping Relationships	Foundations Contextual Dimensions	1. Content and Pedagogical Knowledge
Chapter 2: Counseling Theory in Schools	Social and Cultural Diversity Counseling and Helping Relationships Human Growth and Development	Foundations Contextual Dimensions Practice	1. Content and Pedagogical Knowledge 2. Clinical Partnerships and Practice
Chapter 3: Counseling Practice in Schools	Social and Cultural Diversity Counseling and Helping Relationships Professional Counseling Orientation and Ethical Practice Group Counseling and Group Work Human Growth and Development	Foundations Contextual Dimensions Practice	1. Content and Pedagogical Knowledge 4. Program Impact
Chapter 4: School Counselors as Leaders	Professional Counseling Orientation and Ethical Practice Group Counseling and Group Work Research and Program Evaluation	Contextual Dimensions Practice	1. Content and Pedagogical Knowledge 4. Program Impact
Chapter 5: School Counselors as Advocates	Social and Cultural Diversity Professional Counseling Orientation and Ethical Practice Group Counseling and Group Work	Contextual Dimensions Practice	1. Content and Pedagogical Knowledge 4. Program Impact
Chapter 6: Legal and Ethical Issues for School Counselors	Professional Counseling Orientation and Ethical Practice Research and Program Evaluation	Foundations Contextual Dimensions Practice	1. Content and Pedagogical Knowledge 4. Program Impact
Chapter 7: Implementing the ASCA National Model	Social and Cultural Diversity Professional Counseling Orientation and Ethical Practice Career Development Research and Program Evaluation	Foundations Contextual Dimensions Practice	1. Content and Pedagogical Knowledge 2. Clinical Partnerships and Practice 4. Program Impact

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Chapter 8: Accountability and Data-Driven Decision Making	Professional Counseling Orientation and Ethical Practice Group Counseling and Group Work Research and Program Evaluation Assessment and Testing	Foundations Contextual Dimensions Practice	1. Content and Pedagogical Knowledge 2. Clinical Partnerships and Practice 4. Program Impact
Chapter 9: Diversity Matters	Social and Cultural Diversity Professional Counseling Orientation and Ethical Practice Research and Program Evaluation Assessment and Testing	Foundations Contextual Dimensions Practice	1. Content and Pedagogical Knowledge 4. Program Impact
Chapter 10: Working with Special Needs Students	Professional Counseling Orientation and Ethical Practice Human Growth and Development Research and Program Evaluation Assessment and Testing	Foundations Contextual Dimensions Practice	1. Content and Pedagogical Knowledge 4. Program Impact
Chapter 11: Creating a Safe, Supportive, and Respectful School Culture and Environment	Social and Cultural Diversity Professional Counseling Orientation and Ethical Practice Group Counseling and Group Work Research and Program Evaluation	Foundations Contextual Dimensions Practice	1. Content and Pedagogical Knowledge 4. Program Impact
Chapter 12: School Counselors as Consultants	Professional Counseling Orientation and Ethical Practice Counseling and Helping Relationships Group Counseling and Group Work	Foundations Contextual Dimensions Practice	1. Content and Pedagogical Knowledge 4. Program Impact
Chapter 13: School Counselors as Coordinators, Collaborators, and Managers of Resources	Social and Cultural Diversity Professional Counseling Orientation and Ethical Practice Group Counseling and Group Work	Foundations Contextual Dimensions Practice	1. Content and Pedagogical Knowledge 4. Program Impact
Chapter 14: All Students College and Career Ready	Social and Cultural Diversity Career Development Assessment and Testing Research and Program Evaluation	Foundations Contextual Dimensions Practice	1. Content and Pedagogical Knowledge 4. Program Impact
Chapter 15: Transitioning into the Field of School Counseling	Social and Cultural Diversity Professional Counseling Orientation and Ethical Practice	Foundations Contextual Dimensions Practice	1. Content and Pedagogical Knowledge 2. Clinical Partnerships and Practice

Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs. 2016 CACREP Standards.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

OVERVIEW OF THIS TEXTBOOK

Whether you are a first semester graduate student acquiring an initial understanding of the scope and practice of the profession, or a professional school counselor motivated to acquire new knowledge and enhance your skills, *The Transformed School Counselor* will help you to:

- embrace a leadership mindset while acting on your beliefs and advocating for the success of every student;
- use counseling, consultation, collaboration, and the coordination of services to impact the climate and culture of your school;
- advocate for a social justice agenda and to promote equitable access to quality education for all students;
- implement comprehensive, evidence-based and accountable school counseling programs based on the third edition of the ASCA National Model (2012a and the ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors for Student Success: K–12 College and Career Readiness Standards for Every Student (2014b);
- understand and examine data to effectively identify patterns and behaviors that impede student success; and
- employ various technologies to efficiently and effectively deliver information, resources, and services to students and all stakeholders, including parents.

Our focus on connecting school counseling to student achievement is not intended to be at the expense of attending to the mental health needs of students. Transformed school counseling offers us a new ways of working with individuals and groups that ensure balance in providing academic, career, and social/emotional development.

Content Overview

Chapter 1 Working in Today's Schools

This chapter presents the challenges of the school improvement agenda since the mid-1980s and how this has impacted the profession of school counseling and school counseling programs. School counselors proactively responded to the call to improve the educational outcomes for every student by focusing on equity and access. A context is established to address what school counselors need to know and be able to do by using a social justice way of work to close the opportunity, information, and achievement gaps. Federal education agendas including No Child Left Behind (2001), Race to the Top (2010), and Reach Higher (First Lady of the United States Michelle Obama, 2014b) are discussed.

Chapter 2 Counseling Theory in Schools

How do school counselors apply the body of knowledge of counseling theory to a school setting? Key counseling theories are presented with applications that are commonly used in a school setting. These major counseling theories include the Gestalt approach, the person-centered approach, the individual

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

psychology approach, the behavioral approach, the reality therapy approach, the REBT (rational emotive behavior therapy) approach, the cognitive behavior approach, the existential approach, motivational interviewing, and solution-focused counseling. Counseling techniques and skills are presented as they apply to the child, adolescent, and teen in a school setting.

Chapter 3 Counseling Practice in Schools

This chapter addresses the many dimensions of counseling practice, including individual and group counseling and school counseling core curriculum (classroom guidance), and how these apply to student developmental growth, prevention, and intervention. Understanding learning styles, the use of the developmental assets, assessments, building resiliency skills, and working with advisory programs are some of the applications that are essential to counseling practice in schools.

Chapter 4 School Counselors as Leaders

Leadership has become a valued and shared phenomenon at the school level. This chapter explores the unique opportunities school counselors have to develop strong leadership skills and assert their ability to influence and support success in academic achievement for all students.

Chapter 5 School Counselors as Advocates

Involvement in social action and intervention and a commitment to institutional improvement of schools are critical functions of the school counselor. This chapter will examine social justice and advocacy roles for school counselors and address the skills counselors need to examine and challenge the status quo on behalf of each and every student, especially those that have been traditionally underserved.

Chapter 6 Legal and Ethical Issues for School Counselors

School counselors function in an environment regulated by state and federal laws, court decisions, certification boards, and school boards. This chapter is a survey of the ethical, legal, and professional issues facing the school counselor. A case study approach helps the student apply the American Counseling Association (2014b) and American School Counselor Association's (2010) code of ethics and standards of practice in situations impacted by federal law, court case law, state statutes, community standards, and school board rules.

Chapter 7 Implementing the ASCA National Model

Comprehensive school counseling is a national agenda that drives the design, delivery, and implementation of school counseling programs in all 50 states. The primary focus of this chapter is to acquire the knowledge and skills to understand and implement a comprehensive school counseling program based on the third edition ASCA Model (2012a) that provides a template for the development, implementation, and evaluation of a school counseling

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

program. The chapter includes a discussion of newly developed ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors for Student Success (2014b) that identify what knowledge and skills students should acquire as a result of participating in a school counseling program.

Chapter 8 Accountability and Data-Driven Decision Making

In this age of accountability, it is essential that school counselors contribute to the school success agenda and clearly tie successful outcomes for students to their presence in the school. The accountable school counseling program utilizes student data to create vision and targeted change. MEASURE (Stone & Dahir, 2004, 2007, 2011), a six-step process for school counselor accountability, is introduced to show how to collect and analyze data to inform, improve, and evaluate the effectiveness of the school counseling programs.

Chapter 9 Diversity Matters

Public schools are where children can learn to respect and get along with others that represent our diverse society. Schools must become the primary institutions to create cohesion among all diverse groups. Conversations about diversity in today's schools must consider the influences of culture, class, race, ethnicity, religion, gender, socioeconomic status, sexual orientation, learning ability, and language. School counselors recognize and acknowledge their personal biases and prejudices that can influence their approach to counseling, guiding, advising, and motivating students. Acknowledging the importance of creating culturally competent schools, school counselors can help assess school climate and support practices and interventions that reduce bias, prejudice, and stereotyping.

Chapter 10 Working with Special Needs Students

School counselors ascribe to the belief that all children can learn and all children can achieve. All school personnel should be sensitive to the time needed to acquire academic knowledge and skills, especially for students who struggle to achieve a level of minimum proficiency. Using a social justice mindset, school counselors must be well prepared to understand how to identify and work with all special populations as well as working with those who require special education services, exceptional education services, or 504 compliance. The school counselors' role in Response to Intervention, Positive Behavior Intervention and Supports, and the special education process is discussed and practical applications presented.

Chapter 11 Creating a Safe, Supportive, and Respectful School Culture and Environment

Essential in today's rapidly changing and technologically advanced word is the collaboration among school counselors, principals, teachers, and parents/families with the ultimate purpose of helping individual students and classroom groups communicate caring and respect for one another. This chapter

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

helps future school counselors understand the importance of climate and culture in creating positive learning communities. School counselors can take a leadership role in creating a climate of respect by helping students acquire resiliency and coping skills, implementing antibullying programs, addressing cyberbullying, establishing a peer mediation and/or conflict resolution program, and utilizing character education strategies.

Chapter 12 School Counselors as Consultants

Consultation extends the school counselor's reach by working collaboratively with the adults in a student's life who can make a major impact on student's academic, career, and social/emotional life. Various models of consultation appropriate for the school setting are presented to help you develop the skills needed to be an effective consultant. An emphasis is placed on the benefits of the consultation role, relationship building, strategies for consultation with teachers and other school personnel, working effectively with parents, and gathering critical student information.

Chapter 13 School Counselors as Coordinators, Collaborators, and Managers of Resources

School counselors provide direct services but must also manage resources in order to offer an expanded array of opportunities for students. Coordination, collaboration, and management of resources are the mechanics or "how to" that guide the school counseling program. Particular emphasis is placed on working with student support professionals, teachers, and mental health providers in the schools and in community-based organizations.

Chapter 14 All Students College and Career Ready

Preparing students to select a career goal and guiding them to enroll in the appropriate coursework that will lead them to achieve their career goals is an important component of the work of school counselors and a major national initiative. School counselors, in collaboration with teachers, school administrators, and school staff are responsible to ensure that every student has all options after high school and can identify the meaningful paths to the educational preparation needed to achieve in her or his chosen career. This chapter emphasizes the importance of developing a college and career readiness program for all students as an integral component of your comprehensive school counseling program.

Chapter 15 Transitioning into the Field of School Counseling

In addition to practical suggestions to prepare counselors in training for induction into the school counseling profession, this chapter offers insight into the influences and trends that are driving the evolving professional orientation and the impact of the transforming school counseling initiative on school improvement. Practical "getting started" suggestions are presented that assist the new counselor to learn about the culture of her or his school and community and to plan for success.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Text Organization and High-Interest Features

To enhance the usability of this textbook for counselor educators, graduate students, and practitioners, each chapter follows a consistent format. Each chapter begins with:

- *Chapter Outline*—a preview of the chapter headings.
- *Student Learner Outcomes*—student learner outcomes are aligned with the CACREP 2016 Standards, the expectations of the ASCA National Model (2012a), and the Transformed School Counseling Initiative.
- *School Counselor Casebook: Getting Started*—a scenario concerning a contemporary school-based issue—such as closing the achievement gap or creating safe school environments—is followed by questions that prompt students to grapple with the issue as they read through the chapter.

And at the end of each chapter:

- *TechTools*—an annotated list of chapter content-related technology resources and applications.
- *School Counselor Casebook: Voices from the Field*—practicing school counselors respond to the scenario presented at the beginning of the chapter.
- *Chapter Summary*—a review of important chapter concepts.
- *Key Terms*—a list of important terms and the page number where each is defined in the chapter.
- *Learning Extensions*—exercises and activities designed to reinforce your comprehension and ability to put theory into practice.

Throughout each chapter:

- *Tables and graphs*—visually enhance students' understanding.
- *Case studies*—bring real counselor/student stories alive.
- *Features titled* " Meet…" — present applications and suggestions from experts in the field that address school counselors day-to-day struggles. These experts apply transformed practice to everyday issues, concerns, and challenges through real-life success stories.

FOR THE INSTRUCTOR: NEW TO THIS THIRD EDITION

Extremely relevant to today's school counselor and contemporary preK–12 student populations, *The Transformed School Counselor* provides preservice graduate students the opportunity to apply chapter concepts to real-world dilemmas. A school-based scenario in every chapter asks students to consider contemporary issues, such as closing the achievement gap and bullying. The chapter concludes with a response to each scenario by a practicing school counselor that allows for the comparison of the student's solutions to the practices of professionals in the field.

Ensuring the most current and cutting edge experience for your graduate students, all significant new national initiatives and national associations revisions are a significant part of this edition that include:

- The American School Counselor Association National Model (third edition, 2012a)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- The American School Counselor Association Behaviors and Mindsets for College and Career Readiness
- The 2014b American Counseling Association Code of Ethics
- Current and revised American School Counselor Association position statements
- Current American School Counselor Association Ethical Standards for School Counselors (2010).

Technology is a critical component of school counselor training and practice. Tools and web-based supports that are essential to school counseling success are listed at the end of each chapter.

Providing the ultimate flexibility, a more robust set of instructor's ancillaries helps instructors maximize classroom planning and course success! In addition, these helpful resources enable those new to this text to seamlessly transition from a more traditional book into a transformed school counselor.

Completely up to date, the third edition of *The Transformed School Counselor* is packed with cutting-edge examples and illustrations. From an introduction to the world of schools to applying counseling theory in the school setting, this is the perfect text to introduce your students to the contemporary world of school counseling or support their learning during their practicum and/or internship experiences. The conceptual framework promotes school counselor preservice development with a strong emphasis on social justice and equity, data-driven and evidence-based practice, and working with diverse student populations.

Each chapter begins with a Case Scenario that prompts the graduate student to critically think through a typical school-based situation. These new case studies clearly illustrate chapter concepts, while the new Voices from the Field provide opinions and insights from leading experts on topics from motivational interviewing to implementing the ASCA National Model. At the chapter's conclusion, the students have the opportunity to compare their response to one from a practicing school counselor.

Student learner outcomes are designed to support the expectation of the Council for the Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP) and the Council for the Accreditation of Educator Preparation (CAEP), which was formerly known as NCATE.

This third edition is closely aligned with the 2016 CACREP standards, the ASCA School Counselor Competencies, American Counseling Association Ethical Codes, Council for Educator Preparation, and the newly released ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors for College and Career Readiness (2014b). It also illustrates how to use technology efficiently and effectively to expand the delivery of services and communication through examples and the most up to date web-based resources at the time of this printing.

In addition to a full chapter dedicated to Comprehensive School Counseling and the ASCA National Model (2012a), the third edition of the model is thoroughly integrated across all of the content areas with specific practical examples to illustrate the various components of the model. A new discussion of Recognized ASCA Model Programs (RAMP) recipients also highlights their contributions to student success.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The newly expanded Chapter 9, Diversity Matters, devotes an entire chapter to all aspects of student diversity, including gender, sexual orientation, ethnicity and culture, socioeconomic status, and ability and disability. A strong emphasis is placed on the school counselor's role in developing a culturally competent school environment.

The completely redesigned Chapter 14, All Students College and Career Ready, includes the most up to date information on the White House Reach Higher Initiative (First Lady of the United States Michelle Obama, 2014b) that emphasizes college and career readiness and access for every high school student.

Chapter 10, Working with Special Needs Students, offers insight into the unique strategies and issues involved with working with special needs students. The role of the school counselor with regard to Response to Intervention (RtI) and Positive Behavior Intervention Supports is a key component of the chapter.

The completely revised chapter on accountability (Chapter 8) incorporates the newly revised ASCA National Model's (2012a) approach to accountability. Featured are current examples of counselors around the country and their success with accountability initiatives.

The fully revised Chapter 6 on legal and ethical issues incorporates the results of national surveys regarding critical legal and ethical issues such as ASCA's school counselors and child abuse reporting; American Association of University Women's Hostile Hallways study; ASCA's school counselors and case notes; and ASCA's school counselors supporting lesbian, gay, bisexual, questioning, and transgender students. Additionally, the chapter addresses the most recent court cases such as *Ward v. Wilbanks*, providing "guidance" for school counselors in training to grapple with the everyday challenges in schools.

Preservice education requires a strong foundation in counseling, consultation, leadership, advocacy, and the coordination of services for a school counselor to impact the climate and culture of a school. The transformed school counselor takes this one step further by emphasizing the importance of a social justice agenda, promoting equitable access to quality education for every student; and understanding the importance of implementing an accountable school counseling program.

Wherein Lies the Future

The future of the school counseling profession resides in the next generation of school counselors. Words, behaviors, beliefs, and actions transform the practice of school counseling, which contribute to school improvement. Transformed school counselors design and deliver student interventions that intervene, support, prevent, and motivate. The challenge is to become a school counselor who works systemically to achieve educational equity and excellence for all students. Get ready for the challenge.

Supplemental Instructional Resources

Online Test Bank For assessment support, the updated test bank includes a complete test bank of multiple choice, short answer, and essay questions.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Online Instructor's Manual The redesigned instructor's manual organizes the tools counselor educators need to build your weekly instruction, curriculum, and activities in one place. Sample syllabi with learner objectives aligned with the 2016 CAREP and CAEP standards, and week to week suggestions, are included to help you plan your course.

Online PowerPoint These Microsoft® PowerPoint® lecture slides for each chapter assist you with your lecture by providing concept coverage directly from the textbook.

CourseMate Available with the text, Cengage Learning's CourseMate brings course concepts to life with interactive learning, study, and exam preparation tools that support the printed textbook. CourseMate includes an integrated eBook, glossaries, flashcards, quizzes, videos, and more, as well as Engagement Tracker, a first-of-its-kind tool that monitors student engagement in the course.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We wish to extend our sincere appreciation to the thousands of counselor educators and school counselors across this country that inspired and encouraged us to create this textbook. They too believe that this next generation of school counselors will become the leaders, advocates, and systemic change agents who will continue to transform the practice of school counseling and make a significant difference in the lives of students.

We appreciate the thoughtful insight and suggestions provided by the review team who helped shape the content of this third edition: Imelda Bratton, Western Kentucky University; Virginia Magnus, University of Tennessee at Chattanooga; Amber Randolph, Saint Xavier University; David Spruill, University of Louisiana at Lafayette; Laura Tejada, Northeastern Illinois University; and Suzanne Whitehead, Northern State University.

A special note of appreciation to all of our Voices from the Field, who generously gave their time to respond to school-based scenarios: Tara Benevento, Michelle L. Brantley, Magalie Casimir, Barbara Crudale, Sharon Eaves, Linda Eby, Ken Elliott, Joy Guss, Stephen Lay, Susan McCarthy, Julie McCullough, Brenda Melton, Marjorie Miller, Dr. Kim Rodriguez, Bridget Sokolowski, Amy Thompson, and Sharrone Usher.

A special thank you is extended to the systemic change agents, leaders, and advocates, whose work is highlighted throughout the text: Robert Bardwell, Randy Bowen, Dr. Kathy E. Biles, Arlene Crandall, Dr. Dan Cinotti, Tim Conway, Dameta Dixon, Tammy Dodson, Dr. Barbara Donnellan, Gene Eakin, Cindy Funkhouser, Dr. Eddie Green, Harvey Harper, Dr. Yolanda Johnson, Eric Katz, Ruth Lohmeyer, Jeri Lynn, Randy Mcpherson, Mary Morseth, Janie Nash, Dr. Rose Paolino, Dr. Megyn Shea, Ronald Smith, Charleen Sproles, Robert Turba, and Olcay Yavuz.

We especially want to highlight the supervisors and the school counselors of Lakeland Public Schools, New Jersey, Lindenhurst Public Schools, New York, Springfield Public Schools, Massachusetts, and West Haven Public Schools, Connecticut, who shared their struggles and commitment to ensure that every one of their students benefited from the work of school counselors.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

A special acknowledgement and thank you goes to our editorial team: Julie Martinez, Product Manager; Lori Bradshaw, Content Developer; and Charu Khanna, Project Manager, MPS Limited for believing in our vision of preparing the next generation of school counselors and bringing this text to life.

Thank you to our wonderful team of graduate assistants: Arlescia Chieves, Niegen Diggs, Jenna Szwejkowski Filonuk, and Mary Scarlett Ziemba for their research skills and to Shanan Bobb for assisting with citations and references.

We wish to acknowledge pioneers in the school counseling field: Norman Gysbers, Curly Johnson, Patricia Martin, and Robert Myrick, whose contributions provided solid pathways to a brighter future for all students. To our families and friends who patiently supported and encouraged us every step of the way, we cannot thank you enough!

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 1

Working in Today's Schools

Education in the United States: The School Improvement Agenda
Improving the Nation's Education Outcomes
The Challenges

School Counseling: Moving Forward with the Times

Defining the Role of School Counseling in 21st-Century Schools
Transforming School Counseling

School Counselors Acting as Agents of Change

Issues Affecting Today's Schools
Pressures from the Global Economy
The Power of Technology
Swings and Shifts in Societal Issues and Values

School Counseling Programs: Essential to Every Student's Education
Advancing the Academic Agenda
Leaders and Advocates for School Improvement
Partners in Educational Excellence

Comprehensive School Counseling Programs

Tech Tools

Looking Back: Salient Points

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

STUDENT LEARNER OUTCOMES

By the time you have completed this chapter, you should be able to

- describe the school improvement agenda since *A Nation at Risk* (1983) to the current Race to the Top (U.S. Department of Education, 2009) initiative and how these programs have affected students, teachers, parents, administrators, and school counselors;
- discuss the history of school counseling and the role of counseling in today's schools;
- describe how school counseling programs can support student achievement;
- discuss the many roles that the school counselor plays in a school environment;
- identify examples of a school counselor in an advocacy role, as a leader, as a consultant, and as a collaborator and team member with students, faculty, parents, and community.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Getting Started

The Scenario

Jason is in 11th grade and is convinced that the next week's high school exit exam is the most important test that he will ever take. His parents, teachers, and you, his counselor, have reminded him that he still has several opportunities to pass—just in case. Jason is an average student and usually gets Cs and Bs in most of his subjects. He failed the test the first time he took it in 10th grade, saying he was overly anxious and could not think straight. Jason told you that if he cannot pass the test this time, he will just have to quit high school. He does not know what he wants to do after high school—sometimes he thinks he wants to go to college, other times he thinks that he wants a technical career. Now he thinks he should just go to work and not deal with any of this.

Thinking about Solutions

As you read this chapter, think about how you, as a school counselor in this situation, might work with your colleagues to develop strategies for Jason that will help him address his anxiety and succeed on the exit exam. When you come to the end of the chapter, you will have the opportunity to see how your ideas compare with a practicing school counselor's approach.

> If we want America to lead in the 21st century, nothing is more important than giving everyone the best education possible—from the day they start preschool to the day they start their career. (President Barack Obama, 2014)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

EDUCATION IN THE UNITED STATES: THE SCHOOL IMPROVEMENT AGENDA

Now, more than ever before, a world-class education is essential for success. The law that is known as the **No Child Left Behind Act** has been the primary statute governing the federal government's role in education since 2000, which has as its primary goal to ensure that every student should graduate from high school ready for college and a career, regardless of their income, race, ethnicity or background, or disability status. This educational agenda can be considered the civil rights movement of the 21st century.

America's schools may look like they are frozen in time; students still spend much of their day as their great grandparents did sitting in desks, in rows, and listening to teachers lecture (Wallis & Steptoe, 2006). Considering the pace of change in every other aspect of life, public education is reinventing itself to make sure this next generation of learners will make the grade in the global economy. Although school buildings and classrooms may look the same as they did years ago, a multitude of influences driving the contemporary school reform agenda continue to significantly affect the teaching and learning process in today's schools. In addition to promoting academic achievement, schools today are expected to promote good citizenship by addressing the affective and personal-social developmental needs of children and youth. Violent acts in our schools are increasingly receiving attention as incidents of trauma, tragedy, and terrorism have moved from the community into the schoolhouse.

The daily vernacular of educators today includes such phrases as *accountability*, *standards-based curriculum*, *high-stakes testing*, and *closing the achievement gap*. In every state, school building, and community, **school improvement** initiatives have become the standard. Ongoing reform efforts since the mid-1990s continue to raise the expected level of achievement for students. **Accountability** is a driving force and this pressure weighs heavily on each school's staff to produce the desired results and improve in unprecedented ways. Teachers, principals, school support staff, and school counselors are actively engaged in developing and implementing annual school improvement plans to make their school a better place for children to strive and thrive.

Educational reform and school improvement are not new. Federal legislation has historically pressured school systems to examine practices and seek improvement. Thirty years ago, policymakers began drawing public attention to the mediocrity threatening American education. Monographs such as *A Nation at Risk: The Imperative for Educational Reform* (National Commission on Excellence in Education, 1983), *What Works: Research about Teaching and Learning* (U.S. Department of Education, 1987), and *The Forgotten Half: Pathways to Success for America's Youth and Young Families* (William T. Grant Commission on Work, Family and Citizenship, 1988) challenged the quality of academic preparation and levels of student achievement. In 1989, the National Governor's Association (NGA) called for an unprecedented education summit to undertake a nationwide effort at educational renewal. The NGA generated broad-based objectives, which ultimately became the foundation for six national goals for education.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

These efforts resulted in America 2000 (U.S. Department of Education, 1990), which was considered at that time to be the most significant statement of the federal role and responsibility in the conduct of public education since the Johnson administration passed the first Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) of 1965 (Clinchy, 1991).

As high school graduation requirements for students of all backgrounds and levels of performance became more rigorous (Sewall, 1991), public attention shifted to the back-to-basics components of education: curriculum, teaching, and administration. Also incorporated into America 2000 was the concept of developing world-class **standards** that intended to describe what students should know and be able to do across the content areas. "In the absence of well defined and demanding standards, education in the United States has gravitated toward de facto minimum expectations. Standards would provide the basic understandings that all students need to acquire, but not everything a student should learn" (National Council on Education Standards and Testing, 1991, p. D-56).

Goals 2000: The Educate America Act (1994), which was the next iteration of ESEA, promoted "raising the bar" to improve educational achievement for all students. Goals 2000 (U.S. Department of Education, 1994) established expectations for student performance and school accountability that led to sweeping educational changes, including the development of national voluntary academic standards across all disciplines. New curriculum standards and new measures of **high-stakes testing** spun out of reform following Goals 2000, resulting in every state establishing standards and increased graduation requirements (Marzano, 2000). The National Governor's Association and the Council of Chief State Officers led an effort in which 46 states representing 80 percent of the nation's K–12 student population have formally agreed to join forces to create common academic standards in math and English language arts (U.S. Department of Education, 2010). Known as the common core these standards are aligned with college and work expectations, including rigorous content and skills, and are internationally benchmarked.

Changes in presidential administrations often result in reauthorization of ESEA. For instance, congressional bipartisan support for continuous comprehensive school improvement resulted in the No Child Left Behind Act (NCLB), which had as its expressed purpose closing the achievement gap between minority students and their peers. No Child Left Behind (2001) acknowledged the importance of equitable access to educational opportunities and sought to create settings in which all children are held to high expectations and are given the conditions necessary to achieve this goal. School counselors aligned their work with NCLB's five primary goals by contributing to a school climate that is safe and respectable (goal 4); ensuring that all students graduate (goal 5); contributing to instructional success (goals 1 and 2); and having the appropriate credentials for certification and/or licensure (goal 3).

Despite the intentions of NCLB to speak to high expectations for all students regardless of race, ethnicity, and SES, merely legislating requirements to promote change in expectations for students has not yet produced the desired outcomes. NCLB's emphasis on high-stakes testing placed unprecedented pressure on teachers, students, and parents. Legislators, school

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

board members, teachers, school site and district-level administrators, parents, employers, and other school and community members feel the pressure of raising academic standards and improving student academic success.

Improving the Nation's Education Outcomes

With a renewed emphasis on high school completion and the importance of postsecondary education, the U.S. Department of Education (USDOE) has called for universal literacy, acquiring 21st-century skills (Partnership for 21st Century Skills, 2006), improving high school graduation rates, and increasing access to and the completion of some postsecondary education as part of President Obama's "North Star" which intends that by 2020, Americans will once again have the highest proportion of college graduates in the world. These initiatives are part of the proposed agenda in the reauthorization of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA). When this bill finally moves through Congress, the new ESEA will replace the No Child Left Behind Act.

To meet the goal of all students "college and career ready," the United States Department of Education has initiated several new programs. **Race to the Top** offered opportunities for states and large school systems to compete for funding. The call for proposals invited the best ideas on raising standards to prepare all students for college and careers, investing in America's teachers and school leaders, turning around the lowest-performing schools, and using data to inform support for educators and decision making. First launched in 2009, Race to the Top grantees serve 22 million students and 1.5 million teachers in more than 40,000 schools. These states represent 45 percent of all students and a similar percentage of all low-income students.

Coupled with Race to the Top is the adoption of the **Common Core State Standards** (CCSS). In 2010, the CCSS were developed by 48 states working together with content experts and teachers to build upon the best existing state standards as well as the standards of the highest performing countries. These were developed in response to mounting evidence and feedback from colleges and universities, employers, and the military that many high school graduates were unprepared for success in college and a career. The goal of the CCSC, a common set of academic standards, is to describe what students need to know and be able to do at each K–12 grade level in English and mathematics in order to graduate ready for college and a career. To date, they have been adopted by 44 states, the District of Columbia, and the U.S. Department of Defense schools (Alliance for Excellent Education, 2014). As school counselors had familiarized themselves with the academic standards required by the individual states, now it is equally important for school counselors to understand and become familiar with the CCSS (Eagle, 2013).

The Challenges

> We're losing more than a quarter of all students before graduation day—and in many urban communities, half or more of students of color are dropping out of school. 12 percent of our high schools, or 2,000 high schools, produce half of the dropouts in the country, and three-fourths of dropouts among African American and Latino students. This is economically unsustainable and morally unacceptable. (Arne Duncan, 2010)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Although the national high school graduation rate for the Class of 2012 was 80 percent, the highest in the history of the United States, White students continue to graduate from high school at much higher rates than Hispanic, Black, and American Indian/Alaska Native students (National Center for Education Statistics [NCES], 2014). Far more needs to be accomplished to guarantee each student an equitable opportunity to a quality educational experience regardless of ethnicity, race, or income.

As revealed in Figure 1.1, too many of our youth who begin ninth grade in U.S. schools do not complete their high school education in four years.

The nation's public school graduation rate has been increasing steadily for six consecutive years, according to data from the U.S. Department of Education. With the exception of Native Americans, all major racial and ethnic groups have seen consistent gains during this period. The strongest year-over-year improvements were found for Latinos and African Americans.

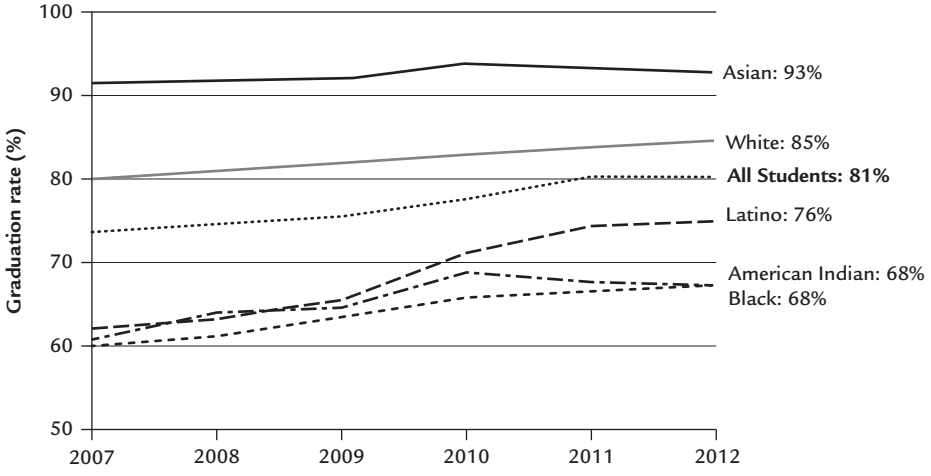


FIGURE **1.1** Graduation Rates Steadily Rise

Note: To estimate graduation rates, this year's *Diplomas Count* report uses a federal statistic known as the Averaged Freshman Graduation Rate, or AFGR. Developed by the National Center for Education Statistics and first reported in 2006, the AFGR calculates the graduation rate by dividing the number of regular diplomas issued in a given year by the estimated size of the incoming freshman class four years earlier.
Source: Education Week Research Center, 2014.

> We must recognize that America's achievement gap hurts not just the children who are cheated of a quality education but the nation itself. The nation's achievement gaps have imposed the economic equivalent of a permanent "national recession" on America. (Arne Duncan, 2014)

The challenges that lie ahead are great and the data tell the story. The Condition of Education (USDOE, 2014) reported the following:

- One in five school-age children lived in poverty in 2012, up from about one in seven in 2000.
- In 2011–12, some 3.1 million public high school students, or 81 percent, graduated on time with a regular diploma.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- About 66 percent of 2012 high school completers enrolled in college that fall. Meanwhile, the status dropout rate, or the percentage of 16- to 24-year-olds who are not enrolled in school and do not have a high school diploma or its equivalent, declined from 12 percent in 1990 to 7 percent in 2012.
- From 2002 to 2012, the percentage of young adults without a high school credential who were employed full-time declined from 60 percent to 49 percent; for those with a high school credential, the percentage declined from 64 to 60 percent of 25- to 29-years-olds with a high school diploma.
- The percentage of 25- to 29-year-olds with a high school diploma or its equivalent increased from 86 to 90 percent while the percentage of those who earned a bachelor's degree or higher increased from 23 to 34 percent. Table 1.1 depicts the changes in college completion rates by race since the 1990s.

> The growing gaps in postsecondary completion between white students and students of color are especially disturbing considering the growing importance of some form of postsecondary education in today's economy. (National Center for Education Statistics, The Condition of Education, 2014)

Student diversity, including ethnicity, language, and economic means, continues to challenge educators and community-based professionals as demographics shift (Sapon-Shevon, 2001). Student opportunities are frequently stratified by race, ethnicity, and socioeconomic status (Education Trust, 2013). As the projected change in demographics demands a greater focus on underrepresented populations, the lines between majority and majority populations are beginning to disappear. The shift brings new academic realities, such as the need for more English language instruction, and cultural ones, such as changing school lunch menus to reflect students' tastes. But it also brings up some complex societal questions that often fall to school systems to address, including issues of immigration, poverty, diversity, and inequity.

As educators across the United States struggle with the growing demands of federal legislation, many will concur that raising student achievement for every student is the primary focus of school improvement (Martin, 2004). Closing the opportunity and information gaps for all students, including the underrepresented and underserved is a responsibility shared by all of the

TABLE **1.1**
Percentage of 25- to 29-Year-Olds with a Bachelor's Degree or Higher

Student Subgroup	1990 Rate (%)	1990 Gap	2013 Rate (%)	2013 Gap
White	26	N/A	40	N/A
Black	13	−13 percentage points	20	−20 percentage points
Hispanic	8	−18 percentage points	16	−24 percentage points
Asian/Pacific Islander	43	+17 percentage points	58	+18 percentage points

Source: U.S. Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics. (2014). The Condition of Education 2014 (NCES 2014–083), Education Attainment. retrieved from: www.nces.ed.gov/fastfacts/display.asp?id=27

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

critical stakeholders, including school counselors. School counselors have an important role to play. As potential key players in furthering the primary goals of 21st-century schools, school counselors can become partners in systemic change and identify those students who need more to achieve. Many students are caught in the dichotomy of weak educational foundations and the expectations of rigorous academic standards; often, except for the school counselor's intervention, they may remain anonymous in their struggle to survive and succeed.

In order to close the achievement and opportunity gaps, the *Building a Grad Nation* annual report (Bridgeland et al., 2014) emphasized four areas which have implications for the work of school counselors: (1) working with students who are chronically absent, which is an early indicator of a potential dropout; often associated with lower academic performance, this can be seen as early as first grade; (2) engaging middle schoolers in their education by setting a student on a path to high school, college, and career as opposed to a path to disengagement and low achievement in key subjects; (3) seeking support and assistance to the six million young adults between the ages of 18 and 24 who currently are not in school, in possession of a high school diploma or working, to help them access pathways to education and employment, and opportunities to take on the jobs of the future; (4) focusing on the skills in life students need to develop, such as self-awareness and self-control, and collaboration and conflict resolution.

The 21st-century approach for working in schools and standards-based reform has dramatically changed the way every educator works in schools to improve student performance. When school counselors operate with the premise that they are key players in the academic success story for students, then school counseling programs are viewed as integral to student achievement (Stone & Dahir, 2004). Affecting the instructional program, motivating and raising student aspirations to achieve at high levels, and collaborating to create safe school environments are some of the ways in which school counselors can fully participate in all aspects of school improvement and document efforts to help all children succeed.

SCHOOL COUNSELING: MOVING FORWARD WITH THE TIMES

> Counselors are ready to lead; administrators are prepared to support them; and students in schools across America need their help. (Bruce & Bridgeland, 2012)

Throughout this most recent wave of school improvement and legislative initiatives, relatively few areas of public education escaped the scrutiny of national attention. Yet, school counseling programs and school counselors were absent from many of the early conversations that spoke to changes in curriculum, instruction, and pedagogy. Thankfully this is no longer the situation. Since the mid-1990s the school counseling profession has undergone a transformation that parallels the call for change in schools (Education Trust, 1997). A brief retrospective examination of the history of school counseling offers insight into past perspectives and current initiatives that ultimately will influence the future.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The counseling profession first took a seat in the American schoolhouse in the late 19th century (Schmidt, 2007). Jesse Davis introduced a guidance program into a Detroit high school curriculum in 1898 to help students develop character, avoid problems, and relate vocational interests to coursework (Brewer, 1932). These efforts established the beginnings of what was to evolve from vocational guidance to school counseling. Frank Parsons, often cited as the "father of guidance," is credited as the person who began this movement. Parsons's attention to vocational guidance was coupled with his concern about society's failure to provide resources for human growth and development, especially for young people (Schmidt, 2007). In working with youth, Parsons and his followers emphasized the following:

- The individual must have a clear understanding of her or his abilities, interests, ambitions, and limitation. Thus, the counselor assists individuals in learning about their personal characteristics.
- The individual must have knowledge of the world, the opportunities and options available, and an understanding of what requirements were needed for the chosen field. The counselor here assumed an information dissemination role.
- The individual must bring together knowledge of self and the awareness of the world of work. The counselor served as a guide to help the individual develop a clear and logical path to reach her or his goal.

Parsons's influence was long reaching and became the impetus and direction for expanding the concept of vocational guidance. World War I and its aftermath of the Great Depression resulted in a greater need for assisting students with vocational selection and placement. The term *vocational counselor*, rarely heard before the Depression, entered the educational vocabulary (Wittmer, 2000; Wittmer & Clark, 2007). Attempts to organize and expand guidance in the school setting in the 1930s led to the addition of educational and personal/social services (Gysbers, 2001). The traditional way of describing guidance as a vocational service was no longer in vogue; these newer views broadened the goals of the program and added to it the elements of counseling.

Between the Great Depression and the outbreak of World War II, new assessment instruments such as intelligence tests and vocational aptitude tests appeared on the market for employment purposes and then for use in the military. High schools began to administer intelligence measurements for children and welcomed group testing for purposes of pupil evaluation. The use of these new instruments led to the development of counseling approaches that related student traits with interest and ability. The progressive education movement, although short-lived, encouraged the school to play a greater role in the personal and social development of students (Nugent, 1994). In the 1940s major events such as the influence of Carl Rogers's client-centered theory, the impact of World War II, and the government's involvement in education strongly affected the future direction of guidance and counseling (Gladding, 2004). Mental measurement and vocational guidance further shaped the delivery and orientation of guidance services. The George-Barden Act of 1946 provided funds to support guidance and counseling in the schools and other settings.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

By the middle of the 20th century, psychological assessment, mental health approaches, counseling theorists, and the beginnings of educational reform began to influence school guidance and counseling. In the 1950s, the public became fascinated with the term *IQ* (intelligence quotient) and parents thought these data would better help them understand their children's school performance.

It is important to note that during this time, Carl Rogers (1961) was training counselors in a nondirective, more passive approach. Rogerian theory focused attention almost exclusively on individual counseling with an emphasis on the counselor–client relationship. Societal pressures resulting from the stresses of the Korean War also added to the need for mental health and vocational support for adults and students alike.

In the mid-century era, professional associations emerged as strong influences and the American School Counselor Association (ASCA) became a division of the American Personnel and Guidance Association in the 1950s. Guidance work in school continued to grow and the numbers of counselors increased significantly because of a major stimulus, the National Defense Education Act of 1958 (Herr, 1979). The primary purpose of the National Defense Education Act (NDEA) was to increase funding for education to help the United States regain a competitive edge in mathematics and the sciences. Part of this funding was earmarked to augment the number of secondary school counselors. This generation of counselors was expected to have skill in therapeutic interventions that would support the student in resolving personal problems that might be a barrier to academic success; they also were required to have expertise in providing college admissions information (Perry & Schwallie-Giddis, 1993). The ultimate goal was to increase the numbers of students going on to college and pursuing careers related to math and science. School counselors in U.S. schools were charged with identifying the best and the brightest students toward math and science majors in college, in an effort to win the space race with the Soviet Union. This emphasis on postsecondary opportunities and individual personal support now placed an emphasis on guidance and counseling as available only to the college bound or for those with personal problems. An increase in funding for the guidance provision in NDEA in the early 1960s also added elementary guidance and counseling programs as the missing link in the continuum of services from kindergarten through high school (Gysbers, 2005). The expansion of services to elementary schools ultimately led to a broader professional focus on programs and services (Schmidt, 2007).

Gilbert Wrenn's (1962) book, *The Counselor in a Changing World*, may have influenced school guidance and counseling more than any other publication (Wittmer, 2000). Wrenn asserted that the primary emphasis in counseling students should be on individual developmental needs and not only on the remedial and crisis situations in their lives. Wrenn also suggested that counselors needed to expand their knowledge of human behavior to better serve the complex needs of students. As guidance services expanded across the country, Mathewson (1962) promoted school guidance as a process that moved with the individual student and in a developmental sequence through the age of maturity (Wittmer, 2000; Wittmer & Clark, 2007). Although the strong influences of Rogerian theory on school

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

counselor training continued (Wittmer, 2000; Wittmer & Clark, 2007), no longer was mental health practice considered the primary responsibility of the counselor in a school setting. These conversations were similar to today's debates, about whether counselors are mental health providers within schools or educators who provide mental health support and assist with students' personal-social and emotional well-being.

The counseling and guidance movement of the 1960s experienced a proliferation of competing methodologies that focused more on counseling theory and techniques of school counselors and less on the content and objectives of the program. This alteration in counseling methodology led to changes in the substance and the priority that guidance programs were given (Aubrey, 1991). "The focus was on a position (counselor) and a process (counseling), not on a program (guidance)" (Gysbers & Henderson, 1997, p. 1). This resulted in counseling and guidance perceived as an ancillary support service and not as an integral component of the educational system. A proliferation of noncounseling tasks including quasi-administrative tasks and clerical duties became the norm in many schools (Roeber, Walz, & Smith, 1969).

The 1970s saw the advent of guidance as a comprehensive program because of the unwavering vision of Norman Gysbers (Dinkmeyer & Caldwell, 1970; Gysbers & Henderson, 2012; Myrick, 1997, 2000). The comprehensive program approach deemphasized clerical and administrative tasks and promoted guidance as a structured program with specific student outcomes (Gysbers & Henderson, 1994, 2012; Sink & McDonald, 1998). Grounded in the comprehensive guidance model proposed by Gysbers, the majority of state departments of education had adopted or endorsed a comprehensive approach to school counseling.

Despite this new focus, there remained no unified vision for the role, work, and impact of school counselors in public education. Thus, coupled with the expansion of the comprehensive model was the American School Counselor Association's proactive response to Goals 2000, which resulted in the development of the **National Standards for School Counseling Programs** (American School Counselor Association [ASCA], 1997a) which positioned school counseling to play an increasingly important role in contemporary school improvement (Dahir, 2004). The widespread use of the National Standards for School Counseling Programs (ASCA, 1997a), the Education Trust (1997) Transforming School Counseling Initiative, and ultimately the ASCA National Model (2003, 2005, 2012a) defined the vision and goals for the 21st-century school counseling programs and placed the school counseling program in a critical position to effectively complement academic rigor with affective development. These current initiatives will be discussed in great detail in Chapter 7.

DEFINING THE ROLE OF SCHOOL COUNSELING IN 21ST-CENTURY SCHOOLS

Although there was a presence of more than 100,000 school counselors in public and private schools in every school district across the 50 states, the school counseling profession was excluded from most of the educational

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

reform agendas of the past. Although school counselors have always focused their efforts on assisting students to improve their attitude and/or behavior to achieve greater school success and to champion for student personal/social needs, the omission was confusing and troublesome. Perhaps, as a relatively young profession, in comparison to its educational counterparts, a natural confusion existed as to the nature, function, purpose, and role of school counseling. Mathewson (1962) once referred to guidance and counseling as a search for a system characterized by statements of objectives and goals. Ryan and Zeran (1972) suggested that guidance and counseling suffered from the lack of a systematic theory to guide the practical applications of services, which significantly differ from the curriculum delivery of the academic disciplines. This could be attributed to the relatively small size of the counseling community or the poor public and professional understanding of the roles performed by school counselors (Burtnett, 1993).

Boyer (1988), in his description of the school counselor, stated:

> Today, in most high schools, counselors are not only expected to advise students about college, they are also asked to police for drugs, keep records of dropouts, reduce teenage pregnancy, check traffic in the halls, smooth out the tempers of irate parents, and give aid and comfort to battered and neglected children. School counselors are expected to do what our communities, our homes, and our churches have not been able to accomplish, and if they cannot, we condemn them for failing to fulfill our high minded expectations. (p. 3)

School district administrators, educational organizations, and foundations and state departments of education clearly dictated the functions, activities, and programs that professional school counselors should deliver to students. The assignment of noncounseling activities suggested that the role of the school counselor and the school counseling program were poorly defined and not valued by the school administration (Hart & Jacobi, 1992). This resulted in many new duties added to a counselor's already existing responsibilities (Gysbers & Henderson, 2012), including tasks that were administrative or clerical in nature.

> When schools fail to clearly define the counselor's role, school administrators, parents with special interests, teachers or others may feel their agenda ought to be the school counseling program's priority. The results often lead to confusion and criticisms when they are disappointed. (Cunanan & Maddy-Bernstein, 1994, p. 1)

Counselors focusing their attention on the delivery of a constellation of responsive and reactive activities, and performing "random acts of guidance" (Bilzing, 1996), will serve only a small percentage of the student population. Yet, school counselors felt compelled to accept the responsibility to address societal issues that continued to affect school-aged children (Boyer, 1988). The school counselor and the school counseling program regularly reacted, responded, and expanded to meet these needs and challenges. Thus the scope of school counseling practice continued to encompass a wide variety of diverse services offered to students from kindergarten through high school (Gysbers & Henderson, 2012). Services and activities varied from school to

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

school and from state to state and resulted in ambiguity in the organization of school counseling (guidance) services. School counseling often was viewed as an ancillary service to support the academic goals of schooling (Gerler, 1992). From the multitude of external and internal forces influencing the profession, it is natural that school counselors have grappled with issues regarding professional title, scope of practice, and role and responsibilities as the profession defines and refines itself in 21st-century schools.

In the post *A Nation at Risk* (1983) era, the American Counseling Association (ACA), concerned about the future of counseling in schools, put forth a series of recommendations in a report titled *School Counseling: A Profession at Risk* (ACA, 1987) and, six years later, convened a "think tank" that proposed a series of activities and functions that more clearly establish the role and relationship of the school counselor in reference to the educational system. Organizations such as the College Board produced and widely distributed monographs such as *Keeping the Options Open: Recommendations* (Commission on Precollege Guidance and Counseling, 1986) that spoke about the ability of guidance and counseling to support and encourage student success. The ASCA continued to define the role and function of school counselors through position statements and monographs. Early on in the 1990s, the ASCA (1994) advocated for school counselors to become agents of change and assume a leadership role in education reform. School counselors were urged to assist students to improve their attitude and/or behavior to achieve greater academic and school success, and to champion for student needs. However, there was no external call from the educational or legislative arenas to take action, and responses to these recommendations remained solely within the confines of the school counseling community.

With a minimal amount of empirical evidence that addressed and demonstrated the effect of school counseling on student achievement, confusion about the contributions of school counseling programs to student achievement persisted. Borders and Drury (1992) suggested that school counselors played an important role in shaping the design and implementation of counseling programs to best meet individual student needs, while Whiston and Sexton (1998) noted that more research had been conducted in the areas of remediation and intervention rather than in preventing problems.

Transforming School Counseling

Recognizing that school counselors must align themselves with student achievement and school success, Hart and Jacobi (1992) identified six major problems in school counseling programs that had persisted over time:

1. *Lack of Basic Philosophy:* Few school counselors are guided by a well-developed philosophy or belief system, which drives the vision and the behaviors of the counselors. Rather, they tend to work independently and are often reactive not proactive.
2. *Poor Integration:* School counseling remains an ancillary rather than a core component of K–12 education. School counselors must align and

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

collaborate with other stakeholders in the school system as an integral partner in the educational system.

3. *Insufficient Student Access:* Student-to-counselor ratios are high, and many students have limited opportunity to meet with their school counselors. When counselors still insist on focusing on individual counseling rather than ensuring that every student receives school counseling services through a schoolwide comprehensive program, access remains minimal.
4. *Inadequate Guidance for Some Students:* Underrepresented and underserved students are often denied the opportunity to enroll in rigorous academic coursework at the same level that is often afforded to other students.
5. *Lack of Counselor Accountability:* There is no common understanding about what constitutes accountability and in what way counselors are to be held accountable for the results of their program.
6. *Failure to Use Other Resources:* School counselors cannot deliver the entire school counseling program and need to make use of school and community resources to create networks and also utilize community services to meet a variety of students' needs.

This seminal work, *Gatekeeper to Advocate: Transforming the Role of the School Counselor*, paved the way for a new breed of leaders in the field and ultimately led to the Transforming School Counseling Initiative led by the Education Trust in 1998. Similar to the school improvement expectations of the academic disciplines, the school counseling profession positioned itself as an influential partner in contemporary school improvement with the expressed purpose to eliminate the barriers to educational opportunity for every student (Dahir, 2004). "The concept of deep restructuring is a matter of drawing up an appropriate vision of human potential and of aiming for the stars" (Hillard, 1991, p. 34). As school counselors addressed the challenge of "closing the gap" (No Child Left Behind, 2001) they were finally acknowledged as critical players in raising student aspirations and focusing on helping every student meet the rigors of the academic standards to achieve a quality education.

> Decades of professional experience confirm—and an emerging body of research indicates—that school counselors play a critical role in helping to ensure that our nation's students graduate from high school ready for college and careers. Without the support of school counselors, millions of students would neither graduate from high school nor fulfill the essential requirements of the college admissions and financial aid processes. (Arne Duncan, 2014)

Additionally, federally funded initiatives, including Gaining Early Awareness and Readiness for Undergraduate Programs (GEAR UP) and the Elementary and Secondary School Counseling Act (ESSCA), offered financial support and recognized the contributions of school counseling to student educational attainment and achievement. However, much more needs to be done on the part of school counselors to highlight the effect of school counseling programs as an effective solution to closing the opportunity and information gaps.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SCHOOL COUNSELORS ACTING AS AGENTS OF CHANGE

When school counselors embrace the ethical and moral obligation to reduce and eliminate the institutional and/or social barriers that may stand in the way of every student's academic, career, or personal-social development (Lee, 2007, 2013; Lee & Walz, 1998; Stone, 2010a), they advance the moral dimensions of school to include a strong social justice agenda to "close the gap" especially for diverse populations of students who have been traditionally underserved or underrepresented. School counselors can no longer passively react to the challenges facing schools and youth; it is a critical time to take action and accept the challenge of contributing to the epidemic of nonschool completion (Gysbers & Henderson, 2012). Acting as agents of school and community change, school counselors can create a climate where access and support for quality and rigor is the norm (Lapan, Aoyagi, & Kayson, 2007; Lapan, Wells, Petersen, & McCann, 2014; Stone & Dahir, 2011). By doing so, underserved and underrepresented students now have a chance of acquiring the educational skills necessary to fully participate in the 21st-century economy, that is, graduate from high school with the preparation to engage in quality postsecondary opportunities (Johnson & Johnson, 2002; Johnson, Johnson, & Downs, 2006; Partnership for 21st Century Skills, 2006; Stone & Dahir, 2011). When school counselors place their efforts on motivating students to realize their dreams and complete high school, they are seen as powerful partners and collaborators in school improvement and champions of social justice who are bent on narrowing the

TABLE **1.2**
The Changing Focus of the School Counselor

Traditional Role Focus	Transformed Role Focus
Individual student's concerns/issues	Proactive prevention and intervention for every student
Primary focus on personal-social development	Academic/career and personal-social development
Clinical model focused on student deficits	Whole school and system concerns/issues model
Mental health provider for individual and small-group counseling	Academic, career, and personal-social counseling to support student learning and achievement, supporting student success
Postsecondary planning for interested students	All students career and college ready
Ancillary support personnel	Key contributor to effect change as a leader, social justice advocate, program developer
Works in isolation; little collaboration with teachers	Shift from "I" to the "we" mindset as a team player and collaborator with all educators and staff in the school
Student scheduler	Develop a program of study with students based on education and career goals

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

opportunity and achievement gap (Johnson, Johnson, & Downs, 2006; Stone & Dahir, 2006). As depicted in Table 1.2, the focus of school counseling has shifted from an individual student agenda to an emphasis on serving all students in which school counselors ensure that human relationships are nurtured, diversity is valued, and every student has the opportunity for a bright future.

ISSUES AFFECTING TODAY'S SCHOOLS

Pressures from the Global Economy

> In today's knowledge-based, global economy, jobs will go, more and more, to the best-educated workforce. That will either be here, or it will be in places like South Korea, Singapore, China, and India. Let's look at the facts. Your children aren't competing just with children in your district, or state—they are competing with children across the world. (Arne Duncan, 2014)

Many years have passed since *A Nation at Risk* (1983) and as a nation we continue the concerted effort to raise the standards in K–12 education. This push is driven by the educational needs of a 21st-century economy, rather than by the educational failures or deficiencies of the past or present (Carnevale & Desrochers, 2003a). Without efforts to better prepare today's students for postsecondary education and increase their access to college, America's economic position and global competitiveness could be in jeopardy. The restructuring of the American economy initiated in the early 1980s has made postsecondary education or technical training the threshold requirement for employment, resulting in academic readiness for postsecondary education becoming the standard for adequacy in K–12 education (Education Trust, 2001). New technologies, new business practices, and demand for higher productivity require today's workers to learn more and learn faster than previous generations. Nearly half of all jobs created between 2006 and 2018 will require postsecondary credentials (U.S. Department of Labor, 2014). This means that less-educated workers face even greater difficulties finding a job; they suffer higher-than-average earnings volatility and are more likely to be unemployed (Postsecondary Education Opportunity, 2014). Economic data revealed 15.3 percent of workers with less than a high school diploma were unemployed compared to 10.5 percent with a high school diploma, 9 percent with an associate's degree, and 5 percent with a bachelor's degree (U.S. Department of Labor, 2014). The demand for highly skilled and educated workers has risen faster than the supply, and the U.S. Council on Competitiveness claims that continuing U.S. prosperity will require greater worker investment in postsecondary education and training (2014). Since 1979 the economic premium paid to workers with at least some college education has increased from 36 percent to 64 percent even as the supply of workers with at least some college has doubled as a share of all workers (National Center for Education Statistics, 2014).

> Educators recognize that the purpose of schooling goes well beyond the means to the end of preparing students for the workforce and the implications are broad for all educators, including school counselors. Educators have cultural and

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

> political missions to ensure there is an educated citizenry to continue to defend and promote America's democratic ideals. Nevertheless, the inescapable reality is that ours is a society based on individual economic autonomy. Those who are not equipped with the knowledge and skills necessary to get, and keep, a good job are denied full social inclusion and tend to drop out of the mainstream culture, polity, and economy. Hence, if the standards-based reform movement cannot fulfill its economic mission to help youth and adults become successful workers, it also will fail in its cultural and political missions to create good neighbors and good citizens. (Carnevale & Desrochers, 2003b, p. vii)

High school graduation is now the minimum ticket to exit the cycle of poverty and provides the opportunity to earn a salary to escape the circumstances that are associated with earning a minimal income. Despite the attention in U.S. schools on improving the graduation rate, almost daily 5,000 students become dropouts, which translate to approximately 1.2 million students who will not graduate from high school with their peers annually. Lacking a high school diploma can doom a young adult to a life of periodic unemployment, government assistance, or trips in and out of the prison system (Alliance for Excellent Education, 2014).

Twenty-first-century schools must ensure that all students acquire the attitudes, knowledge, and skills necessary to make successful transitions from grade level to grade level, to postsecondary education, and to the world after high school. By working closely with students and their families/caretakers, school counselors can help ensure that students understand the options they have after high school and maximize their postsecondary opportunities.

The Power of Technology

Technology has changed the way students and adults access information and, more importantly, communicate with each other. Multitasking is a way of life for teenagers who use cell phones—not a computer—to access the Internet, engage in several social networking websites, constant texting, blogs, and post YouTube videos in simultaneous, synchronous real time. The Internet has created a language all its own embraced by the youth culture. Peer-to-peer communication is about instantaneous response. Conversation can at best be impersonal. Many youth seek "net speak," social networking, and texting as safe havens or anonymous hangouts to test their sexual identity, speak their mind, escape from loneliness, and find a peer group with which to identify. Others throw their thoughts into cyberspace without considering the consequences. For today's youth it is complex, exciting, and a cutting-edge new age of exchanging information and conversation that evolves in ways that are unpredictable.

However, not all youth have access to technology for the socialization aspects described above. Many have limited access to technology and Internet in their homes, although it is expected to have access for research and assignments. Colin Powell referred to the problem as digital apartheid, not the digital divide, and further suggests "there is a huge gap between those who have access to the wonders of digital technology and the Internet and those who do not … if we don't bridge the gap between the two, the 'have nots' will be poorer and more resentful and the 'haves' will find themselves lacking the

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

skilled workers and potential customers they need" (qtd. in Sanford, 2001, p. 32). Despite the years that have passed or many students from poor communities, this is still a reality.

YouTube, gaming, movies, DVDs, and TV continue to influence the lives of students. The media affecting their world can often become a primary source for identifying role models and developing career awareness. Students' future goals revolve around snapshots of superheroes, sports figures, rock stars, and sitcom characters. This millennial generation has grown up with video games the way that baby boomers grew up with board games (Howe & Strauss, 2000). The media continue to expose youth to violent acts in video games, on television, and in the movies (U.S. Department of Education & Bureau of Justice Statistics, 2014; Saleem, Anderson, & Gentile, 2012).

Swings and Shifts in Societal Issues and Values

Children and youth have a wider exposure to lifestyles and career choices than ever before in our society, and the economic boom of the last 10 years has created a previously unexperienced affluence for middle and upper income families. Purchases made by children ages 4 to 12 have tripled; and although not every child benefited from this age of affluence, the influence of media branding has resulted in tremendous peer pressure (Howe & Strauss, 2000). Teenagers are a primary target of market engineering.

American youth were made aware of the fragile nature of human life by the tragic events of September 11, 2001. The attitudes of our youth toward terrorism and respect for human life have been influenced in ways that at this time cannot be predicted. Terrorism threats are also affecting youths' connectivity to the community and eradicated some of the apathy that had previously stigmatized this generation. School violence, which was once reserved for large, inner-city systems, has erupted in our rural and suburban schools (U.S. DOE, 2014). Concerns for safety in school were one of five goals of No Child Left Behind (2001) and continue to be a national priority.

With youth behavior and attitudes a primary source of concern, character education was promoted as a key component of the NCLB and resulted in a new wave of character education program mandates in a majority of our 50 states (NCLB, 2001). Addressing sexual harassment and bully-proofing strategies has become part of the daily concern of school counselors in every elementary, middle/junior high, and high school across the nation as a result of national and state legislation. Schools now implement drug and alcohol education in elementary school. Many parents have left sex education to school personnel. Students questioning their sexual identity frequently find school an unsafe place. According to the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children (2014), approximately one in five children received a sexual solicitation or were approached over the Internet during the past year. As demographics change and waves of immigration reach beyond urban centers, schools have turned to teaching tolerance, respect, equity, and acceptance.

A complex and ever-changing global economy, technological innovation, and complex societal influences and values have significantly affected the way all educators work with the millennial generation and those who follow in

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

today's schools. As the defining behaviors of this generation of students gradually influence teaching, learning, and career guidance at the high school and collegiate levels, school counselors will need to assess their efforts to build and sustain relationships with this generation of students and their parents (Lapan, Wells, Peterson, & McCann, 2014; Elam, Stratton, & Gigson, 2007). Essential to the goals of improving schools and the teaching and learning process is the school counselor, a specialist in student growth, and academic, career, and personal-social development.

SCHOOL COUNSELING PROGRAMS: ESSENTIAL TO EVERY STUDENT'S EDUCATION

> As educators across the country work to empower all students to meet the academic and career preparation demands of the 21st century, the role of school counselors has never been more important. School counselors are often the vital link between students' aspirations for the future and tangible opportunities for postsecondary success. They are also particularly important for our neediest students, who require expert and accessible guidance as they navigate a challenging and complicated college admissions and career preparation landscape.... I want to call attention to the urgent need for highly effective school counselors and discuss the importance of amplifying the impact of school counselors on students' academic success, social-emotional well-being, and college and career readiness. (Arne Duncan, 2014)

It is finally acknowledged that counseling in schools in the United States is proactively and integrally tied to student achievement and student success. Today's school counselor delivers a comprehensive, national standards-based defined program that emphasizes student growth, learning outcome, school success, and college and career readiness results, and also recognizes that all children growing up in America face the normal challenges of coping with everyday problems. On a daily basis school personnel encounter students who are abused, neglected, frustrated by the cycle of personal and academic failure, disabled, drug addicted, homeless, or suffering from feelings of worthlessness. Many students face emotional, physical, social, and economic barriers that inhibit successful learning.

Students presenting these significant needs challenge educators. These challenges raise a series of questions such as: How do we provide a quality and equitable education for students who face emotional and academic barriers? What is the responsibility of the school counselor for addressing the emotional and social barriers that inhibit student learning? (See The State of America's Children, 2014 on the following page.)

Advancing the Academic Agenda

The purpose of the counseling program in a school setting is to impart specific skills, facilitate learning opportunities in a proactive and preventive manner, to support students in their need for individual and group counseling, and to provide the knowledge and skills to help all students achieve school success through academic, career, and personal-social development experiences. The school counseling program promotes and enhances the learning process

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

THE STATE OF AMERICA'S CHILDREN, 2014

Each day in America …

- 4 children are killed by abuse or neglect.
- 5 children or teens commit suicide.
- 7 children or teens are killed by guns.
- 24 children or teens die from accidents.
- 66 babies die before their first birthdays.
- 187 children are arrested for violent crimes.
- 408 children are arrested for drug crimes.
- 838 public school students are corporally punished.*
- 847 babies are born to teen mothers.
- 1,392 babies are born into extreme poverty.
- 1,837 children are confirmed as abused or neglected.
- 2,723 babies are born into poverty.
- 2,857 high school students drop out.*
- 4,028 children are arrested.
- 4,244 public school students are suspended.*

*Based on 180 school days a year.
Source: Children's Defense Fund, 2014

(Campbell & Dahir, 1997) as an integral part of the total school program (Clark & Stone, 2000a). The comprehensive school counseling program empowers school counselors to place themselves front and center in the restructuring process of their school systems, advance the academic agenda, and establish a foundation for blending affective education with educational expectations. Competency-based learning in academic, career, and personal-social development sets high expectations of achievement for every student. By addressing barriers to learning and social-emotional health, school counseling programs can successfully bridge the gap between student needs and expectations for learning (AEL, Inc., 2000).

Concerns about equitable access to educational programs continue as Michelle Obama's Reach Higher and Race to the Top raise the bar of educational expectations. School counselors are leaders and advocates who can profoundly influence students' academic achievement, aspirations, decisions, and future plans (National Office for School Counselor Advocacy, 2010). New mechanisms need to be established to help all students reach the expectations of the Common Core Standards. What are the effective teaching and counseling practices that will help all children achieve at a higher level? Not all students come to the school environment prepared, properly nourished, and ready to learn.

More than 20 years ago, the School Counselor's Role in Educational Reform, an ASCA position statement (ASCA, 1994), encouraged school counselors to become catalysts for educational change and to assume and to accept a leadership role in school improvement. School counselors, as

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

partners in student achievement, also faced the test of preparing students to meet the expectations of higher academic standards and to become productive and contributing members of society. Recognizing the importance of this message, ASCA (2010a) stated:

> School counselors in the 21st century are highly trained educators in pre K–12 settings who uphold ethical and professional standards to design, implement and manage comprehensive, developmental, results-based school counseling programs that promote and enhance student success.

In the words of Angela Reformato, former New York City United Federation of Teachers Chapter Leaders, and high school counselor, "School counselors are an integral part of the whole school community working to help children, teachers and other school personnel and parents. School counselors help children face challenges, tough classes, peer pressure, friendship problems, depression and more—all that can be roadblocks to future success"

Leaders and Advocates for School Improvement

School counselors through a leadership and social advocacy role ensure that all students have equal access to quality academic programs and the needed support to meet the demands of these challenges. School counselors call attention to situations in schools that are defeating or frustrating students, thereby hindering their success. These situations, supported by data, present an opportunity for school counselors to lead a schoolwide effort to promote equity and provide opportunity. Measurable success resulting from this effort can be documented by an increased number of students completing school with the academic preparation, career awareness, and personal/social growth essential in choosing from a wide range of substantial postsecondary options, including college (Education Trust, 1997). This is not a new message but certainly one that continues to be at the forefront of the ongoing school counselor conversation about student engagement and achievement.

> If school counselors truly believe in the worth of all children and see themselves as advocates for all students, they must step away from being "maintainers of the status quo" and become "dream-makers and pathfinders" for all students navigating their way through K–12 schools today. They must have the courage to stand up for students who may be unable to stand up for themselves in systems that have produced disparate academic results and thus, few to no postsecondary options for many students in the past. (National Office for School Counselor Advocacy, 2010)

Partners in Educational Excellence

In collaboration with principals, teachers, other school professionals, and parents/caretakers, school counselors share the challenge of preparing students to meet the expectations of higher academic standards and become productive and contributing members of society. School counselors work toward the same goal; that is, successful schools can provide an equitable, excellent, and challenging education for every child. As key partners in educational excellence, school counselors share the responsibility of educating

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

all children. The school counselor is in a unique position to interact with students, faculty, administration, parents, and the community to help students build resiliency and overcome barriers to academic achievement.

COMPREHENSIVE SCHOOL COUNSELING PROGRAMS

When school counselors implement comprehensive school counseling programs, they demonstrate a commitment to ensure every student fully participates and benefits from the program. Additionally, the program is aligned with the school's improvement goals that support improved student achievement. In this manner everyone benefits!

The benefits for school counselors are the following:

- Clarify responsibilities within the context of a school counseling program.
- Eliminate non-school counseling program activities.
- Ensure that every student has access to developmental and comprehensive school counseling programs.
- Design, deliver, and manage an accountable school counseling program.
- Demonstrate the school counselor's role as a leader, advocate, team player, data informed practitioner, and collaborator in the school setting.
- Align the school counseling program's contribution with the academic mission of the school.
- Connect the work of the school counselor to school improvement and positive school climate.
- Document students' achievement and growth in academic, career, and personal-social development.
- Ensure equity and access for all.

The benefits for students are the following:

- Participate in relevant school counseling core curriculum, individual student planning, and responsive services.
- Understand that they are participating in programs for both career and college readiness.
- Acquire life skills that will carry from elementary, middle, and high school to the next stage of their education and career pathway.
- Engage in targeted interventions aimed at improving their achievement.
- Engage in planning for their future.
- Focus their goals on future success.
- Understand the importance of rigor and results.
- Acquire attitudes, knowledge, and skills in the three counseling domains: academic, social-emotional, and career as a result of participating in a school counseling program.
- Participate in a rigorous academic curriculum.
- Have equitable access to all educational opportunities.

The benefits for parents/guardians are the following:

- Acquire knowledge about their children's academic, career, and social-emotional development.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- Partner with school counselors regarding their children's learning and career goals.
- Participate in educational and informational sessions regarding their child's success.
- Communicate in ongoing communication between parent, teacher, administrators, and school counselor.
- Increase access to school and community resources.
- Gain the necessary support to help their children successfully transition from grade level to grade level.
- Receive information and assistance with the postsecondary planning process.

The benefits for teachers are the following:

- Participate in an interdisciplinary team approach to address student needs and educational goals.
- Collaborate with school counselors and other teachers to improve student achievement.
- Consult on student needs and interventions.
- Receive direct support in the classroom to improve student achievement.
- Support improving motivation and student management in the classroom and hallways.
- Collaborate in the development and delivery of school counseling curriculum.
- Analyze to improve school climate and school improvement.

The benefits for student services/pupil services personnel are the following:

- Utilize the school counseling program as a means of promoting affective student development.
- Use school data to develop prevention and intervention strategies.
- Collaborate for utilizing and coordinating school and community resources.
- Share strategies and coordinate services.
- Build a team to design and implement prevention and intervention services.

The benefits for administrators are the following:

- Demonstrate the alignment of the school counseling program with the school's academic mission.
- Receive support from school counselor as a critical stakeholder and leader in the educational process.
- Collaborate to inform the School Improvement Plan and strengthen school climate and student performance/achievement.
- Receive input regarding opportunities for professional development.
- Document the link between the school counseling program and student success.
- Collaborate to improve school climate and culture.
- Analyze data to identify and rectify school issues and needs.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- Provide for an accountability process to measure success of the school counseling program.
- Improve student growth and achievement in academic, career, and social-emotional development.
- Integrate the ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors for Student Success: K–12 College and Career Readiness Standards for Every Student with the Common Core State Standards.
- Demonstrate school counselor support and involvement in the goals of Race to the Top and Reach Higher.

The benefits for the boards and departments of education are the following:

- Show the connection of school counseling to school improvement.
- Demonstrate the involvement of school counselors in data driven decision making.
- Understand the involvement and commitment of school counselors to student achievement.
- Gain insight as to the perspective of parents/guardians and students regarding their development and aspirations.
- Promote equitable access to a quality school counseling program for every student.
- Support appropriate levels of funding, staffing, and resources for school counseling.
- Promote community of comprehensive school counseling.
- Understand the alignment of the comprehensive school counseling program with the district's goals.
- Share accountability for student success.

The benefits for postsecondary educational institutions are the following:

- Transition students to postsecondary institutions.
- Expand opportunities to collaborate with all educators to prepare every student for postsecondary opportunities.
- Encourage every student to seek a wide range of substantial, postsecondary options, including college.
- Endorse and support high aspirations and rigorous academic preparation.
- Promote equitable access to postsecondary education for every student.

The benefits for community members (community organizations, business, labor, and industry) are the following:

- Offer opportunities for all community stakeholders to actively participate in the development and implementation of the school counseling program.
- Assist with the school's access to community resources.
- Connect with school stakeholders and students who affect community well-being and workforce.
- Promote collaboration and teaming to encourage citizenship, high achievement, and community pride.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- Encourage students to take pride in their community.
- Demonstrate the role the community plays in a student's education.
- Show community support, commitment to, and involvement in school improvement.

> From the moment I stepped onto a school campus, I identified not with other therapists but with other educators, and like them, felt I was at the heart and soul of the educational process; not a visitor whose job it was to be a clinician, but an educator who brought unique counseling skills and specialized knowledge. As an educator, I need my counseling skills but I impact my students' through a repertoire of other powerful roles: leader, advocate, collaborator, team builder, consultant, data analyzer/consumer, systemic change agent, steward of equity and access, manager of resources, career and academic advisor, and didactic counselor. We are in a setting called schools and as a school counselor I owe a duty to my clients, students, to help them become successful learners through the application of a wide range of exciting skills. (Stone, *Counseling Today*, 2003, p. 15)

For years, 130,000 school counselors nationwide have struggled to define their profession. Now, acknowledged as partners in student success and student achievement, and committed to open the doors of opportunity for all students, school counseling is no longer at a crossroads of change but has chosen a direction. School counselors share the commitment, the responsibility, and the accountability for student educational success. As key players in the school improvement arena, 21st-century school counselors can contribute in powerful ways to creating schools that nurture respect, have high aspirations, and are committed to closing the gap.

TECH TOOLS

Effective school counselors use the power of technology to maximize their efficiency. Here are several "tech tools" you can use to maximize your own effectiveness:

- Use the World Wide Web to keep abreast of U.S. Department of Education initiatives and find out more about the Common Core State Standards and Race to the Top.
- Contact the office of your school district that manages student information and discuss how you can get data in a form that will be useful to you such as attendance data disaggregated by grade level, day of the week, etc.
- Examine your local school district's website. How can you use the website to improve communication to parents and other stakeholders?
- Access your district's school report card, which describes critical student data in your school system. Use this to develop a presentation on "Student Progress in My School District."
- Discover more about achievement in the United States by exploring the Education Trust website (www.Edtrust.org), the Alliance for Excellent Education (www.all4ed.org), and other educational watchdog groups.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- Download The Condition of Education at National Center for Education Statistics (2014). *The condition of education: Annual earnings of young adults*. Retrieved from http://nces.ed.gov/programs/coe/indicator_cba.asp
- Download the Grad Nation report at http://gradnation.org/resource/building-gradnation-progress-and-challenge-ending-high-school-dropout-epidemic-2014
- Review the annual report of the Children's Defense Fund at www.childrensdefense.org
- Explore Postsecondary Education Opportunity (www.postsecondary.org) and other websites that provide you with data that inform you about patterns in higher education enrollment. Use this information to compare these trends and patterns to those in your local high school and to inspire others to help your school improve.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Voices from the Field

The Scenario Reviewed

Jason is in 11th grade and is convinced that the next week's high school exit exam is the most important test that he will ever take. His parents, teachers, and you, his counselor, have reminded him that he still has several opportunities to pass—just in case. Jason is an average student and usually gets Cs and Bs in most of his subjects. He failed the test the first time he took it in 10th grade, saying he was overly anxious and could not think straight. Jason told you that if he cannot pass the test this time, he will just have to quit high school. He does not know what he wants to do after high school—sometimes he thinks he wants to go to college, other times he thinks that he wants a technical career. Now he thinks he should just go to work and not deal with any of this.

A Practitioner's Approach

Here's how a practicing school counselor approached this challenge:

Jason and I have worked together extensively since ninth grade to build his confidence during tests. I concurred with him that this high school exit exam is the most important exam he has taken. However, I pointed out that Jason has prepared since last year and has experience with the type of questions on the test.

I asked him to think about his anxiety today and compare it with how he might feel on test day. Jason jokingly answered, "My stress would disappear if I don't take the test!" I agreed that this might be a perfect scenario, but not possible because he wants to receive his diploma. After a few moments of reflection, Jason shared that "graduating would mean everything to me … I would be the first in my family to graduate."

The conversation moved to Jason's past and he recalled, "The Spanish II exam was so difficult—I was so nervous." Jason then considered how he prepared, "I reviewed note cards and used the online reviews." After a pause, he said, "I have been using an online program to prep for this exam, too."

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

I asked Jason to describe specifically his plans for the day of the exam. Jason said he would have his pencils sharpened, calculator ready, and be wide awake. We also reviewed test-taking strategies Jason found successful in the past.

Before Jason returned to class, I reassured him that after the exam, I would work with him to find a shadowing experience in sports marketing, as he had expressed interest in this field after taking a career interest inventory. I asked permission to call his parents, explain the heightened anxiety Jason was experiencing, and ask their support by reminding him to see me after school. Finally, I told Jason I would request from his teachers additional practice exam questions. Jason shook his head, saying, "I'll have to pass this test now, everyone is helping me. I will come by after school tomorrow."

On the morning of the exam, I met Jason and said with determination, "I know you are ready to pass this exit exam. Go in there and just *do your best*." I looked forward to seeing him when he finished!

Barbara Crudale is a high school counselor at South Kingstown High School in Rhode Island. She is a past president of the Rhode Island School Counselor Association and an adjunct professor at Providence College.

LOOKING BACK: SALIENT POINTS

Education in the United States: The School Improvement Agenda

The most recent educational reform agenda which began in the mid-1990s focused its attention on developing national standards across all curricula areas. This emphasis on what students should know and be able to do also resulted in high-stakes testing in every state across the nation. Coupled with this is a growing concern over the achievement gap, which appears to be rooted in socioeconomic, racial, and ethnic differences.

School Counseling: Changing with the Times

Throughout the earlier years of educational reform and debate, school counseling was largely ignored as part of the solution to improve student achievement and success in school. Recently counseling in schools is acknowledged for the greater role it plays in contributing to student aspirations and educational achievement. The shared purpose of creating schools in which all children are held to high expectations must be addressed if school counselors are going to help prepare all students to meet the challenges of the 21st century.

Defining the Role of School Counseling in 21st-Century Schools

Despite the presence of more than 100,000 school counselors in every school district across the 50 states, the school counseling profession was omitted from most of the educational reform agendas of the past. Since the late 1990s, the school counseling community has positioned itself as an influential partner in contemporary school improvement with the expressed purpose to eliminate the barriers to educational opportunity for every student. However,

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

much more needs to be done on the part of school counselors to highlight the effect of school counseling programs as a viable solution to closing the opportunity and information gaps.

School Counselors Acting as Agents of Change

School counselors advance the moral dimensions of school to include a strong social justice agenda to "close the gap" especially for diverse populations of students who have been traditionally underserved or underrepresented. Acting as agents of school and community change, school counselors can create a climate where access and support for quality and rigor is the norm.

Issues Affecting Today's Schools

All stakeholders have expectations of higher levels of academic achievement as **standards-based education** is the norm. The pressure is on from an ever-changing global economy. Business and industry continue to expect more from education. There is a demonstrated need for academic and effective competence in all aspects of K–12 education and a direct link between knowledge, skills, and income. Changing technology affects all aspects of our lives. The millennial generation spends its entertainment and leisure time in ways adults cannot always identify with. Shifting societal issues and values affect the way we work with youth.

School Counseling Programs: Essential to Every Student's Education

The purpose of the counseling program in schools is to impart specific skills and facilitate learning opportunities in a proactive and preventive manner to help all students achieve school success through academic, career, and personal-social development experiences.

Advancing the Academic Agenda

School counselors must establish a foundation for effective education, competency-based learning in academic, career, and personal-social development, and commit to high expectations of achievement for every student. Twenty-first-century school counselors support student success; help all children achieve at a higher level; change attitudes and beliefs about student achievement; and are partners in educational excellence.

Leaders and Advocates for School Improvement

School counselors through a leadership and social advocacy role ensure that all students have equal access to quality academic programs and the needed support to meet the demands of these challenges. School counselors call attention to situations in schools that are defeating or frustrating students, thereby hindering their success.

Benefits of Comprehensive School Counseling Programs

Everyone benefits from school counseling programs and implementing a comprehensive national standard-based school counseling program empowers school counselors to place themselves front and center of the restructuring process in their school systems.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

KEY TERMS

No Child Left Behind Act p. 3
School improvement p. 3
Educational reform p. 3
Accountability p. 3
Standards p. 4
High-stakes testing p. 4
Race to the Top p. 5
Common Core State Standards p. 5
National Standards for School Counseling Programs p. 11
Standards-based education p. 28

LEARNING EXTENSIONS/MAKING CONNECTIONS

1. Education professionals are talking (and writing) about the No Child Left Behind Act (2001). This latest reauthorization of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act is driving the educational agenda in our states, districts, and schools. Use a search engine such as Google or Yahoo to find out what principals, school board members, superintendents, and parents are thinking about No Child Left Behind.
2. Read *A Nation at Risk,* which can be found online at www2.ed.gov/pubs/NatAtRisk/index.html. How does this paper, written 3 decades ago, apply to the state of education in America today?
3. Locate your state department of education's website to review the Educational Requirements for Students. Create a table to summarize what is required at each level in elementary, middle/junior high, and high school. Carefully examine the new curriculum, assessment, promotion, and graduation requirements.
4. Think back to your high school days. Were you placed in a particular academic track? What type of academic program did you follow? What academic program did your friends follow? Did you notice differences in the various plans of study among students in your school? How did tracking affect your expectations of yourself and of your friends?
5. Talk to someone you know who works for a large organization and also to someone who works in a small business or company. Show them the Partnership for 21st Century Skills (2007). Ask them how these skills are used in their organization.
6. To explore the current state of student achievement, go to the website Edtrust.org and find the section called Education Watch National and State Reports. Why is this information important to your preparation as a school counselor?
7. The National Center for Education Statistics (NCES) maintains comprehensive data on the state of education across our nation. Find three positive improvements in the data and identify three areas that require additional improvement.
8. Examine your local school district/system's report card. What does this tell you about levels of students' performance in your community? What else might you want to know?

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 2

Counseling Theory in Schools

Counseling in the Complex World of Schools

Defining Counseling

Counseling Students: Purpose and Limitations

Theoretical Underpinnings of Counseling
The Gestalt Approach
The Person-Centered Approach
The Individual Psychology Approach
The Behavioral Approach
The Reality Therapy Approach
The Rational Emotive Behavior Therapy (REBT) Approach
The Cognitive Behavior Approach
The Existential Approach
Motivational Interviewing
Solution-Focused Counseling
Choosing a Theoretical Approach

The Practice of Counseling Skills and Techniques
Establishing a Relationship
Setting the Tone in a Counseling Session
Exploring the Issues

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Setting Goals
Transitioning to Independence

The Challenge of Counseling Individuals and Groups in Schools

Tech Tools
Internet Resources

Looking Back: Salient Points

STUDENT LEARNER OUTCOMES

By the time you have completed this chapter, you should be able to

- understand the purpose of counseling in schools;
- demonstrate an understanding of the major theoretical approaches to counseling that are relevant in a school setting;
- apply counseling theory to case studies;
- explain how to utilize counseling theories and techniques to help each student achieve academic, career, and social-emotional success;
- understand how to address the diverse counseling needs of students including race, ethnicity, culture, religion, sexual orientation, learning differences, and/or physical or emotional disabilities;
- discuss the importance of utilizing community-based mental health resources;
- demonstrate the knowledge to identify counseling interventions appropriate to the specific needs of the student and the issue, problem, or challenge she or he faces.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Getting Started

The Scenario

Katie's dad abruptly left their home over the weekend. She has not heard from him for three days. Her second-grade teacher came to you to talk about the dramatic change in her behavior—Katie is withdrawn and cannot concentrate. How will you address her needs through individual counseling?

Thinking about Solutions

As you read this chapter, think about how you as a school counselor would handle this situation. What plan of action might you follow? How might you use your knowledge of counseling theory and techniques to help Katie? When you come to the end of the chapter, you will have the opportunity to see how your ideas compare with a practicing school counselor's approach.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

COUNSELING IN THE COMPLEX WORLD OF SCHOOLS

On a daily basis, students face a fast-paced world challenged by multiple personal, social, and emotional concerns. There appears to be an increasing number of children and adolescents who are experiencing mental health problems. Data has revealed that almost 1 in 5 youths, ages 9 to 17, have a diagnosable mental disorder and approximately 1 in 20 youths have a mental disorder with extreme impairment. Childhood disabilities are more likely to involve mental health problems instead of physical disorders (U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 2012). Coping with the day-to-day pressures such as trauma, grief, and loss; economic stressors; temptations of substance abuse; peer influence; and aggression in school hallways is part of the challenges of growing up in the 21st century. Schools serve as the primary access point for mental health services for children and youth.

Schools are microcosms of our communities and some children, streetwise and sophisticated in their knowledge about sex, drugs, and alcohol, learn to adjust and develop coping mechanisms and acquire resiliency skills to find balance in their school, family, and community life. For many children, their academic success is depressed by the stressors of the world in which they live. Students move through the developmental stages of physical and emotional growth faced with multiple dilemmas and complex choices. Abuse, dysfunctional home environments, blended families, hunger, poverty, violence, harassment, bullying, peer pressure, and homelessness are just some of the pressures they encounter and struggle with on a daily basis (Children's Defense Fund, 2014). For many students, the school building is a safe haven as compared to the streets, their neighborhood, or even their homes.

Schools are complex institutions and daily routines are at times confusing and frustrating for many children. Students may walk through the front door each day ready and willing to learn but, when met by external and internal pressures, their motivation, drive, and concentration are tempered or crushed. Although many children have developed the coping and resiliency skills needed to survive and even thrive, a growing number develop emotional, social, and behavioral problems that necessitate intervention. Children struggle with behavioral reconciliation whether challenged by peers, parents, teachers, or other figures of authority. Escapism has become an alternative via the world of alcohol and drugs or immersion in video games and media (Howe & Strauss, 2000). Social networking sites such as Facebook, MySpace, and Twitter offer young people the chance to interact in a completely new way while potentially fostering poor interpersonal communication skills (Rollins, 2008).

School counselors are in the position to identify and provide support to students with mental health needs, as well as work with the students' teachers parents, and families. In order to do so, school counselors need appropriate information about the range of mental health issues seen in schools, the skills to provide counseling as appropriate, and the resources to refer students when their needs go beyond the scope of practice of a school counselor.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

DEFINING COUNSELING

In 2010, delegates to the American Counseling Association (ACA) 20/20: A Vision for the Future of Counseling defined **counseling** as "… a professional relationship that empowers diverse individuals, families, and groups to accomplish mental health, wellness, education, and career goals" (Kaplan, Tarvydas, & Gladding, 2014, p. 366).

Counseling in schools is a complex helping process in which the counselor establishes a trusting and confidential working relationship with a student or groups of students (ASCA, 1999) to help them set goals and make changes in behavior. School counseling is a helping process implemented by trained and credentialed personnel. The process involves a variety of strategies and activities that help students explore academic, career, and social-emotional issues that can impede healthy development or academic progress (ASCA, 2005).

The Education Trust defined school counseling as "a profession that focuses on the relations and interactions between students and their school environment to reduce the effects of environmental and institutional barriers that impede student academic success. School counselors foster educational equity, access, and academic success in a rigorous curriculum to ensure that all students graduate from high school ready to succeed in college and careers" (Education Trust, 2009, para. 3).

The focus of counseling with students is to address prevention, intervention, and developmental concerns; assist with mild disorders in educational or developmental settings; and engage students in dealing with personal, social, emotional, career, and educational decisions and behaviors (Henderson & Thompson, 2011; Thompson & Rudolph, 2000). According to Schmidt (2014), "counseling in schools is a process of helping students, parents or teachers learn about themselves, understand how their personal characteristics, human potential and behaviors influence their relationships with others; and make choices to solve current problems, while planning strategies for optimal development" (p. 168). School counselors approach counseling with students to help them facilitate a change in behavior, improve relationships, acquire coping and resiliency skills, and address a myriad of social and emotional issues that students bring into the schoolhouse door on a daily basis.

Students bring acting-out behaviors, lack of motivation, poor achievement, learning problems, sadness and depression, social isolation, and pressure and stress to the **counseling process**. Counseling goals address, analyze, and explore behaviors and attitudes that affect a student's ability to perform successfully in the learning community. Thus focus of counseling in the educational setting is on problem solving, decision making, social-emotional development, and the personal issues and concerns that affect learning and development.

The foundation and basis for the school counseling program reside in **counseling theory** and those processes, applications, and techniques relevant to the school setting. Not to be confused with advising or guidance or therapy, counseling is the most significant component of the school counseling program, and the one by which the counselor's professional identity is often established.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

When trying to address the needs of overwhelming numbers of students, teachers and administrators sometimes send students to the school counselor to be "fixed." When counseling is equated as a quick fix, disappointment and confusion follow when a student continues to pose problems (Cunanan & Maddy-Bernstein, 1994). It is difficult to eliminate or even remediate students' presenting problems when you work with the student in isolation. School counselors are needed, not to be the panacea, but rather to provide counseling toward change and delivering support to teachers, administrators, and parents in the form of facilitative collaborative interventions. In a school setting, the person who is the most highly trained to prevent, intervene, and remediate student behavior usually is the school counselor.

COUNSELING STUDENTS: PURPOSE AND LIMITATIONS

Counseling is a professional skill. Unlike conversations between friends or working with students in a guidance or advisory role, counseling is a complex process and is far more involved than simply establishing a relationship with a student and setting goals for behavioral changes. Counseling children requires the use of the helping relationship to focus on concerns that can be developmental or problem-based, help a student make decisions to correct a situation, or learn or acquire new behavioral skills to improve one's image of self (Henderson & Thompson, 2011; Schmidt, 2014; Thompson & Henderson, 2007).

Clear goals are needed when counseling students (Schmidt, 2014). George and Cristiani (1995) identified five major goals that remain at the heart of most counseling theories and models:

1. Facilitate a change in behavior.
2. Improve social and personal relationships.
3. Increase one's ability to cope.
4. Learn and apply the decision-making process.
5. Enrich personal growth and self-development.

These same goals can serve as a guide for you when you become a school counselor as they are applicable to helping students, our "clients," learn to help themselves, make good decisions, and bring about positive changes in behavior.

Counseling in schools differs from therapeutic treatment in purpose and process. It usually involves short-term goals, while psychotherapeutic intervention relies on a positive therapeutic alliance influenced by the commitment of the client and the skill and talents of the clinician (Henderson & Thompson, 2011; Seligman, 2001). Nystul (2011) suggested that the treatments used in counseling are preventative while the process of psychotherapy is more complex and deals with the unconscious. Gladding (2012) defines counseling as a theoretical model to help relatively healthy individuals make life decisions.

THEORETICAL UNDERPINNINGS OF COUNSELING

To professionally and skillfully move a student through the counseling process, the school counselor needs a broad-based awareness, knowledge, and understanding of theory. Counseling is first and foremost guided by theory

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

(Gladding, 2012). According to Gladding, theoretical understanding is an essential part of effective counseling practice. Theories help counselors organize critical data, make complex processes coherent, and provide conceptual guidance for interventions. Counseling theories provide a point of reference from which the counselor develops a personal perspective of human growth, development, and behavior. The counselor selects different theories and approaches according to the models used and the assistance that a student needs. Counseling requires the acquisition of requisite skills and knowledge so that counselors can facilitate, process, and construct appropriate intervention plans. Counselors use techniques and strategies that best match their theoretical approach, philosophical orientation, the needs of their clientele, and the setting in which they work.

There are over 250 documented counseling and psychotherapy systems (Corsini & Wedding, 1995) to study, analyze, and incorporate into practice. Given that you will be working in a school setting and your clients are students, 10 theories were carefully chosen as having the greatest potential for counseling work with minors in a school setting. The theories are presented in a brief and concise manner, and this chapter is only a summary and cannot replace comprehensive reading, study, and analysis. As you read each theory, consider referencing a counseling textbook that is specifically devoted to the study of theory. This will provide you with a much deeper intellectual awareness and understanding of theories, interventions, treatment systems, and skills associated with each. In-depth study and supervised practice in applying student growth and developmental theories will grow your confidence and effectiveness.

The Gestalt Approach

The Gestalt approach was developed by Fritz Perls and promotes the importance of wholeness and completeness in day-to-day living. Perls (1969) purported that people strive to accomplish all that they can in their lifetime. **Gestalt theory** emphasizes the present and supports the equation now = experience = awareness = reality. Only the now exists since the past is no more, and the future has not yet revealed itself.

The phrase "the whole is greater than the sum of its parts" emphasizes the importance of wholeness or completeness. Through Gestalt therapy, the client learns to identify and analyze the smaller issues in relationship to the larger problem or situation. The client works with the present to resolve past issues and seeks her or his self-actualization that emerges through personal interaction with their environment. Problems can arise in five different ways: (1) loss of contact with the environment; (2) loss of touch with self by becoming too involved with the environment; (3) failure to put aside unfinished business; (4) finding oneself moving in several different directions; and (5) caught in conflict between doing what one thinks she or he should do versus what one wants to do.

Techniques

The Gestalt approach uses a repertoire of exercises and experiments. When exercises are used, the counselor guides the student through experiences that include enactment of fantasies, role-play, and psychodrama. Exercises such as

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

"Empty Chair," "Confrontation," "I Take Responsibility," and "May I Feed You a Sentence" are intended to help the student acquire and apply newly honed skills. Other examples of different Gestalt approaches include the following:

Dream Work: The student fantasizes what it would be like in different parts of the dream to better understand the multiple ways of interacting with the environment.

Empty Chair: The student talks to an empty chair to better understand rational and irrational ways of communicating.

Confrontation: The student is challenged by the counselor for her or his actions or words. For example, the student is constantly smiling while masking anger or frustration.

Making the Rounds: This technique, often used in group counseling, involves expressing an emotion or feeling to each person in the group. The student becomes more aware of internal emotions and feelings through verbal expression.

I Take Responsibility: The student makes a statement about an issue or perception and completes the sentence with "... and I take responsibility for it."

May I Feed You a Sentence: The counselor supplies the student with a sentence to help her or him clarify thoughts and responses.

Although Gestalt techniques include free association, the counselor does not interpret or analyze. Rather the purpose is to help the student get in touch with her or his emotions through self-exploration.

Theory into Practice

Gestalt therapy is complex and sophisticated and requires a high level of cognitive and behavioral development in students. Because life does not unfold in a controlled environment, young students may not be able to apply what they have learned in a counseling situation to a real life challenge. Techniques such as "I Take Responsibility" can help a student sort through blaming and enabling by becoming aware that the solution lies within her or him and does not lie with parents, peers, or teachers.

The Gestalt approach helps to address situations that are current in a student's life. There is an emphasis on immediacy to make choices in the present that will affect the future, and there is no room for procrastination or putting off until tomorrow or indefinitely. However, this is a difficult concept for most young people and many adults to grasp.

Practical Application

During a parent-student conference, you are well aware that your seventh-grade student is sending out mixed messages. Jennifer verbally states her desire to succeed but is not doing anything concrete to get assignments in on time either during class or homework. Her mom talks about her procrastination,

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

laziness, and even indifference to her schoolwork. When the three of you reviewed Jennifer's school records, there was nothing apparent that indicated a learning problem. Up until this year, Jennifer was a solid B+ to A student.

Using a Gestalt approach, what techniques might work in this situation?

The Person-Centered Approach

This theory, which evolved from the work of Carl Rogers (1961), focuses on the "core conditions" of genuineness, empathy, positive regard, and concreteness that are essential to all helping relationships and the counseling process. Humans are characteristically positive, forward moving, constructive, realistic, and trustworthy. Rogers also believes that people are aware, inner directed, and moving toward self-actualization from the time they are born. Rogerians believe that self-actualization is the most prevalent and motivating drive of existence and it encompasses actions that influence the total person.

Person-centered theory stresses that each person is capable of finding personal meaning and purpose in life and that the self is an outgrowth of what a person experiences. Self-awareness helps a person differentiate herself or himself from others, but a person needs positive regard in her or his life for a healthy self to emerge. Positive regard is love, warmth, care, respect, and acceptance.

Through the counseling process, the client learns how to deal and cope with situations. As the client begins to free herself or himself of defense mechanisms and past experiences, she or he approaches counseling with openness to self-exploration and self-awareness. Person-centered counseling assists the client to develop into a more mature, confident, and well-adapted decision maker. The client embraces a more realistic sense of self, can adapt and recover quickly from situations, and is less stressed in her or his everyday events.

Techniques

There are three different stages of application of the theory. The nondirective stage emphasizes the development of the relationship with the student by creating a permissive and noninterventive atmosphere that creates a climate of acceptance and clarification. The second stage is known as the reflective period. During this time the student with the counselor's help tries to create nonthreatening relationships in her or his life. The counselor concentrates on responding to the student's feelings and reflects the underlying effect back to the student. During the third application, called the experimental stage, positive regard (acceptance) and congruence (genuineness) are emphasized. Other overall techniques that are used are active and passive listening, accurate reflection of thoughts and feelings, clarification, summarization, confrontation, and general and open-ended leads.

Theory into Practice

The person-centered approach works well when treating students who exhibit mild to moderate anxiety and adjustment and interpersonal disorders. This therapy requires the student to have a complete understanding of herself or himself and her or his experiences. Therefore, it may not work well with

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

young children or students with learning or emotional disabilities. This approach can be effective in a relatively short time; however, behavioral change may also be short term. The person-centered approach may address only surface issues and not challenge the student to explore deeper when the ultimate goal is to develop a long-lasting impact on the student.

Students with minor behavioral adjustments or mild anxiety, and older students who are just generally confused about their future direction, benefit from this approach; however, one criticism is that person-centered counseling may be too optimistic or perceived as a short-term solution for today's complex societal issues.

Practical Application

Michael's parents are going through a separation. Although Michael cannot remember a time in his 10 years when his parents were not arguing and fighting, he feels he is to blame and somehow he has contributed to the problem. Michael's teacher asked you to talk with Michael. At least three times this week, Michael started to cry in class when corrected for small errors on homework or class work. He also noticed that he does not seem to be hanging out with his friends as much in the lunchroom and on the playground.

How could you use person-centered techniques to help Michael?

The Individual Psychology Approach

Individual psychology was developed by Alfred Adler. However, one cannot discuss Adler's work without reference to the influence of Sigmund Freud. Adler, initially one of Freud's disciples, eventually became one of his strongest dissidents. Freud invited Adler to participate in discussion circles until such time that Adler rejected Freud's emphasis on sex, the unconscious, and the influence of the past. Although Freud's theory of psychoanalysis suggested new ways of understanding love, hate, emotions, family relations, fantasy, and sexuality, Adler purported that personality difficulties are rooted in feelings of inferiority and are derived from an individual's need for self-assertion. Adler termed his theory *individual psychology* to distinguish his work from Freud. Central to Adler's theory is the concept that social interest drives behavior. Terms such as *inferiority complex*, *social interest*, and *lifestyle* were coined by Adler and quickly adopted by other theorists and scholars (Gladding, 2012).

Human beings desire success; thus, all behavior is purposeful and goal-oriented. The Adlerian approach encourages the client to be well aware of her or his surroundings and environment, and the theory supports healthy development to overcome any feelings of inferiority. This theoretical orientation stresses the influence of subjective feelings as a primary motivator. The client learns to grapple with her or his conscious levels of thought and assumes responsibility for taking charge of changing behaviors.

Behavior and misbehavior are the externals and are symptomatic of the feelings that the student has internalized. Especially with misbehavior, school counselors can pay particular attention to the reasons for the behavior whether looking for attention, seeking power, revenge, or compensating for feelings of inadequacy (Dreikurs & Soltz, 1990). Schools present myriad

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

opportunities for students to experiment with different types of behaviors and gain a sense of belonging and connectedness (Sciarra, 2004).

Techniques

Counselors who consider themselves "Adlerian" demonstrate empathy, support, and genuine warmth toward the client. However, the counselor uses a variety of techniques to assist and encourage change in behavior such as confrontation. Confrontation challenges the client to examine her or his logic and behavior and to look at the situation she or he is in. Asking questions and attending are used to explore possibilities. For example, when a student is asked "What would be different if you _____?" she or he can respond with an answer based on what she or he wants ideally. The counselor listens and encourages the client to embrace good, positive, and realistic behaviors. Encouragement motivates the client to believe that change is possible. "Catching oneself" is a technique to teach the client to become aware of self-destructive behaviors and thoughts.

Other specialized strategies such as "pushing buttons" help the client to develop an awareness of what prompts her or his reaction and when she or he is acting in an inappropriate manner. Clients are also encouraged to set tasks and establish short-term goals to ultimately establish and attain long-term but realistic change in behavior.

Theory into Practice

Adlerians approach behavior as goal directed and the focus for children is on immediate behavior targets rather than long-term objectives. Play therapy helps young children learn how to better express themselves, socialize, and interact with others. It also provides a vehicle for differentiating between good and bad behaviors. Drawings are also helpful to discern a child's pattern of behavior.

The Adlerian method helps the student identify more successful ways of resolving problems than what the student is currently doing in school, play, and social interactions. The counselor works with the assumption that the student can assume responsibility and acquire better ways to meet personal goals. The counselor uses questioning to frame the structured interview and explore the perspective that the student has of her or his life. Students explore their orientation in their families, confront negative behavior, establish goals, and examine social interactions. Encouragement is a critical part of the counseling process and the Adlerian method subscribes to the belief that students misbehave when they are frustrated and discouraged and have no other means to succeed. School counselors use these techniques to facilitate, change, and encourage appropriate behaviors while disregarding unwanted and unhealthy ways of responding.

Practical Application

Kara feels she is unable to do anything well. She is only comfortable in class when the teacher expects nothing from her. You ask Kara, "What do you want your teacher and classmates to know about you? Are there some things

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

in class that you are really good at and would like everyone to know? How can we make that happen?"

How would you approach this counseling situation if your professional orientation is Adlerian?

The Behavioral Approach

The behavioral approach to counseling is strongly influenced by the work of B. F. Skinner and is based on the processes closely associated with overt behavior. Behavioral theory promotes the premise that all behavior is learned and that learning is effective in changing maladaptive behavior. The three main approaches in contemporary behavior therapy are the stimulus-response model, applied behavior analysis, and social-cognitive theory.

The stimulus-response model approaches behavioral change through the association of stimuli-conditioning of involuntary responses. It is sometimes called respondent learning or stimulus-response (S-R) model. The classic example that immediately comes to mind is Pavlov's dog. Salivation occurs when a bell is rung because the bell is associated with food. Behavior can also be "unlearned" through counter-conditioning in which new associations take the place of old ones.

When behavioral analysis is applied, a person is rewarded or punished for her or his actions. This is an extension of operant conditioning. A person learns to repeat what was rewarded (reinforced) and not repeat the actions that were punished.

Social-cognitive theory purports that people acquire new knowledge and behavior by observing others. It emphasizes observational learning, imitation, social modeling, and vicarious learning. Social-cognitive theory is efficient in that it saves time, energy, and effort in acquiring new skills and is most effective if the observer can relate to the model. The counselor plays multiple roles as consultant, teacher, advisor, reinforcer, and facilitator and responds in a concrete, objective, and collaborative manner. Additionally, the client is involved in every phase of counseling.

Behavioral counseling goals help clients make good adjustments to life circumstances and achieve personal and professional objectives by replacing unproductive actions (maladaptive behavior) with productive actions. The counselor and client mutually agree on goals in these four basic steps:

1. Define the problem.
2. Explore how past circumstances were handled through a developmental history.
3. Establish specific goals in small, achievable units and design learning experiences to acquire needed skills.
4. Determine the best methods for change.

Techniques

School counselors who subscribe to a behavioral approach will apply different techniques for various situations. Many of these techniques are adapted for classroom and group experiences. For example, teachers often use positive

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

reinforcers to yield a desired result or action. This can be translated into intrinsic or extrinsic rewards. It is important to differentiate between negative reinforcers and punishment. For example, is there a difference between a teacher "yelling" at the class versus withholding a privilege? Would either technique result in the desired change in student behavior?

School counselors also work with students on "shaping" behavior, which is learning new ways of responding through successive approximation. In "Generalization" the counselor helps the student understand how she or he has applied the behavior outside of where it was initially learned. "Maintenance" means the student now continues the behavior without anyone else's support. "Extinction" occurs when the student eliminates behavior(s) because of the withdrawal of reinforcement.

These techniques can be applied with a student as the need arises or if the student needs more clarification of what particular situations mean:

- Behavioral rehearsal is practicing a desired behavior until it is performed the way the student wishes.
- Environmental planning is establishing an environment to promote or limit certain behaviors and help the student avoid places that she or he associates with painful memories.
- Systematic desensitization helps the client overcome anxiety in particular situations.
- Assertiveness training helps the student to express thoughts and feelings appropriately without feeling undue anxiety.
- Contingency contracts spell out the behavior to be performed, changed, or discontinued and the rewards and/or stipulations involved in the agreement.

Theory into Practice

School counselors using behavioral techniques are actively engaged in the teaching and learning process to help the student learn, unlearn, or modify behaviors. The teaching aspect of counseling is a part of behavioral theory. It can be empowering to students, even young ones, when they see and feel tangible results for modifying or changing behavior. As a student learns to eliminate negative or distracting behavior simultaneously, she or he is encouraged to display positive behavior and the student is seen as capable of learning new ways of addressing situations. Students are empowered to know that they are capable of taking charge and learning control. Behavioral theory relies on a good working relationship between the student and counselor. Although the student extends the effort to make the desired changes, the student is encouraged, supported, and empowered to stay focused by the counselor.

Practical Application

Ms. Bishop has her hands full with 25 high-energy second graders. Although she feels she has created a stimulating and challenging learning environment, there are at least four students who have significant difficulty completing their assignments on time. Ms. Bishop thinks the students' problems stem from difficulties with organization and attending and not a learning disability. You offer

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

to help the teacher set up a positive reinforcement system that will benefit the entire class and, most specifically, targeted to help these four students.

How will you use behavioral techniques to bring about the desired results?

The Reality Therapy Approach

Reality therapy helps clients understand the need to be psychologically strong and make healthy productive choices in their interpersonal and intrapersonal relationships. Attaining psychological strength and using productive decision making lead to autonomy and taking responsibility for the behaviors that affect oneself and others. Reality therapy encourages the client to learn how to make more effective choices and develop the skills to cope with daily stresses and problems. Individuals take ownership of realistic goals, thus accepting responsibility for their present and future. Most importantly, the counselor helps clients realize that they cannot blame others for inappropriate decisions; reality therapy attempts to eliminate these excuses.

William Glasser (1986, 1998, 2000a), the father of reality therapy, believes that human beings operate on a conscious level and are not driven by unconscious forces or instinct. Human learning is a lifelong process based on choice. Glasser suggests that there are six criteria for healthy behavior that a person must seek. Behavior is easily completed, individually driven, has value, improves lifestyle, and is not self-critical or competitive. Choice theory is the foundation of reality therapy. Individuals self-determine the way in which they meet their needs for survival, power, fun, freedom, and belonging and choose their thoughts, actions, and emotions accordingly (Corey, 2001, 2009; Glasser, 1998, 2000a). This approach concentrates so much on the present that it tends to ignore the past and the unconscious, unlike psychoanalytic theory, which is heavily immersed in both. Reality therapy is difficult to apply to youth or adults who have problems expressing themselves or their feelings.

Techniques

The school counselor uses active techniques such as humor, role-play, confrontation, feedback, goal setting, attending and teaching, designing plans, and composing contracts to help the student explore her or his options. The primary technique of reality therapy is teaching a student how to become responsible for personal actions. The counselor's role is to reinforce positive planning and action steps. A student begins to see how her or his behavior is unrealistic and sometimes negative. Guided by the school counselor, the student begins to understand that she or he is in control of the desired change(s).

Confrontation and role-play help the student to accept responsibility for behavior and bring past events into the here and now. Reviewing past behaviors helps the student take charge in the present and plan for the future, while establishing realistic goals to change her or his behaviors. Humor is one of the techniques used; however, it must be used respectfully. Students have fragile egos and cannot think they are being made fun of. Incorporating humor may help the student to look at the situation differently and see how unrealistic it was.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Reality therapy uses the Wants, Direction, Evaluate, Plan (WDEP) system (Wubbolding, 2000) to help the counselor and the student focus on the desired change and assess progress. The counselor identifies what the student *wants* early on in the session. The counselor shares what she or he *wants* for the student. The student takes *direction* over her or his life. *Evaluation* is the basis for reality therapy. Students learn to *evaluate* their behaviors and begin to recognize which behaviors are unproductive. Students take action to create a *plan* for changing behaviors. Reality therapy places the responsibility on the student to accomplish the goals set forth in the plan of action. The counselor never gives up on the student and the student assumes responsibility to break the cycle of failure.

Theory into Practice

Reality therapy requires a student to accept the responsibility to determine the course of action the student will follow. Reality therapy does not dwell on the past but rather projects the students forward toward a change in action and behavior. Students may view reality therapy as empowering, believing that they have choices and there are alternative ways to the methods used to approach a situation or problem in the past. It keeps a student focused on dealing with the "here and now" to gain self-confidence and assurance. Using role-play helps bring the future or past into the present. Reality therapy seems to work best with older children who are capable of understanding choice and demonstrating the desire to change their behavior.

Practical Application

At the eighth-grade team meeting last week, Mrs. Riemer, a social studies teacher, presented some concerns she has about Dan and discovered that in all of Dan's classes he was seeking constant attention mainly in the form of joking and clowning. Academically he is inconsistent, performing well for some teachers and not for others. Dan is in danger of failing four out of his eight classes. You plan to meet with him and explore the reasons that he is successful in some classes and not in others.

How will you use reality therapy to help Dan change his approach to his schoolwork and behavior?

The Rational Emotive Behavior Therapy (REBT) Approach

First introduced by Albert Ellis in 1962 as rational emotive therapy (RET), the B for "behavior" was added later as Ellis found that the use of pleasurable behaviors helped to motivate the client to be vigilant in new thinking patterns. **Rational emotive behavior therapy** (REBT) is intended to help people live balanced, productive, and more rational lives by limiting the demands that one makes of oneself. This theory concentrates on the relationship between thoughts and their effect on emotions and behaviors.

Ellis believes that if people gain insight into their thinking processes, they can change because thinking influences feelings and behavior. Ellis also suggests that people have within themselves the ability to control their thoughts,

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

feelings, and actions. However, clients must first be aware of what they are telling themselves (self-talk) to gain control. It is the difference between saying "I act badly" and "I am bad." Demands and wishes, and words such as *should have*, *must*, *have to*, and *need to* lead to irrational thoughts and unfulfilled emotions. As the client gains a more rational thought process and positive way of thinking, she or he gains the ability to focus on altering specific behaviors instead of a total personality change. Clients begin to understand that they have the choice of what to say and do, and this becomes empowering.

Techniques

School counselors who subscribe to REBT believe that experiences directly affect one's feelings whether they are positive, negative, neutral, or mixed. Techniques such as teaching and disputing help school counselors educate students on the anatomy of emotion. Feelings are viewed as a result of thoughts and not events. The counselor helps the student dispute irrational thoughts and students are encouraged to facilitate change in their thought patterns. Often the irrational thought is not the thought presented and the technique of inference chaining is valuable in revealing the true thought(s) that need to be confronted. School counselors guide students to come to an understanding of their behaviors through cognitive processing, guided imagery, and behavioral disputing. Each of these techniques invokes direct questions, logical reasoning, imagining real situations, and attempting behavior that is not within their norm. Students may experience role-play, homework assignments, journal writing, and bibliotherapy as part of the counseling process.

The counselor also uses the cognitive theory of disturbance to help the student understand how irrational beliefs lead to negative consequences. The ABC equation is central to REBT practice. A is the fact, an *activating* event, or the behavior or attitude on the part of a student. B is the student's *belief* that A causes C, the emotional and/or behavioral *consequence*. However, the student must come to understand that the reaction can be healthy or not; appropriate or not, A does not cause C. The student learns to acknowledge that she or he is largely responsible for creating her or his problems and accepts that she or he has the ability to change the outcome. Ultimately, the student understands that the problem stems from an irrational belief, works hard to counteract the irrationality, and engages in rational, emotive behavior as a way of life.

Theory into Practice

REBT helps to restore emotional balance. This approach helps the student learn new ways of thinking, behaving, and feeling and ultimately take control of the direction the student's life is going. REBT can be used with other behavioral techniques to affectively assist students who have anxiety and adjustment disorders. The intent of REBT is to complete the process in a short-term period; therefore, it is also considered a viable theory in a school setting where time is limited. REBT is best applied with older children and adolescents who are mature enough and intellectually capable to discern reality

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

from fictional thought processing. REBT is considered ineffective with mentally or severely emotionally disabled students or with very young children.

Changing thought patterns may not be the simplest or most compelling way to reframe emotions or behaviors. Accountability for behavior requires that students must become responsible for their own actions. Although an event can create a thought, which can lead to a consequence of action, students must assume responsibility for their own actions. REBT encourages students to be more tolerant of themselves and to strive to achieve their personal goals.

Practical Application

It is senior year and the college selection process is underway. Amanda is feeling pressured as to what schools she should apply. In her community, there is a lot of pressure on getting into the "right" college. It seems to be more of an issue with the parents than with the students. Although she ranks third in her class, and has an exceptional high school resume, Amanda has asked for your help in explaining to her parents that she is not interested in applying to an "ivy league school" but very much wants to study in an environment that will not put as much pressure on her and allow her to participate in co-op experiences and internships as part of her studies. With early decision deadline dates looming ahead, Amanda is very stressed out over the conversation she needs to have with her parents so she can submit her applications.

How can using the REBT approach help Amanda communicate her personal goals to her parents?

MEET ERIC KATZ: USING REBT TECHNIQUES IN A HIGH SCHOOL SETTING

REBT theory provided me with a theoretical orientation and strategies that helped me to address some of the prevalent challenges when working with students such as developing a locus of control (that is, the teacher failed me versus what did I do that contributed to my failing) and the all or nothing thinking which is so much a part of the adolescent mindset.

There are times when I see a student on his or her way toward my office and I get that visceral stomach tightening or headache knowing this is going to be a rough situation. Fortunately Braden never brings about this reaction. When I see him I am both pleased and at peace as he has a great personality and I KNOW exactly why he has come to see me. I have met with Braden, now a sophomore, 10 or more times since our initial meeting during his freshman year.

He is a tall, smart and athletic young man who always speaks with well ingrained manners and leaves by saying thank you and shaking my hand. Yesterday, during the time of the year, when our students are about to take

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

their final exams, Braden came in with a very familiar look upon his face, the look of anxiety.

To set the stage about once every five or so weeks Braden comes in and says, "Mr. Katz I just have this feeling I am messing up in my classes that something bad is going happen with my grades." Most times I can start by asking if there is a certain class that he is most concerned with and usually the answer is no, "I just have this feeling." I then pull up the most current course grades available to me and show him how well he is doing and ask him to look at these numbers and then ask himself, where is the proof that you are doing poorly? After looking at his grades which all are either in the high 80s or low 90s he often exhales loudly and says, "I got it, I am okay now" and once again he says thank you Mr. Katz and shakes my hand before leaving.

Yesterday was a more sad, almost desperate, Braden who appeared at my door. I greeted him with a smile for two reasons, one he is just such a nice young man and two, he actually came at a time when I knew I could focus on his concern and put his feeling through the ring or fire, what I call the "where is the proof trial." After letting him voice, "Mr. Katz, I feel like I am messing up. I think I am going to do bad in my classes and on my finals," I was ready. Trying to restrain my smile, I said, okay, Braden, it is time to put those thoughts on trial and see what the evidence proves or disproves. I took out a legal pad and asked him to draw a line down the center and we would put the proof that he was not going to do well on the right side of that line and the evidence that disproved these thoughts on the left. I then proceeded to ask a few questions.

Okay, first question, have you done well in these courses all year? Yes. Okay, one checkmark on the left. Next question, do you have a history of doing well on final exams? Yes. Okay, another mark on the left. Do you study for your exams? Yes. One more mark on the left. We were on a roll, no way would he be able to mount a cross examination that could derail the verdict of this trial, but he did try. "Mr. Katz, I am afraid I cannot remember everything from the entire year so I am going to do badly!" Okay, I can handle this; I am a seasoned attorney from the law firm of REBT and partners☺. Swiftly I asked are you able to identify the key points in your classes? Yes, he said. Are you in possession of good notes that you can review so that you can revisit those points, once again? With a small smile forming he nodded yes.

I could tell it was time to bring in the jury. Braden, I asked, where is the proof that you can and likely will do well on your finals? He laughed and said, "It is all over the left side on this legal pad." I then asked, where is the proof that you will not do well on your finals? With a somewhat childlike, almost sheepish, smile he said, there is no proof. I gave him some parting suggestions about writing an affirmation about his ability to do well in pencil on the front of each exam and looking at it during the exam if the negative self-talk returned. I also suggested he erase it prior to turning in the exam. As he shook my hand and smiled I told him to go out and tear it up on his finals! The anxious, young man who entered my office almost shaking, left

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

head held high, his over 6' 1" athletic frame perfect in its posture and with a look of determination and confidence. I am not sure who is more excited to see just how well he will do on his finals, Braden or me!

Eric Katz is the District Guidance Liaison for the Newburgh Enlarged City School District who uses REBT techniques in a school setting. Eric is the Past President, Orange County Counselors Association, a Past Vice President for Secondary Level Counselors for the New York State School Counselor Association, and a member of the Common Application Advisory Board. Eric studied part-time at The Albert Ellis Institute for Rational Emotive Behavioral Therapy in New York City.

The Cognitive Behavior Approach

Albert Bandura influenced **behavioral therapy** by applying the concept of conditioning to social development (1986). Social-cognitive theory builds on social learning theory (Mitchell & Krumboltz, 1996) and self-efficacy; it assists clients to deal with life's events and accomplish personal and professional goals. Bandura purported that faulty thinking leads to emotional and behavioral disturbances. Cognitions are a major determinant of how we feel and act. This therapeutic approach is directed toward creating cognitive and behavioral change. While the cognitive aspect focuses on thinking and understanding why a person behaves a certain way, the behavioral component focuses on doing and how to change. The client confronts faulty beliefs with the evidence that she or he gathers and evaluates.

Cognitive behavior theory is direct in style, structured, goal oriented, time limited, and focuses on problem solving. It is a process in which clients are taught to identify, evaluate, and change self-defeating or irrational thoughts that negatively affect behavior. It is a psychoeducational model that emphasizes the learning process to acquire and practice new skills, learning new ways of thinking, and acquiring new ways of coping with problems.

The psychoeducational model includes four steps. The first step is defining the problem to resolve the issue. This step involves identifying or observing what the behavior or the presenting problem is. The second step requires taking a developmental history in which both the client and the counselor are aware of past events and how behaviors and issues were addressed or resolved. The third step is to establish specific goals, beginning with smaller incremental steps that lead to achievement of the primary goal. The fourth step is to analyze the best method for change. Thus, the counselor and client can explore various behavior modifications and identify which strategies will best support an individual dealing with change.

Techniques

Counselors who practice the cognitive behavior approach must maintain objectivity and become well versed in a variety of strategies. Cognitive restructuring teaches students how to identify, evaluate, and change self-defeating, irrational thoughts that can negatively influence behavior. Reinforcers, both positive and negative, facilitate behavior change. Behavior modification is coupled with

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

positive reinforcement, primarily based on behavioral conditioning. A good deed, a correct response, is rewarded. Shaping is another technique that counselors use to help achieve behavior adjustments. Once a new behavior is learned the counselor can "gradually" help the student manage the new skill and build on it to improve or change behavior. Generalization helps the student transfer the learned behavior to the presenting situation at home or in school. Maintenance helps the student focus on self-control and self-manage the new or modified behaviors. Extinction occurs when the undesired behavior has been eliminated from the individual's daily routine and is no longer part of the repertoire of response. The counselor may use confrontation, time-out, confirmation, and attending to facilitate the client's progress. Homework assignments and recording activities and responses aid in the purpose of understanding and changing behavior.

The cognitive aspect of this theory is more focused on "thinking," and the behavioral component supports the "doing" necessary to change behavior. However, both aspects are essential to work effectively. The presenting problem is framed in the present, and it is assumed that the student's belief system about her or his behavior is the primary cause of the disorder. The premise is simply to modify unwanted behavior. The cognitive behavioral approach is perceived as a therapeutic timesaver because it does not need to delve into the past to deal with the present; it is a learning theory that is constantly evolving. Today's society is dynamic and people and their surroundings are always in a state of flux. Students must always be conscious of falling back into bad patterns.

Theory into Practice

Token reinforcement and behavior modification programs are familiar classroom interventions. Cognitive behavior theory adds the dimension of understanding, applying logic and using reasoning to modify and change behavioral response well beyond conditioning and rewards. Cognitive behavior theory focuses on problem-solving abilities; it helps the student identify, evaluate, and change self-defeating or irrational thoughts that negatively influence her or his behavior through cognitive restructuring. Students who are feeling defeated in learning, who have fallen prey to the cycle of failure or inappropriate behavior, or who easily succumb to peer pressure can learn and apply a new set of skills to modify or change how they respond to or cope with the situation. By selecting a "choice goal" (Bandura, 1986) the student becomes determined to carry out a specific task or achieve a particular accomplishment.

Stress inoculation helps the student acquire coping skills to help her or him handle stressful events. For example, a student with a chronic illness or disability is constantly dealing with stress events. This is partially because the student simply does not comprehend the nature of the illness or why the emotional, physical, or learning disability exists in the first place. Teaching a student about her or his illness or disability and the treatment involved is empowering. When a young person acquires skills to gain some control over a difficult situation, it is easier to cope with any negativity and challenges. Whether addressing maladaptive behaviors, stress, pressure, or debilitating

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

conditions, cognitive behavioral theory can help students change how they respond to situations by learning and applying new and appropriate behaviors. Consideration must always be given to the developmental and maturity level of the student to ensure that the conceptual framework is within the realm of their cognitive thinking and understanding.

Practical Application

Miriam just stopped by your office visibly upset. She found out that she failed her social studies state exam for the third time. Miriam has passed both ninth- and tenth-grade social studies with grades of 85 and 89. She is on the verge of tears as she knows without passing this exam, she will be denied her high school diploma. As a junior in high school who has successfully passed every class and all of the other state exams, she doesn't know what to do or where to turn.

How can cognitive behavioral techniques help Miriam reduce her test anxiety and pass the social studies state exam?

The Existential Approach

People live by the choices they make. Self-determination is freedom of choice. The founders of **existential theory** (May, 1950; Frankl, 1963; May & Yalom, 1995; Yalom, 1980) developed this theory to bring an awareness of being, responsibility, freedom, and potential to individuals. One goal of this theory is to encourage clients to take a more active role in shaping their personal reality and putting themselves first. The client is taught to shift the process of thinking from an outward to an inward approach. This results in a better understanding of the relationship between decisions and present and future actions.

Existentialists emphasize the importance of anxiety, values, freedom, and responsibility as one searches to find meaning. Because people author their lives by the choices they make, no longer can life's choices depend on the judgment of others. The client uncovers life's meaning by doing a deed, experiencing a value, or by suffering.

Techniques

There are no specific techniques for the existential approach other than an assurance of the student's readiness to work in an open and inquiring manner. The counselor encourages the student to accept the truth and learn how to work through ambiguity. The counselor must remain open and self-revealing to help the student become more in touch with personal feelings and experiences. The emphasis in the relationship is on spontaneity, authenticity, and honesty. The use of confrontation, goal setting, and imagery helps the student see that everyone is responsible for her or his life and should not allow outside influences to affect choice or behavior. Issues are presented not as problems but rather as learning experiences that can motivate one to strive to succeed.

Existentialism respects diversity and places importance on an individual's ethnic and social background. Existentialism may be used in conjunction with other theories such as behavior modification and cognitive theory to assist in

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

cases such as alcoholism and severe depression. This style of counseling is so individualized that each counselor practices in a different way and tends to be more philosophical than theoretical. Existentialism ascribes to the belief system that connects individuals to the universal problems faced by humankind such as searching for peace and confronting life's challenges through honest expression. Feelings are not classified as negative or positive; they are simply accepted. Since no two individuals are alike, this theory focuses on uniqueness.

Existentialist philosophies also can be combined with other theoretical models such as person-centered and Adlerian because both of these are sensitive to individual uniqueness and focus on the student's personal well-being and effective adjustment in society. The ultimate goal is for the student to work and live productively and peacefully in the student's current environment.

Theory into Practice

The debate continues as to whether existentialism is a philosophy or a counseling approach—not an easy discussion to resolve. However, let's consider that the existential approach helps students realize the importance of meaning, responsibility, awareness, freedom, and potential. The student cannot be merely an observer of life but also must be a participant in meaningful personal activity. What matters most in the existential approach is the student's perception, not someone else's.

In a school setting, the counselor must be both open and inquiring; however, the student must offer the same. Students assume responsibility for their own life. Students participate in guided imagery and awareness exercises and goal-setting activities similar to other models.

Practical Application

You have been invited by the team of eighth-grade teachers to collaborate on developing a program that will help the students make a smooth transition from middle school to high school.

What existential approaches would you propose for classroom activities and group counseling?

Motivational Interviewing

The **motivational interviewing** (MI) approach was originally conceptualized by William Miller and later more fully developed by Stephen Rollnick and Miller in the 1980s. It was first used in the addiction's counseling field and is now used in many different settings. Empirical research supports the effectiveness of MI for treating diverse populations for a variety of problems, including substance abuse, dietary issues, family planning, HIV prevention, etc. (Mason, 2009).

MI is defined as directive and client-centered and elicits change by helping clients explore and resolve ambivalence (Miller & Rollnick, 2002). Motivational interviewing places the counselor in the role of collaborator with the client and seeks to avoid power struggles that could lead to resistance.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Confrontation and trying to force out feelings are discouraged (Brooks & McHenry, 2009; Rollnick & Miller, 1995; Rollnick, Miller, & Butler, 2008). In a school setting, motivational interviewing is intended to help counselors work with students who fluctuate between incongruent thoughts and behaviors (Biles & Eakin, 2010).

A school counselor using MI works to evoke the student's motivation based on the student's confidence and desire to make changes (Biles & Eakin, 2010). Although the desire may be there to make a change, there is also ambivalence in changing one's behavior or making a decision. MI normalizes ambivalence about changing and works through it as a natural part of the process of change (Rosengran, 2009).

Techniques

There are four basic principles in the motivational interviewing approach: expressing empathy, developing a discrepancy, rolling with resistance, and support self-efficacy.

Expressing Empathy: Using the concept of genuineness first described by Rogers (Gladding, 2012), students who feel completely understood are less likely to experience resistance and may be more open to the counseling process.

Developing a Discrepancy: By helping students to see the disconnect between their goals and their behaviors, change and growth may occur.

Rolling with Resistance: Avoiding power struggles and arguments with students decreases resistance. Counselors working respectfully with students keep the door open for new possibilities while honoring their feelings and giving them the assurance that they are being heard.

Support Self-Efficacy: Accentuating the positive and remaining hopeful when working with students during the change process can let students know that you believe in them and respect their choices.

More recently, Rollnick et al. (2008) described the principles using the acronym RULE: R—resist the righting reflex; U—understand your student's motivation; L—listen to your student; and E—empower your student. As school counselors, using RULE in your work with your students means resisting our tendency to want to fix the problems in students' lives; tapping into students' strengths and being fascinated with where their strengths and motivation come from; listening to students (with no hidden agendas or personal worldview); and empowering students to recognize their own self-efficacy and ability to be self-changers.

Theory into Practice

Motivational interviewing has practical applications for school counselors. Often students are in the school counselor's office at the request of a teacher, an administrator, or a parent, not voluntarily. This instantly sets up a natural

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

resistance on the part of the student. By joining effectively with the student, counselors can break down the resistance and help to initiate the change process. Students may also feel the intrinsic power differential that exists between them and a member of the school staff. Creating a climate of collaboration with the student can be a refreshing change and help them to see that the change they are potentially making is based on their own wants and needs and not on something that someone else is making them do. Therefore, their personal investment in the change process and its benefits is increased.

Practical Application

Kiley is a 16-year-old junior who was referred by her parents after having been caught experimenting with marijuana. She insists that she can stop any time she wants and doesn't understand what the problem is. During a career exploration exercise in sophomore year, Kiley expressed an interest in a career in law enforcement and perhaps some time in the U.S. Coast Guard. Kiley was always a solid student but is now failing two classes this quarter. Kiley no longer plays softball and has been seen with a new group of friends.

How could motivational interviewing be useful in this situation?

MEET KATHY BILES AND GENE EAKIN: USING MOTIVATION TO CHANGE AND ACHIEVE

Kathy Biles and Gene Eakin are counselor educators who first began using motivational interviewing (MI) with middle or high school students while working as school counselors. Kathy and Gene utilized the spirit and principles of MI to help students effect change in their health or academic behavior.

As school counselors, Kathy and Gene partnered with their students. While Kathy and Gene had expertise in counseling, they believed in their students' expertise in their own lives, their circumstances, and their own strengths. Approaching your work with your students from a place of curiosity, rather than fixing, helps students to identify and utilize the strengths they already possess.

Kathy worked with middle school students individually and in pairs, using the principles and elements of MI. One memorable moment came when working with two eighth-grade boys who were participating in risky behavior and had poor attendance records. These youth came in on a Monday morning, which had become a regular day to miss school, and requested to meet with Kathy. They wanted to talk about their confidence rulers and how they had done some things differently over the weekend. Listening, reflecting, and affirming their desire to change assisted them to keep their momentum moving toward increased motivation and continued change.

During Gene's work at his high school, he conducted an MI-based group for 10 ninth graders who had earned two to six credits of a possible

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

eight credits during first semester. These students had a 60 percent increase in credits earned during second semester compared with first semester. Inspired by the ninth grader's success, he then focused on 40 sophomores who were behind in credits and would not graduate if they did not start earning credits at a faster pace. Gene utilized a variety of MI strategies in his work with these students, and his belief and hope was that the students had gained momentum to continue making behavior changes to succeed.

Their advice is that the first step to using MI most effectively is to be fully present and listen to your students. Help them identify their goals and the personal meaning and values associated with those goals. Then begin to use open-ended questions that target reasons to change, confidence to change, and commitment to change. This helps students develop the discrepancy between where they currently are and where they want to be. Your students have the ability to be self-changers.

Kathy Biles, PhD, is a former middle and high school counselor who is presently a counselor educator and coordinator of the school counseling program at Oregon State University–Cascades. Kathy has served as the president of the Oregon School Counselor Association. She has recently received a Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA) grant to train counseling students and counseling supervisors in using MI in clinical and school-based health clinics.

Gene Eakin was a school counselor for 23 years at Lebanon High School in Oregon. Gene is currently School Counseling Program Lead at Oregon State University and teaches MI and other motivational strategies in his classes there. He also serves as an adjunct professor at Lewis and Clark College and is the Advocacy Chair for the Oregon School Counselor Association.

Solution-Focused Counseling

Solution-focused counseling or brief counseling was developed primarily by Insoo Berg and Steve De Shazer at the Brief Family Therapy Center in Milwaukee (Nichols & Schwartz, 2006). Like the motivational interviewing approach, solution-focused counseling is characterized by the counselor in a collaborative and/or a one-down position. Davis and Osborn (2000) note, "the counselor assumes the role of the *student* and the student becomes the *teacher*. This means that in solution-focused counseling you, the school counselor, become the learner, and in turn, the student assumes the role of teacher or informant, telling you what the problem is and when a workable solution has been created" (p. 11). Using solution-focused theory, students identify what works, discuss what has worked for them in the past, and discuss how they can construct workable solutions in the future.

Techniques

Some techniques that are used in the solution-focused model are counting on change, highlighting exceptions, the miracle question, the great instead, establishing measurable goals, and using scaling questions. All of the techniques associated with this model are forward-thinking and embrace a climate of openness to new possibilities.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Among other techniques, school counselors using the solution-focused model employ curious and respectful listening skills, and carefully construct a change-oriented relationship that promotes student competence in understanding what changes have been or could be successful. Problems are clarified and specific goals are identified so that even the smallest change can be measured and used as a foundation to promote more change. Using the highlighting of exceptions techniques, students are asked to determine when the problem is not a problem or what circumstances keep the problem from happening (Legum, 2005; Patterson, 2009).

Changing the doing and/or viewing of the problem can also be powerful techniques that are used in this model. By paying attention to problems only, students may find themselves trapped in a cycle of defeating thoughts and behaviors. A shift in attention to solutions has the potential to break the cycle and allow new possibilities and ideas to emerge. Changing the doing of the problem is a behavioral technique that invites students to "do" something different in relationship to the problem and evaluate the positive and/or negative consequences of the change (O'Hanlon, 1999; Patterson, 2009).

By using measurable goals and scaling questions, counselors and students can view problems and their progress in creating or discovering solutions. If a situation has moved in a positive direction, why? Is it possible to do more to keep the positive momentum moving? In other words, do more of what works and do less of what does not (Davis & Osborn, 2000; Legum, 2005; O'Hanlon, 1999).

The miracle question invites students to pretend that a miracle occurred while they were sleeping and now the problem no longer exists. How would they know that the miracle happened? What are the signs of change? Are any of them happening right now (Legum, 2005)?

Theory into Practice

Schools are ideal environments for the use of solution-focused counseling. Time away from instruction can have a detrimental effect on students, and parents do not put children on buses every morning for them to participate in lengthy therapeutic activities designed to uncover unconscious drives. In addition, solution-focused counseling can be characterized as a strengths-based theory, fostering in students a sense of mastery and independence (Legum, 2005).

Practical Application

Brent is in sixth grade and has come to you to talk about his test anxiety. He tells you that whenever Ms. Donnelly gives out a math test he starts to feel queasy, his palms get sweaty, and he can't remember any formulas or equations. You begin by asking Brent what exactly he wants to work on during this visit to your office. He says he wants to feel more confident about test taking. You ask on a scale of 1 to 10 where Brent feels his confidence level is now about test taking, 10 being completely confident and 1 being not confident at all. Brent replies that he thinks he is at a 3 right now. You invite him to consider how he might move it to a 4 or a 5. You ask Brent if there was a time

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

when his anxiety level was lower and why he thinks it was so. He replies that he felt more confident when he went to Ms. Donnelly's weekly extra-help sessions. He said he stopped going when after-school baseball practice started in the spring. He said he thinks he can talk to the coach and ask to be late once a week so he can go back to the extra-help sessions.

How did solution-focused counseling help Brent?

Choosing a Theoretical Approach

School counselors must be fully cognizant of which theoretical applications or dominant approaches are incorporated in the counseling process. School counselors who are confident in their knowledge, understanding, and application of theory will operate from a perspective that is compatible with their assumptions about student development progression, emotional well-being, and school appropriateness. The differential effectiveness of various approaches, a familiarity with a broad range of treatment systems (Seligman, 2001), and the melding of one's own knowledge and experiences in utilizing various theories has resulted in some clinicians choosing an eclectic or integrated approach. Taking an eclectic approach is a challenging choice; approaching treatment in an eclectic manner requires a solid foundation in knowledge and experience. School counselors do not always have the luxury of indefinite periods of time to work from a particular theoretical approach and sometimes choose to draw on more than one approach to work with students.

THE PRACTICE OF COUNSELING SKILLS AND TECHNIQUES

Counseling is a continuous process, a series of stages that begins with exploration and investigation and terminates at an appropriate time when the client's (student's) goals are achieved. The stages are not necessarily sequential or discrete and overlap is common, but they offer a structure to help school counselors evaluate and monitor their level of skill and application of technique in the counseling process (Carkhuff, 1985; Corey, 2009; Egan, 1994; Gladding, 2012; Ivey, Ivey, & Simek-Downing, 1993).

Stage 1: Establishing a Relationship

Stage 2: Setting the Tone in a Counseling Setting

Stage 3: Exploring the Issues

Stage 4: Setting Goals

Stage 5: Transitioning to Independence

Establishing a Relationship

A strong relationship with a student is paramount to success in order to gain the commitment and willingness on the part of the student to establish and achieve the agreed-on goals defined by the counseling relationship. Relationship building starts with the initial contact between counselor and student. The relationship

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

builds during the exploration of the issues that directly affect the student's state of mind, well-being, and motivation. The counselor's level of skill, selection of techniques, and theoretical orientation of the counselor influences the counseling relationship and ultimately the student's satisfaction and success.

Attending, an important counseling technique in the first stage, establishes the working relationship between client and counselee. The effective school counselor knows how to build rapport with students and considers all of the variables that influence a student's arrival at your door. Attending requires that the school counselor unilaterally focus on the student and avoid distractions and interruptions. Many students have learned to read adults and are highly intuitive and can easily recognize insincerity or lack of interest. Depending on their history and experiences, many students may come to counseling with resistance.

The counseling relationship can be affected by whether or not the student is referred by others or is a self-referral. Teachers and administrators may send a student to the counseling center and inadvertently or pointedly give the student the impression that they are going to see the school counselor for a disciplinary reproach, which creates a position of defensiveness and/or resistance to counseling. A teacher may send a student to seek remediation for problem or apathetic behavior. Appropriate referral approaches can be a staff development topic and increase the likelihood of relationship building and success. As a relationship begins to develop, consider the following:

- What is the student's motivation to engage in a counseling process?
- How does the student view the situation?
- Is the student open to learning new behaviors, motivated to seeking alternative solutions, and willing to make a change?
- Does the student see how counseling can help?

Students may enter the counseling situation reluctantly or with no desire to change. Engaging students in the process of exploring options to change behavior is a constant challenge. Resistance to change and lack of commitment on the part of students to become engaged in their education are encounters. School counselors need to display unconditional acceptance and understanding to gain the confidence and trust of their young clients (Gladding, 2012). Accurately reflecting the students' feelings and capturing the content of what is shared facilitates the establishment of this trusting relationship. School counselors respond to the student in a manner that helps her or him integrate feelings, behaviors, and thought processing to influence the desired outcome or change.

When counseling is effective, then the school counselor directly affects the student's ability to maximize the educational process. The intentional counselor can generate multiple alternatives and approach a problem from many vantage points using a multitude of skills and personal qualities while adapting styles to individualistic needs and cultures (Ivey & Ivey, 2014).

Setting the Tone in a Counseling Session

School counselor behavior, skills, and techniques are carefully chosen to set a tone in the counseling session that will provide optimum opportunity for growth. Unconditional positive regard, active listening, attending, empathy,

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

and congruence are considered by many in the profession as powerful tools in setting a tone conducive to client growth.

Unconditional positive regard is primarily rooted in respect and requires that the counselor accept the student in an open and respectful manner. This sets the tone for the student to reveal her or his thoughts in a manner that will not result in a judgmental response.

Active listening is the counselor's way of showing the student that she or he is paying close attention to everything that the child is sharing in the counseling session. Active listening clarifies the counselor's ability to confirm the nature of the problem or presenting issue (Carkhuff, 1985).

Attending is a way of behaving that attests to communication and understanding (Egan, 1994). The school counselor demonstrates by her or his physical behavior that psychological contact is established. Body position, eye contact, nonverbal encouragement, and a relaxed and open posture all contribute to the students' perception of the counselor's involvement.

Empathy is the counselor's ability to respond in a way that the student realizes that the counselor understands her or his frame of reference and point of view (Egan, 1994). A skilled counselor perceives the worldview as the student sees it and has the ability to communicate that understanding. Empathy involves the skills of perception and communication (Rogers, 1961).

Congruence displays genuineness and implies that the counselor is behaving in an open and honest manner (Rogers, 1980). There is no sense of artificiality about the manner in which the counselor is behaving. Congruence helps the student gain a sense of trust about the counseling relationship.

Exploring the Issues

Frequently, the school counselor needs to help a student identify and clarify what has brought her or him to the counseling office in the first place. Depending on the developmental, cognitive, and social maturity level of the child, the process of exploring, identifying, and clarifying can be complex. School counselors need to be cognizant of moving too quickly or too slowly and making assumptions until the student reveals the problem. If the student defines the problem it increases her or his ownership—a necessary step if progress is to be made (Perls, 1969). There are a variety of techniques in the counselor's repertoire to help students illuminate the issues for themselves and you.

Questioning is both an art and a technique and must be appropriate for the developmental level of the child (Garbarino & Stott, 1989). Questioning is not an interrogation with a string of "why" questions. Interrogations lead to defensiveness and withdrawal. Rather, questioning is selectively used to enhance the counselor's understanding of what the student is communicating and to cause the student to self-disclose. As opposed to closed questions for which there is a "yes" or "no" response, open-ended questions support the conversation and engage the student as you are inviting her or him to talk.

Focusing, bringing the conversation back to the salient issues, is sometimes necessary when students stray away from the issues for too long. For some students the school counselor is the only adult in their life who provides undivided attention. For others, rambling in the conversation is a diversionary tactic to avoid the issue or potential conflict.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Paraphrasing is used to restate what the student has said by using almost the same wording but capturing the intent of both the content and the meaning. This technique offers the student an opportunity to review or reexamine both the content and the intent of the statement.

Reflecting helps the school counselor clarify the content of the student's statement. Reflecting means that the counselor synthesizes what was communicated and accurately shares this with the student, strengthening understanding, rapport, and communication.

Exploring alternatives assists the student in identifying courses of action prior to making a commitment to any one solution. This exploration can be done by the student or counselor gathering information, while at other times, it is the result of the student's participation in a formal decision-making process. Exploring alternatives helps students understand the necessity of gathering information and exploring options to make needed changes.

Summarizing offers the student a review of the thinking and processing that took place during the counseling session. Oftentimes the summary can "string together" or connect the multiplicity of issues, concerns, and explorations in a format that the student can understand and put into action.

Throughout the counseling process we constantly assess the student's ability to take control of the situation and make positive and constructive change. Students have minimal legal rights, little influence over the dysfunction in their family, and usually no control over the level of income in their household. However, with help, support, and confidence, they can learn to successfully overcome many of the obstacles they face at home and encounter in a school setting. As school counselors explore the issues that affect school success, so too they help their students identify barriers and challenges and address these in a plan of action.

Setting Goals

Counseling helps students define for themselves what personal achievement and personal best mean for them and set goals toward this end. Counseling provides structure and a way of measuring the results of their efforts toward goal attainment. A course of action is mutually agreed on by the student and counselor and may involve negotiating and mediating. For most students goals need to be clearly stated, positive in nature, and approached in small increments. School counselors celebrate successes with students whether minuscule or huge.

Transitioning to Independence

In the world of community-based organizations and mental health agencies, the term *terminating* the counseling relationship is often used. This is not as easily accomplished in a school setting. What will it take to maintain the appropriate level of support to ensure that the student can sustain the progress made to date and continue to grow in self-confidence and achieve self-efficacy? Although the student may no longer need to engage in frequent or scheduled counseling sessions, monitoring and evaluating progress is still needed. The continuity of a school setting facilitates the transition process

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

for counselor and student as an abrupt termination of services would only be needed if the student leaves the school, parents refuse your involvement, or if there is some other interruption of the relationship.

How will you know that the student is ready to move on? A mutually developed transition plan will help the student assume independence and control. Students need to know that their counselor remains available even after the initial need has been reduced or eliminated (Corey, 2009; Corey et al., 1998). Because counseling is about change, it is necessary to make sure that the transition plan engages students in a process that can result in positive change, despite the situations and circumstances that envelop their day-to-day lives. The counseling process for the student was intended to make her or him personally stronger, make good choices, and assist the student in clarifying what she or he wants out of life, now and in the future. The transition plan will build on the student's coping and resiliency skills to continue progress despite environmental and societal influences.

THE CHALLENGE OF COUNSELING INDIVIDUALS AND GROUPS IN SCHOOLS

Although the sphere of school counselor responsibility and influence has greatly expanded over the years, individual and group counseling in schools is not fully appreciated as an acceptable option to help students maximize the school experience. School counselors face limitations in the scope of counseling practice due to district policies and procedures, parental concerns, community values, time constraints, and sheer numbers of students. Faith groups may require an assurance that there is no encroachment on moral or ethical pressures that school-aged children experience.

Successful school counseling programs are designed and organized by counseling professionals who have a deep understanding of the factors that impinge on their ability to deliver individual and group counseling services to students. Through collaboration and teaming, school psychologists, school social workers, agency-based counselors, and school counselors can address the culture and norms and seek solutions as partners in prevention and intervention.

In addition to an in-depth knowledge and application of counseling theory, techniques, and process, school counselors must consider all aspects of diversity in their work with students to include gender, race, culture, religion, learning ability and disability, and sexual orientation. Appreciating diversity helps counselors to effectively develop a trusting relationship with students who bring a variety of different learning styles, cultural issues, attitudes, family pressures, and social mores and customs (ASCA, 2009; Holcomb-McCoy, 2004, 2007; Lee, 2007).

As societal issues continue to grow in complexity and as peer pressure dominates the decision-making ability of most children, adolescents, and teenagers, educators and families alike turn to the school counselor for insight and assistance. Each student requires a different set of goals, presents a different set of challenges, and demands a different set of counseling skills and techniques (Sciarra, 2004). It is the school counselor who can make the

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

difference in the lives of these students by supporting them as they cope with developmental and emotional challenges and by nurturing them as they achieve their goals and seek balance in their lives. This is the reason we choose the profession of school counseling.

TECH TOOLS

When you become a school counselor, use the power of technology to maximize the grounding of your practice in counseling theory.

- Surf the American Counseling Association (ACA) website (www.counseling.org) to find out more about the various divisions and specialties within the counseling field.
- Establish an electronic forum with your colleagues to discuss strategies and techniques to help you do your job more effectively.
- Maintain an electronic journal of your applications of theory into practice.
- Use a database to categorize your practicum observations. Which theoretical approaches were most frequently used by school counselors?
- Construct "virtual" simulation activities for future role-play with students. Presentation software tools such as PowerPoint have easy-to-use graphics, sound, and animation that can help you capture students' attention more easily. Game-like simulations helps break down barriers and give students a comfortable and familiar medium to explore.
- Search websites of organizations such as the Association of Supervision and Curriculum Development or the National Association of Secondary School Principals to learn more about models such as those proposed by William Glasser, Maslow, and other researchers in school settings.

Internet Resources

All Kids Grieve: childrengrieve.org

Cinematherapy: www.cinematherapy.com

Connect for Kids: www.connectingforkids.org

Crisis Communications Guide and Toolkit: www.nea.org/crisis

Family Policy Compliance Office: www2.ed.gov/policy/gen/guid/fpco/index.html

Helping Children Deal with Deployment: www.nasponline.org/resources/crisis_safety/parents-called-to-active.pdf

Internet concerns—Keeping children safe online: www.nasponline.org/publications/cq/cq342internetsafety_ho.aspx

Motivational Interviewing: www.motivationalinterview.org

National Center to Improve Recruitment and Retention of Qualified Personnel for Children with Disabilities: www.personnelcenter.org

National Institute of Mental Health: www.nimh.nih.gov/index.shtml

National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism: www.niaaa.nih.gov

National Institute on Drug Abuse: www.nida.nih.gov

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

National Mental Health Information Center: www.samhsa.gov

REBT information: www.rebt.org

Solution-Focused Brief Therapy Association: www.sfbta.org

Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration: www.samhsa.gov

Talking with Children, Tips for Parents: www.nasponline.org

Tragic Times, Healing Words: www.sesameworkshop.org

William Glasser Institute: Choice Theory www.wglasser.com

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Voices from the Field

The Scenario Reviewed

Katie's dad abruptly left their home over the weekend. She has not heard from him for three days. Her second-grade teacher came to you to talk about the dramatic change in her behavior—Katie is withdrawn and cannot concentrate. How will you address her needs through individual counseling?

A Practitioner's Approach

Here's how a practicing school counselor responded to the school counselor casebook challenge:

Katie is having great difficulty coping with the abrupt absence of her father. As she is only 7 years old, Katie is lacking the skills she needs to deal with feelings of loss, sadness, and disappointment. Before I met with Katie, I called her mom to see if she can offer any insight into why Katie was reacting as she is, perhaps gain insight as to her relationship with her dad, and gain permission to work with Katie and talk to her teacher. I also offered to help her mom find some resources to help them both, such as relevant books and family support groups.

I decided to use person-centered theoretical approach (Rogers, 1961) with Katie. Through active listening and reflection, I focused on creating a positive environment where Katie felt comfortable expressing her feelings. I let her know that she was not alone in the situation and it was not her fault that her father left. Katie and I also discussed positive coping strategies or things she can do when she is feeling sad, such as talk to a friend, write in a journal, draw a picture, or play a game.

I included Katie in a support group I run for students who have experienced loss in their family, either through death, divorce, or separation. This group gives students the opportunity to support each other by expressing their feelings, thoughts, and questions.

I provided Katie's teacher with strategies how she or he can support Katie in the classroom and help all of the students understand the many

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK *(continued)*

different family situations that exist. For example, her teacher could read aloud books that portray different types of families, such as *All Families Are Different* by Sol Gordon.

Katie will continue to need ongoing support until she becomes more accepting of the situation at home and she and her mom establish a new lifestyle. I also needed to work with Katie to prepare her just in case her father returned. To closely monitor how she is doing, I follow up with classroom observations as well as communicate frequently with her teacher to see how she is adjusting. To maximize the home-school connection, I have ongoing communication with Katie's mom, as well as the family counselor that she and her mom work with outside of school. Most importantly, Katie is aware that she can come to talk to me anytime she has the need. We all want her to have a successful year in school as she learns to cope with a very stressful situation.

Tara Benevento is an elementary school counselor with eight years of experience at the Roosevelt School in River Edge, New Jersey. Prior to becoming a school counselor, she was a teacher for three years and was invited to join Chi Sigma Iota, the Counseling Academic and Professional Honor Society as a master's student. Tara is also a member of the New Jersey School Counselor Association.

LOOKING BACK: SALIENT POINTS

Counseling in the Complex World of Schools

Abuse, dysfunctional home environments, blended families, hunger, poverty, violence, harassment, bullying, peer pressure, and homelessness are just some of the issues and pressures students encounter and struggle with on a daily basis. Although many children have developed the coping and resiliency skills needed to survive and even thrive, a growing number develop emotional, social, and behavioral problems that necessitate intervention.

Counseling Students: Purpose and Limitations

Counseling in schools is a complex helping process in which the counselor establishes a trusting and confidential working relationship. The focus of counseling in schools is on making positive change, goal setting, problem solving, decision making, and discovering personal meaning related to learning and development (ASCA, 1999). School counselors can assess the need for counseling services and establish clear goals with students to create benefits for all involved, including parents.

Theoretical Underpinnings

Counseling theories provide a point of reference from which the counselor develops a personal perspective of human growth, development, and behavior. Counselors must recognize and choose the appropriate behaviors and strategies that best match their theoretical approach and philosophical

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

orientation and select different theories and approaches according to the models used and the assistance that a student needs.

Gestalt theory emphasizes the present and supports the equation now = experience = awareness = reality.

Person-centered theory focuses on the "core conditions" of genuineness, empathy, positive regard, and concreteness, all of which are considered universally essential to all helping relationships and the counseling process.

Individual psychology encourages the client to be well aware of her or his surroundings and environment and supports healthy development to overcome any feelings of inferiority.

Behavioral counseling works with the premise that all behavior is learned and that learning is effective in changing maladaptive behavior.

Reality therapy encourages the client to set realistic goals and take ownership of goals, thus accepting responsibility for choices in life and to obtain what she or he wants in the present and future.

Cognitive behavior therapy assists clients in being able to deal with life and accomplish personal and professional goals.

Rational-emotive behavior therapy focuses on helping people live balanced, productive, and more rational lives by limiting the demands that one makes on oneself.

Existential theory emphasizes the importance of examining anxiety, values, freedom, and responsibility to find meaning. The client uncovers life's meaning by doing a deed, experiencing a value, or by suffering.

Motivational interviewing seeks to support people's desire to change by maximizing their personal motivation for change while working with their ambivalence and resistance.

Solution-focused counseling helps move people from a problem-centered approach to an approach that highlights solutions and times when the problem is not a problem.

Acquiring Counseling Skills and Techniques

Counseling, like the other key elements of a school counseling program, is a process, a series of sequential stages that begins with exploration and investigation and ends when the goals are achieved. Many factors will influence the counseling process and the success of the client, and these include the skill, techniques, and theoretical orientation of the counselor.

The Challenge of Counseling in Schools

Counseling is one component of a school counseling program. It is paramount to counselor training, to interactions with students and other stakeholders, and to acquiring a professional identity. Specialized training in counseling is what differentiates the work of counselors from those who advise or guide.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

KEY TERMS

Counseling p. 33
Counseling process p. 33
Counseling theory p. 33
Gestalt theory p. 35
Person-centered theory p. 37
Individual psychology p. 38
Rational emotive behavior therapy p. 43
Behavioral therapy p. 47
Existential theory p. 49
Motivational interviewing p. 50
Solution-focused counseling p. 53

LEARNING EXTENSIONS/MAKING CONNECTIONS

1. Reflect on the personal qualities that a school counselor should possess to successfully engage students in the counseling process. Which qualities do you need to further develop? How will you do this?
2. How would you conduct a first counseling session with an elementary or middle school or high school student? What preparation needs to be done in advance? Outline the steps that you would follow.
3. Reflect on your personal experience(s) with counseling involving yourself or someone close to you, in a school setting or in a private/agency setting. Consider the insecurities, anxieties, and uncertainties faced when the process began. As a counselor in school, what can you do to engage the student early on in the session and alleviate some of her or his anxiety?
4. Create a theory summary chart for your personal use. The chart should have five columns: Theory, Summary, Goals of Therapy, Techniques, and Applications in the School Setting. This will be helpful to you as you proceed to practicum and internship and reflecting on the theory and techniques you are using.
5. Name the theory from which each of the following techniques is derived. Give an example of a situation in which it could be used:
   a. Saying to the student/client: "You feel _____ because you _____ and you want _____."
   b. Expressing genuine confidence in the student and using encouragement.
   c. Asking the student/client to complete this sentence: I take responsibility for _____.
   d. Discussing the difference between friendly competition and "one-upmanship."
   e. Saying to the student/client: "How can you remove those self-defeating thoughts that are holding you back from doing better?"

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 3

Counseling Practice in Schools

The Applications of Counseling in Schools

The Many Dimensions of the School Counselor's Role

Identifying Needs: Designing Interventions
Individual Counseling
Group Counseling
School Counseling Core Curriculum
Core Curriculum State Standards
School-Based Advisory Programs

Applications of Assessment and Testing
Looking at Learning Styles

The Importance of Understanding Student Development
Developing Helping "Skills" with Teachers
Student Development and Resilience
Acquiring the Developmental Assets

Tech Tools

Looking Back: Salient Points

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

STUDENT LEARNER OUTCOMES

By the time you have completed this chapter, you should be able to

- identify the scope and complexity of counseling practices and applications in a school setting;
- define and recognize the many variations of counseling practice in schools including individual counseling, group counseling, and school counseling core curriculum;
- discuss the school counselor's role in gathering, interpreting, and presenting assessment and testing data;
- design opportunities to work with teachers on student development/behavior management issues;
- describe how to help students build resiliency and acquire the developmental assets.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Getting Started

The Scenario

You have just left your elementary school improvement team meeting and your head is spinning. The primary topic of conversation was an increased number of reported incidents of bullying and harassment. Your principal suggested in front of all of the committee members that individual counseling for every student involved would be the perfect remedy.

You responded that individual counseling is only a small part of the solution and that using classroom lessons and group counseling are also effective and efficient ways to address a potential schoolwide problem. Before the meeting broke up, you reminded the group that alleviating bullying and harassment required a commitment from the entire faculty and staff if any positive change would be realized. With a caseload of more than 600 students, you are feeling pretty overwhelmed.

Thinking about Solutions

As you read this chapter, reflect on the following questions. As the counselor in this scenario, how might you get at the underlying causes of bullying and peer problems? What resources might be available (people and materials)? Which counseling theories and approaches would you apply in this situation? When you come to the end of the chapter, you will have the opportunity to see how your ideas compare with a practicing school counselor's approach.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

THE APPLICATIONS OF COUNSELING IN SCHOOLS

The Starfish

There was a young man walking down a deserted beach before dawn. In the distance he saw a frail old man. As he approached the old man, he saw him picking up stranded starfish and tossing them back into the sea. The young man gazed in disbelief and watched as the old man carefully picked up the starfish, one by one, and gently tossed them back into the water. He asked, "Why do you spend so much energy doing what seems to be a waste of time?" The old man replied that the stranded starfish would die if left in the morning sun. "But there must be thousands of beaches and millions of starfish," exclaimed the young man. "How can you make a difference?" The old man looked down at the small starfish in his hand, and as he threw it to the safety of the sea, he said, "I just made a difference to this one."

—Source unknown

There was a time, and not too long ago, when it was expected that a school counselor would spend the preponderant amount of her or his time working with students, one at a time. Students who were in crisis or in trouble usually were sent to the school counselor. Like the starfish, the school counselor picked them up one by one, used the best counseling skills possible, and then set them back on their feet. The focus of attention was on individual intervention; however, with large caseloads the sphere of influence remained small. Energy was expended predominantly on those who sought assistance or with those students who were brought to the school counselor's office for immediate attention and needed intervention or crisis support. Counselors recognized that effectiveness was limited by time constraints; the ability to intervene and assist more students in this manner remained elusive.

School counselors know that much more needs to be accomplished than saving one starfish at a time by picking it up, supporting it, and placing it gently back into the sea. Is there an assurance that the starfish will not find its way back to the beach after being placed in the sea? How can we prevent the starfish from washing up on shore in the first place?

The transformed school counselor looks at the cause and effect that lie at the root of the problem. Why are so many starfish (or children) finding their way to our shores (our offices)? What is the fundamental cause of this dilemma? Oftentimes, the answers lie not with the individual student but in the systemic issues that cloud our schools and community. Why are so many students adrift or, worse, left to survive on their own? We must value the importance of working with some students one on one, but when we look deeply within our school system, we will discover that we can reduce and eliminate academic, career, and personal-social barriers by working parsimoniously and utilizing effective prevention and intervention methods.

Counseling, the term that defines our profession, is preeminent in the work of school counselors. Counseling is a helping process implemented by trained and credentialed personnel that involves a variety of strategies and activities that help students explore academic, career, and social-emotional issues that can impede healthy development or academic progress (ASCA,

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

2012a). Counseling skills and techniques underpin the ability of school counselors to lead, advocate, use data to contribute to school improvement, and team and collaborate. Counseling theory and technique hold a paramount position in training, in interactions with students and other stakeholders, and, most importantly, is the key indicator of one's professional identity. Specialized training in counseling differentiates the work of school counselors from those who advise or guide. Counseling and the counseling relationship are the foundations of university preparation programs to prepare candidates to become school counselors.

The increased need for students to have counseling in schools has become more apparent as documented occurrences of children's personal, social, and emotional difficulties have been evidenced in violent, disruptive, and aggressive behavior (Children's Defense Fund, 2014; Gianluca & Espelage, 2014; Likona, 2004; Lockwood, 2008; Luongo, 2000). Studies of both urban and rural student populations indicate that less than half of children and adolescents with mental health needs receive services (Angold et al., 2002; Mennen & Trickett, 2007).

School is a daunting and challenging experience for students experiencing emotional or mental health issues. When students experience extreme stress, depression and/or anxiety disorders, doing homework and paying attention in class may not be their priority (Auger, 2011). According to the U.S. Department of Education, Office of Special Education Programs (2013), students

THE AMERICAN REALITY

Each young person should be fully prepared for adulthood, with a supportive family and community, effective schooling, and high-quality health care. More children in the United States suffer from psychiatric illness than from cancer, blindness, autism, developmental disability, and autoimmune deficiency syndrome (AIDS) combined.

- Only 3 out of 10 children with a special education label of serious emotional disturbance graduate with a standard high school diploma.
- Adverse experiences in childhood (e.g., recurrent abuse, parent has mental illness, parents' divorce) are seen as drivers of a majority of adult chronic illnesses.
- Approximately 20 percent of children with an emotional disturbance receive specialty treatment.
- A majority of children in youth and juvenile justice settings and many children in foster care are diagnosed with serious emotional disturbance.
- Among 15- to 24-year-olds, suicide accounts for 12.2 percent of all deaths annually.
- Emotional disturbance is associated with the highest rate of school dropout among all disability groups.

Source: NYS Office of Mental Health, 2014

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

receiving special education services for an emotional disturbance drop out of school at a rate of more than 50 percent. The negative consequences associated with mental health problems extend well beyond school as there is an increased risk of juvenile delinquency and development of substance abuse problems, and a greater likelihood of imprisonment as an adult (Barkley, Fischer, Smallish, & Fletcher, 2006; Children's Defense Fund, 2009; Elkins, McGue, & Iacono, 2007; Ferguson, Horwood, & Ridder, 2005).

School counselors will refer students to a mental health professional in an agency, clinic, or private practice setting when the goals of counseling are complex and require ongoing therapeutic intervention (Gruman, Marston, & Koon, 2013; Kaffenberger & O'Rorke-Trigiani, 2013). Schools are a significant source of referrals of young people to mental health agencies for increasingly complex problems (Center for Mental Health in Schools at UCLA, 2013).

Adolescent suicide rates continue to be a major concern for counselors working with adolescents, and suicide follows accidents and homicide as the third leading cause of death for youth (Children's Defense Fund, 2014). Homelessness, poverty, domestic and community violence, alcohol, and drug abuse all affect the mental health and well-being of our children (New York State Office of Mental Health, 2014). The lines have blurred between school and community with interrelated problems flowing back and forth. The need to intervene and address these cannot be ignored.

MEET RANDY BOWEN: ACCESSING MENTAL HEALTH COUNSELING IN OUR SCHOOL BUILDING

The educational achievement of a child relies heavily on the academic, social, and emotional aspects of her or his life. Reported mental health issues are on a rise because of a number of factors, including cultural acceptance of mental health treatment and early recognition. Some school counselors do not feel equipped to handle these issues and are encouraged to make a referral to outside agencies and organizations. However, because of high demand, low pay, and insurance bureaucratic red tape, many students are not helped or helped in a timely manner. The old adage of "it takes a village to raise a child" has been forgotten as many organizations are overburdened and fragmented with regard to the delivery of services to the community. Public schools are asked to be a one-stop shop for all students, providing meals, a safe environment, and a quality education. What if mental health counseling services at the level needed for students with severe emotional and psychological disorders could be provided in the school setting?

Teachers and counselors work with students on a daily basis and are in the best position to raise awareness that a child may not be functioning to the best of her or his ability. However, in my school, the student culture is apprehensive to mental health treatment because of a lack of trust. The stigma that society places on people with mental health disorders and lack of availability within the immediate community are part of the challenge.

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

A case that demonstrates the need for access to a comprehensive mental health component in the school system involved a young man named Kyle, who had been diagnosed with a learning disability in elementary school. Kyle has an Individualized Education Plan (IEP) and has trouble focusing in class. He was referred to a mental health clinic in elementary school; however, his medical insurance did not cover treatment options in the neighborhood clinic and his grandmother was referred to another clinic about 8 miles from home. Kyle eventually stopped going because of the difficulties traveling to the clinic so far from his home, and three years later, in ninth grade, he still desperately needs help and the complexities of getting help are overwhelming to his family.

This situation caused us (me) to take action. We reached out to partner with the neighborhood health clinic, which now is housed in our school building, to provide our students with access to STD/HIV screening, primary care, dental care, nutrition services, and health education. The next and necessary step is to collaborate with the clinic to bring specially trained mental health counselors, case managers, and a psychiatrist, who understand the issues of youth and teenagers in our school and community, can work with insurance challenges, and provide the necessary intervention services on site. Never again will a student like Kyle be challenged by an insurance issue that sends him far away to get the help he needs and ultimately doesn't get!

As school counselors, we understand the challenges of working with local community-based agencies. When school and community-based counselors work side by side, every student in our school building will benefit.

Randy Bowen is a high school counselor at the Community Health Academy in Washington Heights, New York City. Randy has been a school counselor for seven years working at the high school level and is dedicated and committed to ensuring that all of his students receive the appropriate school counseling and mental health services they need to succeed in school and in life. Randy is a member of the American School Counselor Association.

THE MANY DIMENSIONS OF THE SCHOOL COUNSELOR'S ROLE

> So here's the thing, ASCA members—whenever you get tired—and I know that you do—whenever you get frustrated or overwhelmed—and I know that you do—I want you to think about the extraordinary ripple effect of your work, because it's real. I want you to think about the impact you have not just on every child whose life you transform, but on the family that child will raise, on the business where that child will work, on the community that child will one day serve. (Michelle Obama, 2014a)

In Chapter 2, key theoretical models were presented that can be applied to counseling situations in a school setting. Skilled school counselors select the appropriate theories that consider the age and mental and emotional maturity for students who present themselves in need of either individual or group

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

counseling. Theoretical orientation(s) can influence the design and delivery of the entire comprehensive school counseling program from prevention and intervention (responsive) services to system support. Whether school counselors apply reality therapy, rational emotive behavior, or cognitive-behavioral theory, the growth and learning benefit to the student cannot be minimized.

For example, person-centered theory (Rogers, 1961) promotes the use of unconditional positive regard, which implies a deep and genuine concern for the individual. When utilizing unconditional positive regard, the counselor would create an environment that is safe and nonjudgmental in an individual, group counseling, or student planning session. School counselors can apply the same principle to the creation of a safe and respectful school culture and use system support to foster collaboration and teaming. In a classroom lesson setting, the school counselor ensures that every student's opinion is valid and that all contributions are welcome. This is just one example of applying theory in the larger context of the school counseling program and not treating activities as unrelated services.

Counseling knowledge and theoretical orientation influence the selection of techniques, strategies, and approaches and informs practice across all the components of a comprehensive program. The ASCA National Model, which we will examine extensively in Chapter 7, has an organizational structure that describes how counseling strategies, services, and activities align in a program format.

A counselor's insight and instinct are best supported by knowledge, skills, and experience that consider both the needs of the student and the presenting situation. School counselors who are secure in their knowledge and understanding of theory have the ability to transform theory and techniques into applications that provide for student growth and development. The application and integration of theory is not owned exclusively by "responsive services" or perceived as waving a magic wand. Theory into practice is thus more fully aligned with the mission of each school and supports each student's academic, career, and social-emotional development. By utilizing leadership, advocacy, teaming, and collaboration, school counselors work diligently to promote equity and access to rigorous educational experiences for all students.

> A school counselor now regularly assesses and is knowledgeable of school and student issues, maintains and involves a collaborative network of stakeholders and intervenes at various levels to promote justice, equity, and access, and works to close achievement gaps (Ockerman & Mason, 2012, p. 4).

School counselors address the needs of all students through culturally relevant prevention and intervention programs as a component of a comprehensive school counseling program (Lee, 2013). Transformed school counselors can shift from the traditional individual remediation model to a proactive counseling process that places greater emphasis on skill building rather than deficit reduction (Galassi & Akos, 2007). Counseling in schools is then viewed as learning, as a problem-solving process, and as a developmental growth process (ASCA, 2005, 2012a; Campbell & Dahir, 1997; Gysbers, 2010; Myrick, 2011).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Counseling, equated with emotional well-being and wellness, is flexible in its approach and is applied to a wide variety of student academic, career, and personal-social needs. School counselors typically serve large numbers of students, parents, and teachers. Not every student needs counseling in the formal sense; it is critical to assess which students will benefit from the counseling relationships in a school setting (ASCA, 2005, 2012a). Counselors often become aware of individual student issues, concerns, needs, and problems through a variety of sources including student self-referral and referrals from teachers, school staff, family members, or acquaintances of the student.

> School counselors must prioritize students as their No. 1 responsibility. That can be challenging, especially considering all the disparate tasks that are sometimes heaped on the school counselor's plate … school counselors must make it clear that, in the context of ethical standards, the children and adolescents in schools are their primary clients. (Shallcross, 2013, p. 39)

As previously discussed in Chapter 1, role confusion has prevailed as school counseling was equated predominantly with **individual counseling**; traditional school counseling practice has been perceived as reactive and remedial in comparison to the contemporary transformed and new vision approach, which is proactive and positive. As counselors work with students on identifying the issues necessary to be more successful, decision making is often at the core of behavioral change because choices can often be overwhelming and peer influences play heavily in a child's ability to choose wisely and in her or his best interests.

Counseling also is used with individuals and groups to address issues such as grief, substance abuse, socialization issues, learning frustrations, interpersonal skills, stress, and behavior modification. Counseling services also are affected by many factors including the depth of counseling considered appropriate in a school setting (Geroski & Knauss, 2000). Each state has specific statutes that regulate the scope and parameters of counseling in the schools. Parents and community school boards can dictate guidelines regarding parental permission and the purpose and duration of counseling services (Baker & Gerler, 2008), and in some instances school boards have claimed that it is beyond the school's authority to provide mental health services in the schools (Kaplan, 1996). It is important to note that the American School Counselor Association National Model (2012a) reminds us that school counselors do not provide traditional therapeutic sessions but work with the presenting issues and problems from a developmental perspective to ensure the student's educational success.

School counselors always consider the reason for referral, the development stage and cognitive processing skills of the child, as well as cultural background and influences when selecting a theoretical approach or techniques. School counselors have an ethical obligation to make certain that students understand the difference between a school counseling activity and the purpose and nature of the counseling relationship (ASCA, 2010). Counselors must also ensure that every student understands the purpose of engaging in counseling as confusion or distress can result if a child is unsure as to why

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

she or he has been called to the counseling center or sent by an administrator or teacher. Resentment of the reason for the referral can lead to student resistance to counseling. Counseling in schools often is equated with "having a problem" or "being in trouble," and the potential stigma on the student must be taken into consideration and eliminated. As the developmental age appropriateness of the student is considered, it is important that confidentiality is carefully explained in a way that very young students can understand. For older students, privacy and confidentiality is always a cause for concern (Remley & Herlihy, 2013).

Professional school counselors are responsible for a wide range of services and activities involving students, parents, teachers, administrators, and community members. In addition to individual counseling, services are delivered in groups, through classroom guidance lessons, in large assemblies, and through parent meetings and faculty presentations. With so many needs and limited time, a new school counselor could easily run randomly putting out one fire after another, which can lead to constant feelings of being overwhelmed and frustrated. School counselors keep their focus by aligning their work to the goals of school improvement and student needs as revealed by data, observation, and family and faculty input.

IDENTIFYING NEEDS: DESIGNING INTERVENTIONS

School counselors select counseling approaches that consider developmental needs and cultural influences (Baker & Gerler, 2008). Active listening skills, the utilization of developmentally appropriate interviewing techniques (Ivey & Ivey, 2014), and sensitivity to the presenting concerns are essential in the early stages of gathering information for an individual or group of students. To identify students' needs, school counselors consider at all times their social, emotional, cognitive, and physical development and how these influence the students' relationships with teachers, family, peers; school experience; and the students' strengths and talents (Orton, 1997).

Utilizing formal and informal methods of assessing an individual or group of students presenting concerns helps school counselors determine which is the most effective intervention to provide in a counseling context. Formal assessment can include appraisal instruments such as interest checklist, behavioral scales, and attitudinal measures; whereas informal assessments are the result of observation, conversations with teachers and parents, or reviewing a reflection that a student may have written. Formal and/or informal assessment of a student's needs help the school counselor select the most appropriate intervention for the developmental and maturity stage, personality characteristics, cultural influences, and current situation. For some students, individual counseling may be the most appropriate venue; for others, **group counseling**, or participating in a classroom lesson might be the most appropriate option to initiate the counseling process. In counseling, as in any situation involving human dynamics, no one approach will work for a multitude of students or situations.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Individual Counseling

According to the National Institute of Health (2013), approximately one out of five students has a diagnosed mental disorder. Many external and internal factors can affect a student's academic, career, and social-emotional development. The wide range of complicated issues that face 21st-century school-aged children continues to increase as societal issues also become more complex. School counselors are often the only mental health professional in the school setting who can address social-emotional issues. Professional school counselors know when a situation calls for individual counseling and also know when a serious issue requires an outside referral for the type of therapeutic intervention that would be outside the scope of practice of a counselor in a school setting. School counselors are as skilled in counseling as those in the mental health specialty professions and have the knowledge, theoretical awareness, and techniques to bring about effective change in students. However, they do not have the luxury of time to work intensively with individual students, because of the large numbers of students in their caseload (Studer, 2015).

Counseling is a foundational and significant component of the role of school counselors and it is through academic, career, and social-emotional counseling that school counselors contribute to improving student success (House & Hayes, 2002).

Individual counseling is both a proactive approach to preventive problem solving as well as a reactive response to an immediate student need in which the counselor explores a problem or topic of interest through a personal and private interaction with a student. This face-to-face meeting with a school counselor provides a student maximum privacy to freely explore ideas, feelings, and behaviors, and resolve the issues that are troubling. School counselors convey in actions and words, trust and confidence, always considering the rights, integrity, and welfare of students.

School counselors can be challenged by which students need the benefit of individual counseling as well as how to schedule a session into a student's busy day. The decisions as to which theoretical orientation is developmentally appropriate and best matches the student's presenting problem as well as monitoring the effectiveness of the counseling process present challenges (Cobia & Henderson, 2007; Schmidt, 2014). Establishing a relationship in an individual session helps the student understand the purpose of the session as many children have no understanding of the purpose of counseling. They may believe that it is because they are in trouble or that there is something terribly wrong with them. Children too are privy to adult and media commentary about the value of the counseling experience. Children also may perceive the counseling session as something that someone else—a parent or teacher—wants for them and thus are unmotivated or indifferent to the prospect of change. The end result may be different than for the student who initiates assistance with relationships, emotional balance, or behavior management.

In a **comprehensive school counseling program**, individual counseling is considered a responsive service. However, the experienced school counselor who is well skilled in individual counseling knows when this approach will be most effective and when alternative delivery methods such as group

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

counseling or classroom curriculum would best benefit the student's situation. It is also important to be able to explain the diversity of approaches to colleagues and administrators who may perceive individual counseling to be the only effective "remedy." When school counselors use individual counseling exclusively, they significantly reduce their ability to reach all of their students in a meaningful way.

Group Counseling

Group counseling is an effective and efficient way for a counselor to deliver direct services to two or more students simultaneously who have common concerns or problem behavior. Groups often focus on a particular issue with the goal of exploring and resolving behavioral, perception, development, or cognition for each participant (Gladding, 2012). The discussions may be relatively unstructured or quite formal in focus with specified goals for each session. Group topics can range from common school success topics such as motivation to more dire topics such as anger management. Group counseling requires a high degree of complex counseling skills and techniques to manage and organize group sessions and facilitate appropriate topic and age group interaction.

Group members have an opportunity to learn from each other. Students can learn much from each other and group counseling can be perceived as developmentally appropriate as well as an effective pedagogical tool (Erford, 2010; Goodnough & Lee, 2004). They can share ideas, give and receive feedback, increase their awareness, gain new knowledge, practice skills, and think about their goals and actions (Greenberg, 2003; Sink, Edwards, & Eppler, 2012). Students also gain insight from exploring their feelings, attitudes, and behaviors. Group counseling can reduce social isolation and build skills in peer relations to create a sense of belonging (Arman, 2000; Brigman & Goodman, 2008). Group counseling specifically engages the students in behavioral analysis, change, and adjustment.

Group counseling can proactively or reactively address problems, or it can be growth centered, where general topics are related to personal and academic development as students can acquire and practice new behaviors while seeking feedback and in some instances approval from their peers. Group counseling can also teach students developmental advocacy and help them acquire the skills, attitudes, and knowledge that are associated with healthy youth development (Galassi & Akos, 2004). School counselors also need to be cognizant to collaborate with teachers to set up groups.

Applying Group Facilitation Skills

School counselors who have acquired the specialized skills associated with group counseling can also apply these to other school-based situations. The Association for Specialists in Group Work (ASGW, 2007) defined four specific group experiences: task groups, psychoeducational, group counseling, and group psychotherapy. These different forms of group work offer ample opportunities for prevention, intervention, and remediation. However, in a school setting counselors predominantly work with psychoeducational groups and group counseling.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The primary purpose of a psychoeducational group is to help students learn new skills and practice these skills in a safe and supportive environment, while group counseling, as explained previously, offers students the opportunity, as in individual counseling, to address a behavior that the group members wish to discuss and develop the growth skills necessary to make a positive change. Psychoeducational groups tend to be more structured and content orientated, while group counseling is more process oriented (Newsome & Harper, 2010). Evening parenting groups on skill-building topics, and specialized tasks and knowledge-building groups for teachers are examples of using group facilitation and process skills to provide system support services as part of the overall comprehensive school counseling program.

School counselors can also use their group counseling skills to work with teachers, administrators, parents, and community members to facilitate task groups such as a crisis-intervention team collaborating on a particular assignment. School counselors are highly skilled in group process and group dynamics and can bring this needed skill set "to the table" when faculty are debating important school-based issues around policy and practice. When school counselors use group facilitation skills to assist with adult problem solving, they provide invaluable contributions to helping their school's administration and colleagues meet their goals.

School Counseling Core Curriculum

The school counseling core curriculum or student development curriculum (Dahir, 2009) is a different form of a psychoeducational group experience and part of the school counselor's delivery system in the ASCA model (2012a). The **school counseling core curriculum** is a sequence of learning activities and strategies that address the academic, career, and social-emotional development of every student (Gysbers & Henderson, 2012). The student development curriculum promotes knowledge, attitudes, and skills through instruction in three areas: academic achievement, career development, and social-emotional growth. The curriculum is planned, ongoing, has a scope and sequence, and is systematic with units of instruction aligned with the ASCA National Standards and/or the ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors and input from school and community stakeholders. School counselors provide instruction tied to identified competencies that are outcome based and are articulated with the school's core academic curriculum (ASCA, 2012a).

The school counseling core curriculum is most frequently delivered through the following methods:

- *Classroom Instruction:* School counselors provide instruction, in collaboration with classroom teachers, staff, and/or other stakeholders, around topics such as motivation, getting along with others, goal setting, decision making, career and college planning, respecting self and others, peer pressure, career awareness, conflict resolutions, etc. Existing curricula such as Second Step, Steps to Respect, Bully Busters, Student Success Skills, Respect for All, and Positive Behavior Management are often integrated into the preK–12 scope and sequence and included as components of the school counseling core curriculum.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- *Interdisciplinary Curriculum Development:* School counselors work in conjunction with staff to develop lessons that connect the academic content areas and the student development (guidance) curriculum. Examples may include organizational and study skills, test-taking strategies, community service, etc. Teachers and counselors can use literature to teach getting along with others and how to address conflict as many of the students' required readings have thematic relationship to personal and interpersonal relations. Ethical decision making can align with science classes while history and geography classes provide the counselor with the ability to work with students on culture understanding. Math classes lend themselves to problem solving and using relevant polls and surveys to calculate, analyze, and visually display data. The possibilities are endless.
- *Large-Group Activities:* School counselors may use these settings such as grade-level meetings to provide information to students and then follow up with classroom activities or individual sessions. These can be most effective with older students such as eighth graders who are exploring high school options or teaching ninth graders how to get their Web-based career plan started. The effectiveness of this type of informational session resides in the type of follow-up that is scheduled.

Core Curriculum State Standards

Forty-five states and the District of Columbia have adopted an initiative called the Common Core State Standards (CCSS) that has as its primary goal to prepare students for college and careers. "The Common Core State Standards provide a consistent, clear understanding of what students are expected to learn, so teachers and parents know what they need to do to help them" (National Governors Association Center for Best Practices, Council of Chief State School Officers, 2010). The core curriculum is intended to further the national education of "all students college and career ready" and ultimately will replace the academic standards developed by each state in the late 1990s under Goals 2000. School counselors will focus on helping students meet those standards and will align their classroom lessons to both the ASCA standards and the Common Core (Kozlowski, 2013).

School-Based Advisory Programs

> Schools and society put much pressure on youth to grow up in perfect compliance and conformance with rules and structure that will lead to wonderfully perfect, successful lives. However, the mechanisms are not always in place to create an environment in which every child has a safety net, and the mechanism is in place to make sure no child is forgotten. Although some students can make it through the secondary school years without any personal connections, all students require a supportive environment, some more than others (NASSP, 2004). Advisory programs offer alternatives for engaging all teachers and staff in personalizing the school experience.
>
> On any given day, I think every adolescent is at-risk in some way. How many schools approach such concerns with purposeful, planned, and progressive awareness-building, educational, and intervention strategies in place as opposed to trying to deny these realities or being caught in a reactive, crisis-oriented position? (Maine Commission on Secondary Education, 1998, p. 37)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

High schools are often large and impersonal environments. Every teenager needs a significant adult in her or his life to support the challenges presented by school rigor, policies, and socialization pressures. Smaller, more intimate environments ensure that no child goes unnoticed and afford students the ability to make connections with adults.

School counselors can play important leadership roles in helping to develop and organize **advisory programs**. This is a powerful way to extend the school counseling core curriculum into a schoolwide systemic program that involves all school personnel in a meaningful way and supports every student's ability to acquire the skills needed to succeed in the 21st century.

Advisory programs are an important component of the personalized school experience. Clarke and Frazer (2003) identified six developmental needs of students that can be addressed through personalization:

- Voice—the need to express their personal perspective;
- Belonging—the need to establish individual and group identities;
- Choice—the need to examine options and choose a path;
- Freedom—the need to take risks and assess effects;
- Imagination—the need to create a projected view of self; and
- Success—the need to demonstrate mastery (NASSP, 2004, p. 70).

Engaging students in the personalization experience allows each student to earn recognition. Advisory models provide opportunities for students to establish an identity and a mechanism for self-expression. School counselors can assume a leadership role in the organization and curricular development of an advisory model that emphasizes effective and life-skills instructional components.

Successful counseling practice relies not only on the skills of the counselor but also on the attitudes, knowledge, and skills that students acquire as a result of individual and group counseling, and classroom lessons. The application of counseling in a school setting is most effective when faculty, administrators, and all student support personnel recognize the unique role that counseling plays in a school setting. School counselors can provide great insight and support to teachers and administrators around the issues of student development and behavior management. With the assistance of the school counselor, schools can establish themselves as personalized and supportive learning communities in which students grow academically and thrive in the affective development and become productive citizens and contributors to a global society.

The school counseling core curriculum is not counseling in the pure sense, nor is it didactic teaching with tests and quizzes. It is an import delivery mechanism for school counselors to provide students with knowledge and skills for today, and solutions for tomorrow. Classroom lessons ensure that every student is reached and benefits from the comprehensive school counseling program. The classroom experience allows the school counselors to affect students' thinking and influence their choices. However, the goal is not the development of the counselor-client (student) relationship, the trademark of counseling. The school counseling core curriculum is designed by the school counselor in collaboration with teachers and other specialists and connected

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

to the school improvement goals. The curriculum is intentional with a specific purpose and goal in mind and is instructive and cognitive in nature and individualized for each school based on students' needs. Classroom programs are most successful when they are developed as a result of student needs based on data and can demonstrate their effectiveness through measures of accountability and student learner outcomes.

School counseling core curriculum can be used as a tool that supports the need for group and individual counseling. For example, a school counselor in a middle school may use classroom guidance lessons to "teach" students how to protect themselves from sexual harassment. The counselor might also need to visit the same class to process a classroom incident that involved the majority of the children in a sexual harassment incident. From the lessons delivered in the classroom and the observations of the counselor and the classroom teacher, some students may present themselves needing further support and intervention through group and individual counseling.

Counselors also need skill development to deliver curriculum including lesson design, assessment strategies, and classroom management techniques. New counselors without previous classroom teaching experience can benefit from collaborating and teaming with more experienced professionals.

SCHOOL COUNSELING CORE CURRICULUM LESSON PLAN

Unit/Topic:

Title of Lesson: Grade:

ASCA Standard(s):

- Mindset Standards
- Behavior Standards:
- Competency(ies):

Common Core Curriculum Goal:

School Improvement Goal:

Student Learning Outcome (s):

Collaborators:

Materials:

Learning Activity Description:

Time Available for Lesson:

- Introduction:
- Activity:
- Conclusion:

Measurable Outcome:

Next Steps and Follow-up Plan:

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Delivering the school counseling core curriculum is an effective and efficient way of abiding by the law of parsimony (Myrick, 2003b) to reach as many students as possible and allows for a large number of students to benefit from prevention and intervention strategies. It provides a forum to reach every child in your building and provide knowledge and skills around important topics. After the lesson(s) some students will need additional reinforcement or group counseling, whereas a few students may require one-on-one support through individual counseling. In classroom instruction teachers often deliver a whole-group lesson. Some students may need a small-group follow-up lesson; a few may need individual tutoring. A similar analogy can be used for the counseling process:

	FROM CLASSROOM TEACHER	FROM SCHOOL COUNSELOR
All Students Receive ———>	Subject Classroom Lesson	School Counseling Core Curriculum
Some Students Receive ———>	Small-Group Remediation	Group Counseling
A Few Students Receive ——>	Individual Extra Help	Individual Counseling

APPLICATIONS OF ASSESSMENT AND TESTING

Since the onset of No Child Left Behind, the continued emphasis on **assessment and testing** significantly affects every member of the student population and is an important component of the work of school counselors (Wall & Walz, 2004). Assessment is "an umbrella term for the evaluation methods counselors use to better understand people, places, or things" (Hayes, 2012, p. 4). Frequently in the absence of a school psychologist, the school counselor is the only professional with a background in assessment and testing. As seen in Table 3.1, definitions of assessment can vary.

It is not uncommon for school counselors to find themselves involved in situations that require different levels of assessment as also they must be prepared to administer tests and interpret the results. There are several areas to consider in regard to school counselors' use of tests. School counselors need to be aware of, and comfortable in using and interpreting both nonstandardized tests, as well as standardized tests. In one study, school counselors reported they were most likely to use observations and interviewing students as their primary assessment techniques (Blacher, Murray-Ward, & Uellendahl, 2005).

There are additional considerations, ethical in nature, which are important to address. One specific ethical concern that school counselors need to be cautious about is related to the selection, administration, or interpretation of scores from tests that have not been normed on the population (ACA, 2014b).

With the proliferation of students undergoing assessment and testing for special education and/or 504 accommodations, school counselors must understand the nature and purpose of different tests and assess the data that accompany these decisions, especially if they are to act as competent

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

TABLE **3.1**
Defining Assessment

Defining Assessment	Source
The gathering of information for decision making about individuals, groups, programs, or processes. Assessment targets include abilities, achievements, personality variables, aptitudes, attitudes, preferences, interests, values, demographics, and other characteristics. Assessment procedures include but are not limited to standardized and unstandardized tests, questionnaires, inventories, checklists, observations, portfolios, performance assessments, rating scales, surveys, interviews, and other clinical measures.	Competencies in Assessment and Evaluation for School Counselors, 1998.
The process of collecting in-depth information about a person in order to develop a comprehensive plan that will guide the collaborative counseling and service provision process.	ACA Code of Ethics, 2014b, p. 20.
A procedure for gathering client information that is used to facilitate clinical decisions, provide clients with information, or for evaluative purposes.	Whiston, 2013, p. 397.
Any method used to measure characteristics of people, programs, or objects.	American Educational Research Association, American Psychological Association, & National Council on Measurement in Education (1999). Standards for Educational and Psychological Measurement, p. 2.

advocates for students and their families (Guindon, 2003; Wall & Walz, 2004). It is also ethically important that school counselors communicate to colleagues, parents, and students that standardized achievement test results are not the only indicator of student success; multiple measures of assessment are needed to understand the learning dynamics of the whole child.

Assessment involves gathering data and information, researching and interviewing, analyzing the variables, looking for patterns, and organizing the results in a way that has meaning for decision making and/or problem solving. School counselors can teach students how to conduct a self-assessment about their interests, achievement, aptitude, and motivation to help them further plan for their futures. Assessment also includes observations, anecdotal records, check lists, and interviews.

Testing, on the other hand, is a subset of assessment for the purposes of selection or placement, checking for understanding of content, measuring cognitive ability, identifying personality traits, and discovering career preferences (Anastasi, 1992; Whiston, 2013). Testing in preK–12 schools is most frequently aligned with academic achievement. With the current demand for results, decisions regarding student and school performance are often based on test data (Guindon, 2003; Hayes, 2012; Ruben & Kazanjian, 2011).

Testing and assessment have evolved over the years from an initial focus on vocational guidance in the early 1900s to the more complex processes of psychological appraisal and evaluation. The impact on school was more dramatic in the

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

mid-1950s when the National Defense Education Act (NDEA) provided funding incentives to identify students with the aptitude to successfully pursue mathematics and science careers. The mandates of No Child Left Behind (2001) has placed undue pressure on schools for accountability of results as demonstrated especially by the proliferation of high-stakes testing from grade 3 to high school graduation. The law required state-developed annual assessments in grades 3 through 8 and additional high school testing is required for achieving a diploma. The results of high-stakes testing affected annual promotion from grade level to grade level as well as the rating of each school building, which determines each school's level of success in educating its students. Race to the Top (2010) continues the emphasis on standards-based instruction, outcome-based assessment, and teacher performance aligned with student results. With this continued spotlight on testing and results-based education, more than ever before school counselors often are assigned the coordination, administration, and interpretation of test results (Schmidt, 2014).

A test can only depict a moment in time; it is a snapshot of a performance. As advocates, school counselors can remind teachers, parents, and students too that a single test score does not provide enough information to make significant and important decisions (ACA, 2014a; Dulfer, Polesel, & Rice, 2012). The Professional School Counselor and High-Stakes Testing (2014), an ASCA position statement, recognizes the use of standardized testing as one of a range of measures used to assess student performance and learning. When important educational decisions are made, professional school counselors advocate for the use of multiple criteria in the decision-making process. These criteria may include but are not limited to:

- standardized tests results
- portfolios
- projects
- work samples
- classroom performance (ASCA, 2014)

There are many different kinds of standardized tests and these descriptions that can be found in the *Mental Measurement Yearbook*, first published in 1938 by Oscar Buros. The 19th edition (Carlson, Geisinger, & Jonson, 2014) contains reviews of more than 400 newly published or revised tests and is a comprehensive resource to identify and evaluate various types of instruments including psychological, critical thinking, personality, achievement, and school ability tests.

A variety of standardized tests are commonly used in a school setting and are categorized in the following ways: achievement, intelligence, aptitude, career, personality, and diagnostic. Definitions of each of these follow.

Achievement tests measure a student's knowledge of a subject or task; these tests are often normed, which means one can compare progress of an individual or group of students as compared to other individuals or groups. Achievement tests are teacher designed or standardized. At the state level, most often standardized tests are used to assess knowledge and growth, measure academic progress, and demonstrate progress in a particular subject or across the content areas.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Intelligence scales are used to evaluate intelligence and cognitive abilities. These tests are sometimes used to assess possible learning disabilities, developmental disabilities, psychoeducational evaluations for special education placements, and also to place children in gifted programs. The battery of cognitive tests measure fluid reasoning, knowledge, quantitative reasoning, visual-spatial processing, and working memory. Commonly used intelligence tests are the Stanford-Binet Scale (5th edition) and the Otis-Lennon School Abilities Test (8th edition).

Aptitude or ability tests are defined as a capability for a particular skill (Aiken, 2000). Single skills such as manual dexterity, spatial perception, gross motor coordination, or eye/hand coordination are tested either individually or in a battery comprised of several subtests (Guindon, 2003). The Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery (ASVAB) is an ability test to assess readiness for various military and civilian occupations. The Differential Aptitude Test (5th edition) is used in high schools and community colleges to assess career readiness and help individuals with their school-to-career transition.

Career and interest inventories help to determine a student's preference for specific activities or areas of interest. There are numerous interest inventories available for elementary, middle school, and high school students to help students gain career awareness and explore career opportunities. Some career interest inventories such as those developed by John Holland combine personality characteristics and temperaments in addition to a like or dislike scale.

Personality tests measure emotions, feelings, inclinations, individual characteristics, attitudes, and opinions (Conlon & Hansen, 2004; Hayes, 2012); however, the uniqueness of the nature of individual personalities makes assessment difficult. The most widely used and researched instrument is the Minnesota Multi-Phasic Personality Inventory—A and B [MMPI-A and MMPI-B] (Butcher, Dahlstrom, Graham, Tellegen, & Kraemmer, 1989), which has an adult and an adolescent version for youth ages 14–18. The MMPI-A and MMPI-B manuals stress that the purpose of the instrument is to differentiate among the various patterns of personality and emotional disorders (Butcher et al., 1989, p. 2; Framingham, 2014).

Another widely used instrument, the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator, is based on the work of Jung. His theories suggest that differences in behaviors are related to the ways in which individuals prefer to perceive and the ways that they judge their perceptions. The Myers-Briggs is intended to help people understand their preferences and is used by counselors and school district administrators to better understand the dynamics of human interaction.

Other personality assessments are structured and projective in nature. School counselors generally do not administer tests such as the Rorschach Thematic Apperception Test (TAT) or House-Tree-Person Test (H-T-P) because of the additional specialized training required for administration and interpretation. A student in need of a complex personality assessment may be referred by the school counselor to the school psychologist or mental health professional specially trained to interpret the complex scoring and analysis procedure.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Diagnostic assessments are used to assess student ability and disability for learning problems, emotional disorder, and mental illness. Assessments are used to determine suicide risk, eating disorder behaviors, substance abuse, and violent tendencies. Psychologists, psychiatrists, and specially trained professional counselors use a variety of tools for diagnostic purposes. The *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual: Mental Disorder* (*DSM-5),* recently revised by the American Psychiatric Association (2013), includes 10 major categories with numerous subcategories of mental disorders and addressed the role of culture in diagnosis and assessment. Understanding the scope of the *DSM-5* is an invaluable base of knowledge for school counselors and informs their communication with other mental health care professionals.

As the use of testing is extensive, it creates anxiety and stress in students (Cheek, Bradley, Reynolds, & Coy, 2002; Dulfer, Polesel, & Rice, 2012; Helms, 2004). One of the common uses of testing and assessment is for classroom and grade-level placement. Test results frequently are used to label students and grouping in instructional "tracks." High-stakes tests such as the SAT or the ACT are commonly used for college admissions; however, more recently these serve as an exit exam for high school graduation. Educators continue to debate the value of homogeneous (grouping of students of similar learning characteristics) versus heterogeneous (grouping of students with dissimilar learning characteristics) grouping and use testing as a vehicle for placement (Ruben & Kazanjian, 2011).

The accountability component of No Child Left Behind (2001) has placed an all-consuming emphasis on testing and assessment. With this increased significance also comes the need to more closely examine the larger perspective of assessment with respect for all aspects of diversity, taking gender, ethnicity, culture, and language into account as well (ASCA, 2014).

Reasonable accommodations, modifications, and/or alternative assessments must be considered also for students who have limited English capability as well as for students with disabilities (ACA, 2014a). Test bias is almost impossible to totally eradicate; thus, it is important to use multiple measures of assessment (Gladding, 2012). School counselors have an ethical responsibility to look beyond the use of a single test score for decision making as well as to educate their colleagues to use multiple assessments, thus gaining a broader view of a student's potential and prognosis for success. No decision about a student's educational status (e.g., graduation, promotion/retention, tracking, advanced placement, special education, postsecondary admission) should ever be unilaterally made on the basis of a single test score (ACA, 2014a).

Assessment goes far beyond paper-and-pencil tests. Observation must not be overlooked as a contributing element to any comprehensive assessment. Formal and informal observations conducted by school counselors and other education professionals offer the human dynamic and interactive component that cannot be gleaned from a paper-and-pencil diagnostic instrument. Observations in the classroom, on the playground, and in a multitude of situations offer insight into academic as well as social-emotional performance. The counselor, observing both behavior and verbal interaction, can look for patterns. Observations are often used in assessing students for learning and emotional disabilities.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Individual interviews of students also contribute to understanding behavior, thinking, and ways of responding. Careful attention must be given to crafting questions that provide thoughtful and insightful responses. Interviews remind us of the importance of adding the human dimensions to the reams of paper that often comprise a comprehensive assessment. This use of qualitative data helps gather a broader view of the individual, not limited to any one paper-and-pencil tool.

Looking at Learning Styles

Every student tends to have a **learning style** that works best for her or him. Dunn and Dunn (1978) researched this topic extensively over the years. Dunn's Learning Style Inventory (LSI) is a comprehensive approach for assessing a student's learning style preference. The Dunn and Dunn learning styles model consists of 21 elements classified into five stimulus strands. The elements included are the individual's (1) immediate environment (sound, light, temperature, and furniture/seating designs); (2) own emotionality (motivation, persistence, responsibility-conformity versus nonconformity and need for either externally imposed structure or the opportunity to do things one's own way); (3) sociological preferences (learning alone best, in a pair, in a small group, as part of a team, with either an authoritative or collegial adult, and with variety as opposed to patterns and routines); (4) physiological characteristics (perceptual strengths, time-of-day energy levels, and need for intake and mobility while learning); and (5) processing inclinations that are global/analytic, right/left, and impulsive/reflective (Honigsfeld & Dunn, 2009). As a result of extensive research, learning styles inventories were developed for the different educational levels, elementary, middle school, and high school through college level.

There is a plethora of information available of proven research validating the effectiveness of how teacher, student, and parent knowledge of one's unique learning style has helped to improve academic performance at all levels of education. Various studies have proven that if teaching strategies are guided by student and teacher knowledge of individual learning styles of students, academic improvement results (Burke & Dunn, 2003; Honigsfeld & Dunn, 2009; Lister, 2005). Based on the research, success has been documented when pedagogues administer learning style batteries, such as the Dunn and Dunn Learning Style Inventory (Dunn, Dunn, & Price, 2003) to students and guide instruction, teaching strategies accordingly, academic performance improved. If the learning style of a student is appropriately identified, an effective form of differential instruction, curricula, and pedagogy can be developed to help our minority students succeed. Various educational leaders, such as Haycock (2001), Mubenga (2006), and LaRocque (2007), have taken this stance. This will help close the achievement gap between students of color and white students (Honigsfeld & Dunn, 2009). Socially, such action will afford equal opportunities into college and the job market for all students. Society as a whole will become more competitive with other countries as a result of more trained, qualified individuals having received high-level educational preparation for the job market.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

MEET RONALD SMITH

Counseling with Style—Learning Styles, That Is!

For years, Ron Smith, elementary and middle school counselor in New York City, was curious about and intrigued by learning comprehension and began to observe and note patterns among struggling students. When it came to schoolwork and academic performance, some students just "didn't get it," especially among his underserved students.

I made many informal observations in classrooms during instructional time. The teacher would ask the students to summarize in her or his own words key points of the lesson just presented. Some students had no difficulty explaining what was taught. However, at least one-third of the students could not explain the lesson, or the feedback they provided was not even close to the lesson presented by the teacher. On reviewing test scores for the unit presented in the observed classes, further validation revealed poor performance.

I decided to interview some of the students and had informed them earlier that I wanted to see how well they did on the test. Most of the students who did not perform well on the test explained that they just "didn't get it!" To my surprise, I realized that even in my counseling lessons, which focused on building self-confidence, career planning, conflict resolution, and the development of positive character traits and social skills, that some students understood better than others. I realized that the bottom line was that one method of a teaching strategy does not work with every student.

Going back to observations from the students who stated they "just didn't get it," I collaborated with a teacher on a lesson about Harriet Tubman and the Underground Railroad during Black History Month. I presented the information the teacher had presented visually (showing diagrams of a path one might have taken through the Underground Railroad) and kinetically in which students acted out what they felt took place with the slaves as they tried to escape and make it through the Underground Railroad or drew a picture of what they thought took place. The students interacted with each other, corrected, or offered suggestions as to how they could better express ideas that were discussed from the unit. I used a familiar example of comparing the slaves' desire to move north to have a better life to the situation faced by many people from the Caribbean nations—that is the primary demographics of my school—to start a better life for their family.

To test this theory about learning styles further, I administered a learning styles inventory, *Learning Styles: The Clue to You* (Burke & Dunn, 1998), to a group of sixth graders. The inventory is specifically designed for middle school students. The analyses helped me to identify which learning style was best for the students tested. I shared the information with the students' teacher, parent(s), and the students and we worked together to develop appropriate teaching strategies and study skills catering to the students' specific learning styles. Different levels of academic

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

improvement were noted after a few weeks. The parents, teachers, and students reported that the students had a better understanding of schoolwork assigned.

The success of this intervention can be attributed to involving key players of the educational community. Separate meetings were conducted with the teachers, parents, and full class with students as a part of a full-class guidance unit. Everyone shared the desire of having students perform better academically. Admittedly, some teachers felt differential instruction based on learning styles was too much work (about 23 percent) and did not participate in the study. Teachers of special needs students were most responsive (100 percent), mainly because the students' learning styles are used to guide development of their Individualized Education Plans (IEP). The parents were willing to try anything that would help improve their student's school performance. Many were seeking advice related to what they could do at home to help their child improve study habits. The guidance relating to a more personalized study plan was embraced by, and followed through by, 86 percent of the parents and students, and this was validated by feedback from both students and parents.

Educators are continually seeking techniques to help students improve academically. When a school counselor takes the initiative to help teachers and students best understand how they learn, student achievement improves. When the students stated "I get it now!" I realized firsthand the importance of incorporating learning styles into the teaching and learning process. I am using the same diversity of teaching strategies in my counseling groups.

School counselors can investigate various learning styles inventories that are available and help administrators and teachers determine if this is a direction that will help their students. By doing so, we have made a commitment to ensure that every child will succeed to the best of the child's ability. Teaching to their learning style can make that happen.

Ronald Smith has been a school counselor for more than 20 years, 11 years in elementary school and the remaining years in a middle school. He served as vice president for middle/junior high school on the Executive Board of the Guidance Chapter of the United Federation of Teachers in New York City and is Past President of the New York State School Counselor Association. His research interest is student learning styles.

School counselors are not clinicians with expertise in diagnosis but rather developmental experts who gather information from a multitude of assessments and work with colleagues to determine the best educational setting for each child. School counselors gather, interpret, and present data comprehensively, ethically, and fairly at all times. Professional school counselors, in collaboration with other educators, also advocate for the following:

- Appropriate testing conditions and administration of standardized tests.
- Opportunities to retake a test when a student is unsuccessful in one administration.
- Opportunities to take comparable tests when a student is unsuccessful in one administration.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- The use of standardized tests norm-referenced with all student populations.
- Discontinuation of standardized tests that show socioeconomic or cultural bias (ASCA, 2007).

Using data gathered from observations can lead to schoolwide systemic changes as did Ron Smith when he helped teachers and himself differentiate instruction through the use of learning styles. Assessment and testing are valuable tools and resources when they are chosen wisely, administered carefully, and the results are used in ways that open the door for students to new and appropriate opportunities. The professional school counselor encourages multiple measures of assessment when life-influencing decisions are being made by students, educators, and parents (ASCA, 2014).

THE IMPORTANCE OF UNDERSTANDING STUDENT DEVELOPMENT

One of the many challenges of working with children and youth is knowing when a particular behavior is developmentally appropriate (Vernon, 2004; Newman & Newman, 2012), and understanding developmental theory helps to better understand which theoretical approaches will work best with students at different ages, school levels, and stages of maturation. Children at the preK level will differ in their responses from children in the intermediate elementary grades. School counselors are specially trained as developmental specialists who are familiar with the different stages in which children are able to identify and recall feelings, develop logical thinking, accept responsibility for actions, and engage in simple and complex relationships. Diversity and cultural influences play an important role in student development (Cooke, 2012) as students come to school with diverse backgrounds and these backgrounds influence student perspectives and their world view. This knowledge helps the school counselors to design specific interventions for students at all grade levels across a broad span of activities, including individual and group counseling and classroom lessons. School counselors can assist teachers in broadening their perspective of working with children and help them understand the human, contextual, and societal influences that impact student growth and development (Studer, 2015).

Using a developmental counseling and therapy-based consultation model, school counselors can assess how a teacher is conceptualizing a student's behavior, respond to the stress a teacher may feel connected to that behavior, and indirectly effect systemic classroom change (Clemens, 2007). The classroom teacher is the person most likely in a position to effect change in the classroom environment, and this can ultimately lead to behavior improvement for the students that the teacher is having the most difficulty with as well as improve the overall classroom climate and increased ability to learn for all students.

School counselors have expertise in student development and can assume an objective position to assess classroom dynamics. School counselors are in an ideal position to help teachers control their stress levels by exploring and experimenting with alternate ways of understanding and working with student behaviors. The school counselor can help the teacher make meaning of a

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

specific situation and support them to rethink problematic situations around student behavior. Utilizing observation, knowledge of student development, behavior modification, and communication skills, the school counselor can collaboratively problem solve with the teacher whose expertise lies in pedagogy, their subject matter, and strategies for learning. Together, the school counselor and teacher can identify best practices to create a dynamic and supportive learning environment.

Developing Helping "Skills" with Teachers

Teachers can benefit from learning about guidance and counseling techniques to help develop better relationships with their students. Frequently, teachers are called on to resolve conflict and arguments among students, address emotional needs, identify children who are suffering from abusive situations, help them acquire resiliency skills, and guide students' physical, emotional, and social development. Teachers also meet with parents to resolve difficult situations as well as work collaboratively with grade-level and vertical teams.

As teachers must adapt to multiple roles in addition to the expectation of teaching and learning, they could benefit from acquiring "helping skills" to assist them in their role as caregiver, mentor, role model, surrogate parent, and authority figure (Kottler & Kottler, 2007). School counselors acknowledge the importance of helping teachers to better understand student dynamics and behavior. It is also important for teachers to appreciate the many different ways that they influence children's lives as well as the complexity of student–teacher relationships that are built on mutual respect, trust, and understanding. Teachers are not trained as counselors, nor should they be counseling students. However, counselors can help teachers acquire enhanced communications skills and use foundational techniques such as active listening, paraphrasing, reflecting, and using open-ended questions, which will result in stronger learning communities within their classroom (Kottler & Kottler, 2007). Students positively respond to teachers who show an interest in personalization, making connections, and responding to students as individuals. Not to be confused with the art and science of counseling, it is good pedagogy.

Student Development and Resilience

When the school environment and culture are supportive and based on rigor and relationships, this creates the ideal environment to assist children, youth, and teens to identify how they develop their inner strength. Fostering **resiliency** requires instilling in students the attitude that suggests strengths are more powerful than problems (Benard, 2004; Henderson & Milstein, 1996; Wolpow, Johnson, Hertel, & Kincaid, 2009). Students have reported that they find school to be a consistently open and safe place (Devine & Cohen, 2007). As depicted in Table 3.2, Grotberg (1998) identified 15 key elements that to this day are important in a resilient youth's active voice.

Additionally, researchers have noted that youth who have bounced back from adversity also develop a level of competence in affective and personal-social development (Benard, 2004; Devine & Cohen, 2007; Henderson & Milstein, 2003; Henderson, Benard, & Sharp-Light, 2007). School

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

TABLE **3.2**
Key Elements of Resiliency

I have	*I am*	*I can*
People around me	A person people can like and love	Talk to others about things that bother or frighten me
People who set limits for me	Glad to do nice things for others and show my concern	Find ways to solve problems that I face
People who show me how to do things right by the way they do things	Respectful of myself and others	Control myself when I feel like doing something not right or dangerous
People who help me even when I am sick, in danger or need to learn	Willing to accept responsibility for what I do	Find someone to help when I need it

Source: Grotberg (1998)

environments are most successful when they include a cadre of adults who build strong and significant relationships with youth. Dryfoos (1994) identified the following common elements of successful programs:

1. positive adult–youth relationships;
2. youth involvement in community and service opportunities;
3. an established vision of high expectations for students;
4. affective and academic skills building;
5. school and community collaboration to provide information and support services; and
6. positive connecting strategies that involve adults, peers, activities, recreation, and learning.

Benard (2004) identified four protective factors: environment, family, school, and community, which can help each student assess her or his ability to cope, show determination, overcome, and succeed. As educators we must build caring relationships, set high expectations, and give students opportunities to participate and contribute to their school and community. A student's success depends on a caring and supportive environment. Teaching students the concept of resiliency, exposing them to positive role models, and developing mentoring programs can turn any student from "at risk" to "resilient." "Positive development and successful outcomes in any human system depend on the quality of the relationships, beliefs, and opportunities for participation" (Benard, 2004, p. 48).

These include a student's ability to

- use life skills;
- demonstrate perceptiveness;
- be self-motivated;
- persevere;
- show competence;
- have inner direction;
- have a sense of humor;

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- build relationships;
- be flexible;
- have positive view of the future;
- develop a love of learning.

These protective factors bear a strong resemblance to the social-emotional development standards (ASCA, 2014) and, whether viewed through the eyes of a school counselor or mental health provider, have similar objectives for youth growth and development. Henderson and Milstein's (2003) research led to the development of the Resiliency Wheel (Figure 3.1), which is used extensively by counselors for their work with teachers and school staff to support students in their growth and development to overcome obstacles and strengthen their ability to cope and succeed.

Acquiring the Developmental Assets

Building resiliency and acquiring protective factors is also about "asset" building. With the knowledge that healthy student development is at the core of school-community collaboration, the Search Institute in Minneapolis has conducted extensive research, identifying specific assets as the foundation of healthy development for young people. The 40 Developmental Assets (1997, 2007) are indicators of healthy, caring, and responsible students. Assets are internally and externally based and are reflective of the willingness of school and community to mentor, guide, and nurture children. Parental involvement is essential to asset acquisition and youth development. The four major categories of external assets are listed in Table 3.3 and focus on positive experiences that young people receive from the people and institutions in their lives.

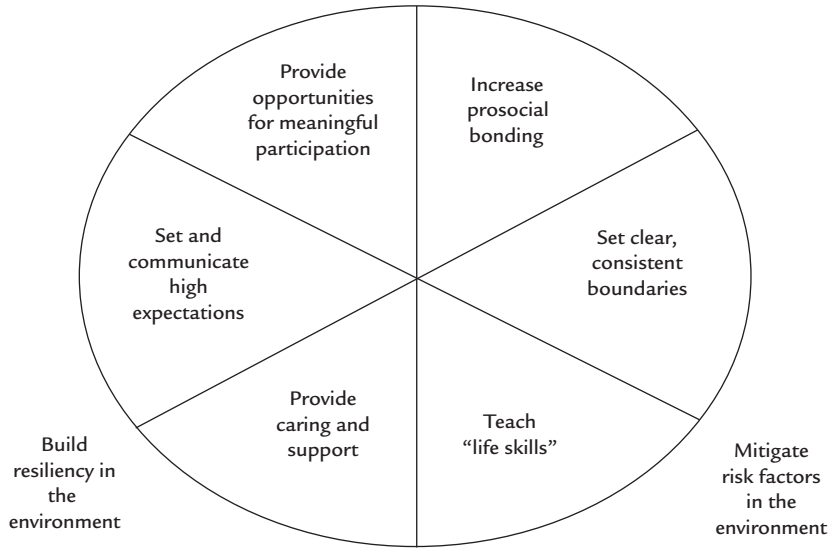

Provide opportunities for meaningful participation
Increase prosocial bonding
Set clear, consistent boundaries
Teach "life skills"
Provide caring and support
Set and communicate high expectations
Build resiliency in the environment
Mitigate risk factors in the environment

FIGURE **3.1** Resiliency Wheel

Source: Henderson, N., & Milstein, M. (2003). *Resiliency in schools: Making it happen for students and educators* (updated ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

TABLE **3.3**
External Assets

Category	Asset	Description
Support	**Family support**	Family life provides high levels of love and support.
	Positive family communication	Young person and her or his parent(s) communicate positively, and young person is willing to seek advice and counsel from parent(s).
	Other adult relationships	Young person receives support from three or more nonparent adults.
	Caring neighborhood	Young person experiences caring neighbors.
	Caring school climate	School provides a caring, encouraging environment.
	Parent involvement in schooling	Parent(s) are actively involved in helping young person succeed in school.
Empowerment	**Community values youth**	Young person perceives that adults in the community value youth.
	Youth as resources	Young people are given useful roles in the community.
	Service to others	Young person serves in the community one hour or more per week.
	Safety	Young person feels safe at home, at school, and in the neighborhood.
Boundaries and Expectations	**Family boundaries**	Family has clear rules and consequences, and monitors the young person's whereabouts.
	School boundaries	School provides clear rules and consequences.
	Neighborhood boundaries	Neighbors take responsibility for monitoring young people's behavior.
	Adult role models	Parent(s) and other adults model positive, responsible behavior.
	Positive peer influence	Young person's best friends model responsible behavior.
	High expectations	Both parent(s) and teachers encourage the young person to do well.
Constructive Use of Time	**Creative activities**	Young person spends three or more hours per week in lessons or practice in music, theater, or other arts.
	Youth programs	Young person spends three or more hours per week in sports, clubs, or organizations at school and/or in community organizations.
	Religious community	Young person spends one hour or more per week in activities in a religious institution.
	Time at home	Young person is out with friends "with nothing special to do" two or fewer nights per week.

Source: Reprinted with permission from Search Institute (1997, 2007), Minneapolis, MN: www.search-institute.org.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

A community's responsibility for its youth does not end with the provision of external assets. There needs to be a similar commitment to nurturing the internal qualities that guide choices and create a sense of centeredness, purpose, and focus. Indeed, shaping internal dispositions that encourage wise, responsible, and compassionate judgments is particularly important in a society that prizes individualism (Benson, Scales, & Roehlkepartain, 2011). The four major categories of the internal assets, listed in Table 3.4, support a community commitment to internal nurturing.

The **developmental assets** are the relationships, competencies, values, opportunities, and self-perceptions that are necessary for success in school, at

TABLE **3.4**
Internal Assets

Category	Asset	The young person:
Commitment to Learning	**Achievement motivation**	is motivated to do well in school.
	School engagement	is actively engaged in learning.
	Homework	reports doing at least one hour of homework every school day.
	Bonding to school	cares about her or his school.
	Reading for pleasure	reads for pleasure three or more hours per week.
Positive Values	**Caring**	places high value on helping other people.
	Equality and social justice	places high value on promoting equality and reducing hunger and poverty.
	Integrity	acts on convictions and stands up for her or his beliefs.
	Honesty	"tells the truth even when it is not easy."
	Responsibility	accepts and takes personal responsibility.
	Restraint	believes it is important not to be sexually active or to use alcohol or other drugs.
Social Competencies	**Planning and decision making**	knows how to plan ahead and make choices.
	Interpersonal competence	has empathy, sensitivity, and friendship skills.
	Cultural competence	has knowledge of and comfort with people of different cultural/racial/ethnic backgrounds.
	Resistance skills	can resist negative peer pressure and dangerous situations.
	Peaceful conflict resolution	seeks to resolve conflict nonviolently.
Positive Identity	**Personal power**	feels she or he has control over "things that happen to me."
	Self-esteem	reports having a high self-esteem.
	Sense of purpose	reports that "my life has a purpose."
	Positive view of personal future	is optimistic about her or his personal future.

Source: Reprinted with permission from Search Institute (1997, 2007).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

home, and in the community. Research (Benson, Scales, & Roehlkepartain, 2011; Leffert & Scales, 1999; Scales, Roehlkepartain, & Fraher, K., 2012) attributed performance and achievement to asset building. Students who reported acquiring 31–40 assets were more likely to achieve higher grades in school than students who reported acquiring 11–20 assets. Significant relationships were found among variables such as academic goals, grades, graduation success, and beliefs about the value of education with asset building (Leffert & Scales, 1999). Asset acquisition has also been linked to lower reported instances of substance abuse and sexual intimacy (Pekel, 2013).

The Search Institute identified more than 20 assets that schools can most directly influence. At the top of the list are student engagement in school, achievement motivation, positive peer influence, youth programs, and safety (Benson et al., 1999). A caring school climate with clearly established and enforced guidelines coupled with the strength of parental involvement appeared to be at the foundation of developing successful learners and future citizens. The premise of asset building is grounded in the potential of the "power of one" (Lerner & Benson, 2002), which is the ability of one individual to heal, support, challenge, and change for the better the life of one young person.

Assets underscore the premise that students need to be prepared to face pressure and acquire skills to face the challenges of a world that with each day becomes more complex and complicated. Successful students acquire skills in coping, learning to adjust to new and different situations, and building resiliency skills to overcome barriers and obstacles that come their way whether these are academic, personal-social, career, or environmentally related.

Resiliency is the capacity to spring back, rebound, successfully adapt in the face of adversity, and develop social competence despite exposure to stress (Leffert & Scales, 1999). Social competence, problem-solving ability, autonomy, and a sense of purpose and future are the individual traits and assets that resilient students carry as part of their middle school survival tool kit (Moe, 2001). Students who demonstrate characteristics of resiliency and acquire the majority of the internal and external assets are more likely to be successful throughout the middle and high school years (Search Institute, 1997, 2007).

TECH TOOLS

When you become a school counselor, use the power of technology to maximize the efficiency and effectiveness of your counseling practice in schools.

- Use technology to help you create a simple survey to identify issues that students have or concerns of the faculty about students. Input the data into a spreadsheet; use charts and graphs and presentation software to share the results.
- Explore additional resources for yourself, your colleagues, and your students. Go to the American Psychological Association help center at www.apa.org/helpcenter

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- Find out more about the research of the Search Institute and the 40 Developmental Assets. Go to www.search-institute.org/developmental-assets; use the use the Activity Generator and the Conversation Generator to get ideas fast.
- Review the ASCA website (www.schoolcounselor.org) to better understand how the national association serves members and makes resources available on a variety of counseling applications. Look at the resources available for school counselors, administrators, and parents. Find the websites for your state school counselor association and your local professional associations.
- National School Counseling Week (NSCW) takes place the first week of February. Search the Web for ideas and resources and use presentation software to present five tips to your faculty that can help them in their work with students. Use your school's electronic or traditional bulletin board to highlight a different message for each day.
- Check out the resources from Washington State: The Heart of Learning and Teaching: Compassion, Resiliency, and Academic Success. Go to www.k12.wa.us/CompassionateSchools
- Visit the National Middle School Association's website and read about advisory programs at www.amle.org/BrowsebyTopic/WhatsNew/WNDet.aspx?ArtMID=888 & ArticleID=279
- Work on a plan to develop a "we believe" statement with your colleagues for middle schools or high schools. The American Student Achievement Institute website has many suggestions to help you develop a K–12 advisory program (www.asainstitute.org/advisory/index.html).

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Voices from the Field

The Scenario Reviewed

You have just left your elementary school improvement team meeting and your head is spinning. The primary topic of conversation was an increased number of reported incidents of bullying and harassment. Your principal suggested in front of all of the committee members that individual counseling for every student involved would be the perfect remedy.

You responded that individual counseling is only a small part of the solution and that using classroom lessons and group counseling are also effective and efficient ways to address a potential schoolwide problem. Before the meeting broke up, you reminded the group that alleviating bullying and harassment required a commitment from the entire faculty and staff if any positive change would be realized. With a caseload of more than 600 students, you are feeling pretty overwhelmed.

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK *(continued)*

A Practitioner's Approach

Here's how a practicing school counselor responded to the school scenario:

As I stepped away from the meeting, I knew I would need to schedule an appointment to meet with my principal privately and spend some time talking about the extensiveness of the bullying problem and how to best address this issue. Given my responsibilities and the large number of students in our elementary school, I realized that this could be a perfect opportunity for me to help her to mobilize everyone in the school around creating a culture that was bullying-free. It would have been inappropriate to verbalize my personal opinions in front of everyone after being given a directive at the meeting. She was so passionate about wanting me to resolve the problem through individual counseling that I realized that perhaps she is not aware of the additional strategies I can offer.

I realized that I need to plan a meeting with my principal and have an opportunity to talk about the differences between individual and group counseling, and which counseling practices could be most appropriate and effective to use with students who have been involved as bullies or victims. I would explain to my principal how a Rogerian, client-centered approach could be utilized to target behaviors and help empower students to change their outlook and actions in a group or on an individual level. Even more importantly, I wanted my principal to understand that not every student needs counseling but every student would benefit from prevention education to reduce and ultimately eliminate the number of incidents that appeared to be increasing.

Next, I would propose working with the teachers at every grade level to develop a curriculum that would include lessons on topics such as respecting self and others, making friendships, resolving conflict, and bullying and cyberbullying. During our meeting I would present specific examples that help to strengthen the students' relationships while incorporating positive behavior and antibullying activities.

Principals have so many issues that they have to deal with on a daily basis and may not have the time to think through all the different solutions that will help make our school a more respectful place and reduce the bullying and student harassment. School counselors need to use all of their skills to apply a variety of counseling practices in a school setting. Bringing in specific examples, a clear-cut action plan, and a discussion about outcomes will help you when working with your principal to maximize your effectiveness as a school counselor.

Bridget Sokolowski has prior experience as a middle school counselor and has worked with elementary level students for the past eight years. Assessing student needs every year and using data to show her results, Bridget has offered a new wave of services for elementary children through a variety of support groups including Banana Splits and other topically related groups.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

LOOKING BACK: SALIENT POINTS

Applications of Counseling in Schools

Documented occurrences of children's emotional difficulties have escalated in large numbers of violent, disruptive, and aggressive behavior. Counseling skills and techniques underpin the way school counselors approach and apply skills in leadership, advocacy, and teaming and collaboration. School counselors cannot overlook its paramount importance in our training, in our interactions with students and other stakeholders, and, most importantly, to our professional identity.

The Many Dimensions of the School Counselor's Role

Role confusion has prevailed as school counseling was equated predominantly with individual counseling; traditional counseling practice has been perceived as reactive and remedial versus proactive and positive. Professional school counselors are responsible for a wide range of services and activities involving students, parents, teachers, administrators, and community members. In addition to individual counseling, services are delivered in groups, through classroom guidance lessons, in large assemblies, and through parent meetings and faculty presentations.

Assessing Needs: Designing Interventions

Counseling is equated with emotional well-being, is flexible in its approach, and can be applied in a wide variety of student academic, career, and social-emotional issues. Every student benefits from prevention and intervention knowledge, attitudes, and skills that are presented in the classroom curriculum lesson. Some students will need specific group intervention to help them acquire and practice the skills. Others may need one-on-one counseling intervention.

Personalizing the School Experience: Advisory Programs

School counselors play an important leadership role in helping to develop and organize advisory programs. This is a powerful way to extend the student development curriculum into a schoolwide systemic program that involves all school personnel in a meaningful way and supports every student's ability to acquire the skills needed to succeed in the 21st century.

Applications of Testing and Assessment

Testing and assessment are important components of the work of school counselors. Oftentimes, in the absence of the presence of a school psychologist, the school counselor is the only professional with a background in testing and assessment. School counselors, acting as advocates for their students, gather, interpret, and present data comprehensively, ethically, and fairly at all times.

The Importance of Understanding Student Development

School counselors are especially trained as developmental specialists who are familiar with the different stages in which children are able to identify and recall feelings, develop logical thinking, accept responsibility for actions, and engage in simple and complex relationships. This knowledge helps school

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

counselors to design specific interventions for students at all grade levels across a broad span of activities, including individual counseling and classroom lessons.

Student Development and Resilience. Fostering resiliency requires instilling in students the attitude that suggests strengths are more powerful than problems. School counselors can help each student assess her or his ability to cope, show determination, overcome, and succeed.

Acquiring the Developmental Assets. The developmental assets are the relationships, competencies, values, opportunities, and self-perceptions that are necessary for success in school, at home, and in the community. Assets are internally and externally based and are reflective of the willingness of school and community to mentor, guide, and nurture children.

KEY TERMS

Individual counseling p. 72
Group counseling p. 73
Comprehensive school counseling program p. 74
School counseling core curriculum p. 76
Advisory programs p. 78
Assessment and testing p. 80
Learning style p. 85
Resiliency p. 89
Developmental assets p. 93

LEARNING EXTENSIONS/MAKING CONNECTIONS

1. Systemic involvement leads to systemic change. Reflect on the scenario at the beginning of the chapter. How did your suggested strategies shift the principal's focus from individual counseling to a broader spectrum of prevention and intervention activities?
2. Prevention is a critical component of every student's education. Proactive approaches to student issues can help to alleviate future pitfalls.

   You are concerned about the seniors in your caseload making a good transition to college life. You know that many students have difficulty adjusting the first year and that you have heard that the national dropout rate for first-year college students is approximately 30 percent. Students are beginning to receive their letters of acceptance and seem very excited about the independence that comes with leaving high school. There are still three months before they graduate.

   How can counseling strategies address these issues?

   How will you use the dimensions of counseling—classroom guidance, group counseling, and individual counseling—in your school setting?
3. Intervention may be necessary to deal with crisis or at-risk behaviors. *Remediation*, which is a term often equated with teaching and learning, is about acquiring skills for learning new behaviors.

   Several students in Mr. Bryant's third-grade class have gotten into trouble repeatedly for fighting on the playground. The class has developed a reputation for being full of troublemakers. The majority of the students are concerned about how the other

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

students and teachers in the school are talking about them. This situation has caused conflict in the classroom and Mr. Bryant has asked for your help.

How will counseling help to alleviate the problem? Who needs to be involved? How will you use the dimensions of counseling to intervene and prevent future occurrences?

4. The primary topic at the faculty meeting last week focused on a child abuse case that received national attention in a neighboring school district. Your middle principal called you and your colleague into his office after the meeting and strongly suggested that the two of you organize a counseling program for all 1,000 of your sixth, seventh, and eighth graders. You left your principal's office with a sinking feeling. How will you add this important activity to your already busy schedule? Who else can you involve and how?
5. Developing a school counseling core curriculum is a vehicle for advocacy for student success. Consider how a classroom program will further help your commitment to creating a supportive school environment. Educational and career planning are used to encourage a positive mindset for achievement and success for all students.
6. Often overlooked are the community-based organizations (CBOs) that specialize in prevention and intervention counseling and education on social issues and youth-related concerns. Go to your local yellow pages and identify 10 CBOs that can help support your school counseling program.
7. How would you go about presenting the 40 Developmental Assets to your faculty as a school-community initiative?

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 4

School Counselors as Leaders

Collaborative Leadership for the 21st-Century School

School Counselors as Collaborative Leaders
Leadership as a Mindset
Personal/Social Consciousness Skills and Leadership
Principals as Partners
School Counselors and Power

School Counselors Developing Leadership Skills
Self-Awareness
Facilitative Communication
Team Development
Staff Development

The Impact of the School Counselor as Leader
Improving School Climates
Successful Instructional Programs
Developing High Aspirations in Students
Course Enrollment and Tracking Patterns

Leadership: Rewarding but Challenging

Tech Tools

Looking Back: Salient Points

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

STUDENT LEARNER OUTCOMES

By the time you have completed this chapter, you should be able to

- define educational leadership and types of leadership and power;
- describe the role of the school counselor as a leader in the school;
- explain the school counselor's role in the principal's (or school's) leadership team;
- describe how school counselors use leadership to holistically support academic, career, and personal-social development for every student;
- identify the behaviors of a school counselor as a leader, advocate, and collaborator to (1) change attitudes and beliefs; (2) contribute to successful instructional programs; (3) develop high aspirations; (4) influence course enrollment and tracking patterns; and (5) contribute to safe and respectful school climates.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Getting Started

The Scenario

In your school district, large numbers of students are classified and receive exceptional student education services. The school where you just started seems to be especially entrenched in the practice of testing and placing students in exceptional student education as an automatic practice if a student is in danger of failing.

> Leaders instill in their people a hope for success and a belief in themselves. Positive leaders empower people to accomplish their goals.
>
> —Brian Tracy

COLLABORATIVE LEADERSHIP FOR THE 21ST-CENTURY SCHOOL

Collaborative leadership, also known as distributive leadership, is building and sustaining relationships to accomplish the seemingly impossible task of helping all students match ever-rising expectations (Heck & Hallinger, 2010). Collaborative leadership entails collaboration among multiple parties such as community, parents, teachers, school counselors, and others for the development, acceptance, and achievement of goals that lead to academic success for all students (Emerson, Nabatchi, & Balogh, 2012; Waldron & Mcleskey, 2010). Leadership is increasingly recognized by businesses and educational institutions as too critical and too far-reaching to be the lonely domain of a sole designee

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

(Adelman & Taylor, 2002; Hackman, 2002; Young & Miller-Kneale, 2013). In schools, collaborative leadership also has become an increasingly valued and shared phenomenon given the multiplicity of student needs. All community members with a stake in quality education are needed to bring their skills and talents to bear in support of students' academic, career, and personal-social success (American School Counselor Association, 2012a; Bryan & Holcomb-McCoy, 2007).

Against the background of common sense reasoning that many minds are better than one, it is necessary to ask why shared leadership has struggled for acceptance and identity in K–12 schools. "Schools have not differentiated well between the concepts of administration and leadership" (Lindahl, 2008, p. 299). That principals are the only figures who do or should behave as leaders is an assumption that is now widely disputed (Ghamrawi, 2013; Waldron & Mcleskey, 2010). Collaborative leadership places the principal at the hub; however, this type of leadership is extended to other players including teachers, counselors, and community members. "Principals who develop collaborative cultures shift from being the person who sets the goals to being the person who sets up the conditions that allow others to establish goals" (Kohm & Nance, 2009, p. 68).

Collaborative leadership fosters a school culture or climate that contributes to learning outcomes for students as defined by the educational reform agenda (or school improvement agenda). Collaboration for the sake of collaboration alone will not heighten achievement and reduce inequities. When educators bring their talents to bear around the right initiatives in a collaborative culture, the opportunity for success is significantly advanced. According to Kohm and Nance (2009), "when teachers have many opportunities to collaborate, their energy, creative thinking, efficiency, and goodwill increase" (p. 68).

School principals shifted their leadership focus from middle managers to instructional leaders to serve as collaborative problem solvers around academic success issues. A similar shift is also occurring for school counselors since the American School Counselor Association (ASCA) developed a new school counseling model that emphasizes a leadership role with the ultimate purpose of casting a wider net and affected a greater number of students (2012a). "National initiatives in professional school counseling make it clear that leadership is an essential skill for school counselors working in the 21st century" (Mason & McMahon, 2009, p. 107). As valued partners in leadership efforts, school counselors are placing themselves squarely in the center of educational reform (Dollarhide, Gibson, & Saginak, 2008; Mason & McMahon, 2009; Suhyun, Darch, Huffman, & Hansing, 2014; Steen & Noguera, 2010).

School counselors are exercising a central role in the collaborative culture toward educational reform (Suhyun, Darch, Huffman, & Hansing, 2014). "Since school counselors are seen as having potential for leadership in educational reform and as advocates of student success, it is suggested that school counselors promote educational reform through leadership in partnerships between school, families, and communities" (Bryan & Holcomb-McCoy, 2004, p. 162). As a leader, school counselors can help bridge cultural gaps among school, families, and communities, build educational resilience in children, and empower families (Bryan & Holcomb-McCoy, 2007).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Crowther, Kaagan, Ferguson, and Hann (2002) proposed areas for leadership that distinguish leaders from managers. Leaders:

- Convey conviction about a better world.
- Facilitate communities of learning through organization-wide practices.
- Confront barriers in the school's culture and structures.
- Translate ideas into sustainable systems of actions.
- Nurture a culture of success.

> The difference between the impossible and possible lies in a person's determination.
>
> —Tommy Lasorda

SCHOOL COUNSELORS AS COLLABORATIVE LEADERS

School counselors as leaders and critical change agents are key contributors to improving the conditions under which students learn (Amatea & West-Olatunji, 2007; Dahir & Tyson, 2010; Lapan, Wells, Petersen, & McCann, 2014). School counselors traditionally have been supported by the administration, faculty, and parents to assume the role of working with individual or small groups of students, educators, and parents. Educational reform demands have allowed school counselors to be viewed through a wider lens as the person who can make a difference in a child's life and as a leader who supports the same school improvement agenda that teachers, administrators, and all other educators must sustain (Steen & Noguera, 2010; Young & Miller-Kneale, 2013).

The **school counselor as leader** joins forces with other educators and the larger school community to positively affect the opportunities students will have to be successful learners, to achieve high standards, and to become productive citizens (DeVoss, 2010; Mason & McMahon, 2009; Lapan et al., 2014; Young & Miller-Kneale, 2013). Leadership for the school counselor is acting and fully participating as an integral part of the mission and function of schools, supporting each student, and enabling student success within the system. An in-depth examination of literature by Bryan and Holcomb-McCoy (2007) found that "18 partnership role behaviors are being promoted for school counselors, such as helping parents, family, and community members organize support programs for students, collaborating with community agency professionals, providing parent education workshops and seminars, collaborating with local businesses and industries, and conducting home visits to families" (Bryan & Holcomb-McCoy, 2007, p. 441).

Leadership for school counselors is not administration or management. Many counselors already have administrative tasks such as testing coordinator that school counselors try to avoid or have reassigned. Leadership for school counselors does not mean being involved in managing the day-to-day life of a school such as overseeing the bus program, giving attention to the smooth running of the cafeteria program, or evaluating teachers. Rather, leadership for the school counselor is a powerful way to influence and collaborate with both the internal school community and the larger external

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

community to break down institutional and environmental barriers to create the conditions that help students realize the potential of their lives (Cheek & House, 2010). Leadership is most easily carried out through collaboration with the significant people in the lives of students, that is, teachers, administrators, family, and community members (Cobb, 2014). When the principal takes a stand on important educational issues, she or he is perceived as a strong leader and an advocate for continuous school improvement. More frequently school counselors are exercising similar models and leadership behaviors (Erford & McCaskill, 2010). Counselors are change agents, a role made easier when they are seen as leaders in their schools. The more visible school counselors are in classrooms and working side by side with teachers, parents, and administrators, the more credible they become (Dollarhide, Gibson, & Saginak, 2008; Young & Miller-Kneale, 2013).

Leadership as a Mindset

Leadership for school counselors does not necessarily equate with membership on a **leadership team** such as a school improvement team, committee, or task force. Membership on the school improvement team and other critical committees gives counselors a mechanism for their voices to be heard and is highly desirable to facilitate leadership efforts, but counselors can exercise leadership without committee membership.

Leadership for school counselors is a mindset, a way of thinking about how you can affect student success. The counselor mindset for leadership means that the school counselor views his or her role as another person or additional set of eyes and ears looking for and identifying environmental and institutional barriers that stratify opportunities for student success. The **leadership mindset** means that school counselors along with colleagues who embrace leadership, view their position in the school as critical in supporting indicators of student success such as grades, attendance, discipline referrals, test scores, dropout rate, and student retention. This mindset can also affect conditions of learning such as school climate, the instructional program, and students' emotional well-being. Leadership as a mindset calls for school counselors to behave and act in collaborative, proactive ways to support all students.

Personal/Social Consciousness Skills and Leadership

As a school counseling candidate, you have an opportunity to develop and nurture those aspects of your personality that will enhance your ability to be a successful leader. School counselors are "people persons" and are drawn to the school counseling profession because of their strong personal/social consciousness skills. School counselors of today are called on to emphasize accountability, social justice, and systemic change and deliver these within a comprehensive developmental school counseling program that removes barriers to student success and addresses the academic, career, and personal-social needs of all students. This approach requires leadership skills. Leadership in today's schools requires vision, the ability to develop others, collaboration skills, the willingness to be accountable, and the ability to see the big picture (DeVoss, 2010; Erford & McCaskill, 2010). Successful leaders engage

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

others with their energy and are energized by the activities and accomplishments of the group (Erford & McCaskill, 2010; Young & Miller-Kneale, 2013). An effective school counselor as leader has a moral purpose, a mindset for action, and a purpose larger than oneself.

Principals as Partners

School counselors working in partnership with principals and other critical **stakeholders** toward common goals enhance each other's influence and thus increase the school's leadership potential. Principals have one of the most difficult jobs in America (Rubin, 2009). The changing face of American society and the fact that schools reflect all the social issues of the larger society often result in unrealistic expectations on principals. Principals are called on to perform dozens of tasks on a daily basis such as being the instructional leader for the school, taking responsibility for the success and failure of all students, keeping the school climate safe and conducive to learning, running a fiscally responsible school, and the list goes on. The issues in our schools today and their complexity demand that many hands and minds work to solve problems and principals are more frequently seeking collaboration.

The social ground has shifted for all educators, including school counselors, and the profession is turning its attention to the development of leadership skills for school counselors and collaborative skills for sharing leadership with principals to equip these professionals with the tools needed in today's schools (Amatea & Clark, 2005; Cisler & Bruce, 2013; Janson, Stone, & Clark, 2009; Lindalh, 2008). The principal and school counselor are increasingly engaging in a leadership partnership, demonstrating by their collaborative efforts a commitment to delivering optimum educational opportunities (Clark & Stone, 2000b; Larsen & Rieckhoff, 2014). This spirit of cooperation between school counselor and principal will garner support for the school's counseling program, move forward the counselor's efforts to be viewed as a critical player in the school and more importantly, make a difference for students.

In 2009 the College Board conducted a study titled "A Closer Look at the Principal-Counselor Relationship." The findings of this study showed that the basic priorities of both principals and counselors were well aligned. Both principals and school counselors:

- ranked communication and respect as the two most important elements in the relationship;
- saw time as being the biggest barrier to collaboration between them;
- most frequently mentioned communication when asked what they would change for an improved principal–counselor relationship;
- agreed that the most important activities for a counselor to engage in to improve student outcomes are helping to promote students' personal growth and social development and helping students with career planning;
- agreed that supportive administrative tasks are less important for counselors to engage in to improve student outcomes. However, principals saw

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

these tasks as taking up less of counselors' time than counselors said they took;
- saw state test scores as the area where gaps between subgroups most needed to be addressed in their schools; and,
- most often said that the role of the principal is to be a leader and the role of the counselor is to be an advocate.

Out of this College Board survey their National Office of School Counselor Advocacy (NOSCA) developed 10 characteristics of an effective principal–counselor relationship (The College Board, 2009).

1. Open communication with multiple opportunities for input in decision making
2. Sharing ideas on teaching, learning, and schoolwide educational initiatives
3. Sharing information about needs within the school and the community
4. School counselor participation on school leadership teams
5. Joint responsibility in the development of goals and metrics that indicate success
6. Mutual trust between the principal and school counselors
7. A shared vision of what is meant by student success
8. Mutual respect between the principal and school counselors
9. Shared decision making on initiatives that impact student success
10. A collective commitment to equity and opportunity

> Nothing limits achievement like small thinking. Nothing equals possibilities like unleashed thinking.
>
> — William Arthur Ward

MEET MARY MORSETH: PARTNERING WITH HER PRINCIPAL TO REDEFINE HER ROLE

Mary Morseth is a high school counselor in Minnesota. She was the advanced placement coordinator and administered approximately 750 exams in a four-week period in May (two weeks regular testing, three days late testing, three days special circumstances testing). Mary and her colleagues were working hard to increase the enrollment and rigor in AP, reduce retentions, and increase academic success and were making great strides. However, the AP testing was taking Mary away from some of her individual work with students as well as her leadership and systemic efforts to help more students access and be successful in rigor. Mary went to her principal and listed the four broad categories, specifics under each category, and the data she hoped to move and the students she intended to touch if given the month of May back. Her principal listened intently and then simply said, "You are no longer AP test coordinator."

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

School Counselors and Power

School counselors have a number of natural entry points to promote leadership through power. **Power** is an opportunity for influence. Power types are defined below with examples of school counselors exercising the power they have by virtue of their job description, their preparation, and/or their penchant for advocacy, leadership, and social justice.

Growth toward leadership can be facilitated by the exercise of power. Authors have defined the power behind leadership roles in many ways, primarily building out of French and Raven's (1959) timeless work around power types. French and Raven's dominant themes are: (1) position power or legitimate power; (2) referent power or relationship power; (3) caring power; (4) transformational power or developmental power; (5) connection power; (6) reward power; and (7) technical, information, or expert power. French and Raven (1959) and Raven's (1965) work aligns closely with the school counselor's role.

Legitimate power, often called **position power**, is when a power holder has a genuine right to ask for compliance with a request (French & Raven, 1959; Raven, 1965). Legitimate or position power is power that comes from the authority invested in the job or position. In education, legitimate or position power has historically been assigned to superintendents and principals (Elias, 2008; Leithwood, Begley, & Cousins, 1992). Counterintuitive is the fact that supervisors of guidance in district level positions infrequently have position power over school counselors. The flowchart of power is from the principal to the school counselor and supervisors of guidance most often have to use other power types such as expert or referent power to influence school counselors and others as they usually have little or no power over principals.

School counselors possess position power when they are placed in charge of committees such as the child study team, the Response to Intervention Team, or the Student Services Team, usually comprised of a school psychologist, social worker, and others who are working toward interventions for special needs students. Another example of position power would be leadership positions within their professional organizations.

Referent or relationship power is power that comes from positive relationships with others. The leader who relies on referent power hopes to influence by supportive behavior such as encouragement and recognition. Referent power greatly depends on community building, facilitative behavior, good listening skills, and persuasion as the leader expresses passion about the vision and mission of the group.

Because of their training in facilitative skills, school counselors are likely to seek and explore the dynamics that exist among members of the organization, which in turn enhances referent power. Understanding group dynamics is an asset school counselors can capitalize on to help move the school agenda forward. School counselors need referent power to capture and profit from furthering their work as consultants, change agents, and systemic reformers.

Caring power relies on the passion of the individual and one's ability to relate that deep-seated caring to further one's mission and goals. Although

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

closely related to referent power, caring power is different because of the influence that results even if the relationships are not optimal. The respect garnered for the school counselor who cares about the children in her or his charge can be used to optimize resources and opportunities for students. Stakeholders will find it more difficult to deny a passionate educator who is advocating for resources and opportunities to level the playing field of opportunity for all students. More than any other type of leadership power, school counselors can capitalize on caring power. Caring power, often viewed as natural for a person who goes into the helping field of school counseling, serves the professional well, especially in the role of advocate. Caring power centers on motivating students, supporting teachers, and assisting the administration. An example of this is a middle school counselor in an urban setting who was able to rally a local business to provide funds and people power for an after-school tutoring program to change the 32 percent failure rate of her eighth graders. Her caring power was apparent and caused people to respond generously with their time, talent, and money.

Transformational or developmental power is the ability to empower others. This power is about enhancing the individual and collective problem-solving capacities of organizational members (Leithwood, Begley, & Cousins, 1992). Transformational leadership occurs when the goals, vision, and motives of the followers are shaped and enhanced by the ability of the leader to empower others to be part of exercising a leadership role in furthering the collective mission of the school. School counselors have endless opportunities to exercise transformational leadership by establishing counseling programs whose purpose mirrors the mission of the school. The School Improvement Team (SIT) is where many school counselors are finding a voice for their transformational power. For example, if a determination is made by the SIT that the failure rate in the fifth grade is unacceptable, the school counselor, as part of the problem-solving or transformational leadership, may want to implement a mentoring program for students in danger of repeating the fifth grade.

Connection power is based on the school counselor's connections with others. Connections are defined as people of power or influence or people holding the key to something followers need or want. School counselors can look for opportunities to have connection power especially with school board members, central administration staff, parent organizations, foundations, and others who are in a position to positively influence the future. Counseling organizations recognize the power of connection and in most states will seek connection power with legislators through "legislative days" in which counselors visit lawmakers and lobby for their causes. High school counselors recognize the power of connections by grooming a relationship with admissions representatives so that they are in a better position to advocate for a student who does not meet the universities' first-year student profile. The opportunities to help students are endless when school counselors pay attention to and utilize the power of connections.

Reward power means you have the ability to lead through material or psychological rewards. Forms of reward power include praise, support, recognition, promotions, and monetary rewards. For school counselors who

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

do not possess the power to give raises or other types of monetary rewards, referent or relationship power is an asset in achieving reward power. When the school counselor has the respect of the person she or he is praising or acknowledging, this can serve to shape behavior in the desired direction. For example, a highly respected elementary school counselor developed a recognition program to enhance effective teaching strategies in her "spotlight on teaching" bulletin board. Biweekly a teacher was featured and a description of his or her teaching technique was discussed during the next faculty meeting.

Technical, information, or expert power is the power that one has because of specialized knowledge, information, or expertise. This power is bestowed on a leader by others because the leader can assist where the other members of the group have less skill or lack skills. Individuals with this power can achieve goals based on their abilities or training. For example, school counselors enjoy a high degree of expert power by virtue of their specialized training in areas such as consultation, counseling, and collaboration. Counselors can capitalize on their expert power to benefit students in their charge by providing information to teachers, parents, and others on topics that support students in areas such as interventions for special needs students such as underachievers or acting-out students. A few suggestions for gaining credibility for your expertise are:

- Promoting an image of expertise: convey formal education, relevant work experience, and significant accomplishments.
- Displaying diplomas, licenses, awards, and other evidence of expertise.
- Avoiding careless comments when uninformed.
- Keeping a firm grasp on up-to-date facts and developments (Yukl, 2012).

Expert power is based on a knowledge differential and can cause problems if the leader is not careful about the way expert power is exercised. There are situations in which expert power can take negative forms. For example, while a school counselor may have superior knowledge about special education placement procedures that knowledge is used for the benefit of others, not to showcase superiority.

> Dream no small dreams, for they have
> no power to move the hearts of men.
>
> —Johann Wolfgang von Goethe

SCHOOL COUNSELORS DEVELOPING LEADERSHIP SKILLS

Developing leadership skills is not an event; rather it is a long and intentional process in which leaders continually examine their assets and deficits and the potential impact of these on their students. Over the years, it has been our observation that school counselors who are effective leaders developed their leadership skills through attention to the following four areas: self-awareness, facilitative communication, team development, and staff development delivery.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

School counselors can also find leadership training in professional organizations. The American School Counselor Association (ASCA) is the national organization for school counselors and offers annual webinars on leadership.

Self-Awareness

Developing leadership skills starts with a personal analysis of your current strengths and weaknesses. From the self-knowledge gained, you can begin to develop a style of leadership that can grow and be enhanced. Leadership development is less daunting if you begin by focusing on your strengths. Working from a position of strengths will allow for creativity and excitement as you acquire greater self-knowledge and skills.

There are many techniques to help you understand your leadership strength such as examining your behavior in prior leadership roles and using feedback from colleagues and friends as an opportunity to grow. Think back to a time when you were in any leadership role—professional or personal. How did you proceed to make policy, shape behavior, organize work, and/or set and meet goals. In other words, examine your "way of work" in the leadership arena. Make a list of the skills, competencies, and dispositions you brought to the leadership role. Reflect on the approaches that were the strongest for you and the areas where the comfort level was lowest and the success weakest. Consider what you would do differently in the future building on your successes and minimizing your weaknesses. Reflect on any feedback you have been given by employers, coworkers, or others as to how you interact with others. Leadership depends on personal relationships, and informal and formal feedback can help illuminate areas of strength and weaknesses.

Facilitative Communication

The facilitative skills for school counselors, primarily for use in individual counseling sessions, are also valuable in developing a successful leadership style. By using facilitative communication in your leadership interactions, you can enhance your ability to influence others. You learned about counseling techniques and facilitation skills in the counseling practice chapter. These skills can contribute to good communication in leadership, a key ingredient for success. Throughout your preparation program you will build and increase your skills in paraphrasing, reflecting, clarifying, and questioning.

1. **Paraphrasing**—when the leader uses active listening to repeat in summary what was communicated. Paraphrasing can be a powerful communication tool when used judiciously to reinforce to others that they have been heard. When a leader pays attention to verbal and nonverbal behavior and communicates this to others by paraphrasing, it is a relationship builder.
2. **Reflecting**—when the leader responds by capturing the meaning beyond the expressed words. Responding to the speaker with a high degree of sophistication lets the speaker know that she or he has not only been heard but also more importantly has been understood because the listener has reacted to unexpressed meanings or feelings. Sometimes the listener reacts and misses the intent of the speaker. This is generally not a major

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

drawback as the speaker knows the listener is trying to understand at a deeper level the concerns or expressions of the speaker. The difference between reflecting and paraphrasing is that paraphrasing usually just captures the words and gives back to the speaker a succinct response that captures the main meaning. Reflecting captures the meaning behind the words.

3. **Clarifying**—when the leader helps others in the school bring to focus ambiguous meaning. Clarifying helps the speaker define and refine thoughts, motives, feelings, and actions by the carefully chosen words of the listener.
4. **Questioning**—gathering information by carefully choosing open-ended questions, which in turn gives the speaker the chance to convey information, feelings, understanding, etc. Open-ended questioning invites the speaker to talk whereas closed questions are less facilitative and reduce the speaker's answers to "yes," "no," or responding with a word or two.

Three examples of dialogues follow demonstrating the need for **facilitative responses** on the part of a school counselor: (1) a teacher who is resisting a principal's mandate that all teachers must seek consultation with the Prereferral Assistant Team before her students can be considered for a exceptional student education referral, (2) a consultation exchange between the school counselor and a mathematics teacher about Samantha, his student, and (3) an exchange between the school counselor and Samantha.

Facilitative Responses with a Resistant Teacher

As the school counselor you have tried to explain to a resistant teacher the benefits and purpose of the Prereferral Assistance Team, a team that tries to help teachers with students instead of going right to Exceptional Student Education (ESE), but the teacher continues to resist using this team and insists on skipping over this step.

Teacher: "I really think it is insulting that I have to go before a prereferral team before Jim [the student] can be tested for special education. I have tried everything and if I say Jim is not going to make it in regular education then I think that should be enough. I have been in the classroom for 32 years and I have never before had to beg my way into getting a student into exceptional student education. Who knows a student better than the classroom teacher?"

School Counselor:

Reflecting: "This change in ESE procedure has you reeling."

Paraphrasing: "You believe you should be able to make a recommendation for ESE as has always been the procedure."

Clarifying: "You are struggling to avoid what you believe is an unfair change in procedures."

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Open Question: "Would you talk more about why this procedure is so offensive to you?"

Closed Question: "Would you give the Prereferral Assistance Team a try?"

Interpreting/Analyzing: "You really think it is second-guessing and questioning a teacher's competence and judgment to insist that all students come before the Prereferral Assistance Team."

Facilitative Responses in Teacher-Student Conflict

Mr. Jefferson, a seventh-grade mathematics teacher, and Samantha, one of his students, are at odds.

Teacher: "I have tried to work with Samantha but her attitude makes it so difficult. She never turns in any assignments and she makes it impossible to help her or correct her as she refuses to communicate when you try to talk to her. I really have tried but I am at the end of my rope with her. I don't know if she can do the math as I never get any work from her. She may need a lower level math class."

School Counselor:

Reflecting: "You are really frustrated with Samantha."

Paraphrasing: "You are at a loss as to how to get Samantha to complete her work."

Clarifying: "There are two issues working here. You are stumped as to what to try next with Samantha and you are considering the possibility that the work may be too hard for her."

Open Question: "Can you describe a time when Samantha responded positively?"

Closed Question: "Do you want me to move her from your class?"

Interpreting/Analyzing: "I suspect the math class is too challenging and that Samantha needs to stay for after-school tutoring."

Interpreting/Analyzing: "Samantha is a strong personality and it is a well-known fact that you expect a great deal from your students. If you agree, we can have a three-way conversation to try to resolve the situation."

Facilitative Responses in Student-Teacher Conflict

Student: "I want to try to succeed in that class but Mr. Jefferson has it in for me and no matter what I do he is going to make sure I fail. I really do try but then I think why bother, it is no use. I was doing my work but he would not help me when I did not understand so I quit."

School Counselor:

Reflecting: "You are really discouraged about your math class."

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Paraphrasing: "The conflict with your teacher has caused you to stop trying."

Clarifying: "You are struggling to figure out how to salvage your math class but the answer is not apparent right now."

Open Question: "Can you describe the last incident of conflict between you and your teacher?"

Closed Question: "Are you asking to drop this class?"

Interpreting/Analyzing: "I think your troubles are only partly with your teacher as I suspect you have found the subject matter too challenging."

As is true in a counseling and consultation role, lower-level questioning in the leadership role is best used sparingly or avoided. The facilitative responses outlined above are in hierarchical order from most facilitative, which encourages conversation and problem solving, to least facilitative. The first four facilitative skills encourage the student and teachers to continue to talk so that the school counselor can more successfully guide them toward a resolution. Interpreting and advising are low-level skills as they often shut down communication especially if the recipient feels she or he is being judged or misunderstood. In the leadership role exercised by school counselors, interpreting and advising are sometimes necessary and appropriate. Facilitative communication skills have helped school counselors in their leadership role to become more effective communicators, an asset of leaders of influence.

Team Development

The best place to start for team building is to tackle a project for which you are passionate as this will fuel your energy and enthusiasm. For example, maybe you are interested in developing a bully-proofing program because you know that too many students are afraid while at school. The likelihood of success will be greater when you are working on something that you feel compelled to impact. Your enthusiasm will likely be infectious to the rest of your team members. Hackman and Wageman (2005) caution to exercise facilitative communication skills to support group cohesiveness.

An abbreviated version of Morgeson, DeRue, and Karam's (2010) list of considerations when practicing team building follows:

1. Compose a team of motivated, competent members with the right mix of skills.
2. Define a clear vision and mission and emphasize how important it is to have a collective sense of mission.
3. Establish expectations and goals and review them for realism, challenge, and necessity.
4. Structure and plan key aspects of the work with the team's input.
5. Seek information and resources to facilitate the team's initiatives.
6. Encourage the team to be responsible for determining the methods, procedures, and schedules with which the work gets done.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Staff Development

School counselors who seize opportunities to stand before the faculty, parents, students, and community stakeholders and deliver presentations are exercising a particularly powerful leadership role. Learning to be comfortable with presentations is a matter of practicing. Presentation software such as PowerPoint is an easy to learn medium, and it makes presenting more comfortable because you have an outline to cue your content.

> A real leader faces the music, even
> when he doesn't like the tune.
>
> —Author unknown

THE IMPACT OF THE SCHOOL COUNSELOR AS LEADER

In the remaining sections of this chapter are four specific areas that demonstrate how school counselors behave as members of the school's leadership team. Examples illustrate how practicing school counselors and other stakeholders collaborate to demonstrate leadership and advocacy. You will "meet" school counselors who will help translate these leadership concepts into the day-to-day reality of school counseling. The four areas that follow are not all-inclusive but provide examples of opportunities to exercise a leadership role that can translate into greater opportunities for students. Operationalizing leadership means taking a closer look at (1) improving school climates, (2) successful instructional programs, (3) developing high aspirations, and (4) course enrollment and tracking patterns.

Improving School Climates

School counselors continually scan the school landscape, alert to recognizing an unhealthy school climate and promoting a safe environment that supports opportunities for all students to get a good education. School climate will be a major topic of discussion in the chapter on creating a safe, respectful school climate.

An example of leadership and advocacy follows. If a school counselor suspects that bullying is taking place, those suspicions can sometimes be confirmed or eliminated by examining the discipline referrals for conflicts, bullying, and/or aggressive behavior and by surveying students. Goals can be set to reduce the number of discipline referrals for bullying and collaboration can come from many areas to help with interventions and strategies. A committee can be established with Parent Teacher Student Association (PTSA) members and other stakeholders. Classroom teachers can follow through with activities, lessons, and behavior management programs provided by the committee. The principal can provide leadership and support for all facets of the program. The art, music, and physical education teachers and the media specialist can establish lessons and activities in concert with schoolwide efforts to eliminate bullying. Local businesses can provide volunteers as well as incentives for classes to reduce their bullying behavior. All of these efforts provide the school counselor with leadership opportunities to reduce the bullying in schools and create a safer, more respectful school climate.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Successful Instructional Programs

Can school counselors successfully impact the instructional program? The opportunities are limitless. Through the collaborative efforts of the school counselor, the principal, and other key stakeholders, the school instructional program can be strengthened. Conducting staff development for teachers and parents in such important areas as educational planning, motivation, student appraisal, interventions, and diversity issues demonstrates school counselors' leadership in fostering understanding and cooperation among the school community. Student leadership training, cooperative discipline, classroom management, study skills, and postsecondary admissions procedures are areas that have long been influenced by school counselors. The ultimate goal of staff development is to collaborate to provide support to teachers through information, interventions, modeling, and encouragement (Darling-Hammond, Chung Wei, Andree, & Richardson, 2009).

One middle school counselor for the last eight years has conducted a needs assessment with parents and teachers to determine student behavioral issues that occurred frequently and/or were the most frustrating to extinguish. From this information, she and her parent volunteers host a one-night fair in which parents and teachers are able to choose three different presentations by local experts on topics identified through the needs assessment. For example, some of her most recent fair topics included attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), study skill techniques, underachievement, aggressive/defiant behavior, and substance abuse.

Helping teachers understand and use tests to maximize learning for students is another area in which school counselors can affect the instructional program. Teachers receive critical information in the form of test results. Analyzing and interpreting these test results and sharing the results in such a way that they can be used to benefit the instructional process is a powerful way to support students.

School counselors can provide test-taking strategies. By helping students do well on tests, you increase their likelihood for postsecondary access, scholarship dollars, promotion, and graduation to name a few. Tests are often a make or break situation for students and even if the impulse is to avoid involvement, school counselors can advantage many students and impact the instructional program by helping students learn to reduce test anxiety and increase their test-taking strategies.

School counselors who understand and use the power of data to inform teaching will want to identify the person in the school district who can disaggregate the information so that it is most timely and impactful.

MEET ROBERT (BOB) TURBA, WHO IMPROVED AN INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM

Bob, a high school counselor in a college preparatory magnet school in Florida, established a relational database in the guidance office using information from the school's student information system. The guidance

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

department ordered the PSAT scores on disk and imported these scores, along with all information the students provided on the PSAT application, into the database. The students' biographical information and their PSAT scores were paired with their mathematics and language arts teachers. Reports that contained their students' PSAT results on verbal, math, and writing scores and the answers that the students gave for each question were given to each math and language arts teacher. The teachers were also given the correct answers and a class set of unused PSAT booklets. The teachers used this information and reviewed the test questions and answers. Teachers held sessions with the students and helped the students to understand their incorrect answers. In this way, students (especially 10th graders) were able to understand more about the PSAT, its format, and how they could maximize their scores for the SAT for which the PSAT is considered a precursor and how to improve their 11th-grade PSAT scores. This is an example of a counselor being able to affect the instructional program by providing teachers with critical information about their students. The class of 2014 had 17 National Merit Scholarship semifinalists. Seniors were offered over $10 million in merit scholarships.

Developing High Aspirations in Students

School counselors working along with other key stakeholders can help students develop high aspirations rather than waiting for aspirations to emerge. Improving student motivation is an area in which school counselors can have tremendous influence. For example, by helping students understand their choices and the full meaning of those choices, school counselors can positively impact students' desire to stretch and strive academically (Lonnie & Hong, 2013). Students need to understand the logic and interrelatedness of the curriculum with the consequences of academic choices. Devising ways to clearly communicate to students and their parents that academic choices widen or narrow future options and opportunities is a central task of all school counseling programs (Amatea & West-Olatunji, 2007; American Counseling Association, 2014a). The academic advising role includes informing students of appropriate courses to take that match their aspirations, helping them understand the interrelationship between curriculum choices and future economic success, and showing them that financing a higher education is possible.

"In our world, knowledge is the capital and the premier wealth-producing resource, making the process of education the ultimate supplier of power" (Drucker, 1989). Although over a decade old, Drucker's statement has even more meaning today. The most basic and significant mission of schools is helping youth develop into productive adult citizens who will effectively contribute to society. Adults of tomorrow need adequate preparation to function intelligently in their social, civic, and work worlds. With rapid changes that are occurring in the workforce, tomorrow's schools have a tremendous responsibility to prepare today's students to become productive workers in an ever-increasing global economy. To this end, helping students understand the relationship between academic preparation and career development is paramount (Akos,

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Lambie, Milsom, & Gilbert, 2007; Leiding, 2013). This can be done by sharing statistics with students about the impact education has on lifetime salaries. The sharing of this information may encourage a higher degree of motivation and understanding of course relevancy. Giving specific, up-to-date information on what jobs and accompanying skills/training are required in the workforce will in turn contribute to students' understanding of the interrelatedness between what they do in school and future economic opportunities. Employment statistics will serve as a blueprint for students who are trying to build a future or who need encouragement to do well in school. Armed with college, career readiness skills, school counselors can help elementary through high school students realize that their success in school is connected to future opportunities available to them.

Bryan, Holcomb-McCoy, Moore-Thomas, & Day-Vines (2009) conducted a study in which students clearly suggested that school counselors can have a positive impact on their college choices, aspirations, and rate of applying to college. College plans of low-income students and students of color (e.g., African American and Latino/Latina students) are more likely to be influenced by their high school counselors. Research suggests that students are influenced by the educational aspirations others (school counselors, parents, close relatives, teachers, peers) have for them (Bryan et al., 2009).

Uwah, McMahon, and Furlow (2008) conducted a study to investigate the relationship between perceptions of school belonging, educational aspirations, and academic self-efficacy among a sample of African American male high school students. "Although students' perceptions of being liked by others and their general impression of membership may be valued, results from this study suggest that those feelings do not positively influence participants' academic self-efficacy. Therefore, African American students may require more than the perception that they are well liked in order to believe that they can succeed in school…." These findings suggest that being targeted and directly invited to participate may be especially meaningful to African American males.

MEET THE HIGH SCHOOL COUNSELORS OF JACKSONVILLE, FLORIDA: DEVELOPING HIGH STUDENT ASPIRATIONS

An example of school counselors taking a leadership role in helping students develop high aspirations can be found in the high schools in Jacksonville, Florida, where each student is informed as to available financial aid and scholarship opportunities through the districtwide program, "Bringing Economic and Career Opportunities Nearer" (BEACON). The school counselors in this district annually collaborate with the supervisor of guidance to train and place approximately 100 volunteers into the 21 high schools of the district to deliver instruction in the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and scholarships for postsecondary education. Harvey Harper, a volunteer, is one example of the many committed people who have helped countless students understand the FAFSA. Harvey has been volunteering each year in the program since its inception in 1991.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Course Enrollment and Tracking Patterns

School counselors in collaboration with other members of the leadership team are ideally situated to positively impact **course enrollment and tracking patterns**. School counselors can operate professionally as "door openers" when they understand how tracking and course taking can further or hinder opportunities for the students in their schools. School counselors can influence enrollment patterns and implement academic safety nets for students who are willing to attempt rigor. Course selection contributes to furthering or hindering educational opportunity. Teachers, parents, administrators, students, and school counselors can choose course assignments that significantly narrow or widen future opportunities.

For too many students their academic preparation is not aligned with college readiness benchmarks. Fifty-four percent of all 2013 high school graduates took the ACT college entrance examination. In 2013, 64 percent of all ACT-tested high school graduates met the English ACT College Readiness Benchmark, while 26 percent met the ACT College Readiness Benchmarks in all four subjects. Forty-four percent of graduates met the Reading Benchmark, and 44 percent met the Mathematics Benchmark and 36 percent met the Science Benchmark. The situation is particularly bad for minority students. Only 5 percent of African American students and 14 percent of Hispanic students left school college-ready, in all four areas compared with 33 percent of white students (ACT, 2014).

> Good leaders develop through a never ending
> process of self-study, education, training
> and experience.
>
> —Arthur G. Jago

LEADERSHIP: REWARDING BUT CHALLENGING

Leadership is difficult but rewarding. Hold firm in your leadership role and, in the words of Trish Hatch, coauthor of the ASCA model (2003), "Put your eye on the prize [what you want for students] and don't blink." Leaders are not always popular, and with leadership comes the understanding that the decisions made and the positions advocated for may naturally result with someone disagreeing. Hold steady and move with conviction toward the goals of the school's mission and the school counseling program and keep a clear eye on what you are trying to accomplish for the students. Your vision and actions toward that vision will result in garnering respect and reducing resistance. Seize the challenge and embrace it as an opportunity to grow as you figure out how to negotiate the school terrain. Success will be yours. Refuse to fail.

> **Success**
> When we think of failure
> Failure will be ours.
> If we remain undecided
> Nothing will ever change.
> All we need to do

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Is want to achieve something great
And then simply do it.
Never think of failure
For what we think,
Will come about.
(Maharishi Mahesh Yogi)

TECH TOOLS

When you become a school counselor, use the power of technology to maximize the efficiency and effectiveness of your leadership.

- Query databases to answer questions about course enrollment patterns. Order tech-generated information to support changes in course enrollment patterns such as Bob Turba's relational database on PSAT results.
- Assist the instructional program by providing student achievement data in a way that is most advantageous for students.
- Use tech tools such as text messages, discussion lists, email, and websites to increase communication and the exchange of critical and timely information.
- Regularly seek a spot on the faculty meeting agendas to deliver an 8 to 10 minute PowerPoint staff development presentation as a part of your role as a member of the leadership team.
- Consider using spreadsheets to help you keep track of a number of important clusters such as students who have completed a career plan, parent conferences, classes who have received classroom guidance, etc. Spreadsheet programs have the capability of generating summary data and graphs so that you can include these in your end-of-year report about your program's progress toward student outcomes.
- Establish electronic support groups and supervision groups with other counselors so that collaboration can help you do your job more efficiently and effectively.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Voices from the Field

The Scenario Reviewed

In your school district, large numbers of students are classified and receive exceptional student education services. The school where you just started seems to be especially entrenched in the practice of testing and placing students in exceptional student education as an automatic practice if a student is in danger of failing.

A Practitioner's Approach

Here's how a practicing school counselor responded to this school scenario:

Although I am fairly new in this position, I realize that the teachers are referring students for testing because they may not have the strategies and

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK *(continued)*

interventions that could help struggling students when the familiar methods fail to provide results. As a school counselor leader, it is my responsibility to see why this is common practice and to develop and support options that would benefit the students and teachers. I would speak to my principal and offer to investigate why our school has such a high referral rate for exceptional student education. I am aware that many students are referred for comprehensive evaluations but are not eligible for exceptional student education and may need other supports from their teachers in the classroom. As my principal is the instructional leader, I don't want to step on his toes but I do want to offer my help as someone who may look at the situation differently than the classroom teachers.

The first step would be to form a student support team consisting of myself, the principal, the school nurse, any other professional who works with the student, and the teachers of the referred students. Our team would meet to discuss students who are struggling and, most importantly, we would brainstorm strategies and interventions to target areas of concern. The team would also guide teachers in data collection on these students and help them to graph progress. When students are referred for exceptional student education testing, looking at data is important. If a team were to be assembled and periodically review the data collection on students, we would clearly see the patterns, determine which interventions are working, and provide more appropriate referrals. I would propose to the team that we would meet every six weeks to review the students who were referred to the student support team. If the student continues to struggle and the teacher has implemented all the interventions and strategies suggested by the team, the team could then agree to move the student to the next phase of the exceptional student education referral process.

When teachers are given the tools needed, such as strategies and interventions for specific areas of concern, they are able to help students become more successful. Leaders identify the issues and design plans and collaborate to make the appropriate changes. Teachers also need support from counselors who can help them look at the underlying issues that are causing failure or lack of success or they may continue to refer students to exceptional student education testing if for no other reason than because they are at a loss for how to help these struggling students succeed. As a school counselor, I can take the initiative and lead and guide teachers toward more appropriate referrals and to help develop processes in the school building that will make this possible. The students and teachers will both succeed and my work will contribute in a powerful way!

Michelle L. Brantley, EdS
Head Counselor
Ocee Elementary School

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

LOOKING BACK: SALIENT POINTS

Collaborative Leadership for the 21st-Century School

Leadership is becoming an increasingly valued and shared phenomenon at the school level. Leadership in schools of the 21st century entails collaboration among multiple parties for the development, acceptance, and achievement of goals that lead to academic success for all students. A multiplicity of student needs requires all stakeholders to bring their skills and talents to bear in support of students' academic, career, and personal-social success. Leadership is group authority, responsibility, and expertise, and leadership teams change according to the activity or need.

School Counselors as Leaders

Leadership for the school counselor is fully participating as an integral part of the mission and function of schools, supporting every student to be a successful learner, and enabling student success. Leadership for school counselors requires joining forces with other educators and the larger school community to positively affect the opportunities students will have to be successful learners and to achieve high standards.

Developing Leadership Skills

Leadership development is less daunting when a counselor begins with personal strengths. Working from a position of strength will allow for creativity and excitement in the venture.

Facilitative Communication for Effective Learning

Good communication is a key ingredient in successful leadership. School counselors who use high-level facilitative skills such as reflecting, paraphrasing, and clarifying can capitalize on these skills and enhance their ability to influence others.

The Imperative to Move to a Leadership Role

The students we are educating today are different from the students we educated yesterday, and the students we educate tomorrow will be different from those of today. School counselors cannot practice traditionally when faced with the reality that students will be a more diverse group in the future. Educators who are not changing with the times are actually losing ground, because those who are committed to change have difficulty keeping pace. Educators are faced with the need to prepare all students for a society that will be unlike any that has come before us. The school counselor as part of the leadership team can join forces with others to ensure that all students have access to the information and experiences that will allow them to influence the society of the future. This leadership team is ideally situated to advocate for all students by providing the support necessary to obtain the best possible education as the gateway to greater social and economic opportunities for students' futures.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

School Counselors and Power

All the various power types such as referent, transformational, informational, reward, and expertise are important to understand as they can influence, support, or prove to be a barrier to effective leadership. Effective use of power equates to a successful leadership style, and like other educators, school counselors need to develop an effective leadership style. The higher the comfort level, the more the school counselor will exercise leadership and increase one's opportunities for positively affecting the lives of the children in their charge. The development of leadership means capitalizing on the "natural power" in addition to the "groomed power" that school counselors have by virtue of training, professional development, and a penchant to be helpers.

The Impact of the School Counselor as Leader

School counselors can become members of the leadership team formally but this is not necessary. Leadership is a mindset and a way of work for school counselors who will join forces with other educators to assume and exert leadership within their schools and communities. The school counselor as educational leader establishes a vision and belief in the development of every child. Opportunities for leadership are plentiful. School counselors can view themselves as natural allies with the school's leadership team and look for opportunities to develop and implement their special leadership skills to maximize their effectiveness in the promotion of success for all students.

KEY TERMS

Collaborative leadership p. 101
School counselor as leader p. 103
Leadership team p. 104
Leadership mindset p. 104
Stakeholders p. 105
Power p. 107
Position power p. 107
Referent or relationship power p. 107
Caring power p. 107
Transformational or developmental power p. 108
Connection power p. 108
Reward power p. 108
Technical, information, or expert power p. 109
Paraphrasing p. 110
Reflecting p. 110
Clarifying p. 111
Questioning p. 111
Facilitative responses p. 111
Course enrollment and tracking patterns p. 118

LEARNING EXTENSIONS/MAKING CONNECTIONS

1. What power types do you use most and why? Which type of power do you least prefer and why?
2. Using the points presented throughout the chapter, describe a leader whose style you admire and for whom you respond

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

positively. Explain why you appreciate this leader's approach.

3. Find two counselors who have operationalized leadership in one or more of these areas: (a) changing attitudes and beliefs; (b) influencing the success of instructional programs; (c) developing high aspirations; and (d) changing course enrollment patterns. Interview these counselors and then write up your findings to include a brief description of what they did and your reaction as to whether or not their activities reached a large number of students. Was their activity an efficient use of time? What impact did the activity have on the success of the students?
4. Leadership opportunities for school counselors are all around us. Imagine that you are a practicing school counselor. How do you envision exercising a leadership role in your new school?
5. Describe your leadership style. What are your strengths and weaknesses?
6. The principal is a key partner in enabling school counselors to exercise a leadership role and in delivering an effective school counseling program. Name six to eight strategies you will employ to develop a partnership with your principal.
7. How did Bob Turba change the instructional program for his school? Why was his approach effective?
8. Describe Mary Morseth's advocacy. What personal attributes and skills do you believe Mary needed to have the influence she did with the teachers of her school?
9. Discuss how the school counselors of Jacksonville, Florida, are raising aspirations rather than just attending to aspirations as they emerge.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 5

School Counselors as Advocates

The Role of Social Advocacy in School Counseling

The School Counselor as an Advocate
Closing the Information, Opportunity, and Expectation Gaps
Empowerment
Characteristics of an Effective Advocate

The Ethics of Advocacy

The Impact of Advocacy on School and Community
Advocating for Change within Schools
Advocating for Social Action in the Wider Context of Community
Advocacy Skills
Use of Technology for Advocacy
Advocacy through Staff Development
Recommended Steps When Advocating for Change

Guiding Principles of Effective Advocacy

Tech Tools

Looking Back: Salient Points

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

STUDENT LEARNER OUTCOMES

By the time you have completed this chapter, you should be able to

- describe how school counselors work as advocates and describe areas in which school counselors are having success as an advocate;
- identify the personal/social consciousness skills needed for advocacy;
- understand the ethical imperative for school counselors to behave as advocates;
- begin the process of developing your own plan for behaving as an advocate;
- describe research and accountability measures that reveal areas of inequities in schools and the need for school counselors to advocate;
- understand how technology and staff development skills can help you in your advocacy.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Getting Started

The Scenario

Three of your sophomores complained to you, their counselor, about not being able to enroll in any advanced placement (AP) courses in their junior year. They did not score high enough on the ninth-grade standardized test last year. The policy in the handbook clearly delineates the criteria. All three of the students really want to take AP courses and are certain they will be able to handle the work.

Thinking about Solutions

As you read this chapter, think about possible solutions. Is there a role for you in this situation? What would you do? When you come to the end of the chapter, you will have the opportunity to see how your ideas compare with a practicing school counselor's approach.

THE ROLE OF SOCIAL ADVOCACY IN SCHOOL COUNSELING

Advocacy in the counseling world involves helping people learn to increase their own ability to believe in themselves. Advocacy is not about helping people adapt to oppressive situations (Meyers, 2014). Socially devalued groups are those for whom policy, procedures, and practices adversely stratify their opportunities. The basic principles of advocacy are helping socially devalued groups gain the tools, confidence, political clout, and skills needed to move away from oppression.

Unfortunately for the youth of marginalized communities, their educational experiences also includes indoctrination into oppression (Steen & Noguera,

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

2010; Smith, 2000; Camangian, 2011). For example, the experiences of communities of color are generally not accurately portrayed in American curricula nor do they hear of the greatness of their cultures (Potts, 2003; Smith, 2000). American students collectively do not learn how centuries of racism and classism have contributed to the existence of privileged classes and oppressed classes. Students from marginalized communities are taught from an ethnocentric, monocultural perspective that may cause them to question their ability and the worth of their culture (Camangian, 2011).

Because individuals in these socially devalued groups typically have limited power and little say about things that happen in their families, schools, workplaces, and/or communities, they frequently internalize the belief that they are not valued by others (Hipolito-Delgado & Lee, 2007; Smith, Reynolds, & Rovnak, 2009). Advocacy implies questioning, and if needed, rocking the status quo. School counselors "learn the rules so that they know how to break them properly" (unknown). Challenging rules and regulations that deny students access is a basic tenet of school counselor advocacy. Problems that individuals face can often be traced to the system(s) in which they live, work, and play. Some examples of these systems are families, work environments, social agencies, the legal system, neighborhoods, educational institutions, and many others. The origins of problems and impediments to effective decision making often lie not in individuals but in an intolerant, restrictive, or unsafe environment (Lee, 2007). It is generally acknowledged that individuals' situations can lead to poor academic performance; indeed, many students who underachieve and drop out are also pushed out by unchallenging and unsupportive school experiences (Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation, 2006). The practice of counseling is more complete and effective when the counselor helps students and their families negotiate the systems that affect their lives or when the counselor creates change in the system. School counselors who impact systems positively increase their effectiveness in multiple ways.

THE SCHOOL COUNSELOR AS AN ADVOCATE

A school counselor as advocate feels compelled to survey the internal and external school landscape to identify the barriers that are impeding student success and to collaborate to create the conditions necessary for all students to be successful in their academic, social, emotional, career, and personal development (Singh, Urbano, Haston, & McMahon, 2010; Stone & Dahir, 2011). Educational-reform leaders are increasingly focusing on the school counselor as advocate and **change agent** (Cheek & House, 2010; Singh et al., 2010). School counselors are ideally situated to serve as conduits of information and practices to promote a **social justice agenda** (Fields & Hines, 2010; Galassi, Griffin, & Akos, 2008; Lee & Rodgers, 2009). School counselors who have strong personal/social consciousness skills and understand equity issues are contributing to a global society in which students who have not traditionally been served well in the past have a chance to acquire the skills necessary to unconditionally participate in a 21st-century economy (Stone & Dahir, 2011).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

School counselors help members of a school family become inspired to consider greater possibilities for their students and to usher students toward these possibilities (Cheek & House, 2010; Fields & Hines, 2010; Stone & Dahir, 2011). Advocacy for the school counselor is helping all students to realize the American Dream of an optimum and quality education (Lee & Rodgers, 2009). Because counselors care about students a great deal, they motivate other critical stakeholders to build systems that widen students' opportunities. Conversely, school counselors look for those systems that impede success and inspire, instruct, and incite others to eliminate these obstacles.

School counselors have been engaged in advocacy for years, especially with individual students, but their role is expanding to include advocating for social justice and challenging oppression on a wider scale (Bryan & Henry, 2012; Lee & Rodgers, 2009). School counselors assuming social action and social intervention roles are generally extended permission, both spoken and unspoken, to take on the social challenges of a student's community or home environment. Even the toughest educators often give school counselors support when they ask for help for a particular student.

Counselors who understand issues affecting equity and opportunity are changing systems that continue to adversely stratify opportunities, influencing attitudes and beliefs regarding equitable practices, providing attention to equity and access issues, and securing resources designed to improve opportunities (Stone & Dahir, 2011). Counselors bring expertise to social problems for individuals, communities, and the wider society in proactive, socially critical behavior and the skills needed to strategically challenge the status quo in systems where inequities impede success. School counselors are specialists in helping change human behavior. For example, the preparation school counselors receive in communication skills and interpersonal relationships provides them with tools to help change hostile school climates to productive learning environments for every student (Chen-Hayes et al., 2011).

Closing the Information, Opportunity, and Expectation Gaps

A primary focus for the school counselor as advocate is to become the voice for those students for whom educational **opportunity gaps** exist. Students who have traditionally had their opportunities adversely stratified such as low-socioeconomic students and minority students need an advocate to ferret out opportunity gaps and help close them (Chen-Hayes, Miller, Bailey, Getch, & Erford, 2011; Lee & Rodgers, 2009; Singh et al., 2010). Martin (2014) described the school counselor advocate as one who possesses proactive, socially critical behavior and skills needed to strategically challenge the status quo in systems where inequities impede students' academic success.

When examining opportunity gaps, the types of questions school counselors must ask themselves are around the issues of who is receiving and who is not receiving equitable opportunities in school. Sample questions to ask yourself might include:

1. Are certain segments of the population left out of the more rigorous courses?
2. Do all students who need tutoring and safety nets receive them?

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

3. Do the most academically successful students get the more talented teachers?
4. Do certain segments of the population get the enrichment opportunities?
5. Who receives mentoring?
6. Is there transportation so that all students can stay and participate in extracurricular activities?

School counselors as advocates are concerned to close the information gap. The ASCA Preamble of the Ethical Standards for School Counselors says:

> Each person has the right to receive the information and support needed to move toward self-direction and self-development and affirmation within one's group identities, with special care being given to students who have historically not received adequate educational services, e.g., students of color, students living at a low socio-economic status, students with disabilities and students from non-dominant language backgrounds (2010, p.1).

School counselors are leveling the playing field by making certain that all students/families are receiving the information they need to make informed decisions. There are huge disparities in which students receive help from family members with critical timely information. School counselors do not leave to chance whether students get timely information from parents, peers, or the media; rather, school counselors close the information gap. For example, school counselors provide all students with college and career information such as college going course enrollment patterns and how college entrance exams and grade point averages factor into postsecondary education.

All students deserve equal access to a quality education because they breathe (Hatch, 2014). The school counselor as advocate examines how educators and community are closing the expectations gap and providing the information students need to close students' aspirations gap. Go into classrooms and provide critical timely information about how education impacts future economic opportunities. If you can't get into classrooms, drag a table outside the doors and ask to see students one at a time while they are doing seat work. Find your allies. Social studies teachers often see the value of school counselors coming in to do lessons on career and college information. Raising expectations, nurturing dreams, and empowering students are critical and rewarding roles for school counselors to play in supporting brighter futures for all students.

Empowerment

McWhirter and McWhirter (2006) define empowerment as the process by which people, organizations, or groups who are powerless or marginalized become aware of the power dynamics at work in their life and develop the skills and capacity for gaining reasonable control over their lives. The National Empowerment Center breaks empowerment down into 15 qualities:

1. Decision-making power.
2. Access to information and resources.
3. Options from which to make choices (not just yes/no, either/or).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

4. Assertiveness.
5. A feeling that the individual can make a difference (being hopeful).
6. Learning to think critically; learning the conditioning; seeing things differently; for example:
   a. Learning to redefine who we are (speaking in our own voice).
   b. Learning to redefine what we can do.
   c. Learning to redefine our relationships to institutionalized power.
7. Learning about and expressing anger.
8. Not feeling alone; feeling part of a group.
9. Understanding that people have rights.
10. Effecting change in one's life and one's community.
11. Learning skills (e.g., communication) that the individual defines as important.
12. Changing others' perceptions of one's competency and capacity to act.
13. Coming out of the closet.
14. Growth and change that is never ending and self-initiated.
15. Increasing one's positive self-image and overcoming stigma. (Chamberlin, 2013)

Helplessness, the opposite of empowerment, is usually situational or learned. School counselors can help students flip the script from helplessness to empowerment. Learned helplessness keeps students' self-confidence low and contributes to a perception that they are not able to cope successfully with academic demands and school challenges (Reyes, 2011). "Learned helpless students hold a self-perpetuating set of *negative beliefs and attitudes* that depresses their engagement and persistence in academic tasks, which makes learned helplessness primarily a motivation problem" (Reyes, 2011, p. 1). School counselors can work with students to soften or eradicate this helpless response pattern by raising their motivation levels.

The concepts of empowerment and advocacy provide the basis for the role of counselor as a social change agent. Empowerment is a complex process that encompasses self-reflection and action, awareness of environmental power dynamics that may affect psychosocial development, and the development of skills to promote community enhancement (Bryan, Day-Vines, Griffin, & Moore-Thomas, 2012; Bryan, & Henry, 2012; Griffen & Steen, 2011). Any counselor with a belief in the possibility of a better world develops a sense of social responsibility. Part of such a counselor's philosophy should be a commitment to social change within a larger context beyond schools and her or his role as a catalyst for such change (Griffen & Steen, 2011; Lopez-Baez & Paylo, 2009). "Empowering students can be done by working with students on self-advocacy tools in the classroom, in small groups, or individually. Empowering examples include ... facilitating groups on bullying or peer mediation" (Ratts, DeKruyf, & Chen-Hayes, 2007, p. 92).

Characteristics of an Effective Advocate

Interpersonal skills, communication, empowerment, leadership, and advocacy skills are areas where many counselors excel, and these are the critical skills needed to address the social and economic issues that challenge our global

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

society. Although advocates need heart and a passion to help students, this section also examines the skills needed to be an advocate.

School counselors have a willingness to listen, a quality that makes strong advocates. Advocacy for all students requires a high level of caring for students, parents, and fellow educators. Generally speaking, these qualities are often present in people who seek the school counseling profession. School counselors do not like to see students' opportunities limited and want to create a shared vision of the possibilities for students beyond their current realities. It is good that school counselors generally come to the profession with the personal quality of caring because, according to Kottler (2000), preparation programs in counseling, law, and medicine cannot possibly do justice to the development of caring and compassion.

School counseling candidates usually have strong personal/social consciousness and a desire to be a voice for students who are underrepresented or not considered part of the mainstream. School counseling students are often risk-takers as advocacy often involves taking an unpopular position.

Sensitivity to the needs of students, genuine positive regard for others, compassion, flexibility, understanding, empathy, insightfulness, and emotional stability are qualities appreciated in school counselors. Can one be taught to be a passionate advocate? "Each of us can be encouraged to access that part of us that is most compassionate and caring" (Kottler, 2000, p. 3).

MEET TAMMY DODSON: A HEART FOR ADVOCACY

Tammy routinely runs groups which vary from regular meetings to check in meetings. One of Tammy's groups was on goal setting for girls of color whose struggles in life and in school meant their grade point averages were dangerously close to making them a drop out statistic. Each quarter these students set their grade point average goals and would meet each quarter to review their progress and set new goals for the next quarter. This group was only supposed to run for the ninth-grade year but at the beginning of the sophomore year they banded together and came to Tammy's office to advocate that they continue to meet and they did so for four years. If the girls met their goals, Tammy would have a lunch meeting with their favorite fast food. The students would share what was going on in their lives and how they managed to stay on track. If a student did not achieve her goal, a rarity, Tammy would meet with the student to see what obstacles were impeding her journey to a college education—the ultimate goal for all the girls. Each year, the core group of girls would befriend other students of color and bring them to Tammy's office to see if they could be a part of the goal group. She never turned anyone down but did hold high expectations for all of them. Tammy says their senior year, 2012–13, was the most rewarding for her as this group of girls frequented her office almost daily, working on their college and scholarship applications.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

It is not enough to know how to use technology for advocacy, to have skills to disaggregate and aggregate data, to understand how to negotiate the political landscape, to recognize inequities, and to establish connections to influence change. Without deeply held beliefs about students and their need for a voice, without a willingness to be a passionate advocate, skills alone will not move the profession in the right direction. The school counselor of the 21st century must negotiate bureaucratic systems and be willing to be labeled an idealist.

School counselor advocates are risk-takers, sometimes taking on causes at the displeasure of colleagues or others (Lee & Rodgers, 2009). The role of advocate can be uncomfortable as it sometimes carries controversy, conflict, and personal risk. However, it is also a rewarding role school counselors embrace because it calls on them to champion the causes of equity, justice, and inclusion. To maintain their effectiveness and influence, school counselors exercise caution and political astuteness by negotiating the pitfalls and landmines in the political landscape. Conversely, fear of falling into disfavor should not paralyze the school counselor from fully exercising an advocacy role. School counselors are often the voice of advocacy when no one else will be.

> To be outstanding advocates for all students, professional school counselors and their colleagues must understand their own biases, recognize potential harm when dealing with culturally diverse students and parents, and be open to change in personal worldviews. (Chen-Hayes et al., 2011, p. 114)
>
> There was a simple job that Everybody wanted done and Anybody could do. But Everybody thought Somebody should do what Nobody would. So Nobody did what Everybody wanted, and thought Somebody should, even though Anybody could. (Anonymous)

School counselors benefit from giving themselves permission and a pat on the back to be an idealist and an optimist. The school counselor/optimist, far from being the proverbial Pollyanna, puts effort and skill behind her or his optimism and idealism. The optimists who bring skills to the fight for **systemic change** and believe in students and their abilities will sometimes have to steady themselves before the cynics, who will quickly point out that "we have tried that before" and "your ideas won't work." The dispirited cynics are found everywhere, pointing out how students are hopeless and the situation is dire. The cynics may have been spirited fighters for students at one time. Acknowledge them, respect them, work with them or, if need be, work around them, but don't succumb to the negativity. The cynics may even respect you for your commitment and wish they still had the will.

THE ETHICS OF ADVOCACY

Advocacy is an ethical imperative for school counselors. ASCA's Ethical Standards for School Counselors (2010) states in A.1.b., "Professional school counselors are concerned with the educational, academic, career, personal and social needs and encourages the maximum development of every student."

Advocacy is also a legal imperative. The chapter on legal and ethical issues provides legal muscle for school counselors who want to advocate on

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

behalf of their students (e.g., *Davis v. Monroe County Board of Education*; *Sain v. Cedar Rapids Community School District*; and *Eisel v. Board of Education of Montgomery County*).

Kitchener's five moral principles—beneficence, nonmaleficence, loyalty, justice, and autonomy—are most often applied by counselors when in the throes of an ethical dilemma, but they make a fitting lens through which to view the concept of advocacy as an ethical obligation.

Beneficence or to "do good" means to continually seek ways to groom opportunities for student success. Exercising an advocacy role is a paramount ethical behavior for a school counselor.

Nonmaleficence, or "above all do no harm," implores school counselors to consider the impact of their action or lack of action to determine if potential harm will result. If a school counselor cannot be certain that an action will "do good," at least one is to be confident in the knowledge that it will "do no harm." Nonmaleficence requires that one is vigilant as to motives, biases, and prejudices that knowingly or unwittingly guide individual behaviors.

Loyalty in advocacy means remaining steadfast in the efforts to make systemic change for individuals and groups of students. Loyalty is trying to make an impact for all students, not just the top 5 percent or those students who are most at risk. School counselors can figuratively "wrap their arms" around all students through advocacy when a school counselor implements a systemic change that involves every student. If there is a bullying problem in your school that affects more than 70 percent of the students, and despite resistance you are able to team with others to deliver an effective prevention program, then you are being loyal to your students and advocating on their behalf.

Justice means treating equals equally but treating unequals unequally but in direct *proportion* to their relevant differences. In other words, we avoid a one-size-fits-all educational system and we look at each individual and her or his unique needs. Justice means that when we treat students differently we need to be able to justify to ourselves and to others why we acted as we did. Why did we choose to advocate for some students in certain situations and not for other students who appear to have the same circumstances? How are these students or their circumstances different to allow us to be there for one individual or group of individuals but not another? Did one group need us more because it has had fewer advocates in the past? Did one group need us more because we knew that its voices were weaker than others who on the surface may appear to have an equal voice? School counselors have to wisely choose their advocacy battles, and this sometimes means making tough decisions about which causes we tackle.

Promoting **autonomy** is a delicate balancing act for school counselors because our students *are* minors and in a school setting, resulting in a combination that requires loyalty to the minor that also extends to the parents of the minor. The advocacy role can help us promote autonomy in many ways. For example, the goal of a career guidance program should be to empower every child to become her or his own advocate. Career counseling for all students closes the **information gap**, a gap that enables some students to make

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

informed decisions while others wander aimlessly through their school experience never understanding the connection between academics and their future. School counselors can work to promote students' autonomy, understand and apply childhood development principles to help them, and equip them with as much "armor" as possible to support their full development.

THE IMPACT OF ADVOCACY ON SCHOOL AND COMMUNITY

School counselor advocacy contributes to furthering educational opportunity. The school counselor as advocate is ideally situated to affect important areas such as helping students access and succeed in rigorous academics, creating a safer school climate, and helping students and families understand and widen their opportunities.

Advocating for Change within Schools

Systems Change

What does systemic change mean? Systemic refers to the organizational policies, procedures, and/or practices of a school or school district. The literature on systemic change frequently cites a shared vision to guide change, leadership capable of driving the change, research on which to build change, professional development and other opportunities for learning to implement and sustain the change, organizational arrangements to support change, and strategies to implement change (Lee & Rodgers, 2009; Toporek, Lewis, & Crethar, 2009).

As a *part* of the leadership team effort to drive change, school counselors think systemically by examining the institutions in which they work to identify both those practices that negatively affect students and should be eliminated and those systems that positively affect students and should be replicated or expanded. Through systemic change school counselors reach many more students (Stone & Dahir, 2011). With systemic change, school counselors look beyond developing their school counseling program as an isolated entity of the school to that of understanding the context in which their program is embedded. For example, does your school have a policy that automatically fails students if they are absent a set number of days? This policy has an adverse effect if implemented without considering individual student circumstances. The counselor can advocate for a change in this policy or, in other words, affect systemic change.

Poor *learning* is frequently explained by enumerating the barriers such as poverty, crime-ridden neighborhoods, lack of parental support, and lack of motivation that students bring to school rather than the **systemic barriers** that schools and districts place before students (Williams & Noguera, 2010). Educators are turning their attention toward the system and the damage done there. "We take the children who have less to begin with, and then systematically give them less in school, too. In fact we give these children less of everything that we know makes a difference" (Haycock, 2001, p. 1). "Low-income children are most likely to attend schools offering the poorest quality of teaching from the least experienced teachers" (Amatea & West-Olatunji,

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

2007, p. 81). To become a school counselor/advocate, study the systems, practices, and ideologies that negatively and positively affect student success so that you have the knowledge to assist in adapting or replicating those systems.

Inequality of funding represents the largest stratification in the American educational system. The children of the economically advantaged attend better-funded schools, while children in poor communities receive substantially less funding for education (Potts, 2003; Rothstein, 2004; Smith, 2000; Baker, Farrie, & Sciarra, 2010). Less funding represents diminished access to the most qualified teachers, fewer teachers overall, fewer professional school counselors, and diminished art, music, and special programs. These limited resources hurt the quality and depth of education received by students of lower socioeconomic status (Rothstein, 2004). Within any particular school, children of marginalized communities are likely to be overrepresented in special education, remedial education, lower ability groups, and vocational tracks (Lavine, 2010; Proctor, Graves, & Esch, 2012). "The consequence of this educational experience could potentially impede educational advancement. Additionally, lack of college preparation makes it more difficult for marginalized students to attain the educational capital necessary to reach the upper rungs of socioeconomic status" (Hipolito-Delgado & Lee, 2007, pp. 327–28).

School *counselors* are infusing principles and practices in school counseling that are being used in school reform and connecting their programs to the school's mission for the purpose of supporting students to be successful (Toporek, Lewis, & Crethar, 2009). The role of the school counselor as an advocate involves looking at the individual student as well as examining the system wide inequities and practices.

Educational reform and societal changes are compelling reasons for school counselors to join forces with other educators and use their influence to eradicate systems and ideologies that have the potential to negatively affect students (Amatea & West-Olatunji, 2007). Examining institutional and environmental barriers so that obstacles can be eliminated will in turn create alternatives and opportunities for the people who have not enjoyed the full advantage of an equal opportunity education. There are systems and practices both within the community, district, and school that stratify opportunities for students and the results are reflected in the data presented in *Working in 21st Century Schools*. School counselors collaborating with other educators can take action to identify, eradicate, and/or replace those policies and practices that have marginalized groups in our society (Lee & Rodgers, 2009; Ratts, DeKruyf, & Chen-Hayes, 2007).

What *are* some systems that impede student success? The following list poses just a few policies, practices, and procedures that may hinder students. What can you add to this list of possible systemic barriers?

- Giving the best teachers to the most capable students in the most rigorous courses.
- Tracking students into coursework based on test scores.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- Focusing most of the school counseling program goals on the top 5 percent of the students or the 10 percent of students most at risk for failure.
- Shifting unsatisfactory educators to the schools with the least parental involvement.
- Encouraging only select students in certain categories to take the Preliminary Scholastic Achievement Test (PSAT).
- Expecting teachers who have poor classroom management skills to improve in absence of support.
- Supporting students with **college and career readiness** only when they seek the counselor's help.
- Having a 27 percent average absenteeism rate without a strategic plan to address the problem.
- Having a 42 percent failure rate for the ninth graders without safety nets such as alternative schedules, summer school, and tutoring.
- Automatically assessing students for special education when they fail a grade.
- Having a 36 percent failure rate in algebra without academic safety nets.
- Focusing on the demands of the most vocal parents while ignoring the needs of the silent majority.
- Not placing students into higher level academics based on a brief scheduling contact in which the student says she or he does not want to be in the higher-level academics.

An example of a systemic change comes from Jim MacGregor, Florida School Counselor. The year Jim arrived at his new high school, only 129 advanced placement (AP) exams were administered. The number of low socioeconomic students represented in AP courses was minimal. After receiving intentional, focused efforts in a school with a 56 percent free and reduced-price lunch population, the opportunities for these low socioeconomic students increased dramatically. Four years later, 47 percent of the students in AP were of low socioeconomic status, and 740 exams were given. Jim's story is an example of one counselor putting his shoulder to the wheel to make systemic change (Stone & Dahir, 2007).

Changing Attitudes and Beliefs

A leadership effort among school counselors, principals, teachers, other educators, and community members is particularly crucial in changing attitudes and beliefs about student success and students' abilities to learn. School counselors as human relations experts can affect the beliefs and attitudes of teachers and administrators regarding widening opportunities for students.

The school counselor collaborating with other educators can help foster a vision and belief in the development of high aspirations in every child. The school counselor, who believes that all children should be supported to be successful in rigorous academic coursework, will act in ways that demonstrate this belief while working to convince other educators (Crethar, 2010; Green, McCollum, & Hays, 2008). For example, if a school counselor advocates for

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

students to have access to rigorous coursework and then helps to establish safety nets such as tutoring and mentoring to support the success of these students, then the counselor has acted in a way that demonstrates a belief that all students can be successful when given the necessary support.

The preparation school counselors receive in communication skills, interpersonal relationships, problem solving, and conflict resolution gives them a vantage point in promoting collaboration among colleagues. In a collaborative leadership model, the roles of principals, teachers, and school counselors are interchangeable, allowing them to work together to change attitudes and beliefs in each student's ability to learn and in improving instruction and providing support in the classroom.

Advocacy for early prevention and systemic interventions should focus on all students. Changing the system to meet the needs of individuals rather than trying to have the round-peg individual fit into a square hole of the institution is a large part of advocacy. We change systems to make a difference for every individual in that system. Advocacy requires school counselors to give some individual students more help to right an injustice against them, improve their condition, or provide an opportunity.

Your School Counseling Program

School counselors who know how to advocate for their program are less likely to be saddled with responsibilities that are extraneous to the goals of school counseling. Behaving as an advocate demonstrates that school counselors can carry out a program curriculum just as English, mathematics, and science teachers implement their curricula. Having a plan in mind assists school counselors to assess the needs of the school and develop program strategies around those needs. A plan is vitally important to the success of the school counseling program. Keeping calendars and placing your weekly schedule on your office door is a way to advocate. A schedule that shows noncounseling duties such as hall monitoring helps convey the message to other educators that some vital contact time with students is being lost. If extraneous duties are suggested, then the school counselor can present the schedule and ask for help in problem solving what to take out to comply with the request. Advocacy is educating legislators, school board members, parents, administrators, and teachers about the school counseling program. Advocacy for the school counseling program is joining a professional organization that provides school counselors with a legislative voice.

TAMMY DODSON'S ADVOCACY HAS ADVANTAGED HER SCHOOL COUNSELING PROGRAM

Tammy Dodson has advocated for and received support in developing a comprehensive school counseling program. She gives part of her journey in her own words:

> *Since embarking on the journey to be an outstanding comprehensive counseling and guidance program in 2004 and getting our first Recognized ASCA*

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Model Program (RAMP) designation in 2007 and our third designation in 2013, we have had three different principals. All three of these principals have never questioned why we do what we do nor have they attempted to make their agenda our agenda. I think the main reason for this is that we have data that supports that what we do for kids is good. We share our data and experiences with our stakeholders.

We are not in charge of testing because our annual agreements clearly explain all the curriculum, activities, and services we provide to our students, parents, and faculty. Administration realizes that carrying out our described services is more important than the clerical skills it takes to arrange testing.

We are allowed to access classroom time because back in 2007 our Advisory Council heard our data report about students who had to voluntarily come in on their off periods to receive our curriculum and what a difference it made for their postsecondary plans and school success data such as grades, attendance, and discipline referrals. Because these students benefited, our Advisory Council made it clear that ALL students should have access to our curriculum. The only way to guarantee this was to go into core academic classrooms. For the most part, our teachers believe our time is well spent, and don't mind us using their academic time. We rotate through English, Social Studies, and Science classrooms so the same subject is not always giving up time.

We are allowed to do small groups during school hours and class time because we have data that demonstrates that even though low achieving students are missing 45 minutes of a 99 minute class once a week, their grades and attendance do improve.

We are visible partners in helping our school close the achievement gaps that exist. For example, we have created free test-prep and our core teachers help us teach the sessions but we do all of the behind the scenes work of identifying the kids and getting the kids to show up (personal communication, July 14, 2014).

Advocating for Social Action in the Wider Context of Community

Counselors can be agents of social change in the wider community by helping students and families develop the strength and the strategies needed to advocate for themselves in relationship to other institutions in society (Barrett, Lester, & Durham, 2011; Lopez-Baez & Paylo, 2009). School counselors can incorporate community resources into their work and conversely, integrate their work into the community (Epstein & Van Voorhis, 2010; Griffin & Farris, 2010).

Counselors can provide information, resources, and support families to do the following:

- Use legal aid to get delinquent child support for their families.
- Negotiate city hall to force a landlord to make needed repairs on a dwelling.
- File for financial aid assistance so they can go back to school.
- Get job training.
- Find free medical help.
- Find counseling services for their children.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- Get special services for their academically challenged child.
- Find mentors and tutors for their children.
- Access social services for elderly parents.

A counselor who is an agent of social change can rally families to write legislators to push for changes in laws that adversely affect them and to lobby lawmakers for their rights. Political action, voicing their concerns, overcoming reticence to advocate for themselves, and other such proactive steps usually result in families who are better able to shake helplessness and exercise more control over their own destiny.

Lee and Bailey (2006) and other authorities in the field of working with African American boys have stressed the need for school/community collaboration as consistent with a longstanding aspect of the African American cultural ethos and African American values of interdependence and cooperation. School counselors should move outside the traditional day and hours and look for ways to build relationships with communities in a transformational way (Chung, Bemak, & Kudo Grabosky, 2011; Bailey & Paisley, 2004; Lee & Bailey, 2006). School counselors can play a vital role in the development of African American males when they use the community and political spheres to provoke systemic change (The College Board, 2010; Wilson, 2009). It is strongly recommended that the community involvement come from a strengths-based approach and avoid evaluations of a community as devoid of resources and support needed for student success (Ching, 2013). School counselors must operate from a wide lens of what resources look like to avoid missing community resources due to preconceived ideas about economic and social deficits (Lopez-Baez & Paylo, 2009; Toporek, Lewis, & Crethar, 2009).

Advocacy Skills

Advocacy to support students involves specific skills, not just a philosophical orientation to function as an advocate. It is important that counselors learn how to bring about change. Simply suggesting that counselors be change agents without helping them grow in acquiring the specific skills needed for educational advocacy is unlikely to produce positive effects for students, schools, or counselors.

Use of Technology for Advocacy

One of the most powerful skills acquired in school counselor preparation and inservice programs is technology. School counselors are incorporating online technologies into their professional practice. Steele, Jacokes, & Stone's 2014 study supported the trends found by the 2008 study by Hayden, Poynton, and Sabella that school counselors are using online technologies more frequently especially in the areas of consultation with colleagues, program management, operations, and professional development.

School counselors are encouraged in the American Counseling Association Code of Ethics (ACA, 2014b) and the ASCA Ethical Standards for School Counselors (2010) to "promote the benefits of and clarify the limitations of various appropriate technological applications" (ASCA, 2010, A.10.a.). ASCA calls on school counselors to guide school policies regarding online

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

incidents and to address digital citizenship. In accord, the training standards published by the Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP) must ensure that school counseling students are knowledgeable about Web and computer-based information, applications, and assessments that promote informed academic, career and personal-social development (2009). It is evident that school counselors are expected to possess the knowledge, skills, and practices to effectively integrate technology into their professional practice.

Martin (2014) described technology as a critical tool in advocacy, explaining that counselors must learn to use technology in monitoring student progress, addressing student career planning, and in acquiring and accessing the data needed to inform the decision making of individual students and of the entire school. "School counseling technology ... could be conceived as a study and ethical practice of facilitating the academic, personal-social and career development of students by creating, using, and managing appropriate technological processes and resources" (Sabella, Poynton, & Isaacs, 2010, p. 609). School counselors who understand equity issues and have the technological skills to aggregate and disaggregate student information have critical, powerful skills that allow them to act as advocates in identifying and eliminating school practices that deter equitable access. Through the use of technology, the school counselor/advocate can identify broad system wide practices that deter access to rigorous coursework as well as uncover inequitable situations for individual students. Using school district data obtained from a school's student information management system, school counselors can manage and monitor patterns of enrollment and student success.

Technological skills are needed by school counselors in their role as social advocates to support students' academic achievement. Technology enhances the counselor's role in advocacy, and in certain situations, the advocacy task can only be accomplished through the use of technology such as looking at course enrollment patterns. Many school counselors have student management systems or databases available within their schools or districts that contain student biographical information as well as scheduling, attendance, discipline, and test history data. This information is extremely useful when working with students as the database contains information such as attendance, test scores, current grades, past academic performance, etc. The information in these systems can be exported to relational databases to provide more flexibility and accessibility to student information. Student data management systems can be accessed with varying degrees of ease depending on the school system. Some school systems go so far as to give administrators laptops and at the touch of a mouse they are able to access data that other administrators wait weeks to acquire. However, when advocating for the needed information, know what to ask for and go after this information with steady insistence. If it is not available, ask for a program to be written to provide you with the necessary information to make informed decisions for your students. By using student information management data, assurances are built into the system that no student is left out of the success picture. This provides equity in analysis as well as in access to opportunities, and it also guarantees that no group of students will be left out of calculations.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

MEET BOB TURBA, WHO USES TECHNOLOGY AS AN ADVOCACY TOOL TO CLOSE THE INFORMATION GAP

Lack of access to guidance services means academic counseling at critical junctures will be weak or nonexistent; a travesty for our students. School counselors are helping to close the information gap despite high caseloads. Meet Bob Turba who represents hundreds of school counselors who are exercising advocacy by offering their academic and career counseling to more students through technology. Shawna is a hypothetical student, but through her case you can see how Bob reaches hundreds of "Shawnas" in his caseload through technology.

Shawna, a 12th grader, is seeking advice on careers, and she starts her search with the help of the school counselor who assists her in completing a career inventory on the computer in the school counseling office. Shawna receives immediate feedback on career clusters, linking her results to national organizations where she gets up-to-date information on the careers and discovers trends in employment, salary, and other useful information. Bob explains that he uses www.collegeboard.org/quickstart. "This is a phenomenal resource, a one stop shopping for a career survey, occupation related information, college searches, as well as free test preparation. Students get a free account when they take the PSAT. Another resource, www.finaid.org, is a wonderful resource for all things related to financial aid. Colleges and universities have a cost calculator on their websites. These tools are really good and hone in on the specific college and what it will actually cost the student." After narrowing her choice of careers, through www.collegeboard.org/quickstart, Shawna conducts a college search linking her career choices to college majors. Shawna compiles a list of colleges that interest her and decides to apply to four of the colleges that she discovered with her search. Shawna then applies online to these colleges, requests her transcript and counselor recommendation online, searches the virtual college catalog for all information about the college, and even interfaces with students attending the college and majoring in the same field. Shawna applies online for all the state scholarships and meets all the deadlines, and searches for other financial assistance. Shawna was able to take her parents' financial information and do an online financial need estimation form that indicated the expected family contribution for a year of college expenses. An example of a site where this can be done is the Financial Aid Information Page, www.finaid.org, or at any college's website. Finally, Shawna linked to the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) website and completed an online FAFSA, receiving her results in 48 hours. With a little help from her counselor, Shawna began and finished a career, college, scholarship application, and financial aid search without leaving the computer. The strategies above were contributed by Bob Turba, School Counselor, at a public magnet school in Jacksonville, Florida.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Technology can be used as a tool for advocacy in college admissions and career awareness. Frome's (2014) work with the Gates Foundation-sponsored College Knowledge Challenge resulted in the October 2014 launch of 19 college access apps. These apps are sequenced along a map of 24 milestones to and through college (http://collegeappmap.org). Frome is expecting an explosion of interest in online counseling moving forward but cautions, "technology can provide great tools, but human leverage is needed to make sure the apps are used and shared with others" (2014, p. 1).

Advocacy through Staff Development

One of the principles of systemic change in education is to advocate for opportunities for staff to practice new skills, gather new information, or learn new behaviors. School counselors can have a significant role in this by contributing to staff development opportunities. The best educational practices or changes will become daily practice if the faculty has been properly educated and equipped.

Challenges exist in delivering staff development, but there are strategies to help ensure success and gain support from administrators, teachers, parents, and other stakeholders. Getting the input of teachers before planning a staff development activity is a smart approach as top-down planning is rarely welcomed by participants. Collaborative planning is the optimum way to proceed and furthers success more than just initially seeking input. Collaborative planning is time consuming, but the results are worth the investment when the staff development activity proposed has the potential for affecting students.

Recommended Steps When Advocating for Change

Here are seven steps you can use to approach any advocacy situation, regardless of the change you are attempting to effect.

1. *Identify the problem:* Informally identify a situation in your school that you believe to be an obstacle or problem. Test your hypothesis by gathering data to illuminate the problem. Is the problem multidimensional? What is the scope of the problem? Who is affected by the problem?
2. *Gather additional information:* Determine what additional information one needs to know in examining the problem. How will this information be gathered? Can you gather the information through informal conversations, formal interviews, surveys, and/or tapping into the student information management system?
3. *Identify the stakeholders:* Who needs to be involved in addressing this problem? Who are the stakeholders that need to come together to address the problem? Is there already a vehicle or forum in place such as the school improvement team to help address the problem? With the help of the stakeholders, identify the internal and external community members who must be involved in addressing the problem.
4. *Research the advocacy history of the problem:* What has already been done by others in your school to address the problem? What can you learn from these previous efforts? Is there research from other school sites on strategies to address the problem?

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

5. *Identify the institutional and/or environmental barriers contributing to the problem:* Analyze the barriers. Are the barriers systemic in nature, easy to remove, complicated, etc.? Identify those who would bring conflict or resistance to efforts to implement the strategies the collaborators have identified as needed. From where does the resistance originate? Should you tackle trying to change the resistance or in this situation should you just move through, around, or over it?
6. *Develop an action plan:* In concert with the other principal stakeholders, develop an action plan to address the problem. The action plan consists of stakeholders identifying proven strategies that they would feel qualified to implement, and if the stakeholders are open, you can assign strategies. A timeline for completion of strategies and an interim check of progress would be a helpful part of the action plan.
7. *Set goals and develop* **accountability** *measures:* How will you evaluate the effectiveness of your advocacy program? Does the program have a timeline? Determine the goal of the program and set interim targets as you steadily move toward improvement. Decide in advance how you will measure achievement of those goals.

ADVOCACY IN ACTION

You can best learn the steps to advocacy by working through an exercise using a hypothetical example. We will provide an example and insert information at various points in the exercise. Use what you have learned so far—and some imagination—to respond to each step.

In this example you are using data to advocate for students and your school counseling program. As a member of the leadership team of the school, you are in step with the mission of your school to affect the academic achievement of your students. You want to be another set of eyes and ears ferreting out problem areas and addressing them. You continually hear from teachers that there is an attendance problem, but none of them are able to give you specific information about the problem.

1. *Identify the problem.*
   Using Step 1, you have identified attendance as a problem area for your school and your data gathering has revealed that

   32 percent of absences at the school are for fifth graders;

   71 percent of these students are boys; and

   51 percent of the absences happen on the first day back after a weekend or holiday.
2. *Gather additional information.*
   After additional research using Step 2, you have found that bullying is a serious problem in fifth grade and that many students are avoiding coming to school because they are being bullied. On Mondays the rate of absence is aggravated by bus delays, parents and children who have problems getting started on Mondays, etc.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

3. *Identify the stakeholders.*
   Who needs to be involved in addressing the problem of bullying? How might they be brought to the table?

4. *Research the advocacy history of the problem.*
   What may already have been done by others to address the problem of bullying? What can be learned from these previous efforts? Is there any research on addressing the problem?

5. *Identify the institutional and/or environmental barriers contributing to the problem.*
   What institutional and environmental factors might constitute barriers to solving the problem of bullying at this school?

6. *Develop an action plan.*
   What will be the specific strategies of your school counseling program to reduce bullying, and therefore absenteeism, for the fifth-grade boys?

7. *Set goals and develop accountability measures.*
   How will you evaluate the effectiveness of your school counseling program to reduce bullying, and therefore absenteeism, for the fifth-grade boys? Does the goal have an interim target to reach as you steadily move toward improvement? Does the target have a timeline?

GUIDING PRINCIPLES OF EFFECTIVE ADVOCACY

1. Be a calculated risk-taker. You must be politically astute to live to "play the game" another day. But at the same time being too conservative or paralyzed by the fear of possibly bringing disfavor on yourself or being overly concerned about protecting yourself will keep you from exercising an advocacy role to the extent to which you are capable. Your students need you to be their voice when no one else will.
2. Believe you can make a difference and relentlessly, respectfully, and collaboratively pursue your advocacy role. Just as it is the salesperson's responsibility to make a sale, the CEO's responsibility to monitor the

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

profit margin, and the nurse's responsibility to make certain the right medicine is administered, think of advocacy as your responsibility and make it happen.

3. Believe in your students. Don't allow yourself or others to sidetrack your efforts at advocacy with the "bless their hearts" syndrome. Students need our empathy, but our sympathy only serves to hinder us from challenging and causing students to better their situation. Empathy will help us empower students and support them to achieve despite their sometimes dismal options.
4. Advocacy is difficult and we should be willing to take advantage of opportunities to be kind to ourselves and celebrate our successes, however small.
5. Stay the course. Don't accept failure. As school counselors we must believe we can affect change. "Those who entertain the possibility of losing are only a doubt away from its reality"(author unknown).

TECH TOOLS

When you become a school counselor, use the power of technology to maximize the efficiency and effectiveness of your advocacy.

- Use technology to help you develop four-year career plans for students. Help students become their own advocates for their future career plans by helping them learn to use the Internet for career tasks such as interest inventories, identifying job clusters, and finding higher education institutions that offer preparation in the job cluster or specific job in which they are interested.
- Identify through technology school practices that deter equitable access and opportunities for student success, such as who has access to higher-level classes.
- Provide staff development using PowerPoint presentations so that teachers and administrators can acquire new skills, gather new information, or learn new behaviors. A 10-minute presentation during weekly faculty meetings can strengthen your position as a member of the leadership team.
- Set up computer conferences for your students who are experiencing personal/social/emotional problems. In a friendly, inclusive electronic environment the medium is largely neutral and student participation may increase.
- Support closing the information gap through college admissions applications which are being developed at a fast pace.
- Set up videoconferencing so that students who do not have the benefit of visiting college campuses can virtually tour campuses and meet with the admissions representatives.
- Develop discussion lists for parents, students, and school counselors to exchange information needed to advocate for students.
- Develop email mentor or tutor programs so that older students, business partners, and community agency members can mentor or tutor students. For example, if the absenteeism for chronic offenders happens on Mondays, then schedule your email mentoring for Mondays.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- Have computers in the school counseling office for mentorship, career advising, etc. Find businesses and community members to donate them and help them stay up and running.
- Benefit from collaborating with your fellow counselors who have established websites that offer critical timely information from scholarship resources to eating disorders. Some examples of sites are http://wisemantech.com/guidance and www.cyberguidance.net
- Build the potential of students to participate in the 21st-century economy by helping all students have access to technology.
- Avail yourself of technology training as research shows you will be more apt to identify the advantages of online technologies and feel more comfortable in using these technologies to carry out your professional duties (Steele, Jacokes, & Stone, 2015).
- Educate yourself as to student safety and privacy.
- Exercise caution when blurring the lines between personal and professional boundaries.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Voices from the Field

The Scenario Reviewed

Three of your sophomores complained to you, their counselor, about not being able to enroll in any AP courses in their junior year. They did not score high enough on the ninth-grade standardized test last year. The policy in the handbook clearly delineates the criteria. All three of the students really want to take AP courses and are certain they will be able to handle the work. Here's how a practicing school counselor responded to the school scenario:

As a counselor, one of the most vital roles we play for our students is to be their advocate. When presented with concerns from several students about a school policy that is preventing them from accessing AP courses, despite their goals, aspirations, and hard work, I would want to take action immediately. To present an educated request, I would take a methodical and thoughtful approach.

I first need to find out how and by whom the school policy was determined. I would want to know who the stakeholders are and how they arrived at this policy. This would help me to understand the perspectives of those involved so that I can approach the topic in the most constructive manner possible. The more I can show that I understand the rationale behind my colleagues' intentions, it may be easier to get them to talk with me. After gathering adequate background information, I would collect information about the academic accomplishments of my students. I might also do the following:

1. Ask other counselors if they have students in similar situations (power in numbers).

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK *(continued)*

2. Find research that supports the value of student access to AP courses.
3. Seek out research about the concerns with high-stakes testing (since the ninth-grade test score seems to be what is preventing these students from accessing the courses).

My final step in advocating for a policy change would be to meet with the person or people who have the power to change the policy. I would be careful to make sure I followed the appropriate protocol. With my principal's permission, I may ask the students involved to join us for part of the meeting and to provide their own "testimony" about why they want to take the AP courses.

While on the surface many issues might seem straightforward to us as counselors, we have to keep in mind that we rarely have the power to act in a vacuum and make decisions about school policies. We also might not know the background that went into determining a policy. Therefore, we have to do our homework so that we can be the best advocates possible and make those necessary changes in the "system" that will benefit our students.

Amy Thompson is a college and career counselor at the secondary level and is a past president of the Illinois School Counselor Association (ISCA).

LOOKING BACK: SALIENT POINTS

The Role of Social Advocacy in Counseling

School counselors who understand issues affecting equity of opportunity can help change systems that continue to adversely stratify students' opportunities. School counselors who behave as a social change agent provide a high-profile, powerful role and increase their effectiveness in multiple ways.

School Counselors as Advocates

The preparation school counselors receive in communication skills and interpersonal relationship development facilitates their effectiveness in advocacy for both individual students and for systemic change. Social action and social intervention are readily available roles as counseling is generally perceived by administrators, parents, and teachers to be a natural fit for advocacy.

Personal/Social Consciousness for the School Counselor as Advocate

School counselors do not merely master the nuts and bolts of counseling but have the heart and soul needed to advocate for their students. School counselors who serve as social activists are risk-takers with a sensitivity to the needs of students, genuine positive regard for others, compassion, flexibility, understanding, empathy, insightfulness, and emotional stability.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The Ethics of Advocacy

Advocacy is both a legal obligation and an ethical imperative for school counselors. The five moral principles of beneficence, nonmaleficence, loyalty, and the promotion of autonomy and justice serve as a context for framing ethical behavior.

Advocating for Change within Schools

Counselors as systemic change agents are able to affect all students in their case loads when they change or improve the policies, procedures, or practices in the school that are hindering students. School counselors as advocates examine and intervene in the environment to promote an emotionally and physically safe school that supports equal opportunities for all students to get a good education. Other systems in which students have to move, such as home and the wider community, are also of concern to school counselors.

Advocating for Social Action in the Wider Context of Community

School counselors who have a strong sense of social responsibility often seek to be agents of social change in the wider community by helping students and families develop the strength and the strategies needed to advocate for themselves. School counselors are encouraging involvement of students in service learning and are also addressing some of the social problems, issues, and injustices of their larger community.

Skills for Advocacy

A philosophical orientation to function as an advocate is important but is of little use in isolation of the specific skills needed by advocates. Using technology and providing staff development are two of the advocacy skills examined throughout this textbook.

KEY TERMS

Advocacy p. 125
Change agent p. 126
Social justice agenda p. 126
Opportunity gaps p. 127
Systemic change p. 131
Beneficence p. 132
Nonmaleficence p. 132
Loyalty p. 132
Justice p. 132
Autonomy p. 132
Information gap p. 132
Systemic barriers p. 133
College and career readiness p. 135
Accountability p. 142

LEARNING EXTENSIONS/MAKING CONNECTIONS

1. Interview a practicing counselor about three or four systemic practices, policies, or procedures that they believe enhance students' ability to be successful and three or four systemic barriers to students' success. Discuss how you would try to address these barriers.
2. Think about your time as a student in a school or your work with any school. Can

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

you describe the course assignment or tracking procedures of the school? In other words, who decided what procedures were used for determining who gets in the blue bird or the red bird group, Spanish I, or AP Calculus? What data are used in these decisions?

3. If you were given 15 minutes at the next faculty meeting for a staff development presentation, what topic would you like to deliver that would make a difference for students? What data would you use? How would you use technology to deliver this topic?
4. Your principal is desperately trying to raise the dismal 70 percent daily attendance rate, one of the areas of accountability for principals in the district. Using this example, discuss the role the school counseling program can have in helping the principal positively impact this data.
5. Chose four of the following topics and write a two-paragraph response.
   - Collaborating with Stakeholders to Make Systemic Change
   - Using Data as an Advocacy Tool
   - Connecting School Counseling to School Reform
   - Achieving Access and Equity for All Students
   - Surviving Financial Crises through Accountability
   - Building Multicultural and Diversity Skills for All School Personnel
   - Creating a Climate Sensitive to Diversity and Cultural Differences
   - Challenging and Changing Attitudes and Beliefs
   - Using Technology to Support Your Advocacy Role

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 6

Legal and Ethical Issues for School Counselors

Professional Ethics
Ethics, the Law, and Administrative Hearings
An Ethical Decision-Making Model

The Complications of Confidentiality in the Context of Schools
Students' Rights and Responsibilities
Parents' Rights and Responsibilities
Community Standards and School Board Policy
Confidentiality and Privileged Communication
Confidentiality and Informed Consent
Group Work in Schools

Working through Case Studies
Counselors' Case Notes or Sole Possession Records
Rights for Noncustodial Parents
Negligence and Malpractice Involving Suicide
Letters of Recommendation
Negligence in Academic Advising
Negligence in Abortion Counseling
Sexual Harassment
Child Abuse Reporting
Values of Counselors, School District and School Level Administrators
Falsifying Educational Records

Tech Tools

Looking Back: Salient Points

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

STUDENT LEARNER OUTCOMES

By the time you have completed this chapter, you should be able to

- understand the difference between ethics and the law;
- identify the steps in making ethical decisions;
- discuss privacy, confidentiality, and privileged communication;
- understand the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act;
- identify the components of negligence and apply negligence and malpractice to cases involving school counselors;
- apply informed consent and confidentiality to group work;
- discuss principles established by court cases that have implications for school counselors' work;
- advocate for students' rights and respect parental rights.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Getting Started

The Scenario

One of the three counselors in your school will be conducting three small groups this semester. The first group will be for students whose parents are newly divorced or are going through a divorce, the second will be for students who are chronic referrals for aggressive or violent behavior, and the third will be for students who are not getting their class work or homework completed. Your colleague comes to you and asks your advice on her choice of topics for these groups. She also asks you if she should get written or oral parental permission before beginning any of the groups.

PROFESSIONAL ETHICS

All school counselors are governed by the **American School Counselor Association (ASCA) code of ethics** (see schoolcounselor.org for the ASCA code of ethics). When school counselors join ASCA, they agree to abide by the ASCA Code of Ethical Standards. This professional relationship with their national association strengthens the case of the counselor in legal trouble (assuming she or he was within the bounds of ethical behavior as interpreted in standard of practice). Nonmembers are also held to the **standard of care** outlined in the ethical codes. "The problem is that non-members diminish their standard of care and professionalism as there is no tangible evidence that they honor or ever agreed to abide by ethical standards and therefore will have a tougher time defending themselves in a court of law" (J. Cook, assistant director of ASCA, personal communication, January 29, 2015).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Ethics are the customs, mores, standards, and accepted practice of a profession (Corey, Corey, & Callanan, 2014). Ethical standards are an attempt by the profession to standardize professional practice for the purpose of protecting students and also to protect the school counselor. "ASCA specifies the principles of ethical behavior necessary to maintain the high standards of integrity, leadership and professionalism among its members" (ASCA, Preamble, 2010). Ethical standards or codes are guides and have to be interpreted in context as there are few right or wrong answers in absence of the real situation in which a counselor may find herself or himself. Knowing and following your profession's code of ethics is part of being an ethical practitioner, but these codes do not make decisions for you (Corey, 2011). Ethical standards guide us to meet the needs of individual situations but are rarely appropriate for rote application as it is the context of the dilemma that matters. It is only the school counselor in consultation with other professionals who can determine how to apply a code to further the best interest of the student. Ethical standards do not hold the answers to our specific ethical problems, but coupled with help from our professional colleagues, the standards do provide guidance. Ethical standards "provide self-appraisal and peer evaluations regarding school counselors' responsibilities to students, parents/guardians, colleagues and professional associates, schools, communities and the counseling profession" (ASCA, Preamble, 2010).

Ethical codes and standards of practice are aspirational. The codes are the ideal to which school counselors should aspire while **law** is the minimum standard society will tolerate. Take time to read the codes and discuss them with colleagues. This may sound unrealistic as time is always in short supply for school counselors, but we cannot afford to be ignorant of the ethical standards in a profession that is responsible to minors. With this responsibility comes the imperative to know ethical actions of the competent professional.

The ASCA ethical standards matter. Even when a legal infraction has not occurred the codes can be used as evidence when a school district is trying to determine whether or not to retain an employee. The codes can show that the school counselor adhered to the norms of the profession or stepped outside the boundaries of what the reasonably competent school counselor would do.

Ethics, the Law, and Administrative Hearings

Ethically all counselors must follow the law but ethical behavior requires a greater vigilance (Corey, 2011). Ethics are aspirational whereas law is the minimum standard society will tolerate. When law and ethics conflict, the school counselor works diligently to maintain ethical behavior while adhering to the law.

The court case of *N.C. v. Bedford Central School District* (2004) demonstrates a conflict between legal and ethical principles. A child was sexually abused and his parents were seeking Special Education. His parents expressed a need to keep the details of the abuse private because further trauma might ensue if his peers or other members of the community learned of the abuse.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

However, the social worker and school counselor discussed the abuse in a professional meeting attended by school site and district-level educators who were determining the student's placement. The parents sued the social worker and counselor for breach of privacy, but the court found that the defendants' interest in professional communication for the student's benefit outweighed the student's and the parents' rights to privacy (*N.C. v. Bedford Central School District*, 2004). The court found that the educators acted legally, but in your opinion, did they act ethically? Could the school counselor have handled this information in a way that did not leave the parents feeling that their **privacy rights** had been disregarded?

The legal system requires that you behave as the reasonably competent professional would. If faced with a lawsuit would you pass the "standard of care" test? Standard of care is the benchmark the courts use to determine the actions of the reasonably competent professional school counselor. The operative word is *reasonable*. The courts are not asking for extraordinary care, only reasonable care. The ethics of the profession help school counselors aspire to exceptional care, but the courts do not demand this level. The message to you is to know your ethical standards and abide by them, exercise skill and care in every action you take as a professional, and wrestle with dilemmas you face by applying the ethical decision-making model explained in the next section.

If a school counselor is cleared of wrongdoing, legally the school district still has recourse in an administrative hearing to dismiss the counselor. In a 2004 case, a teacher was cleared in a criminal case for allegedly sexually abusing one of his female students. The school board subsequently voted to dismiss him based on the same incident. In a school district, unlike criminal trials where prosecutors must overcome the much higher reasonable doubt standard to secure a conviction, school boards may rely on substantial evidence to terminate employees (Shapiro & Stefkovich, 2005). Additionally, evidence is permitted in school district hearings that may not be permitted in criminal trials. For example, the results of a polygraph test showing deception were allowed in the school district hearing; however, it was inadmissible in Virginia criminal courts. The board also considered the discovery of pornography on the school counselor's school computer deemed inadmissible in the court hearing because it was not possible to determine who had downloaded the material (Shapiro & Stefkovich, 2005).

School counselors hold themselves to a high standard. We are rarely the subject of lawsuits. Educators in general are less and less the subject of lawsuits. "Even though various special interest groups have contributed to skewed perceptions, objective research reveals that K–12 education litigation, in terms of published court decisions, has shifted to a notably lower frequency and more district-favorable outcomes since the 1970s. As a result of this trend, the perceived odds that school counselors will be sued and held liable are generally overblown, causing the need for more selective and objective legal knowledge within a broader focus on ethical norms and other sources of professional obligations" (P. A. Zirkel, personal communication, January 25, 2015).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

An Ethical Decision-Making Model

In reviewing ethical decision-making models, it was discovered that most fit well with work involving adults, but when considering students some key components needed to be weighed. The following suggested steps for ethical action have been created by Stone (2001) by incorporating the special considerations needed when working with minors in the school setting as well as principles set forth in the American Counseling Association's ethical codes (2014b) as well as other authors (Corey, Corey, & Callanan, 2014; Alexander & Alexander, 2012). For school counselors, Steps 1, 4, 5, and 6 were added to the traditional ethical models and Step 2 was clarified to give importance to rumors and hearsay, which can contain vital truths in school settings. The traditional models include: examine the facts, review the relevant ethical guidelines, identify the nature and dimensions of the problem, consult or seek supervision, consider possible and probable courses of action, examine the good and bad consequences of various decisions, and implement your course of action. Because of the unique nature of counseling in schools, these steps were needed: identify your emotional reaction, consider parental rights, consider the setting, and consider the student's chronological and developmental levels. These additions were made as it is critically important to remember that ethical considerations are context specific. Because our clients are students in a setting called school, this means that parental rights, students' developmental and chronological age, and our own emotional reactions to dilemmas carry additional weight and meaning. Although the model is presented sequentially, you will rarely follow a step-by-step deliberation when you are in the throes of ethical decision making.

1. *Identify the emotional reaction:* It is important to keep in the forefront of your mind your first reaction to the problem. What did you immediately want to do to help this child? This emotional reaction is important because it helps us protect and guard our students' confidences. We don't act on the emotional reaction without considering the other ethical decision-making steps; because we care about students, we don't want to discard the emotional reaction.
2. *Examine the facts:* Take the necessary steps to gather the facts separating innuendos, rumors, hearsay, and hypotheses. However, in school settings we cannot rule out the hearsay or rumors as this is often how school counselors discover the truth about situations that involve risk to students.
3. *Review the relevant ethical guidelines:* Ask yourself whether your code of ethics offers a possible solution to the problem. Remember to apply the ethical standards using judgment not in a routine or emotional manner as you consider the uniqueness of your dilemma.
4. *Consider parental rights:* You must consider the rights of parents to be the guiding voice in their children's lives, especially in value-laden decisions. Serious and foreseeable harm is not necessarily an uplifted knife when you are talking about a minor in a setting called school and parents' rights to be informed and involved when their children are in harm's way.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

5. *Consider the setting*: You must consider the dilemma in the context of the school setting. Ethical dilemmas in a school, a setting designed for academics, take on a different meaning than ethical issues in other contexts. Students come to school for academic instruction, and when they enter into the personal emotional arena we cannot discount that this will carry obligations to other educators and to parents.
6. *Consider the chronological and developmental levels:* How does the student's developmental level affect the dilemma and how you will approach it? This step is critical as it matters how old a child is and how the child demonstrates her or his ability to make informed decisions.
7. *Identify the nature and dimensions of the problem:* Consider the basic moral principles of autonomy, beneficence, nonmaleficence, justice, and loyalty (Kitchener, 1986) and apply them to a particular situation. It may help to prioritize these principles and think through ways in which they can support a resolution to the dilemma. K. S. Kitchener (1986) was one of the first to apply the virtues of autonomy, beneficence, nonmaleficence, justice, and fidelity to ethical decision making. Her evaluation model is discussed in depth in Chapter 5 and will be discussed in brief here.

   Autonomy refers to promoting students' ability to choose their own direction. The school counselor makes every effort to foster maximum self-determination on the part of students. *Beneficence* refers to promoting good for others. Ideally, counseling contributes to the growth and development of the student, and whatever counselors do should be judged against this criterion. *Nonmaleficence* comes from the medical principle of *primum non nocere,* "first do no harm," which means for school counselors to avoid actions that risk hurting students. *Justice or fairness* refers to providing equal treatment to all people. This standard implies that anyone—regardless of age, sex, race, ethnicity, disability, socioeconomic status, cultural background, religion, or lifestyle—is entitled to equal treatment. *Loyalty or fidelity* refers to staying connected with students and being available to students to the extent possible. School counselors often carry heavy caseloads and loyalty takes on a different dimension than what an agency counselor might consider as loyalty. Loyalty for the school counselor does not necessarily mean that we have 50-minute sessions once a week with our students. Staying loyal may include connecting with students by encouraging them to stop by before and after school, visiting them at the bus loading zone, or stopping briefly by a student's classroom. All of these activities further the virtue of loyalty or fidelity in spite of the barriers of caseloads, time constraints, and roles.
8. *Consult:* Always discuss your case (without identifying the student if this is appropriate) with a fellow professional, preferably a supervisor, to help you illuminate the issues. In the throes of an ethical dilemma it is sometimes difficult to be as thorough or to see all the issues when caught up in the dilemma. This is the one step that we must always follow.
9. *Consider possible and probable courses of action:* In this process of thinking about many different possibilities for action, it is helpful to

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

write down the options and also to discuss alternatives with another person.

10. *Examine the good and bad consequences of various decisions:* Ponder the implications of each course of action for the student, for others who are related to the student, and for you. List the good and bad consequences of each decision.
11. *Implement your course of action:* Go forward with your decision after you have considered the previous steps. Regardless of your decision, risk follows, but you made the best decision based on the advice and information you had at the time. School counselors cannot practice risk free, but we can reduce our risk and raise our support for students by using ethical reasoning.

THE COMPLICATIONS OF CONFIDENTIALITY IN THE CONTEXT OF SCHOOLS

What mitigating factors do school counselors consider when wrestling with the difficult dilemma of **confidentiality**? School counselors must consider not only students' rights but also parental rights when approaching the issue of whether to protect or breach confidentiality. Parents are continually vested by our courts with legal rights to guide their children (*Bellotti v. Baird*, 1979; *H. L. v. Matheson*, 1981). School boards and administrators adopt policies that counselors are ethically bound to obey. Teachers, informed regarding children's special needs and circumstances, are in the best position to positively affect a child's life during school and often beyond the school day. The ASCA ethical standards dictate that school counselors have a primary obligation and loyalty to students. All of these issues contribute to the complex nature of working with minors in schools (Remley & Herlihy, 2009). The setting in which school counselors work defines the student–school counselor relationship.

Confidentiality, found in Standard A.2 and Standards B.1 and B.2 of the American School Counselor Association (ASCA) Ethical Standards for School Counselors (2010), gives us guidance. However, the nature of confidentiality makes it the most complex of all the legal and ethical issues that school counselors face and, therefore, each of the confidentiality ethical standards are addressed in the case studies that are presented later in the chapter. The ethical standards that address confidentiality and parental rights are repeated here and a brief discussion follows the ethical standards.

A.2. Confidentiality Professional school counselors:

a. Inform individual students of the purposes, goals, techniques and rules of procedure under which they may receive counseling. Disclosure includes the limits of confidentiality in a developmentally appropriate manner. **Informed consent** requires competence on the part of students to understand the limits of confidentiality and therefore, can be difficult to obtain from students of a certain developmental level. Professionals are aware that even though every attempt is made to obtain informed consent it is not always possible and when needed will make counseling decisions on the student's behalf.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

This ethical standard or code instructs professional school counselors to give informed consent to the counselee of the purposes, goals, techniques, and rules of procedure under which she or he may receive counseling at or before entering the counseling relationship. The meaning of *confidentiality* is given in developmentally appropriate terms and helps the student understand that school counselors will try to keep confidences except when the student is a danger to self or others, the student or parent requests that information be revealed, or a court orders a counselor to disclose information.

> **A.2. Confidentiality Professional school counselors:**
> c. Recognize the complicated nature of confidentiality in schools and consider each case in context. Keep information confidential unless legal requirements demand that confidential information be revealed or a breach is required to prevent serious and foreseeable harm to the student. **Serious and foreseeable harm** is different for each minor in schools and is defined by students' developmental and chronological age, the setting, parental rights and the nature of the harm. School counselors consult with appropriate professionals when in doubt as to the validity of an exception.

This code protects the confidentiality of information received in the counseling relationship as specified by federal and state laws, written policies, and applicable ethical standards. Such information is only to be revealed to others with the informed consent of the counselee, consistent with the counselor's ethical obligation. In a group setting, the counselor sets a high norm of confidentiality and stresses its importance, yet clearly states that confidentiality in group counseling cannot be guaranteed.

Loyalty and a sense of obligation to students are at the heart of our profession. The school counselor must provide a safe and secure environment in which trust can be established and maintained. Without the assurance of confidentiality, many students would not seek help. Counselors must keep confidential information related to counseling services unless disclosure is in the best interest of students, or is required by law.

> **B.1. Parent Rights and Responsibilities Professional school counselors:**
> a. Respect the rights and responsibilities of parents/guardians for their children and endeavor to establish, as appropriate, a collaborative relationship with parents/guardians to facilitate the students' maximum development.
> c. Are sensitive to diversity among families and recognize that all parents/guardians, custodial and noncustodial, are vested with certain rights and responsibilities for their children's welfare by virtue of their role and according to law.

> **B.2. Parents/Guardians and Confidentiality Professional school counselors:**
> a. Inform parents/guardians of the school counselor's role to include the confidential nature of the counseling relationship between the counselor and student.

Parents send their children to school for academics, and when school counselors enter into the equation there is the natural tension between parents' right to know what is happening in their child's life and a student's right to privacy (Linde & Stone, 2010; Remley & Herlihy, 2009). School counselors face a dual responsibility to their minor students and to the students' parents. The challenge of protecting their students extends beyond "students" to include the parents of minor students.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Students' Rights and Responsibilities

The legal status of minors is complicated. Remley and Herlihy (2009) emphasize in their writings that because students are minors, they are not legally able to make their own decisions, and although they have an ethical right to confidentiality, the legal right belongs to their parents or guardian. Minors are emancipated or free from parental or guardian control when they reach the age of 18, enter the military, marry, or the Circuit Court declares them emancipated (Alexander & Alexander, 2012).

Students' rights and responsibilities are far reaching and differ by states (consult your state's statutes). However, in most states there are similar student responsibilities while on school grounds or under school supervision. Students must avoid unlawful activity, including sexual behavior, drinking alcohol, gambling, using dangerous drugs or tobacco, and causing damage or injury to persons or property. Infractions may result in suspension, expulsion, or financial restitution. Students and their parents or guardians are liable for damages they cause to persons or property of the school district, and for all property such as books that have been lent to them and not returned (FL§ 1006.42).

Parents' Rights and Responsibilities

In addition to the points already discussed, parents have the right to be the guiding voice in their children's lives in value-laden decisions. **Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act** (FERPA, 1974), a federal law that governs the disclosure of information from **educational records**, gives parents the right to talk to teachers and school administrators about their children, to see their children's educational record, and to decide if their child will participate in a questionnaire, survey, or examination regarding a parent's personal beliefs, sex practices, family life, or religion. FERPA allows parents to request that information that they believe to be inaccurate or misleading be purged from their child's educational record (FERPA, 1974).

Community Standards and School Board Policy

How school counselors address ethical problems depends in large part on the culture and/or standards of the community. The message here is to understand the culture and the prevailing written and unwritten standards of the community, school district, and individual work site and behave sensitively toward the culture and consistently with **community standards**.

A school counselor who acted on her religious values became the center of a court case in *Grossman v. South Shore Public School District* (2007). Based on her religious beliefs, Grossman discarded board-approved literature on contraceptives and ordered replacement literature on abstinence. Grossman also prayed with students on at least two occasions. The superintendent recommended nonrenewal for Grossman's contract, explaining that she was not a "good fit" with the school based on her religious practices. Grossman stated she believed her contract was canceled because her views on abstinence and prayer aroused the district's religious hostility. How do you think the court ruled?

The 7th U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals barred Grossman from pursuing her claim, instead rendering the opinion that the district had a legitimate

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

right to be concerned about Grossman's conduct. The court removed the issue of religious discrimination based on Grossman's Christianity. The court concluded that it was Grossman's conduct, not her beliefs or the expression/exercise of them, that caused the dismissal. School authorities have a right to control the school district curriculum and, equally, to control the policies of guidance counselors and other staff (p. 1099).

Ethics are situational. A school counselor's ethical behavior is determined in part by the school, district, and community standards. Further, school boards establish policy based on community standards and needs, and if we accept employment in a district we are agreeing to abide by the written and unwritten rules of the school district. Counselors have to understand the threads that comprise the community's fabric to discern how to behave ethically in a particular environment.

Confidentiality and Privileged Communication

Although all school counselors have a confidentiality responsibility, their relationships with students are rarely privileged. In most states, students in preK–12 school settings do not have **privileged communication**, which is given in state statutes to the clients of certain professionals such as lawyers and psychiatrists. A few states grant partial privilege that protects a counselor's students by securing their confidences except when required by a court of law to breach those confidences. Full privilege communication renders the counselor incapable of testifying to information related in confidence. The school counselor's ethical responsibility to keep confidential almost all communications with students is complicated because of the school setting.

Confidentiality and Informed Consent

All professional ethical codes in the health, social, and counseling fields require informed consent for clients and patients, and in many states it is a legal obligation in professional practice statutes. Informed consent, introduced earlier in this chapter and elaborated on here, comes from the medical principle of *primum non nocere,* "first do no harm." Competence, voluntariness, and knowledge are necessary elements of informed consent. Although informed consent is one of the most represented values in the helping professions, many of the codes including ASCA Ethical Standards recognize that informed consent is difficult and sometimes impossible to attain.

> Professionals are aware that even though every attempt is made to obtain informed consent it is not always possible and when needed will make counseling decisions on students' behalf. Informed consent requires competence on the part of students to understand the limits of confidentiality and therefore, can be difficult to obtain from students of a certain developmental level. (ASCA, A.2. 2010)

Informed consent for students in schools requires that the student has knowledge of all the components of informed consent, is voluntarily engaging in the counseling services being provided, and is competent to understand the implications both positive and negative for engaging in the counseling. Informed consent is not a static ritual but a culturally and developmentally appropriate process that is repeated as needed and broken down with clear explanations as

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

to the counseling goals, the limits of confidentiality, and how students can voluntarily participate or exit the relationship. Competence means the decision-making capacity of the student enables her or him to rationally appreciate the facts, breadth, and consequences of entering into the counseling agreement.

Just as school counselors must come from the posture that confidentiality can never be guaranteed, so too must they come from the stance that informed consent is largely unattainable with students in schools. Even when a school counselor breathes easy secure in the fact that a student is developmentally mature, has solid reasoning ability, and understands all the nuances of informed consent, it is best practice for the counselor to question their confidence. Informed consent from a minor mandated to be in a setting called schools is the rare exception, not the rule.

Students put their trust in the school counselor with a level of confidence often unmatched with other educators. In many cases students will assume if the counselor is asking them to do something then it must be safe. The reality of working with minors in groups requires school counselors to come from the posture that confidentiality will be breached and informed consent will be elusive. School counselors filtering through their lens that whatever is said in the group will be tweeted or repeated within minutes helps counselors take the necessary precautions to monitor carefully what they allow one student to talk about in front of another student. School counselors risk the emotional safety of students when they expect that developmentally maturing students will respect confidentiality. The ASCA codes specifically state that confidentiality "in group counseling cannot be guaranteed … and renders some topics inappropriate for group work in a school setting" (ASCA, 2010, A.6.c). Given minors' mercurial behavior of changing friends and loyalties, there is an increased risk of breach.

School counselors have to be the guardian of informed consent, safeguarding, protecting, and proceeding on behalf of students who cannot actually act on their own behalf. Being the custodian or guardian of informed consent means:

- Continuing to fight for time to run groups in schools. Groups are a critical tool in the efforts to advantage all students.
- Recognizing and honoring that the current reality of informed consent in schools falls far short of its stated goals.
- Foregoing services when the potential risks outweigh the benefits.
- Honoring the elusiveness of informed consent, while diligently trying to obtain it.
- Enhancing such student's ability to give informed consent and providing many opportunities for students to ask questions and to check for understanding.
- Avoiding a mechanistic, routine approach and finding developmentally appropriate words and opportunities to explain informed consent.
- Protecting voluntariness. Schools by their nature are not voluntary for the overwhelming majority of students. If an educator or parent/guardian asks for services that a student does not want, avoid coercion and persuasion.
- Continuing to obtain written or oral permission from a parent or guardian for counseling services but still assuming the responsibility to protect

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

the student. Repeating with each student revelation "this will be in the hallways" will heighten your vigilance to monitor what students say in front of each other.
- Attending to the role that language, cultural background, and other elements of diversity play in the informed consent process.
- Reminding oneself often that informed consent is not an event but a process to help a student move toward self-governance.
- Evaluating and considering other approaches to help such as generic groups on school success issues to support students when a theme or topic group may possibly place them in harm's way.

Group Work in Schools

The legal and ethical complexities of working with minors in schools require that school counselors remain vigilant as to the rights and responsibilities of students and their parents and the implications of these rights on their work. A school counselor's **multiplicity of responsibility** in a setting designed to deliver academic instruction complicates the legal and ethical world of school counseling. These complications are acutely present in the personal counseling arena of group work because other students are present to hear possible discussions of the private world of students and their families.

There are topics that are not appropriate for group counseling in a school setting. For example, can we adequately address in groups in schools tough therapeutic issues such as eating disorders that are resistant to change even in residential treatment programs and other specialized settings designed to tackle eating disorders? In classroom guidance lessons we can tackle the issue of body image and nutrition for the benefit of all students, but there are some topics that can't be adequately addressed in schools.

School counselors work to shore up and support all students to be successful learners. While students with serious emotional issues often cannot learn if their needs are not met, it is unfair and unrealistic of the school and wider community to expect that the school counselor has the depth of skill and the privilege of time to be a mental health expert for the myriad of serious problems and dysfunctions presented by students. Many school counselors reach beyond the walls of their school to reposition mental health support into their schools or to develop a mechanism for helping students find support outside their schools. It isn't that the school counselor is less talented or competent than colleagues in an agency or community setting; it is that the needs are bigger than can be managed by the school counselor alone. The mental health needs of our youth must become the responsibility of the larger community as we work desperately to give all students the gift of becoming a successful learner. More information about working with groups is available in the Voices from the Field section of this chapter.

WORKING THROUGH CASE STUDIES

Following are hypothetical and real cases addressing case notes, child abuse, educational records, parental rights, negligence, suicide, letters of recommendation, sexually active students, group work, academic advising, abortion

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

counseling, and sexual harassment. Working through these cases will illuminate state and federal legislation, ethical standards, and school board policy that inform school counselors' daily work.

Counselors' Case Notes or Sole Possession Records

Reginald's mother is in a battle with the school district about special education for him but up to this point he has not qualified. You believe she is building a case against the school district and she asks for copies of your case notes. Are you legally required to provide her with your case notes?

Points to Consider

Not all the information collected and maintained by schools and school employees about students is subject to the access and disclosure requirements under FERPA. One of the six categories exempt from the definition of "education records" under FERPA is records made by teachers, supervisors, school counselors, administrators, and other school personnel that are kept in the sole possession of the maker of the record and are not accessible or revealed to any other person except a temporary substitute for the maker of the record. A sole possession record is a memory jogger note, not your official case records and only memory joggers fall under sole possession records. Memory joggers are "Records that are kept in the sole possession of the maker, are used only as a personal memory aid, and are not accessible or revealed to any other person except a temporary substitute for the maker of the record." This is found under 99.3, "education records," at the following link: www2.ed.gov/policy/gen/reg/ferpa/index.html

"For example, a teacher or counselor who observes a student and takes a note to remind himself or herself of the student's behavior has created a sole possession record, so long as he or she does not share the note with anyone else" (Federal Register, 2000).

Parents have rights to education records. Therefore, if our case notes are not sole possession records, meaning they meet the criteria, then we are legally required to respect the spirit and intent of FERPA and provide these case notes as education records to the requesting parent. Counselors in non-educational settings do not have to filter what they write through the lens of FERPA, as their records will not cross the line into education records. FERPA cast a blanket over every word written and maintained on a student in a public school and also a private school if the private school receives even one dollar of federal funds.

School counselors do not usually keep prolific notes, as the reality in the course of a school counselor's day is that they do not have time to write detailed case notes. In an April 2013 survey of ASCA Members, 83 percent of the 1,218 respondents said they do not keep detailed case notes on every student they see. Five percent do not keep notes at all, and only 12 percent responded that they consistently keep written case notes on the majority of the students they counsel and the notes are detailed (Stone, 2013). Often, case notes simply record the student's name, time, and a few details to jog the school counselor's memory. However, when we do write case notes, in the case of a child-abuse situation, a student who is self-mutilating or a student

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

who has suicidal ideations, we write with great care because we know our notes can be subpoenaed in most states, and parents can access the case notes if they are demanded. Therefore, we take great care to write professionally and with caution.

Rights for Noncustodial Parents

Rouel, a 14-year-old student, lives with her mother since her parent's divorce but sees her dad every other weekend. Rouel occasionally seeks your help with relationship issues with her mother whom she describes as strict, closed off, and unhappy. A teacher expressed concern to you that Rouel has changed, that "she has no interest in her studies, rarely smiles, and is sullen." After meeting with Rouel, you believe you need to involve her parents. Rouel begs you to call her father instead of her mother. Can you consult Rouel's father without seeking permission or notifying her mother, the custodial parent?

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) clarifies that "An educational agency or institution shall give full rights under the Act to either parent, unless the agency or institution has been provided with evidence that there is a court order, State statute, or legally binding document relating to such matters as divorce, separation, or custody that specifically revokes these rights." (99.4).

You may contact and involve noncustodial parents in an academic or emotional issue. In an effort to preserve the relationship with the custodial parent, you may decide to inform the custodial parent that you have called the noncustodial parent. This is a judgment call that would depend on the context, history, and student experiencing the problem.

All 50 states and the District of Columbia have adopted the Uniform Child Custody Jurisdiction Act in an effort to support both parents' involvement in their child's life. When deciding custody, many states follow the Uniform Marriage and Divorce Act, which encourages custodial decisions in part to favor the parent determined to be most likely to keep the other parent involved in the child's life (Uniform Law Commission, 2012).

Therefore, legally you can consult Rouel's father but ethically you might decide it is in Rouel's best interest to also contact her mother with whom she primarily lives. School counselors can find legal guidance in the court case *Page v. Rotterdam-Mohonasen Central School District* (1981). John Page's repeated requests to the school district to provide him with educational records went unheeded. Mikado Page, Eric's mother, sent a statement to the school explaining that she has legal custody of Eric and that she did not want John Page to have Eric's education records, participate in teacher-parent conferences, or in any way engage in the educational progress of Eric. The court found that school districts have a duty to act in the best educational interest of the children committed to their care, which means providing educational information to both parents of every child fortunate to have two parents interested in her or his welfare (*Page v. Rotterdam-Mohonasen Central School District*, 1981). Parents, whether or not they have legal custody, do not have to give up their rights to be psychological guardians. The court concluded that in the event of the death of one parent "it would be disastrous

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

for the welfare of a child if an uninformed and ill-prepared parent were suddenly cast into a custodial role upon the occurrence of such a misfortune." Rouel needs help from both parents.

Negligence and Malpractice Involving Suicide

You have been told by a student that his friend Rolando is threatening suicide. When you call Rolando in he vehemently denies it and scoffs at the idea that he would ever harm herself. You are convinced and you drop it without discussing it with anyone. Is there an ethical or legal dilemma?

The law of **negligence**, which composes a large part of the law of torts, involves injury or damage to another through a breach of duty owed to that person. Four elements must be present for negligence. First, a duty must be owed by one person to another. Until the *Eisel v. Board of Education of Montgomery County* case, courts consistently found that school counselors did not owe a duty to their minor students to prevent suicide. The *Eisel* case changed the way school counselors must look at suicide prevention. The second element that must be present in a negligence case is that the duty that was owed was breached. The third element is that there must be sufficient legal causal connection between the breach of duty and the injury, and lastly, injury or damages must be present (Alexander & Alexander, 2012). The Maryland Court of Appeals in *Eisel v. Board of Education of Montgomery County* (1991) determined that school counselors had a duty to notify the parents of a 13-year-old student of suicidal statements she made to fellow students. Nicole Eisel apparently told fellow students of her intention to kill herself, some of whom informed their school counselor who in turn notified Nicole's counselor. The two counselors questioned Nicole about the statements and she denied making them. Neither the parents nor the school administrators were notified about these events. Shortly thereafter, in a public park away from the school, Nicole and another student consummated a murder/suicide (*Eisel v. Board of Education of Montgomery County*, 1991).

The court cited as critical the ***in loco parentis*** doctrine, which means the school counselors were standing in place of the parents. *In loco parentis* brings a legal responsibility or special duty to exercise reasonable care to protect a student from harm. The court concluded that "school counselors have a duty to use reasonable means to attempt to prevent a suicide when they are on notice of a child or adolescent student's suicide intent" (*Eisel v. Board of Education of Montgomery County*, 1991). The court in *Eisel* broke new ground and found a **special relationship** sufficient to create a **duty of care** when an adolescent in a school setting expresses an intention to commit suicide and the counselor becomes aware of such intention. Courts in the vast majority of cases refused to impose liability, primarily because of state laws granting immunity to public schools and their employees. In *Killen v. Independent School District No. 706* (1996), the Minnesota Court of Appeals applied the immunity doctrines to a student suicide case. Under the doctrine of official immunity, "a public official charged by law with duties that call for the exercise of judgment or discretion is not personally liable to an individual for damages unless the official's actions are wrongful or malicious."

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

In *Killen* a ninth-grade student killed herself at home with her parent's gun. A school counselor warned Jill's parents that she had expressed suicidal thoughts and recommended counseling, but the allegation was that the school counselor did not share information that the student had made other, more specific suicidal statements. The court in *Killen* held that a school's decision not to create a suicide prevention plan was a protected, discretionary action, or rather inaction. Because it was the result of a conscious decision not to implement a policy, it was protected. Therefore, the school could not be held liable for failing to prevent a student's suicide, despite having four direct reports of the student's suicidal intent over a period of months.

The Code of Ethics for the American School Counselor Association explicitly permits disclosure when there may be "serious and foreseeable harm" to the student or others (ASCA, 2010, A.1.c). Whether you believe a student is serious about suicide or not, the expression of **suicidal ideation** is a cry for help and should never be ignored but should be reported to parents.

Letters of Recommendation

Emily is applying to a competitive university and your letter of recommendation will be an important part of her admission application. Emily put on her brag sheet (a listing of what she believes you should know about her when writing her letter) that her ninth-grade year was dismal academically because she was diagnosed with clinical depression but that she is doing well now. Emily said she would like for colleges to know why she had such a tough year and that she hoped you could help them see that they should not hold her freshman year against her. You are considering honoring Emily's request to include this information in her letter of recommendation in hopes that Emily will only be judged based on what she has done since her ninth grade year. Legally and/or ethically can you include this information in a letter of recommendation?

School counselors conscientiously work to behave legally in writing letters of recommendation and find their guidance primarily in Family Education Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA, 1974), the federal statute protecting parents' and students' rights regarding educational records. Some of the ethical considerations involving letters of recommendation are (1) confidential, sensitive information; (2) writing letters for problem students; and (3) supporting weak students.

Legally, school counselors can include anything in a letter that is common knowledge and observable (Fischer & Sorenson, 1996), such as "Kennard has never let the fact that he is wheelchair bound keep him from being an active and high-profile school leader, engaged in numerous school activities such as...." However, best practice is to always get a student and parent's consent. It is best practice to leave out sensitive, confidential information or, if in your judgment it is important to include the information to benefit the student, then secure student and parental permission to relay what they may not want known.

Counselors report (Stone, 2010b) that if they cannot write a strong letter of recommendation, then they prefer not to write a letter at all. A response to the student such as "I am not a good choice as you would get a stronger

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

letter from someone who knows you better" will send the message that their letter would not be helpful.

Counselors are skilled at advocating for their weak students who deserve a chance. Counselors know how to focus on students' assets without bending the truth, skirting the major issues, or in any way painting a false picture. As one school counselor said to an admissions representative, "Let me tell you what you can't learn about Roger from his application and transcripts. Roger has been on this long cultural journey and has developed survival and problem-solving muscles that can never be measured by standardized tests or grades. Roger has demonstrated he is an astute and determined person who has aspirations and ambitions that will make your university proud to have admitted him. For example, Roger has taken care of three siblings...." Counselors often focus on life skills when a standard approach to recommendation letters will not help a student (Stone, 2010b).

Negligence in Academic Advising

You are working with Robert who has earned an annually renewable scholarship to play basketball. He is failing his senior English class and his graduation is highly unlikely at this point. You have advised him to switch to technical communications to save his English credit. You are unaware that this will negate his National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) eligibility.

School counselors have a legal responsibility to exercise care in fulfilling their professional responsibilities as they can be charged with malpractice for failure to render competent services in carrying out the duties of their profession. Bruce Sain, a senior in Cedar Rapids, Iowa, was awarded a five-year basketball scholarship to Northern Illinois University. Sain was notified in a letter that he did not meet the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) regulations for incoming first-year athletes at Division I schools. Sain fell one-third credit short in the required English credits because his one-third English credit in Technical Communications was not on the list of classes his high school submitted to the NCAA for approval. Sain's family filed suit against the Cedar Rapids School District, citing the school district as negligent and the school counselor, Larry Bowen, as guilty of **negligent misrepresentation** in his role as an academic advisor (*Sain v. Cedar Rapids Community School District,* 2001).

The lower court rejected Sain's suit, but on appeal, the Iowa Supreme Court remanded the Sain case back to the lower court to be tried (*Sain v. Cedar Rapids Community School District*, 2001). It is important to note that the Iowa Supreme Court did not find for guilt or innocence but left that to the lower court to decide. However, in the school counseling profession we pay attention to this case because the Iowa Supreme Court found that the claim of "negligent misrepresentation" had merit and should not have been dismissed by the lower court. The majority opinion for the Iowa Supreme Court said that school counselors are liable for providing information to students about credits and courses needed to pursue post–high school goals (Parrott, 2002; Reid, 2001; *Sain v. Cedar Rapids Community School District*, 2001). The allegedly erroneous advice given by the counselor was equated to

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

negligent misrepresentation in professions such as accounting, the law, and other whose business requires that they give accurate and appropriate information (Zirkel, 2001a). The court has determined that school counselors have a similar business relationship of giving accurate advice to students when the student has a need to know. The court explains that just as accountants and lawyers stand to gain financially from giving accurate advice, so do school counselors as that is what they are paid to do. Therefore, negligent misrepresentation can be applied to the school counselor–student relationship when erroneous advice means a student loses a lucrative scholarship (*Sain v. Cedar Rapids Community School District*, 2001; Zirkel, 2001a).

The court acknowledged that the ruling could have a "chilling effect" on academic advising by school counselors. However, the court cautioned that the ruling should have limited effect as negligent representation is confined to students whose reliance on information is reasonable and that the school counselor must be aware of how vital the information is to the student. This explanation was intended to comfort school counselors and to keep them from overreacting to the principles outlined by the *Sain* case (*Sain v. Cedar Rapids Community School District*, 2001). The case was settled out of court for an undisclosed amount of money.

The following are recommendations for avoiding negligence in the role of academic advisor:

1. Educate yourself to the extent possible in the areas needed for competent academic advising and check your facts as often as appropriate. With care you will be able to demonstrate that you tried to keep yourself abreast of critical information. Ask for professional development from your school district, counseling organizations, and/or literature in the area of academic advising.
2. Manage resources and equip selected professionals to be a key component in the career and academic advising roles. For example, the coaches can help advise students about NCAA regulations.
3. Publicize widely academic information for all students and parents. Newsletters, form letters, and email discussion lists can all help you in the advising role and demonstrate that you are proactively trying to disseminate critical, timely information.
4. Require that students and parents sign off when they have been given critical timely information. For example, when you give seniors their personal credit check for their remaining graduation requirements, have them sign off an acknowledgment that they have been told and understand what they need to do.
5. Consult. You never stand alone unless you fail to consult with others who are in a position to help you.

Negligence in Abortion Counseling

You have been working with a young woman who finds herself pregnant and unwilling to carry the pregnancy to term. You live in a state where a student can secure an abortion without parental involvement. She is asking for your

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

support as she wrestles with the abortion decision. She wants your help in finding an abortion clinic and in finding financial assistance to pay for the abortion. What are your ethical and legal obligations in this situation?

The legal and ethical complications of working with minors in schools pose daily dilemmas and never more so than in **value-laden** issues such as abortion counseling usually involving a family's religious beliefs, values about sexual conduct, privacy rights, freedom of choice, parental rights to be the guiding voice in their children's lives, and other rights. Respecting students' confidences requires school counselors to balance the rights of minors with the rights of their parents (Huss, Bryant, & Mulet, 2008). Legal rulings and the ASCA codes for ethical behavior offer suggestions and guidance in the complexities of confidentiality. However, it is ultimately the responsibility of the school counselor to determine the appropriate response to the individual student who puts her or his trust in the security of the counseling relationship.

Under what circumstances will a counselor be held liable for giving abortion advice? In *Arnold v. Board of Education of Escambia County* (1989), Jane and John, two high school students, filed suit along with their parents against the School District of Escambia County, Alabama, alleging that the school counselor, Kay Rose, and the assistant principal, Melvin Powell, coerced and assisted Jane in getting an abortion. Further, the accusation was that Powell and Rose hired the two students to perform menial tasks to earn money for the abortion. John, the father of the baby, and Jane claimed that their constitutional rights were violated including involuntary servitude and free exercise of religion. The parents claimed that their privacy rights were violated when they were not informed by the school counselor and assistant principal that Jane was pregnant and when school officials urged the students not to tell their parents. The trial court dismissed the suit and plaintiffs appealed (*Arnold v. Board of Education of Escambia County*, 1989; Zirkel, 2001b).

The 11th Circuit Court of Appeals partially reversed the decision of the trial court and found Jane's privacy claim and both students' religious claims as worthy of further consideration by the courts. If Jane and John's religion prohibited abortion and Rose and Powell coerced Jane and John to proceed with Jane's abortion, then their constitutionally protected right of freedom of religion was violated and the court remanded the case back to the trial court to be heard (Zirkel, 2001b).

In fact finding, the trial court established that Jane visited a physician who confirmed she was pregnant and provided her with abortion information on her request. John and Jane told Hill that they did not want their parents to know about the pregnancy as they were not supposed to be seeing each other and that Jane left home because she was being abused by her stepfather. Hill presented various alternatives but the students rejected all alternatives except abortion including consulting with their parents. Hill reported the alleged abuse by the stepfather to the Department of Human Resources who sent a representative to meet with Jane. The representative urged Jane to

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

consult with her mother and offered alternatives such as foster care and adoption, but when Jane rejected all alternatives, she assisted Jane in trying to get financial assistance and Medicaid. Jane and John said they felt pressured by Hill when she asked them how they planned to care for the baby and where they were going to take the baby. During the process of discovery, Jane admitted that these were good questions, that she alone made the decision to have an abortion, and that she was not coerced by Hill or Powell. The trial court concluded that the students were not deprived of their free will, had chosen to obtain an abortion, had chosen not to tell their parents, and that there was no coercion on the part of school officials. The principles established by the 11th Circuit Court of Appeals have implications for the school counseling profession, that is, coercion by school officials in private matters is unconstitutional (*Arnold v. Board of Education of Escambia County*, 1989; Zirkel, 1991, 2001b).

More recently, in *Carter v. Hickey* (Sanchez, 2000), a Pennsylvania court ruled that the school district is obligated to issue and enforce a directive banning school personnel from encouraging, assisting, aiding, or abetting a student in obtaining an abortion. In a lawsuit filed in U.S. District Court, the American Center for Law and Justice (ACLJ), a law firm founded by an evangelical ministry, asserted that a high school guidance counselor usurped the parents and circumvented their privacy rights by failing to divulge the pregnancy while coercing their 16-year-old daughter into having an abortion despite her misgivings about the procedure. ACLJ affiliate attorney Joseph P. Stanton said parents Howard and Marie Carter had a right to "familial" privacy under the same Fourteenth Amendment protection that formed the basis of the 1973 Supreme Court ruling that established abortion rights in *Roe v. Wade* (Hull & Hoffer, 2001). The school district settled with the parents out of court for $20,000.

"Counselors during the course of their professional responsibilities may assist students with value-laden issues such as abortion if they are competent to provide this advice and proceed in a professional manner" (Cottone & Tarvydas, 2007, p. 180).

Can school boards adopt policy forbidding school counselors to discuss with their students information about contraception, abortion, or sexual activity? School boards can (and some do) adopt policy forbidding counselors to address certain topics or instructing them to immediately call parents if such topics are brought up by their students. Counselors are urged to be well educated regarding school board policies. "Some schools can and do adopt policies that forbid counselors from addressing certain topics and instruct the counselor to immediately contact parents if specified topics are brought up by students" (Cottone & Tarvydas, 2007, p. 180).

In absence of a school board policy expressly forbidding you to discuss abortion, school counselors can discuss with students their options. The caveat is that school counselors must be ready to defend themselves that they behaved as the reasonably competent professional would have. Coercion and imposing one's values on a minor student must be avoided to dodge liability for negligence.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The following are recommendations for avoiding negligence in a situation like those just described:

1. Know your school board policies.
2. When working with minors on value-laden issues it is especially important to consider the chronological and developmental level of the minor to determine whether intervention is needed and how much is required. To promote the autonomy and independence of minors is to decide if they can continue on the path they have chosen without interference or should some level of intervention or breach of confidentiality be exercised. Primary to the counselor's ethical decision making is the seriousness of a minor's behavior in the framework of their developmental milestones and the minor's history of making informed decisions (Stone, 2001).
3. Consider the impact of the setting. Parental rights are more complicated when the minor is in a school setting as parents send minors to school for academics, not for personal counseling. Therefore, when a minor seeks counseling in a value-laden area such as abortion, which may affect a parent's religious beliefs and/or rights to be the guiding voice in their children's lives, consideration must be given to parents (Isaacs & Stone, 1999).
4. Encourage students to involve their parents in these value-laden difficult dilemmas such as abortion. Use all your skillful techniques to help them make the decision to involve their parents such as offering to be with them when they tell their parents.
5. Consider diversity issues. Each ethical dilemma must be made in context and must consider a minor's ethnicity, gender, race, and sexual identity.
6. Consult with a supervisor and/or respected colleague, examining the good and bad consequences of each course of action, striving to minimize the risk to the student while respecting the inherent rights of parents. It is ethical, lawful, and beneficial to inform and consult with supervisors and colleagues. Consult again after you implement your course of action to process the results and strengthen the probability of making more appropriate decisions in the future (Stone, 2010a).
7. Know your own values in sensitive areas such as abortion and understand the impact of those values on your ability to act in the best interest of your student. Professionals know they cannot leave their values out of their work but they understand when those values can interfere. Refer students to a colleague when you can no longer be effective (Stone, 2001).
8. The professional school counselor would never provide referrals to birth control clinics or agree to take a counselee for any kind of medical procedure, especially one as controversial as abortion (Stone, 2002).

Sexual Harassment

Fourteen-year-old Regina is subjected daily to sexually suggestive remarks by a group of boys in the hallway near her math class. Regina has started to come to math class late to avoid the taunts and jeers of the boys. Regina's math teacher, Ms. Lopez, unaware of the situation, has sent Regina to the office for tardy slips but without effect to change her behavior, and now Regina is in danger of being suspended. Ms. Lopez, sensing that something

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

unusual is happening to her conscientious student-turned-truant, asks you the school counselor to talk with Regina. You begin to learn the truth of Regina's misery when she confides about the harassment. Regina describes her embarrassment and her attempts at coping by "laughing it off," "avoiding them," "taunting back" (which she said only made her feel more dirty), or "dressing in really baggy clothes." She begs you not to tell anyone as "it [the harassment] will only get worse." Must you report the sexual harassment to the administration of your school? Can you keep Regina's identity confidential? Can the school administration keep Regina's identity confidential when confronting the perpetrators?

Through the case of Regina, let's explore the legal muscle school counselors have been given to advocate for Regina and other victims of sexual harassment, including males and the most vulnerable students for abuse, gay and lesbian students. *Crossing the Line: Sexual Harassment at School* is an American Association of University Women (2011) study confirming the continued presence of sexual harassment in schools, indeed the increase because of the spread of electronic and online harassment (AAUW, 2011). Of the 1,965 students in grades 7–12 participating in the study, 48 percent experienced some form of sexual harassment in the 2010–11 school year. In all, 56 percent of the girls and 40 percent of the boys said they had experienced at least one incident of sexual harassment during the school year. Girls were more likely than boys to say that they had been negatively affected by sexual harassment.

In 2009, Petersen and Hyde (as cited by Hill & Kearl, 2011) found that sexual harassment could begin "as early as elementary school, but the prevalence increases in higher grades as more students enter puberty." Sexual harassment at younger ages is not typically about sex itself but about gender identity (Hill & Kearl, 2011). Young, Allen, and Ashbaker (n.d.) explain that boys and girls experience different types of sexual harassment. Girls are more likely than boys to be physically harassed (Young, Allen, & Ashbaker, n.d.).

Students continue to avoid telling an adult in the school. "The prevalence of sexual harassment in grades 7–12 comes as a surprise to many, in part because it is rarely reported. Among students who were sexually harassed, about 9 percent reported the incident to a teacher, guidance counselor, or other adult at school.... Just one-quarter (27 percent) of students said they talked about it with parents or family members (including siblings), and only about one-quarter (23 percent) spoke with friends.... Still, one-half of students who were sexually harassed in the 2010–11 school year said they did nothing afterward in response to sexual harassment" (Hill & Kearl, 2011).

Students gave their reasons for not reporting. Students doubt their reports will have any impact and instead of improving their lot in school, students fear retaliation and their situation will only get worse. Students also said they were concerned about the staff member's reaction.

The survey asked students for suggestions on how to reduce sexual harassment at their schools. More than half the student respondents advocated for anonymous reporting. Students also favored systematic punishments for harassers.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

School officials can walk down the hall and see it happening and not have it register that they are observing sexual harassment. "Sexual harassment from peers is often largely dismissed as normal student behavior by school officials" (Parker-Pope, 2008, p. 1).

A Supreme Court ruling, *Davis v. Monroe County Board of Education* (1999), has given sexual harassment a prominent place on the national agenda and has established that public schools can be forced to pay monetary damages for failing to address student-on-student sexual harassment (*Davis v. Monroe County Board of Education*, 1999).

The *Davis* case involved L. Davis, a fifth-grade girl and her mother who reported that L. was being sexually abused by G.F. and when the school failed to act her mother filed a complaint with the Monroe County, Georgia, Sheriff Department and G.F. pled guilty to sexual battery. Mrs. Davis then filed a $1,000,000 lawsuit under **Title IX**'s prohibition of sex discrimination in schools (*Davis v. Monroe County Board of Education*, 1999). The Supreme Court's 5-to-4 ruling in favor of Mrs. Davis emphasized a stringent standard stating that the harassment must be known to educators and must be "so severe, pervasive, and objectively offensive that it can be said to deprive the victim of access to the educational opportunities or benefits provided by the school" (*Davis v. Monroe County Board of Education*, 1999, n.p.).

Must you report the sexual harassment to the administration of your school? School counselors are required by law to report the sexual harassment to school officials. "A school has notice if a responsible employee 'knew, or in the exercise of reasonable care should have known,' about the harassment" (U.S. Department of Education, The Office of Civil Rights, 2008). Once Regina confided that she was being harassed, this constituted notice and triggered the school counselor's legal requirement to report the harassment and the school's responsibility to take corrective action (U.S. Department of Education, The Office of Civil Rights, 2008).

Can you keep Regina's identity confidential? The **Office of Civil Rights** (OCR) promotes protecting confidentiality, understanding that breaching a student's confidences will often discourage reporting of harassment, an already horrific problem in many schools. If your school has a procedure or policy in place in which the victim is identified on the report, then your advocacy role can spark change in this practice. Reporting is critical! Identifying the victim is not. The school counselor will need to educate Regina about the legal requirement to report the sexual harassment and, if appropriate, encourage Regina to allow her identity to be known to support addressing sexual harassment. However, the OCR does not require that educators breach confidentiality just to ensure that the perpetrators are disciplined; rather, they require that educators have to address the harassment, and this can take many forms.

Can the school administration keep Regina's identity confidential when confronting the perpetrators? OCR realizes that withholding the name of the victim may interfere with the investigation and infringe on the due process rights of the accused. In the context of each situation, school counselors and

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

school administrators will need to wrestle with the difficult decision to honor an alleged victim's request for confidentiality, yet, taking "effective action to end the harassment and prevent it from happening again to the victim or to others" (U.S. Department of Education, Office of Civil Rights, 2008, p. 10). A student's request for confidentiality should be respected even if this hinders the investigation. The school should make every effort to address the harassment in another way, but sometimes the investigation and the discipline of an individual perpetrator must be sacrificed to protect the victim. Regina's confidentiality needs might outweigh the need for disciplinary action against the accused. If disciplining the individual perpetrator is not possible without revealing Regina's identity, then other strategies might have to be employed, such as a school wide sexual harassment workshop and/or classroom presentations. Techniques such as positioning a teacher in the hall during class changes where the teacher can observe and report the harassment is preferable to a peer report where the identity of the victim can be surmised. Depending on the seriousness of the harassment and the age of the victim, the identity of the victim may have to be revealed as a last resort.

Students will not report harassment and risk being victimized twice. Students need assurances that everything possible will be done to protect their identity. School counselors can be instrumental in helping to heighten the awareness of the sexual harassment problem, assisting in the establishment of a safe school climate and advocating for protection of a student's privacy rights in reporting harassment. School counselors can be a source of strength for the individual student who needs help in confronting and dealing with sexual harassment.

Child Abuse Reporting

Child abuse is often a hidden and miserable part of the reality for too many children, many of whom are in contact with educators more than any other adults outside their homes. In 2011, more than 3.7 million reports of child abuse were made in the United States, and these reports involved more than 6 million children (U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 2012). This level of victimization requires all educators to be attuned to warning signs of a child in stress from neglect or abuse, and to be trained in child abuse reporting. School counselors are ethically, morally, and legally responsible to report suspected child abuse. The American School Counselor Association (ASCA) positon statement states, "professional school counselors are a key link in the child abuse prevention network" (ASCA, 2003, p.1). State statutes vary slightly in language, but the meaning is generally the same and reads similarly. Educators and counselors are mandatory child abuse reporters, which means they

- have an absolute duty to report;
- do not have to be certain—suspicion is enough to establish a duty;
- have a duty that is not discretionary; it is inextricably clear;
- have an obligation to report within a certain time frame (see your state statute);
- are protected in most states, since good-faith reporting is assumed (see your state statute);

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- do not have to give their names as part of the school report;
- understand that there is not a statute of limitations on child abuse reporting.

Most states require the reporter to make an oral report within a reasonable period of time to a designated protection agency (i.e., Child Protective Services [CPS]). A definition of reasonable period of time to report ranges from 24 hours up to 7 days depending on the state statute (Fischer, Schimmel, & Stellman, 2010).

Once you have a suspicion of abuse, the next step is to file the report. The information reported to CPS generally includes the following: (1) the name, address, and gender of the child; (2) the name and address of the parent, guardian, or caretaker; (3) the name and age of any other children/adolescents living in the home; (4) the child's condition, including the nature and extent of the injury; (5) an explanation of the injuries as given by the child; (6) any information regarding the presence of weapons, alcohol/drug abuse, or other factors affecting the social worker's safety; (7) actions taken by the reporter, such as detaining the child; and (8) any other information the reporter believes may be helpful in establishing the cause of injuries and/or protecting the child (Crosson-Tower, 2009; Fischer et al., 2010).

Child abuse cannot always be definitively identified. What's the difference between "bad parenting" and abuse? Some cases are simple as the evidence is apparent, irrefutable, and conclusive. Other cases are occasions to weigh the facts and the specific considerations of each case. It is the gray area that is worrisome. Being a mandated reporter requires judgment. In matters of family and the sanctity of the home, due process of thought is needed. Decisions around neglect, mental and emotional harm, and threat almost always move into areas of judgment and degrees. There are no easy answers. Individual perceptions and personal beliefs will influence choices. Children are our most vulnerable citizens and good judgment and courage to care for them are our mandate. Err on the side of caution; when in the throes of the struggle and when you cannot erase your doubt, make the call.

Values of Counselors, School District and School Level Administrators

A student confided in you that he was having a difficult time negotiating a same-sex relationship. Because of a conflict in your values you decide you are unable to provide counseling services to this student and since there are no other counselors in the school you will find an outside referral resource for this student. Are there any legal and ethical concerns regarding your behavior?

We are our values; we cannot simply drop our values on the way through the schoolhouse door to retrieve them at the end of the day. Can all people be effective school counselors regardless of the values they hold? Is the school counseling profession for everyone? **Prejudices** (racism, sexism, ageism, ableism, etc.) are sometimes grouped together and referred to as isms. Some people maintain isms as a conscious part of their value system, choosing to believe that certain groups of people or behaviors are inferior; other

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

people may have biases of which they are completely unaware. In a profession such as school counseling, biases and isms are especially troubling because counselors are assigned a caseload and students do not choose their counselor.

In *Ward v. Wilganks,* Julea Ward was a school counselor candidate at Eastern Michigan University (EMU). She was dismissed from her counseling program after she refused to counsel a gay client who was seeking help with his same-sex relationship. Ward, citing her religious beliefs, said she needed to refer this client as she could neither validate nor affirm homosexual behavior. Ward professed that she was unable to work with students around issues of unwanted pregnancies, sexual activity out of wedlock ("fornication"), and "homosexuality." Ward filed suit against Eastern Michigan University in 2009 citing her constitutional rights were violated. The university said this was not about her religion but rather she was dismissed for not following the American Counseling Association's code of ethics. After a failed attempt in federal court, The Alliance Defense Fund helped Ward appeal to the U.S. Sixth District Court of Appeals. Ward won the right to a jury trial and the case was remanded back to a lower court to be heard but a jury trial never ensued. On December 10, 2012, EMU, citing the need to abandon an expensive lawsuit, settled with Ms. Ward for $75,000 making it clear they were not changing their policies nor would Ward be readmitted.

Counselors must be able to affirm all students. A student may come in with a "presenting" problem that is a safe topic such as academics in order to test the counselor for trust and acceptance before broaching the real issue of same-sex relationships. Working with a student only to pull up short to refer to another counselor would likely read to the student as a rejection of who they are as a person. To reject a student based on her pregnancy or her or his sex out of wedlock is grave, but this is a rejection of their conduct not a rejection of who they are as a person. Rejecting a student based on her or his sexual orientation is to reject her or him as a person—far more potential for grievous harm. Without question we have enough research to point to the vulnerability of LGBTQ youth in school and the potentially devastating consequences—including youth suicide—that may result from repudiation and rejection by school officials (Lambda Legal, 2012).

The revised 2014b ACA Code of Ethics clarifies the difference between values and competencies. A.11.b. states, "counselors refrain from referring prospective and current clients based solely on the counselor's personally held values, attitudes, beliefs, and behaviors. Counselors respect the diversity of clients and seek training in areas in which they are at risk of imposing their values onto clients, especially when the counselor's values are inconsistent with the client's goals or are discriminatory in nature" (ACA, 2014b, p. 6). In this section of the Code of Ethics, being able to work with clients effectively despite personally held convictions is described as a competency. Further, the onus is on the counselor to seek further professional development to assist clients with issues in which they need further training.

The Ward case has implications for the ethical behavior of school counselors. Counselors must avoid harm to students by developing a tolerant and

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

nonjudgmental attitude in the counseling relationship to meet their obligations to effectively counsel diverse clients (ASCA, 2010). The ASCA Preamble states, "Each person has the right to be respected, be treated with dignity and have access to a comprehensive school counseling program that advocates for and affirms all students from diverse populations including … sexual orientation" (ASCA, 2010, p.1). School counselors frequently counsel students whose behavior they do not condone such as cursing at the teacher, refusing to cooperate with faculty and staff, and behaving disrespectfully to their parents. Counselors work through these conflicts in values with students, making sure they accept and affirm the student if not the behavior.

Another case involving educator's values is the *Nguon v. Wolf* (2007) case. Charlene Nguon was making out with her same-sex partner at school when the principal called her mother and told her the code of conduct Charlene was violating and with whom. The California federal judge found that Charlene Nguon had a claim of privacy that could proceed to court. Court documents reveal that Charlene thought she was insulated at her school from what her mother would know because her mother struggled with English, never conversed with other parents from the school, and only came to school on rare occasions. Charlene explained that she thought her secret was safe at school, a mindset students use when they walk through the schoolhouse door wearing clothes they did not have on when they left their parent's sight. The ACLU brought the lawsuit on behalf of Charlene Nguon, claiming it was reasonable and her right to expect that her sexual orientation remain private from her parents. The court ruled that Principal Ben Wolf had not violated Nguon's privacy rights by disclosing her sexual orientation to her parents because it occurred within the context of his official duty under the California Education Code to inform parents of disciplinary measures being taken against their child (*Nguon v. Wolf*, 2007).

The fact that the case was allowed to move forward was in and of itself considered a victory by the ACLU. "We are pleased that the court recognized that the school does not have the automatic right to disclose a student's sexual orientation just because that student is out of the closet to his or her friends at school. Coming out is a very serious decision that should not be taken away from anyone, especially from students who may be put in peril if they live in an unsupportive home" (ACLU, 2005, para. 4). Translated this means that educators do not have an automatic right to infringe upon the privacy rights of students.

In light of *Nguon v. Wolf* and similar cases, informational privacy as it relates to minors is receiving more attention. Cullitan (2011) proposes that informational privacy afforded to minors should be expanded to better serve the particular vulnerabilities of children such as LGBT youth. Cullitan advocates that courts considering such cases should consider whether the state had a compelling interest to intervene, and, if so, whether they utilized the least intrusive means to violate a minor's informational privacy. LGBT youth have a great deal at stake with informational privacy in the context of their family as they are at greater risk for substance abuse, suicide, and homelessness and are often targets of physical, verbal, and psychological abuse.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The following are lessons learned from the *Nguon* case:

- School counselors abstain from insinuating themselves in discipline issues; however, equity is always the school counselor's business, and politically astute school counselors will use their legal muscle to let their administrator know that outing LGBT students is legally dangerous. Political astuteness can go a long way in supporting equitable learning environments for all students while keeping relationship positive in order to advocate for future students.
- The fact that an event is not wholly private does not mean that an individual does not have an interest in limiting disclosure or dissemination of the information. According to the federal judge in the *Nguon* case, Charlene did not give up her privacy rights when she was making out in the hallways of her high school. The case is viewed as critical in forwarding LGBT students' rights to give permission before having their sexual orientation revealed by school officials.
- Educators may not engage in personal viewpoint-based discrimination of speech or expressive conduct protected by the First Amendment.
- School districts have a right to enforce reasonable and equitable rules against inappropriate public displays of affection but the enforcement of the policy must not be discriminatory. Court documents revealed that same-sex couples were disciplined for behavior routinely tolerated by heterosexual couples, negating the reasonable and equitable rule.
- The descriptions school officials use to explain to parents disciplinary measures should not out LGBT students to their parents. Use of the words *gay* or *lesbian* to parents about their children can be liable under the law. An educator should simply state that the PDA behavior occurred with another student making identifying the gender irrelevant to the discipline.
- Outing students to their parents can create a rift between parent and student. LGBT youth are disproportionately represented in the homeless teenager population. The father of Charlene's partner, Trang, threatened to send his daughter to Florida to a special school that would "fix her."
- Educators should not treat LGBT students as if their identity needed an intervention. At Principal Wolf's direction, Assistant Principal Stovall referred Charlene and her partner Trang and their families to the Family and Youth Outreach Program for "persistent displays of public relationship with another girl."
- School counselors should never out a student to their parents. Even if the student is suicidal school counselors act immediately in notifying parents of the threat of self-harm but do not put students in what could possibly be a breaking point by having their parents learn of their sexual identity before the student is ready for them to know, indeed if ever they want them to know.

Falsifying Educational Records

You are a school counselor who works diligently on behalf of students. Your students have greater challenges than most students in your school system of 19 high schools, including a higher retention rate and very few four-year

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

university admissions. Your school's practice when a student retakes and passes a previously failed course is to change an F grade to the new grade; therefore, many Fs are permanently deleted from student transcripts. This is not a district practice or policy, but it has worked for your students and been silently blessed by the administration of your school. Your school's practice has resulted in more students being given an opportunity to graduate and/or attend a four-year university. Are there any legal or ethical concerns with the school's practice?

Most if not all of the counselors involved in these cases were well-meaning, hard-working advocates who cared about making better lives for their students. It may be tempting to manipulate transcripts in favor of students, even when written policy does not support your actions. However, professional school counselors who seek to advocate for students should do so by advocating for changes to written policies. In the absence of supportive policies, falsifying records or using discretion in changing records can lead to negative consequences for students (e.g., the disqualification of the Auburn football player), and also discipline for counselors, including forced resignation, firing and losing certification. Adhering to district policies can be especially difficult in situations where school counselors face pressure from others in the school, including administrators and supervisors, to alter grades or transcripts. Professional school counselors, however, must heed these cases as a warning: pressure from others will not lead to legal or political protection for their jobs. Falsifying records for any reason follows the tenet "*the end does not justify the means.*"

Three high school counselors were accused of changing grades that helped 55 students meet the necessary 2.0 grade-point average for graduation, but the changes were not properly documented or supported by written district policy. The counselors were placed on leave during the investigation. Students started a petition to reinstate the counselors and teachers and parents voiced their support. "If they did anything, it's because they care too much," said Lucy Gaskill-Gaddis, former chairwoman of Franklin's site council. Teacher Nan Johnson's explains that the reason six of her former students graduated from high school is that Raymond persuaded them to enroll in night classes and not give up. "These three cared." The testimonials in support of these three counselors were stellar. Following the investigation, all of the counselors were allowed to return to the school. Investigators found that the practice of grade changing did not occur in isolation: in fact, hundreds of grades had been changed for students in 10 Seattle public high schools in recent years. Investigators deemed that the school and district shared the blame as the practice of substituting Fs for subsequent passing grades was well known and part of the culture of the school.

Following are three additional cases that resulted in school counselors being fined, losing professional credentials, and/or ending up in court accounting for irregularities in transcripts.

Judith Meller, high school counselor, boosted the grades of dozens of college applicants without their knowledge. The school district's website bragged about the success their students had in admissions into prestigious colleges. "The graduating class of 2007 surpassed our wildest expectations with the

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

acceptance of students to 5 Ivies and 35 of the top 50 top-tier colleges in the nation." Indications were that part of the motivation to change grades was not just to help the students but also to enhance the school's reputation. Judith Meller lost her job and her certificate to practice as a school counselor.

Sanzone was a high school guidance counselor in the school in which his daughter attended. As a part of his job, he was able to access course grades and could make grade changes when necessary. His daughter was in the running for valedictorian of her class, which allowed her access to many scholarships and would considerably soften the burden of financing her education. A transfer student became part of the same class as Sanzone's daughter. Sanzone was in charge of inputting the transfer student's grades into the school's computer system. Sanzone intentionally lowered several of the grades of the transfer student, which lowered the student's overall cumulative average and class rank. He then raised some of his daughter's grades, securing his child's place as the valedictorian. Sanzone resigned from his position a year later and paid a civil penalty of $2,000.

A Memphis City School high school counselor, Starks-Sykes, resigned after admitting to creating a fraudulent transcript for an athlete at the school. The counselor made substantial grade changes for a student who went on to be an Auburn running back. One week after the school district acknowledged the manipulation of his transcript, the NCAA ruled him ineligible to play. Although it appeared to investigators that several counselors and possibly other adults outside the counseling department were involved, Starks-Sykes chose to resign instead of taking the suspension that the school district recommended. Starks-Sykes admitted to making the changes, saying she was certain someone had asked her to make the changes, but refused to name anyone else who was involved.

TECH TOOLS

When you become a school counselor, use the power of technology to maximize your chances of behaving legally and ethically.

- Visit the ACA, ASCA, and other professional websites and bookmark their links to ethical codes and standards so that you will have a ready reference of resources and laws at your fingertips to support your work and to help you continue to behave legally and ethically. Grow a library of websites that can help you do your work.
- Reduce the risk of negligent misrepresentation and malpractice by learning to regularly consult specific sites that you might need in your work such as the NCAA clearinghouse site, the Department of Education site, and your state department site.
- Advocate that your school district establish an electronic newsletter so that critical, timely legal information can be passed to all interested persons.
- Encourage your school district to subscribe to legal search engines such as Lexis. Sites such as these will allow you to submit key words, and every time a law is passed or a court case is heard that includes those key words, you will be notified via email.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- Selectively and carefully identify and publicize respectable agencies and organizations that offer websites, information dissemination, and chat rooms that can serve as support for students who might not otherwise seek help, such as sites for students wrestling with sexual identity issues.
- Audiovisual equipment can heighten professional development activities. Counselors can have a library of DVDs or online videos such as tapes on the *Eisel* court case, the *Davis* case, etc., and have teachers check these tapes out for viewing (possibly for a reward such as credit toward certificate renewal).

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Voices from the Field

The Scenario Reviewed

One of the three counselors in your school will be conducting three small groups this semester. The first group will be for students whose parents are newly divorced or are going through a divorce, the second will be for students who are chronic referrals for aggressive or violent behavior, and the third will be for students who are not getting their class work or homework completed. Your colleague comes to you and asks your advice on her choice of topics for these groups. She also asks you if she should get written or oral parental permission before beginning any of the groups.

Here's how a practicing school counselor responded to the school scenario:

It is important that my colleague and I come to consensus about what is the best approach to support our students. We agree that our challenge is to identify students who need counseling; however, the content and purpose of the proposed topics need to be considered carefully. Group counseling increases the vulnerability of students because confidentiality cannot be guaranteed. Because the school counselor works with minors, you need to get written parental permission for participation, including a statement of confidentiality. This statement explains that confidentiality cannot be guaranteed in a group. We can begin to plan our group sessions by defining the purpose, goals, techniques, and rules of procedure for group counseling.

It is important that my colleague and I carefully discuss the appropriateness of the topics and whether or not groups should be formed. I am most troubled by asking teachers to identify incest victims. Sending a request for this information does not protect the child's privacy and the sensitive nature of incest. School counselors are not therapists and incest is well beyond the scope of our practice in school.

Identifying students who have a history of aggressive or violent behaviors is also a major concern. In planning our counseling program, we can work together to study the campus discipline data to see the patterns of

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK *(continued)*

behavior, number of incidences, and recidivism. We can collaborate with the administrators and teachers to institute a conflict resolution or anger management program that would have a positive impact on all students. If experiencing a divorce has affected a student's academic progress, this group may be an effective intervention. However, we need to be careful about confidentiality regarding divorce and how this group supports the academic mission of the school.

Asking teachers to recommend students who need academic support and may benefit from study skills in group is a good opportunity to support academic instruction. This approach allows us to collaborate with teachers about students who have been inconsistent and need encouragement.

As school counselors, we need to safeguard our students as minors and be cautious about asking for personal, sensitive information that may be harmful. Group counseling makes confidentiality challenging, so this increases our professional role in being ethical and ensuring the protection of students who have sensitive issues that may not need to be revealed in a public setting.

Brenda Melton is a retired school counselor and is an adjunct in school counseling at the University of Texas at San Antonio. She is a past president of the American School Counselor Association and served on the American Counseling Association's Governing Council for three years.

LOOKING BACK: SALIENT POINTS

Professional Ethics

All school counselors are governed by the American School Counselor Association code of ethics. Ethics are the customs, mores, standards, and accepted practice of a profession. Ethical standards are the ideal to which school counseling professionals should aspire while laws are the minimum standard society will tolerate.

An Ethical Decision-Making Model

The ethical decision-making model offers a framework within which to grapple with ethical dilemmas. The traditional ethical decision-making models include the following: examine the facts; review the relevant ethical guidelines; identify the nature and dimensions of the problem; consult or seek supervision; consider possible and probable courses of action; examine the good and bad consequences of various decisions; and implement your course of action. Because of the unique nature of counseling in schools, we must also add these steps: identify your emotional reaction; consider parental rights; consider the setting; and consider the student's chronological and developmental levels.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The Complications of Confidentiality in the Context of Schools

School counselors must consider not only student rights but also parental rights when working legally and ethically in schools. Parents are continually vested by our courts with legal rights to guide their children. School boards and administrators adopt policies that counselors are ethically bound to obey. Teachers who are informed regarding children's special needs and circumstances are in a better position to positively affect a child's life during school and often beyond the school day. All of these issues contribute to the complex nature of working with minors in schools.

Student's Rights and Responsibilities

Tension exists between a child's right to privacy and the parent's right to be the guiding voice in their children's lives. Generally, the younger the child, the more rights are vested in the parents. Students must avoid unlawful activity and infractions may result in suspension, expulsion, or financial restitution.

Parent's Responsibilities and Rights. Parents have the right to guide their children's lives in value-laden decisions. FERPA (1974) gives parents the right to talk to teachers and school administrators about their children, to see their children's educational record, and to decide if their child will participate in a questionnaire, survey, or examination regarding a parent's personal beliefs, sex practices, family life, or religion.

Community Standards. How we address ethical problems will depend in large part on the culture and/or standards of the community. Ethics are situational and depend on the values of the larger community.

KEY TERMS

American School Counselor Association (ASCA) code of ethics p. 150
Standard of care p. 150
Ethics p. 151
Law p. 151
Privacy rights p. 152
Confidentiality p. 155
Informed consent p. 155
Serious and foreseeable harm p. 156
Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) p. 157
Educational records p. 157
Community standards p. 157
Privileged communication p. 158
Multiplicity of responsibility p. 160
Negligence p. 163
In loco parentis p. 163
Special relationship p. 163
Duty of care p. 163
Suicidal ideation p. 164
Negligent misrepresentation p. 165
Value-laden p. 167
Title IX p. 171
Office of Civil Rights p. 171
Prejudice p. 173

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

LEARNING EXTENSIONS/MAKING CONNECTIONS

1. Find the addresses of the following websites on the World Wide Web and follow the directions below:
   - Read the NBCC Webcounseling Standards.
   - Order online from the Office of Special Education Programs the publication *Early Warnings, Timely Response: A Guide to Safe Schools* and read it.
   - Explore the site for the Office of Special Education Programs (online). Under IDEIA 2004, find general information and become comfortable with the law. Using all the information you have gathered, discuss the implications for school counselors.
   - Go to the ASCA website and read the code of ethics. Discuss the sections of the ethical standards that you found to be the most important, the most ambiguous, and the least helpful.
2. Discuss the ethics of academic advising.
3. Study the standards of the community where you hope to be a counselor by interviewing at least five of the following people: local clergy, business owner, parent, teacher, principal, guidance counselor, other educator, public employee, elementary student, middle school student, high school student, or staff member of a school. Write a two-page report detailing your perspective of the community standards of the area.
4. A school counselor's responsibilities extend beyond the minor student client to the parents or guardians of that student. In a two- to three-page reaction paper, discuss how the school setting determines our responsibilities to parents and what impact those responsibilities have on the school counselor's work.
5. Prepare a 15-minute staff development presentation appropriate for a faculty meeting highlighting a topic of legal or ethical concern such as child abuse reporting.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 7

Implementing the ASCA National Model

Moving the Profession Forward
Legitimizing School Counseling

Bringing School Counseling into the 21st Century
Why National Standards for School Counseling Programs?
Key Areas of Student Development
ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors for Student Success
Domains
Student Competencies

The Evolution of the ASCA National Model: One Vision, One Voice
Comprehensive School Counseling
The Developmental Approach
The Results-Based Approach

Understanding the ASCA National Model
Working from a Program Perspective

Looking at the Four Components of the ASCA National Model

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The Foundation System
The Delivery System
The Management System
The Accountability System

The Transformed School Counselor's Knowledge and Skills

Meeting the Challenges of School Improvement

Tech Tools
Internet Resources

Looking Back: Salient Points

STUDENT LEARNER OUTCOMES

By the time you have completed this chapter, you should be able to

- describe the school counseling improvement movement that led to the development of the ASCA National Standards for School Counseling Programs (1997c), the ASCA National Model (2003, 2005, 2012a), and the ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors for Student Success (2014);
- differentiate between each component of the ASCA National Model: Foundation, Delivery, Management, and Accountability;
- describe the academic, career, and social-emotional domains of the ASCA National Standards and the Mindsets and Behaviors;
- identify tools to implement the ASCA National Model.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Getting Started

The Scenario

When the current junior class was polled at the beginning of their freshman year, 90 percent of the students responded that they were planning to enter college or participate in some form of postsecondary education. Three years later, as you and your colleagues review the junior class transcripts, only 27 percent of the students are enrolled in the academic coursework that would widen their options to include college. What do you see as your role to help students see the connection between academic performance and enrollment in college? How can delivering a comprehensive program based on the ASCA National Model help achieve this goal?

Thinking about Solutions

As you read this chapter, think about having a comprehensive standards-based program in place that could start with your ninth graders as soon as they enter high school. Think about how the foundation of your program, and the delivery, the management, and accountability systems can show how the comprehensive program is making a difference. When you come to the end of the chapter, you will have the opportunity to see how your ideas compare with a practicing school counselor's approach.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

MOVING THE PROFESSION FORWARD

Comprehensive school counseling programs are promoted nationally as the way of work for the 21st-century school counselor by the American School Counselor Association, the 50-state school counseling association affiliates, and by the associations that support and have an interest in the work of school counselors. The primary goal of comprehensive school counseling programs is to ensure equitable access to opportunities and rigorous curriculum for all students to participate fully in the educational process (ASCA, 2012a).

> A comprehensive school counseling program is an integral component of the school's academic mission. Comprehensive school counseling programs, driven by student data and based on standards in academic, career and personal/social development, promote and enhance the learning process for all students. (ASCA, 2012a)

Since the early 1990s, the majority of state school counselor associations have used elements of the comprehensive and/or developmental process as the underpinning for program design, delivery, and evaluation. The publication of the **American School Counselor Association's National Model** (ASCA, 2003, 2005, 2012a) now in its third edition emphatically shifted practice from acts of service to a structured and outcome-based program, while simultaneously integrating the transformed school counselor skills as the process to deliver the content. The ASCA National Model and the multitude of subsequent state iterations have had a far-reaching impact on the way of work of every counselor in every school and on every student they serve.

The ASCA National Model suggested that school counselor commitment to school improvement, a willingness to use data to address equity, and a social justice approach, are essential mindsets to succeed with 21st-century students (Stone & Dahir, 2007). It is no longer sufficient for a school counselor to step back feeling emotionally satisfied or emotionally drained at the end of the school day; the school counselor must be able to articulate how her or his program is contributing to student success. This requires the need to rethink and redesign a "program" to document practice, use data to inform and design individual-student, school-based, and systemic services, and accept the mindset that maintaining the status quo is no longer an option.

> School counseling has changed over the past 3 decades from a position-services orientation to a comprehensive program firmly grounded in principles of human growth and development. As a developmental program, it has strengths-based content consisting of knowledge, skills, and dispositions … the content is organized around the three domains of academic development, career development, and personal/social development. Although these domains are typically portrayed as being separate, in actual practice, they are delivered interactively (holistically) to students through the comprehensive school counseling program. (Gysbers, 2013, p. 285)

How is this different from the days of old? It was not too long ago that school counselors focused on delivering services to those in need, those in crisis, or those who sought out the school counselor, and these were delivered primarily through individual counseling. The question "What do school counselors do?" continues to haunt the field (Beale, 2004). There are varying

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

opinions as to what the school counselor's role and service delivery should be since the inception of the profession (Burnham & Jackson, 2000).

Legitimizing School Counseling

As the academic disciplines grappled with the pressures of educational reform, commissioned reports of national significance such as Keeping the Options Open (Commission on Precollege Guidance and Counseling, 1986) and High Hopes Long Odds (Orfield & Paul, 1994) praised school counselors for the work they do and condemned them for what they didn't do. The Commission on Pre-college Guidance and Counseling (1986) proposed a comprehensive set of recommendations that identified the ways in which guidance and counseling can contribute to increasing student potential and the number of students pursuing postsecondary opportunities. Disturbing issues raised in these documents included the accusation that school counselors were gatekeepers perpetuating the accepted rules and systematic barriers that caused inequities between achievers and nonachievers based on race and socioeconomic status (Chen-Hayes, Miller, Bailey, Getch, & Erford, 2011; Hart & Jacobi, 1992). Hart and Jacobi (1992) identified six major problems in school counseling programs, summarized here:

1. *Lack of basic philosophy:* Few professional school counselors are guided by a well-developed philosophy or belief system, one that drives the entire program and the behaviors of the counselors within the program. Rather, they tend to work independently and are often reactive.
2. *Poor integration:* School counseling remains an ancillary rather than a core component of K–12 education. Professional school counselors must connect with other stakeholders in the school system as an integral partner in the total educational program.
3. *Insufficient student access:* Student-to-counselor ratios are high, and many students do not have the opportunity to meet with their professional school counselors. High ratios are only part of the problem, however. Another is that some counselors still insist on focusing on individual counseling rather than ensuring that every student receives school counseling services through a schoolwide guidance curriculum.
4. *Inadequate guidance for some students:* Economically disadvantaged students and students of color are often denied the opportunity to enroll in rigorous academic coursework at the same level that is often afforded to other students.
5. *Lack of counselor accountability:* There is no common understanding about what constitutes accountability and in what way counselors are to be held accountable for the results of their program.
6. *Failure to use other resources:* Professional school counselors cannot deliver the entire counseling program; rather, they are encouraged to better use school and community resources to create networks, garner referrals, and meet a variety of students' needs.

In the early 1990s, as school counselors continued to work doggedly to deliver a constellation of **responsive services** to at-risk students in need of

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

counselor intervention, the majority of American educators were focused on improving student achievement. Little research existed to connect counseling to student achievement; therefore, the few studies that did mention school counselors gained little national attention (Brown & Trusty, 2005a; Whiston, 2002). Traditional school counseling research examined the school counselor role, analyzed time and tasks, and explored the impact and significance of intervention and prevention activities (Borders & Drury, 1992; Johnson, 2000). As emphasized by Hart and Jacobi (1992), without clearly connecting the practice of school counseling to student achievement, the school counselors would remain conspicuously absent in the conversations that centered on reform efforts to promote higher levels of student success.

BRINGING SCHOOL COUNSELING INTO THE 21ST CENTURY

Concerned that school counselors were being viewed as peripheral to the school reform agenda, in 1994, ASCA determined to recast school counseling as an integral component of the educational system (ASCA, 1994; Dahir & Stone, 2007; Perry, 1991). It became vital to show how school counselors contribute to preparing students to meet the increasingly complex demands of society, business and industry, and higher education.

Concurrently, the Education Trust (1997, 2009a, 2009b), an organization that had considerable interest in the work of school counselors, defined a new vision for school counseling that emphasized leadership, advocacy, use of data, and a commitment to support high levels of student achievement. School counselors were encouraged to shift their focus from the delivery of a menu of student services to providing a structured and programmatic approach for counselors to address the needs of all students (Gysbers & Henderson, 1994, 2006, 2012).

To move this agenda forward, three important ideological transformations were necessary for school counselors to do the following:

1. Shift the focus from the role of the school counselor position to the impact of the school counseling program on student achievement. Counselors needed to address the similar concerns and goals of other education professionals.
2. Look at their work from an "all students" perspective. No longer would it be enough for *some* students to profit from counselor services; every student must benefit from the school counseling program.
3. Develop programs to support student developmental growth and academic achievement, improve results by through systemic change, and show their commitment as powerful allies in school reform (Clark & Stone, 2000b; Dahir, 2004).

As depicted in Table 7.1, school counselors, embracing the law of parsimony (Myrick, 2003b), have shifted their focus from a *some students agenda* to an *all students agenda* that assures the acquisition of skills and knowledge and equity in educational opportunity (Walsh, Barrett, & DePaul, 2007).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

TABLE **7.1**
From Position to Program to System

From Position	To Program	To System
Affecting Some Students	Affecting Every Student	Affecting the System to Affect Every Student
Advocacy for students on an as-needed basis	Advocacy to ensure that every student benefits from a program that emphasizes academic, career, and personal-social developmental growth and learning.	Advocacy to ensure that school district policies and practices fairly and equitably provide educational opportunity to every student.

Why National Standards for School Counseling Programs?

In response to Goals 2000: The Educate America Act, the ASCA Governing Board committed to the development of the **national standards**, following the lead of the academic disciplines that were in the process of creating their own national standards (ASCA, 1994; Dahir & Stone, 2007). The National Education Goals Panel (1994) described program content standards as those that specify what students should know and be able to do; thus, the ASCA Governing Board followed suit and determined that development of school counseling program content standards would likewise define what students should know and be able to do as a result of participating in a school counseling program (Campbell & Dahir, 1997).

ASCA believed that national standards would motivate the school counseling community to identify and implement goals for students that were deemed important by the profession, clarify the relationship of school counseling to the educational system, address the contributions of school counseling to student success, and serve as the "single most legitimizing document in the [school counseling] profession" (Bowers, Hatch, & Schwallie-Giddis, 2001, p. 17).

A major research study was undertaken in 1995 to analyze relevant school counseling and educational reform literature and to review existing school counseling program models developed at the state level. More than two thousand ASCA members were surveyed to assess the level of support for standards development and offer opinions about their content (Dahir, Campbell, Johnson, Scholes, & Valiga, 1997). The survey findings (Dahir et al., 1997) revealed that school counselors strongly supported national standards and believed that standards could help school counselors define program goals, a professional mission, and would raise expectations of practice. The ASCA National Standards were an "historic landmark that gave direction to a profession floundering for a unified identity and role in school reform" (Erford, 2011b, p. 44).

Key Areas of Student Development

The research study confirmed the continued importance of the three widely accepted and interrelated areas of student development and nine standards

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

emerged from the research: **academic development**, **career development**, and **personal-social development** (Campbell & Dahir, 1997). The standards offered school counselors, administrators, teachers, and counselor educators a common language that was readily understood by colleagues who were involved in the implementation of academic standards across the disciplines. The hope was that the standards would provide counselors, administrators, and the general public with an understanding of what school counseling programs should contain and deliver (McDivitt, 2010).

The concept of standards was not new to the school counseling profession. Standards for Guidance and Counseling Programs (ASCA, 1979) outlined the administrative structure, resources, and facilities needed, and presented evaluation guidelines. This document did not suggest program content or methods of delivery, but promoted consistency in practice as counseling programs were adapted to the individual school's mission.

Similar to the academic subject standards, the school counseling standards and the student competencies would assist school counselors to determine what K–12 students should know and be able to do as a result of participating in a school counseling program (Campbell & Dahir, 1997). The National Standards for School Counseling Programs (ASCA, 1997b), renamed the ASCA Student Standards in 2005, tied the work of school counseling programs to the mission of schools and encouraged school counselors to assume a leadership role in school reform (Dahir & Tyson, 2010; Dahir, Hatch & Tyson, 2016). The ASCA believed that national standards would:

- create a framework for a national model for school counseling programs;
- identify the key components of a school counseling model program;
- identify the knowledge and skills that all students should acquire as a result of the K–12 school counseling program; and
- ensure that school counseling programs are comprehensive in design and delivered in a systematic fashion to all students (Campbell & Dahir, 1997, p. 5).

ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors for Student Success

The ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors for Student Success: K–12 College- and Career-Readiness Standards for Every Student (2014) describe the knowledge, skills, and attitudes students need to achieve academic success, college and career readiness and in social/emotional development (see Table 7.2). The standards were developed as a result of a survey of research and best practices in student achievement from a wide array of educational standards and sources. These are considered the next generation of the ASCA National Standards for School Counseling Programs that were first published in 1997.

As our educational systems continue to look at new paradigms for improving the teaching and learning process, so too the leadership of ASCA continued to refine the language of the national standards (ASCA, 1997b) to reflect what 21st-century students need to know and be able to do.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

TABLE **7.2**
ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors for Student Success

The ASCA Mindsets & Behaviors for Student Success:
K-12 College- and Career-Readiness Standards for Every Student

Each of the following standards can be applied to the academic, career and social/emotional domains.

Category 1: Mindset Standards
School counselors encourage the following mindsets for all students.

1. Belief in development of whole self, including a healthy balance of mental, social/emotional and physical well-being
2. Self-confidence in ability to succeed
3. Sense of belonging in the school environment
4. Understanding that postsecondary education and life-long learning are necessary for long-term career success
5. Belief in using abilities to their fullest to achieve high-quality results and outcomes
6. Positive attitude toward work and learning

Category 2: Behavior Standards
Students will demonstrate the following standards through classroom lessons, activities and/or individual/small-group counseling.

Learning Strategies	Self-Management Skills	Social Skills
1. Demonstrate critical-thinking skills to make informed decisions	1. Demonstrate ability to assume responsibility	1. Use effective oral and written communication skills and listening skills
2. Demonstrate creativity	2. Demonstrate self-discipline and self-control	2. Create positive and supportive relationships with other students
3. Use time-management, organizational and study skills	3. Demonstrate ability to work independently	3. Create relationships with adults that support success
4. Apply self-motivation and self-direction to learning	4. Demonstrate ability to delay immediate gratification for long-term rewards	4. Demonstrate empathy
5. Apply media and technology skills	5. Demonstrate perseverance to achieve long- and short-term goals	5. Demonstrate ethical decision-making and social responsibility
6. Set high standards of quality	6. Demonstrate ability to overcome barriers to learning	6. Use effective collaboration and cooperation skills
7. Identify long- and short-term academic, career and social/emotional goals	7. Demonstrate effective coping skills when faced with a problem	7. Use leadership and teamwork skills to work effectively in diverse teams
8. Actively engage in challenging coursework	8. Demonstrate the ability to balance school, home and community activities	8. Demonstrate advocacy skills and ability to assert self, when necessary
9. Gather evidence and consider multiple perspectives to make informed decisions	9. Demonstrate personal safety skills	9. Demonstrate social maturity and behaviors appropriate to the situation and environment
10. Participate in enrichment and extracurricular activities	10. Demonstrate ability to manage transitions and ability to adapt to changing situations and responsibilities	

Source: Reprinted with permission from the American School Counselor Association (2014). ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors for Student Success: K–12 College- and Career-Readiness Standards for Every Student retrieved from www.schoolcounselor.org/school-counselors-members/about-asca/mindsets-behaviors

Domains

The ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors are organized in three broad domains: academic, career, and social/emotional development. These domains support the mindsets and behaviors that enhance the learning process to create a culture of college and career readiness for all students. The definitions of each domain are as follows:

Academic development: These standards guide school counseling programs to implement strategies and activities to support and maximize each student's ability to learn.

Career development: These standards guide school counseling programs to help students (1) understand the connection between school and the world of work and (2) plan for and make a successful transition from school to

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

postsecondary education and/or the world of work and from job to job across the lifespan.

Social/emotional development: These standards guide school counseling programs to help students manage emotions and learn and apply interpersonal skills.

Student Competencies

Expectations of specific student accomplishments or outcomes as a result of participating in a standards-based school counseling program are written in terms of student competencies. **Student competencies** support the goals and intent of the national standards, guide the development of strategies and activities, and are the basis for assessing student growth and development. Competencies guide the development of the program content for student growth and achievement in the academic, career, and social/emotional domains and are an integral part of individual planning, school counseling curriculum, responsive services, and system support (Gysbers & Henderson, 2006, 2012). Competencies may be organized developmentally by school level and thus inform the sequence of strategies and activities, reflecting local school system issues, priorities, and concerns.

ASCA has developed grade-level competencies which are specific, measurable expectations that students attain as they make progress toward achieving the standards. As the school counseling program's vision, mission and program goals are aligned with the school's academic mission, school counseling standards and competencies are also aligned with academic content standards at the state and district level (ASCA, 2014b). School counselors can search ASCA's Mindsets and Behaviors database quickly and easily identify competencies that will meet student developmental needs and align with academic content as appropriate. The database also allows school counselors to contribute competencies and share additional ways to meet or align with a specific standard.

In addition to age-appropriate and developmental needs, there are many sources that influence the selection and/or design of student competencies. State, district-level, and building-site comprehensive school counseling programs design competencies or student learner outcomes that are aligned with the school's or system's mission statement and the academic or curriculum standards, and are categorized for the elementary, middle, or secondary level. As students struggle in assuming responsibility for their educational plans, career goals, and personal behavior (Wittmer & Clark, 2007), the standards and competencies help each to take responsibility for her or his academic development, career preparation, and social/emotional skills to successfully transition from grade level to grade level and to the next phase of life after high school.

As a result of the development of the national standards in 1997, ASCA joined the ranks of the academic disciplines by providing a content framework to better define the role of school counseling programs in the American educational system. Connecting school counseling to the total educational process and the need to involve all school personnel were essential (Stanciak, 1995).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The national standards became unifying elements identifying school counseling as a discipline (Martin & Robinson, 2011).

However, the national standards and the student competencies were intended to be an integral aspect of every facet of a professional school counselors' work with students and not limited to the school counseling core curriculum only. The national standards were designed as the foundation for program development and an integral component of a comprehensive, developmental, and results-based program.

THE EVOLUTION OF THE ASCA NATIONAL MODEL: ONE VISION, ONE VOICE

Although interpretations may vary, there is historical consensus that **comprehensive, developmental, and results-based school counseling** programs are systematic in nature, sequential, clearly defined, and accountable (ASCA, 2003, 2005, 2012a; Cobia & Henderson, 2007; Dahir, Hatch, & Tyson, 2016; Dollarhide & Saginak, 2012; Galassi & Akos, 2004b; Gysbers & Henderson, 2006, 2012; Johnson & Johnson, 1991, 2001; Stone & Dahir, 2011). Similar in design to other educational programs, the school counseling program includes student outcomes or competencies, activities to achieve the desired outcomes, professional personnel, materials, resources, and a delivery system. Comprehensive, developmental, and results-based school counseling programs share common goals, are proactive and preventive in focus (Borders & Drury, 1992; Cobia & Henderson, 2007), and assist students in the acquisition of lifelong learning skills by:

- providing developmental as well as prevention and intervention programs;
- measuring student and program growth; and
- taking into consideration the rapidly changing nature of society, pressures on education from business and industry, and how these affect every student's need to acquire academic, career, and social/emotional growth and development.

Comprehensive School Counseling

The concept of the comprehensive program was developed by Gysbers and Moore (1981) and refined over the past 20 years by Gysbers and Henderson (2006, 2012) to redirect "guidance" from an ancillary set of services delivered by a person, to a program intended to reach all students and affect every aspect of a student's education. When guidance and counseling is conceptualized, organized, and implemented as a program, it places school counselors in the center of education and makes it possible for them to be active and involved (Gysbers, 2001, p. 103). To operationalize the overall goals of the school counseling program, the comprehensive model has a conceptual framework that addresses content, organization, and resources as well as organizational structure, which was adopted by the ASCA Model (2003, 2005, 2012a) from the seminal work of Norman Gysbers.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The Developmental Approach

The developmental progression of student affective growth preK–12 can be nurtured through school counseling. This approach incorporates human growth and development theory (Erickson, 1963; Kohlberg, 1984; Piaget, 1952) by considering the progressive needs of students consistent with the stages of growth and learning. Recognizing that all children do not develop in a linear fashion according to a certain timetable, a focus on the developmental progression of student growth preK–12 is essential. Therefore, developmental school counseling

> is for all students, has an organized and planned curriculum, is sequential and flexible, is an integrated part of the total educational process, involves all school personnel, helps students learn more effectively and efficiently, and includes counselors who provide specialized counseling services and interventions. (Myrick, 1997, p. 48)

Myrick's (2003b) developmental approach emphasized programs for all students, the importance of using an integrated approach involving all school personnel in the delivery of "guidance activities," and a curriculum that is sequential, age appropriate, planned, and organized. Thus, the school counseling program must include sequential learning experiences to deliver the national standards and competencies to every student. The program is an integrated part of the total educational process, helps students learn more effectively and efficiently, and is led by school counselors who provide specialized counseling services and interventions (Myrick, 2003b).

The Results-Based Approach

Results-based guidance is also a competency-based approach. Developed by Johnson and Johnson in the 1980s, it emphasized a total pupil services approach with the student as the primary client (Johnson & Johnson, 1991, 2002). This results-based guidance also emphasized the importance of students acquiring competencies to become successful in school and in the transitions from school to postsecondary education and/or employment. At the center of the results-based approach is accountability to the student and to the building administrator (Johnson, Johnson, & Downs, 2006). As a result, management agreements between the principal and the individual counselor or the counseling department are a means of measuring accomplishments. School-based issues, counselor-principal agreements, data and results, and accountability guide all counselor action and activity (Johnson & Johnson, 1991, 2002, 2003).

In today's world enriched by diversity and technology, professional school counselors' chief mission is still about supporting the academic achievement of all students so that they are prepared for life beyond school. However, professional school counselors no longer work in isolation. They align with other educational professionals, integral to the total educational program for student success. This professional evolution from teachers engaging with students for a few minutes a day to master's level trained professionals implementing a comprehensive school counseling program did not take place without professional

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

scholars and school counselors having the vision, knowledge, and determination to move the profession forward into the 21st century (Gysbers, 2001; Gysbers & Henderson, 2012).

All three approaches, comprehensive, results-based, and developmental, are organized and structured and place an emphasis on providing every student with a quality school counseling experience. The programs are grounded in developmental theories and are an assurance that student competencies and strategies are organized in a scope and sequence appropriate to the learner. The developmental stages aid in the identification of counseling theories and techniques that are the most effective with the age and cognitive and emotional development of the student. Most importantly, comprehensive, results-based, and developmental programs recognize the importance of aligning school counseling with the mission and purpose of schools and the goals of school improvement.

UNDERSTANDING THE ASCA NATIONAL MODEL

To expand on and integrate the national standards into a comprehensive framework that addressed the "how" of school counseling (Erford, 2011b, p. 45), the American School Counselor Association (ASCA) developed the ASCA National Model (ASCA, 2003, 2005, 2012a) to assist school counselors in designing comprehensive programs that are aligned with the mission of schools and support the academic success of every student. School counselors shifted their emphasis from service-centered for some students to program-centered for every student. School counseling programs based on the national model are designed to ensure every student benefits from the work of school counselors.

The ASCA National Model (2003) incorporated the three widely accepted and respected approaches to program models, that is, comprehensive (Gysbers & Henderson, 2000, 2006, 2012), developmental (Myrick, 2003b), and the results-based approach developed by Johnson and Johnson (2001, 2003). Using the national standards as the foundation for program content, the ASCA Model offers a standards-based approach to school counseling that proactively responds to school reform and is intentional in its support of every student's academic, career, and social/emotional development. Most importantly, the ASCA Model incorporated into its framework the themes of leadership, advocacy, collaboration, systemic change, and use of data, which were foundational to the work of the Transformed School Counseling Initiative at the Education Trust (Martin & Robinson, 2011, p. 11). The ASCA Model forwards the Transforming School Counseling Initiative (Education Trust, 2009a) by doing the following:

- Pointing counselors in the direction of improving academic achievement and eliminating the achievement gap. School counselors connect academic, career, social/emotional development to improving achievement for all students.
- Connecting school counseling to each school district's mission and the goals of school improvement. School counselors are encouraged to

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

become leaders and systemic change agents to help ensure that no student is left behind.

- Providing school counselors with the tools to develop school counseling programs that include student competencies/outcomes based on national standards (ASCA, 2005, 2012a, 2014; Campbell & Dahir, 1997), aligned with Common Core State Standards, and district standards that include measurable student learning outcomes.
- Encouraging school counselors to use data to assess student outcomes. School counselors use school-based data to understand the current situation in their school building and district and work collaboratively toward the goals of school improvement.

The outside frame of Figure 7.1 represents the Transformed School Counselor Skills (Education Trust, 2009a, 2009b) of leadership, advocacy, collaboration, and systemic change that every school counselor needs to help every student succeed. The inside of the graphic depicts the four interrelated quadrants that are the essential components of successful and effective comprehensive school counseling programs (ASCA, 2005, 2012a).

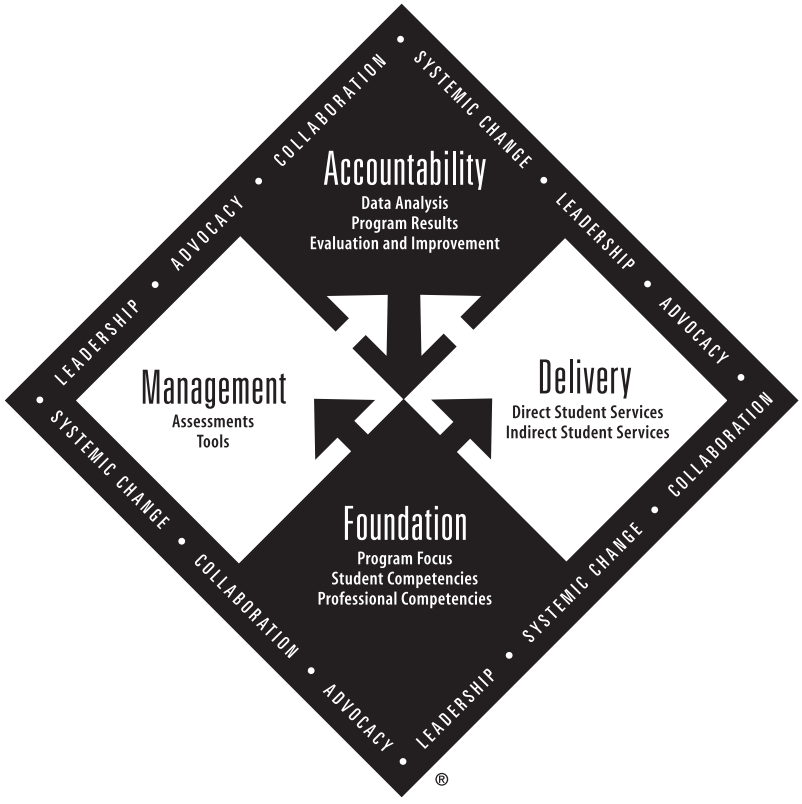


FIGURE **7.1** Transformed School Counselor Skills and the ASCA Model

Source: American School Counselor Association. (2012a). *ASCA national model: A framework for school counseling programs* (3rd ed.). Alexandria, VA: Author.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The ASCA Model offers a structure for school counselors and school counseling teams to design, coordinate, implement, manage, and evaluate their programs for students' success. The program components, the school counselor's role in implementation, and the underlying philosophies of advocacy, leadership, advocacy, and systemic change are clearly articulated and challenge school counselors to respond to the question, "How are students different as a result of the work of the school counselor and the school counseling program?" No matter how comfortable the status quo or how difficult or uncomfortable change may be, every school counselor must work diligently to support every student's quest for success. The ASCA National Model directs school counselors toward a unified, focused professional school counseling program with one vision and one voice (ASCA, 2005, 2012a).

Working from a Program Perspective

Working from a programmatic perspective helps counselors to move theory into practice, responds to the needs and goals of the entire school community, and uses data to inform decisions. School counselors coordinate the objectives, strategies, and activities of a comprehensive school counseling program to meet the academic, career, and social/emotional needs of all students (ASCA, 2005, 2012a). Once the school counseling program has an organization and structure similar to the other academic disciplines, it is no longer considered ancillary but an integral component directly linked to student achievement and school success.

MEET DR. YOLANDA JOHNSON AND THE SCHOOL COUNSELORS OF SPRINGFIELD PUBLIC SCHOOLS: CHANGING PRACTICE AND CREATING POLICY

Springfield Public Schools (SPS) adopted a Comprehensive School Counseling Program that functions as a blueprint to support improved student academic outcomes. Our School Committee (School Board) policy serves as a framework that transitions school counseling from traditional to transformed practices that align with 21st century school counseling in a time of education reform and accountability. Most importantly, the policy outlines the process to *design the program (where do I start?), implement (execute/do it),* and *evaluate (is it effective/making a difference?)* the content of the school counseling program; and, requires counselors and principals to *collaborate (working with others)* around goals for *school improvement (the bottom line—improved student outcomes).*

How We Did It

The development of the policy was accomplished by working with a group of counselor leaders who understood that it takes a big vision to transform school counseling in Springfield Public Schools. These individuals have witnessed the transformation firsthand in their own practice and with their peers. It took a full school year to develop a policy for review and vote by the School Committee.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

How It Helped Our Comprehensive School Counseling Program

Many of these counselors worked in schools that were designated as chronically underperforming and they did not sacrifice their training or practice to implement strategies/interventions to improve the trajectory of the school. These counselors were very much integrated into the student achievement loop of the school. The counselors worked diligently with their principals, colleagues, and the district director to ensure that everything we do as counselors is around improved student achievement. Our counselors have embraced the concept of using data to ensure that their practices are promoting student success. At the end of the day, the school counseling program consists of those activities that address mastery of specific competencies to be attained by all students at various stages of their development and promotes activities to help students to achieve these competencies. Nationally, districts are implementing new evaluation tools for educators and school counselors that provide them with richer and more detailed views of an educator's performance, with a focus on specific strengths and opportunities for improvement.

School counselors design, implement, and evaluate a comprehensive array of services that include both preventative and developmental services to develop essential competencies in all students. Using this framework, counselors engage in practices that demonstrate their effectiveness and the impact of their work on student achievement and success in school.

Springfield Public School counselors speak confidently about how they have worked collaboratively with school leaders, teachers, students, and parents to improve the academic outcomes for our students. Our counselors are engaged in what I call the "academic loop" of the school. This level of engagement has allowed them to implement counseling strategies and interventions that support the instructional focus of the school. We are a district that has viewed school improvement as a way to reevaluate curriculum, instruction, allocation of resources, and investing in school counselors. Comprehensive school counseling has served as a framework that allows counselors to do the work they are trained to do and employ practices that engender positive outcomes and high standards of academic achievement for students.

Yolanda D. Johnson, EdD, worked as an elementary school counselor and elementary school principal before becoming the Director of Student Support Services for Springfield Public Schools. Under her leadership, the school counselors have been recognized for reducing the district's dropout rate and increasing the graduation rate.

When school board members, building administrators, faculty, parents, and community members have substantial input into the development of the school counseling program, there is a willingness to assist in its implementation. The School Committee/School Board Policy in Springfield is a result of this type of collaboration.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

LOOKING AT THE FOUR COMPONENTS OF THE ASCA NATIONAL MODEL

Implementing the ASCA National Model requires the following:

- Establishing a school counseling advisory committee of faculty, administrators, and representatives from all key stakeholder groups.
- Determining priorities to meet the identified student needs.
- Developing student competencies based on the national standards, school data, and student needs.
- Analyzing current services and activities and link these to the ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors for Student Success and specific student competencies.
- Identifying gaps in the program to address needs and develop strategies.
- Securing the commitment of all teachers, administrators, and counselors to assist in program delivery.
- Building the program based on the four quadrants of Foundation, Delivery, Management, and Accountability.

Let's take these quadrants apart and explore each of the components.

The Foundation System

School counselors create comprehensive school counseling programs that focus on student learner outcomes, teach student competencies, and are delivered with identified professional competencies (ASCA, 2012a). The vision and mission statements guide the development of an effective comprehensive school counseling program while the national standards and student competencies guide and support student development in academic, career, and social/emotional domains. The foundation provides and serves as the solid ground on which the rest of the program is built. Beliefs, philosophy, and behaviors are inextricably related. What school counselors believe about students, families, colleagues, and community can strongly influence their approach to their work. The decisions made as the foundation is being developed or modified become *the what* of the program. "*The what* is defined as the student knowledge, attitudes, and skills that are learned because of the school counseling program" (ASCA, 2012a, p. 21).

The Foundation quadrant in the ASCA National Model includes three sections: Program Focus (mission, beliefs, vision with the philosophy incorporated into the beliefs and vision, and goal setting); Student Competencies (ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors, and the ASCA Student Standards [formerly the ASCA National Standards] and other related standards); and the Professional Competencies (ASCA School Counselor Competencies, 2012a, and the ASCA Ethical Standards for School Counselors, 2010). School counselors also engage stakeholders in a collaborative schoolwide effort that examine data to identify student needs as the *foundation* for the comprehensive school counseling program (Stone & Dahir, 2004).

The Mission Statement

The mission describes the purpose for the school counseling program, is aligned with the school's mission, and publicly commits the counselor's intent

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

to provide every student with the skills needed to become lifelong learners and productive members of society. The mission statement promotes collaboration with colleagues to ensure that every student fully benefits from the educational opportunities offered in each school system. Embedded in every mission statement are the standards and competencies that support student achievement, success in school, and school improvement. School counselors are reminded to align their work with their school's mission statement, which is a public proclamation about student success.

The Delivery System

School counselors provide services to students, parents, school staff, and the community through Direct and Indirect Services. The Delivery quadrant offers the methods that show *how* to deliver an effective school counseling program. The scope of the program may differ across grade levels; thus, the variation of delivery methodology is adjusted to meet developmental needs. For example, in elementary schools, the curriculum and group counseling activities are utilized more frequently than at the secondary level. The Gysbers' delivery system in the previous versions of the ASCA National Model (2003, 2005) included guidance curriculum, individual student planning, responsive services, and system support. The ASCA National Model organizes the delivery system into Direct Student Services ("with students") and Indirect Student Services (those that happen with others "for" students).

Direct Services

Direct services are in-person interactions between school counselors and students and are delivered through:

- Individual student planning
- Responsive services
- School counseling core curriculum

Individual Student Planning School counselors assist students with establishing personal goals and developing future plans. Students learn to plan, monitor, and evaluate their progress as well as learn to take ownership and assume responsibility for their academic and affective learning and development. Activities might include goal setting, career planning, understanding and applying assessment information in a meaningful way to academic planning, postsecondary planning, commitment to behavioral goals, and select appropriate courses. Using data helps school counselors identify the struggles and achievements of both individual students and groups of students. Individual planning also should include parental involvement and provide multiple opportunities to personalize the educational experience. Through the individual planning process, students can set academic, career, or behavioral goals and develop a pathway to realize their dreams. These activities are counselor directed and delivered on an individual or small-group basis. Each student is provided with the information, encouragement, and support needed to work toward her or his personal goals. Parents and/or guardians are frequently included in these activities.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Individual planning also documents the achievement of specific competencies that will ultimately support every student's attainment of the standards. Individual student planning is implemented through such strategies including appraisal in which school counselors work with students to analyze and evaluate their abilities, skills, and achievement. Test information and other data are often used as the basis for helping students develop immediate and long-range plans; and, advisement in which school counselors help students make decisions for future plans based on academic, career, and social/emotional data.

Responsive Services Traditionally, preservice preparation predominantly focused on the mental health needs of students. Until the late 1990s, many school personnel believed this was the primary orientation for counselors in schools. In a comprehensive school counseling model, responsive services are broader and more all-encompassing to include prevention and intervention services for all students. The Responsive Services component consists of activities designed to meet the immediate need of students and consist of individual and group counseling, consultation, referral to community agencies, and crisis response, intervention, and management. Examining data paints a picture of a school and its students and provides a clear representation of student needs within the context of the school and community environment.

Responsive Services can address schoolwide or individual issues such as peer pressure, resolving conflict, family relationships, personal identity issues, substance abuse, motivation, and achievement concerns. Responsive services can be delivered in a direct manner (e.g., individual counseling, classroom, group counseling) and also in an indirect manner (e.g., consultation, outside referral) and show the achievement of growth and development in academic, career, and social/emotional development.

Utilizing individual or small-group counseling, counselors counsel students with identified needs/concerns or students who request counseling. Counseling helps students identify problems, causes, alternatives, and possible consequences so they can make decisions and take appropriate actions. Counseling is planned and goal-focused, and it is short term in nature (ASCA, 2012a). The school counselor must act ethically at all times in accordance with the ASCA Ethical Standards (2010a) and federal, state, and local laws and policies with respect to confidentiality, suspected cases of abuse, and threats of harm or violence.

School Counseling Core Curriculum The school counseling core curriculum is a sequential, standards-based instructional program designed to assist *all* students to acquire, develop, and demonstrate competence in three content area domains: academic, career, and social/emotional development. School counselors plan, design, implement, and evaluate the curriculum. The school counseling core curriculum consists of a planned, written instructional program that is comprehensive in scope, preventive in nature, and development by design.

Professional school counselors provide developmental and sequential information, knowledge, and skills about academic, career, and social/emotional development that are frequently delivered through large-group meetings, which offer opportunities to provide knowledge and information and to the largest number of students in a school. The delivery of classroom lessons is often a

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

preferred way of impacting the largest number of students in an efficient manner. School counselors regularly partner with teachers and other members of the school community in classrooms or advisory groups to deliver the guidance and school counseling curriculum to students through the use of organized activities to deliver the curriculum which can be aligned with Common Core State Standards. The activities and lessons often give attention to particular developmental issues or areas of concern in the school building or district.

Curriculum design requires building a scope and sequence that help to define and clarify the topics and competencies taught at each grade level and articulate what students should *know*, *understand*, and be able to *do* as a result of the curriculum. The curriculum can be delivered through classroom instruction in which *school* counselors design, teach, and assess the impact of standards-based lessons and presentations that meet the academic, career, and social/emotional developmental needs of each student; or through *large-group instructional activities and presentations* that convey information in a variety of ways by offering group activities, workshops, assemblies, and meetings to accommodate student needs and interests.

MEET DR. ROSE PAOLINO: KICK START AT WEST HAVEN HIGH SCHOOL

College Kick Start Program

Filling out applications for countless colleges can be a mind-boggling and painful process. A natural focus for any high school counseling department is college/career readiness (a state, local, and national movement) with an emphasis on college/career engagement. The new ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors for Student Success also help us identify the domain (career), the specific mindset (understanding that postsecondary education and life-long learning are necessary for long-term career success), and behavior standards (learning strategies) to support our goals for our students.

A facet of this engagement is the support students require through the daunting college application process. Four years ago, to address this need, West Haven school counselors proposed a two-session Common Application Workshop that would take place in August, prior to the start of school. The school counselors saw it was apparent that our diverse group of seniors, many being first generation, would benefit from this jump start. Students were quick to register for it, with a sold out show for 40 students. Evaluations were positive and revealed a strong need for more of these workshops to support their desire to attend college. The college application components were no longer mysterious and anxiety provoking!

The School Counseling Department valued the student feedback from the Common App Workshop and began to expand this concept as the numbers of students applying to college increased, along with the usage of the Common Application by colleges and universities. This past summer, two school counselors expanded the half-day Common Application Day to a

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

three half-day College Kick Start program. Since this was a pilot program, seating was limited to 25 students. During these three days, 25 seniors began their common application, worked on their resume, practiced interviewing skills, and learned how to write a college essay.

The College Kick Start program was a hit and expansion to include more students is in the works. The need to support students who are eager and anxious to begin their college application process is evident. As a result of the College Kick Start evaluations, the school counselors are offering mini workshops, after school, to continue the support for students as they tackle essay writing, resumes, researching scholarships, and requesting letters of recommendation.

Students told us:

- "I think this workshop was extremely helpful and that there should be more workshops for other activities such as financial aid and college scholarships to help us during the stressful times of college applications."
- "I enjoyed this program very much. It helped me understand the college process more. It was a lot of fun!"
- "It helped me get started."

Along with the school counselors' primary concern of high school completion is increasing the number and percentage of students applying to college and providing the resources to do so. As we continue to counsel our students, it is apparent that our focus on the college process will support the "opportunity gaps" that we witness within our school community. These direct services, as described in the ASCA National Model, involve interactions between school counselors and students, and are now expanded to the college application process. When school counselors coordinate ongoing systemic activities, designed to assist students in what students feel they cannot accomplish on their own, it is then the establishing of personal goals and developing their future plans that are fostered.

Rose Paolino, EdD, worked as a middle and high school counselor before becoming the chair of the middle and high school counseling departments in the West Haven school district. Under her leadership the West Haven Comprehensive School Counseling Program was recognized by the Connecticut School Counselor Association (CSCA). Rose Paolino is a past president of the Connecticut School Counselor Association and an adjunct at Southern Connecticut State University.

Indirect Services

Indirect services are a result of the school counselors' interactions with others including referrals for additional assistance, and consultation and collaboration with parents, teachers, other educators, and community organizations. Indirect services can include:

- *referrals* in which counselors consult with and make referrals to community agencies to assist students facing personal crisis outside the scope of the school counseling program;

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- *consultation* in which counselors work collaboratively with students, parents, teachers, and community members to develop a broad base of support and help for students;
- *coordination of services* that involves managing resources and planning and connecting activities and services to goals of the counseling program in the school. For example, hosting an advisory committee helps to inform the program's direction and provides a sounding board for discussion about what is working, what needs to change, and how the comprehensive school counseling program can better support student success;
- *collaboration* in which "school counselors work with other educators, parents and the community to support student achievement and advocate for equity and access for all students through collaboration" (ASCA, 2012a, p. 87).
- *Teaming and partnering* in which "school counselors work with staff, parents, businesses and community organizations to support student achievement and fulfill the goals of the school counseling program. Teaming and partnering can occur through simple resource sharing, joint presentations, advisory councils or formalized partnerships with specific focus or agenda" ASCA (2012a, p. 87–88).
- *school/district committees participation* in which school counselors advocate for student programs and resources and assist in generating schoolwide and district support for the school counseling programs by serving on committees or advisory boards. Counselors also collaborate with school-based professionals including the school psychologist or school social worker to plan interventions for the academic, social, and emotional needs of students by participating on student support services teams.

System Support School counselors, when engaged in system support, offer ongoing sustenance to the school environment by actively participating in school-based activities when delivering the comprehensive school counseling program. Involvement in system support sends a strong message to the faculty that the school counselors are committed to achieve the system's goals and mission. When school counselors are engaged in system support, this demonstrates the degree to which the school counseling program is aligned with the school district and school building needs and priorities.

Chairing the school improvement team, coordinating student service volunteers, serving as a club advisor, and facilitating the school peer mediation program are some examples of school counselor involvement in system support activities. System support also provides opportunities for school counselors to act as leaders and advocates by facilitating discussions around school improvement, examining data that may be affecting the success of some groups of students, and assisting with professional development and inservice activities for the faculty that are essential to effect systemic change and support the "new vision" of transformed school counseling (Dahir, Hatch, & Tyson, 2016; Erford, 2011b; Ripley, Erford, Dahir, & Eschbach, 2003).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The Management System

Effective programs require strong organization and effective management. The management component of the ASCA Model addresses the *when* (action plan and calendar), the *why* (use of data), the *who*, and *on what authority* (advisory council) the school counseling program is delivered. The Management System has two primary sections the first of which is *Assessments* that includes the School Counselor Competencies Assessment tool, the School Counseling Program Assessment, the Use-of-Time Assessment, and Program Mapping.

School Counseling Program Assessments

(a) School Counselor Competencies Assessment This is a reflective practice tool which helps school counselors assess their knowledge, skill, and application based on the ASCA School Counselor Competencies (2012b) which are contained in the Foundation; (b) the revised School Counseling Program Assessment (formerly called the Program Audit in the Accountability section) was condensed and revised to align with the 3rd edition; and (c) the Use-of-Time Assessment.

(b) School Counseling Program Assessment An assessment can describe the major strengths, areas in need of strengthening, and help establish short-term and long goals for improvement. Results provide information on the current state of the school counseling program, identify gaps and/or implementation challenges, and identify topics for professional development to support the counselors planning for the following school year. The program assessment helps school counselors to understand to what degree their program is in alignment with the ASCA National Model. The school counseling assessment helps "school counselors identify strengths and weaknesses of the school counseling program and provide direction for continued program improvement" (ASCA, 2012a, p. 42).

A **Self Study** also guides program design and development and appraises annual progress. As you can see in Figure 7.2, the results of the Self Study can inform those responsible for the development and implementation of the school counseling program to evaluate progress, identify gaps, and assess strengths and weaknesses. Additionally, the information gained can be used to revise annual goals and establish baselines for accountability.

(c) Use-of-Time Assessment Gysbers and Henderson (2012) offered specific recommendation for time distribution and suggested that school counselors spend 80 percent of their time in direct service to students and 20 percent in indirect services and program management. This 20 percent can be perceived as fair-share responsibilities that are the "routine 'running of the school' responsibilities that all members of the school staff take equal turns doing to ensure the school's smooth operation" (Gysbers & Henderson, 2012, p. 83). While the amount of time counselors should spend delivering services in each component area may vary according to the individualized needs of each school, the ASCA provides its recommendation in Table 7.3.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

To what degree has this objective been met? Scale: 1 (Not at All) to 5 (Fully Implemented)

Objective	1	2	3	4	5
2. Building the Foundation					
2.1 The program has a mission statement that is aligned with the school mission statement.					
2.2 The belief statement indicates that all students can achieve and find success.					
2.3 The program uses the ASCA national standards, CDOS, Common Core Standards, and/or the National Career Development Guidelines as the basis for the content of the school counseling standards-based curriculum.					
2.4 The identified competencies and implementation strategies are organized developmentally and sequentially by school level and/or grade level.					
2.5 Student progression towards achieving the program's stated targets and competencies is reviewed annually.					

FIGURE **7.2** Excerpts from the Self Study

Source: The full self-study © C.Dahir (2003, 2009, 2010, 2012) is available on the companion web site.

TABLE **7.3**
Sample Distribution of Use of School Counselor Time

Delivery System Component	Elementary School (% of Time)	Middle School (% of Time)	High School (% of Time)
School Counseling Core Curriculum	35–45	25–35	15–25
Individual Student Planning	5–10	15–25	25–35
Responsive Services	30–40	30–40	25–35
Indirect Services/System Support	10–15	10–15	15–20

Source: ASCA National Model; adapted from Gysbers, N. C., & Henderson, P. (Eds.). (2012). *Developing and managing your school guidance program* (5th ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

(d) Program Mapping The mapping tool helps to identify grade level competencies and the strategies for each grade level. Gaps in service delivery and activities can be easily identified through the mapping process. Mapping benefits the student and counselor by providing a comprehensive timeline for service delivery and can be used to develop a preK–12 scope and sequence. The mapping tool is used for the identification and recording of all of the components of the delivery system, including the school counseling core curriculum. Figure 7.3 provides an excerpt from the Mapping tool. The complete mapping tool can be found in the companion website.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

MAPPING
Comprehensive School Counseling Program/ASCA Model

ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors Domains: Academic_____ Career_____ Social/emotional_____

Service/ Activity	Mindset Standards	Behavior Standards	Grade Level	Timeline	Who's Involved	School Improvement Data	Measurable Outcomes

FIGURE **7.3** Excerpts from the Mapping Tool
Source: The Mapping Tool © C.Dahir (2003, 2009, 2010, 2012, 2014) is available on the companion web site.

Tools

The Tools section of the Management System contains six items: (a) the annual agreement; (b) the advisory council; (c) calendars (annual and weekly); (d) school data profile; (e) action plans); and (f) curriculum lesson plan.

(a) The Annual Agreement/Principal–Counselor Collaboration Collaborative agreements are established annually between school counselors and the building administrator. The counselor(s) produce and present yearly a document that prioritizes school counseling, timelines, and the implementation plan; the principal then reviews the document and arrives at consensus with the school counselor as to how students, services, and activities are assigned. These decisions should be made based on site needs and data analysis. The agreement delineates counselor responsibilities, program implementation, and methods of accountability, and it offers a timeline for when these activities will occur.

When the principal and school counselors meet, collaborate, and agree on program priorities, implementation strategies, and the organization of the counseling department, the entire program runs more smoothly and is more likely to produce the desired results for students. Thus, the management agreement is a public statement to all stakeholders and demonstrates the commitment of school counselors and administrators to collaborate on an annual statement describing what the counselors hope to accomplish in the coming year.

(b) Advisory Council An advisory council helps to solicit school and community support to inform the program's direction, provide a sounding board for discussion about what is working and what needs to change, and discuss the ways in which the comprehensive school counseling program can better support student success. An advisory council assists in the development of the school counseling program by annually reviewing program goals and results and making recommendations for improvement. It provides a forum for open dialogue between schools and community and the perspective of community and parental expectations for the counseling program.

Council membership should reflect the community's diversity and can include school staff, parents, school board members, and student and business and community representatives. Members selected must share an interest

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

and enthusiasm for the school counseling program and representation could consider including the following stakeholders:

- Teachers
- Parents
- School counselors
- Administrators
- Community members (nonparent)
- Business/industry/labor leaders
- School board member
- Student(s)
- College (two- and four-year) representatives
- Community-based organizations
- Counselor educator

MEET DR. BARBARA DONNELLAN AND THE SCHOOL COUNSELORS AND ADVISORY BOARD OF THE LINDENHURST UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT CT

In 2006 the school counselors and coordinator of the counseling department of the Lindenhurst Public Schools created a Three Year Action Plan designed to enrich and expand the nature, quality, and frequency of counseling services provided to the school community. Part of this plan included the creation of an Advisory Board to assist in the development of the district's school counseling and guidance program. The purpose of the Advisory Board is to review program goals and results, and make recommendations for improvement at both the middle school and high school levels. Additionally, the board members review and comment on the program. The members invited to serve on the board share an interest in and enthusiasm for the school counseling and guidance program in the Lindenhurst Public School District. As the Coordinator of the Guidance Department, Dr. Donnellan believes it provides a forum for open dialogue between schools and community, and enables the department to be aware of community and parental needs and expectations in areas of counseling and guidance for the students.

Each year the Advisory Board meets once in the fall and once in the spring. Light refreshments and items donated by local colleges are always available for the members as a "Thank you," and it lends a festive air to the meetings. Members include a middle school and high school counselor, students at various grade levels, parents, business partners, counselor educators, service club representatives, board trustees, administrators, social workers, psychologists, and teachers, and is chaired by Dr. Donnellan as the department coordinator.

In preparation for each meeting Dr. Donnellan and the 13 counselors in the department develop program reports and results for the members to consider. The members make valuable comments and suggestions to assist in planning the department's comprehensive school counseling program.

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The Advisory Board has for years encouraged the use of technology to enhance service delivery and this year the counseling department is planning to establish a Twitter account so parents and students can "follow" their programs. Also new this year is each counselor's "SMART" goal setting process which will be shared with the Advisory Board over the course of the year.

Dr. Donnellan and the middle school and high school counselors find their work is enriched for the past nine years by the input of the Advisory Board and their support is invaluable to the school counseling department and to the school community.

Barbara Donnellan, EdD, is the coordinator of counseling services for the Lindenhurst Union Free School District. A former high school counselor, her focus is on delivering comprehensive programs. She serves as an adjunct professor at NYIT and is the President of the New York State School Counselor Association.

(c) Calendars Calendars (district, departmental, and individual) are integral to maintaining a comprehensive counseling program because of the specificity in terms of activities, actions, and events. An annual district calendar articulates the delivery of the various elements that comprise the program. Developed by the leaders of the district's school counseling program, it allocates time for curriculum development, individual student planning, responsive and intervention services, and system support. When a calendar is developed and published, teachers, administrators, students, and families are aware of the scope and extensiveness of the activities of the school counseling program.

An annual school counseling department calendar follows the district calendar. The school counseling departments in each of the district's elementary, middle, and high schools construct calendars that align with the building calendar. This calendar is set up by month and by grade levels for the entire year for each school. Counselors list activities or themes to be delivered and specify how collaboration with school, district, family, and community stakeholders will occur. Yearly calendars also include quarterly grade reporting dates, state assessments, college entrance exams, orientation, graduation, as well as ongoing activities such as respect days, wellness days, career fairs, college expos, and other special events for students and their families.

Calendars organize to ensure involvement. When stakeholders are aware of activities and services, the probability of their decision to become involved or participate increases. Calendars are also significant public relations tools and are public statements of the variety of services and activities offered both during the school day and in extended hours and/or weekends.

(d) School Data Profile Monitoring student achievement data helps to ensure that all students have equity and access to a rigorous academic curriculum that identifies academic gaps. Counselors suggest systemic changes in policy and procedures to improve student performance. The use of data to effect change within the school system is integral to ensuring students' success. School counselors should be proficient in the collection, analysis, and

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

interpretation of data and monitor student progress through the collection of three types of data:

1. Student achievement data, which can include standardized test scores, GPA, graduation rate, promotion/retention rates, etc.
2. School improvement data, which can include course enrollment patterns, discipline referrals, suspension rates, attendance rates, parent/guardian involvement, participation in extracurricular activities, etc.
3. Student competency data, which can include percentage of students with a four-year plan, percentage of students participating in job shadowing, and percentage of students achieving the competencies as determined by the faculty.

When constructing the school data profile, it is important to carefully examine the school's report card and reports that contain school data from the state education department.

(e) Action Plans Curriculum, small-group and closing-the-gap action plans include "developmental, prevention and intervention activities and services that measure the desired student competencies and the impact on achievement, behavior and attendance" (ASCA, 2012a, p. 14). Planning is necessary to detail annual program activities that show how the desired results will be achieved. Action plans usually contain the following:

- Goals to be addressed
- Domain areas, national standards, and school improvement goals
- Student competencies and descriptions of the activity
- Curriculum/materials being used in the activity
- Timelines
- Methods of evaluation
- Measurable outcomes
- Person(s) responsible
- A description of the students involved

(f) Curriculum Lesson Plan School counselors too need to have clear understanding of how to organize, deliver, and evaluate their work in a classroom setting. As school counselors have limited access to students in the classroom, it is important to consider: what will be delivered and why, the targeted group of students, the process and activities, and how student acquisition of the competencies will be evaluated. Lessons are delivered through the following methods:

- *Classroom instruction:* School counselors provide instruction, in collaboration with classroom teachers, staff, and/or other stakeholders around topics such as motivation, getting along with others, goal setting, decision making, career and college planning, respecting self and others, peer pressure, conflict resolutions, etc. Topics are selected based on school data and student needs. Existing curricula such as Second Step, Steps to Respect, Bully Busters, Student Success Skills, Positive Behavior Intervention Supports may also be used as part of classroom instruction.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- *Interdisciplinary curriculum development:* School counselors work in conjunction with classroom teachers to develop lessons which connect content areas and the school counseling core curriculum. Examples may include organizational and study skills, test-taking strategies, service learning, cultural awareness, college essay development, ethical dilemma, service learning, etc.

The Management System quadrant reminds us of the importance of having a strong organizational system in place and building a cadre of support for comprehensive school counseling. Although the program is coordinated by school counselors, many activities are shared by the entire school community and require a collaborative approach. These can include the following:

- Planning and organizing tasks
- Action plans around specific school issues
- Evidence-based practice
- Assessing school and student needs
- Organizing activities with teachers about program operation
- Publicizing activities and events
- Engaging parents and family members

The Accountability System

Counselors who do not add to the bottom line are considered superfluous (Martin, 2002). Thus, accountability provides evidence of program accomplishments or student gains as a result of intentional efforts by the school counselors (Hart & Jacobi, 1992). School counselor accountability intentionally contributes to closing the achievement gap and meets the goals of school improvement. Accountability answers the question *what* is the result of these efforts. School counselors are often challenged to demonstrate the effectiveness of the school counseling program in measurable terms.

> Certified, professional school counselors, when allowed the time, resources, and structure of comprehensive guidance and counseling programs, contribute to positive student academic success, entry into college and postsecondary training, and career development. (Lapan, Gysbers, Stanley, & Pierce, 2012, p. 109)

The ASCA National Model (2005, 2012a) encourages school counselors to collect and analyze data, use data-driven decision making, use evaluation methods focusing on student achievement, and contribute to the school and system improvement goals. By using their specialized training in group process, collaboration and teaming, and data analysis, school counselors demonstrate how the school counseling program moves school improvement data in a positive direction.

Using Data

Data present the picture of the current status of student needs and achievement issues and corroborate the development of practices that can lead students to higher levels of success. Data inform, confirm progress, and reveal shortcomings in student performance (Stone & Dahir, 2004). Annual school

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

report cards publicize critical data elements such as attendance, demographics, graduation and postsecondary planning rates, and standardized testing results. These can be monitored and analyzed longitudinally and show how the work of school counselors affects student achievement. You will have the opportunity to become familiar with MEASURE, a six-step accountability process that moves school counselors from a "counting tasks" system to aligning the school counseling program with school improvement goals and important results data (Stone & Dahir, 2004, 2007, 2011) in Chapter 8. MEASURE enables school counselors to demonstrate how they contribute to important school data elements by taking a leadership role to move the data in a positive direction. Data offer the documentation that administrators are seeking to see the results of the work of school counselors.

In today's evidence-based world, school counselors must be able to show the impact of their work on student achievement and how this supports every student's ability to achieve, succeed, graduate from high school, and become college and career ready. Evidence-based practice connects student learner outcomes with measurable objectives. It demonstrates that school counselors are in a valuable position to affect the instructional program and contribute to every student's achievement through collaboration and teaming with teachers, student support personnel, and parents.

Utilizing the ASCA National Model (2005, 2012a) offers a blueprint for school counselors to:

- establish the school counseling program as an integral component of the academic mission of school;
- provide for equitable access to school counseling services for all students;
- identify through the ASCA Mindsets and Behavior, the standards and competencies and the knowledge and skills that all students should acquire as a result of the K–12 school counseling program; and
- assist with annual performance evaluation based on the standards of practice expected of school counselors implementing a comprehensive school counseling program.

MEET TIM CONWAY AND THE SCHOOL COUNSELORS OF LAKELAND SCHOOL DISTRICT

The American School Counselor Association National Model is an excellent framework on which to build a comprehensive school counseling program. The challenge is taking the theory of the model and turning it into practice!

At Lakeland Regional High School in Wanaque, New Jersey, we were able to turn the theory into reality! It took some time, four years to be exact, before we felt confident that we were well on our way. So how did we do it?

It's easy to get overwhelmed when looking at all the components needed to be a comprehensive program. So, we started with the basics. First, we developed three program goals that we wanted to achieve over the course of the first school year that we started, and we made sure we

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

tracked the results. There are always many skeptics, some of whom may be the very school counselors you work side by side with in your schools. The program goals became the catalyst to all the other components because we set short-term and long-term goals, and also committed to showing the impact of our interventions. We shared the results of our three program goals with all stakeholders (e.g., Board of Education, faculty, parents) to show the impact that school counselors can have on student achievement, behaviors, attendance, and school safety. This set in motion the energy we needed within our own department, as well as within the school community.

With the program goals in place, we began to work on the foundation level elements. We created a Guidance Advisory Committee, which provided invaluable information and feedback that helped guide our understanding of perceptions and needs of students, parents, teachers, and other school members. Needs are critical, but so are perceptions. Even if you are providing an invaluable school counseling program, if people do not know about it or perceive it to be poor, then perception will win over reality.

That same first year, with the involvement of the Guidance Advisory committee, we created our mission, philosophy, and vision for the school counseling department. In the second year, we added additional program goals based on the data we collected, as well as from needs assessment and the Guidance Advisory committee. We also developed a yearly calendar (e.g. event calendar) so that we could communicate with all stakeholders when our programs would take place, as well as ensure we had the space and resources we needed to implement. It was also beneficial to see whether we were meeting the needs of each grade level in each domain (academic, career, social/emotional) through a domain calendar view.

During the second year of implementation, we also created our curriculum map, aligned with the standards, and developed an annual agreement with the principal. Also, in the second year we expanded the understanding and use of data beyond to all of the school counselors. We began meeting weekly as a Professional Learning Community (PLC) to ensure that we were communicating the results of all prior programs. We also planned and developed curriculum, programs, and surveys to monitor the data for the upcoming week(s).

During the third year, we expanded our program to include detailed results reports that were created by the school counselors, school counselor interns, and student assistance counselor. With a strong foundation in place and outstanding data coming in via our services and activities, we realized that we had developed a program that began to grow on its own. As we reviewed and modified each intervention, we ensured that it was even better for the next year! By year four, the rest is history, as we are now the first school in New Jersey to ever receive the Recognized ASCA Model Program (RAMP) award.

Many schools will want to implement this quickly to get the award and recognition. However, developing a comprehensive school counseling department based on the ASCA Model is a process. It takes time, strong

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

motivation, school counseling leadership, and most of all patience. Dr. Norman Gysbers suggests that it takes three to five years to develop a comprehensive school counseling program, and I would say this is an excellent estimate. DO NOT try to do all of this in one year, as it will become overwhelming. Change takes time! It took a multiyear process to build the program and instill change in the school environment, but the reward is absolutely worth the time and effort it takes.

Tim Conway holds master's degrees in Counseling and Educational Leadership, and is currently working towards his PhD in Counselor Education at Montclair State University. He also serves as the Director of School Counseling at Lakeland Regional School District in Wanaque, New Jersey, which is the first RAMP recognized school in New Jersey. Tim is also a licensed professional counselor (LPC), and is serving as the President of New Jersey School Counselor Association (NJSCA). His most recent accomplishments were NJ School Counselor of the Year and selection as one of five finalists by the American School Counselor Association for School Counselor of the Year in 2014.

THE TRANSFORMED SCHOOL COUNSELOR'S KNOWLEDGE AND SKILLS

Comprehensive school counseling programs facilitate the *new vision* of the school counselor (DeVoss, 2010; Martin & Robinson, 2011). In contrast to past decades, today's school counselors additionally are expected to transform their practice to motivate students to meet the expectations of higher academic standards, and to contribute to closing the achievement, opportunity, and information gaps. An effective school counselor possesses the attitudes, knowledge, and skills to provide the direct and indirect components of the school counseling program. Successfully delivering the ASCA Model (2005, 2012a) utilizes counselor skills and competencies based on the Transforming School Counseling initiative (Education Trust, 2009b). To accomplish this, the school counselor must possess a solid knowledge of what she or he needs to know and be able to do to serve as a student advocate, provide direct and indirect services, and ascribe to the belief that all children can learn and achieve.

Transformed school counselors build on the traditional practice of services and extend their skills to deliver comprehensive school counseling programs that are standards-based and data driven. These skills, in the transformed context, are presented in Table 7.4.

ASCA and the Education Trust have called for a shift in the role of the professional school counselor from that of service provider to one of promoting optimal achievement for all students (Clark & Stone, 2000b; Martin, 1998; Stone & Dahir, 2006). School counselors can "become the academic conscience of the school, insuring that the school remains focused on student achievement and accepts responsibility for student outcomes" (Hart & Jacobi, 1992, p. 49). It is imperative that school counselors play a proactive role in identifying and responding to complex academic, social, and personal issues on a daily basis. As the pressures on schools to raise the bar of academic performance persist, school counselors can take a front and center

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

TABLE **7.4**
Traditional and Transformed Practice

The Practice of the Traditional School Counselor	The Practice of the Transformed School Counselor
• Counseling • Consultation • Coordination	• Counseling • Coordination of services • Consultation • Leadership • Social sustice advocate • Collaboration and teaming • Managing resources • Use of data • Technology • Systemic change agent
Service-driven model	Systemic and programmatic model

Source: Adapted from the Transforming School Counseling Initiative, Education Trust, 1997.

position to identify and rectify barriers that inhibit closing the achievement and opportunity gaps.

MEETING THE CHALLENGES OF SCHOOL IMPROVEMENT

A hundred years of school counseling evolution have taught us that planned change is not happenstance (Krumboltz & Levin, 2004). Schools, as political and social institutions, are steeped in traditional practices that are both effective and ineffective. School counselors must be ready, willing, and able to embrace change as also must be their counterparts who represent the academic disciplines. Systemic change among school counseling professionals is essential before it is expected that school counselors will systemically change schools.

School counselors must act on their belief systems, not merely talk about them. Action means that social justice drives leadership; data drives program; and program drives role. Caseloads do not decline when there is no evidence that the investment of dollars has yielded any change in the bottom line. There is no luxury of time or dollars to wait for the educational system to wake up and value the work of the professional school counselor. Thus, change in the external world's perception about the effectiveness of school counseling will come about when evidence is produced that speaks to the language of principals who must meet adequate yearly progress. The ASCA National Standards, Transforming School Counseling, and the ASCA National Model are nonessential items in the school district operating budget unless these initiatives, intertwined as they may be, are used as intended and support the bottom line of education, that is, improved student achievement.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

MEET DR. MEGYN SHEA AND DR. DANIEL CINOTTI: TIPS TO IMPLEMENT THE ASCA NATIONAL MODEL

Implementing a comprehensive school counseling program such as the ASCA National Model or your state's model is a significant undertaking that requires the support of others. We often hear stories from practicing school counselors and supervisors that recall our own experiences of National Model implementation. Stories from the field remind us over and over that gaining the support of colleagues and administrators is vital to the success of a comprehensive school counseling program.

Many school counselors report that their administrators fully support them in the implementation of the ASCA Model and allocate time and resources to develop a program. However, some have stories about principals' lack of support as a primary concern when it comes to program implementation. Luckily, there are tools counselors can use to enhance the support from their principals. One tool is to use a counselor-principal agreement. A counselor-principal agreement is a document that clarifies what activities the school counselor(s) will focus on each year. An easy way to create an annual agreement is to meet with your principal, review and discuss collaborative goals, and sign the school counseling program action plan.

Practicing school counselors can have varying degrees of understanding of the ASCA Model and consequently of confidence in their ability to enact such a change. Their knowledge of the Model can depend on when and where they were trained, their experiences of professional development, and their identity as a leader within their school and district. Sometimes we hear about counseling colleagues that are not interested in changing the way they practice and putting in the work needed to establish a comprehensive program. We have dealt with this by finding our allies and moving forward with a support system. Even if counseling colleagues are hesitant to change the program, other building faculty may be fully on board. In our experience, school psychologists, principals, and other colleagues can be excellent contributors to developing and implementing a comprehensive school counseling programs.

It is possible that school district personnel will not be aware of the ASCA National Model; therefore you will need to be prepared to teach colleagues and administrators about the components and benefits of comprehensive school counseling. This can be done in through an inservice as part of a faculty meeting, grade level meetings, or through casual individual conversations.

In our experiences, working closely with your principal, and providing both formal and informal training, can lead to exciting collaborations to help you successfully implement the ASCA National Model or your state's comprehensive program model and most importantly, benefit the students you work with.

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Daniel Cinotti, PhD, served as a middle school counselor in New Jersey before earning a doctorate in Counselor Education at Montclair State University. Dan is an assistant professor at New York Institute of Technology, where he teaches Introduction to School Counseling, Group Counseling, Practicum, and Social Justice among other courses.

Megyn Shea, PhD, was an elementary and then a middle school counselor in Vancouver, Washington. She also served on the Washington School Counselor Association Board for five years where she learned about school counseling policy and advocacy at the district and state level and also served as state president. Megyn is an assistant professor at the New York Institute of Technology and emphasizes the combination of policy, advocacy, and strong counseling skills in school counselor development.

The ASCA National Model requires school counselors to act as leaders, social justice advocates, data-informed practitioners, collaborators and team players, managers of resources every day and at all times. School counselors can no longer work in isolation, and comprehensive school counseling program goals and objectives must be aligned with the building and district school improvement plan. The strategic interventions that are focused on improving school report card data will demonstrate the effectiveness of school counseling and provide evidence. When the data show results, it is time to commit to a planned and focused campaign to educate administrators, teachers, school personnel, parents, students, and community as to the contributions of the school counseling program. Communities can then see that school counseling programs do produce the results they are demanding and that school counselors desire the same levels of student success and positive results as do parents, teachers, and administrators. When comprehensive school counseling programs are linked directly to the mission of the school, they promote and enhance the learning process and are an integral part of the total school program.

ASCA (2003, 2005, 2012a) has advocated that school counselors establish their identity and clearly articulate and define the role that school counseling programs play in promoting student achievement and educational success. Transformed school counselors (Education Trust, 2009a, 2009b) work intentionally with the expressed purpose of reducing environmental and institutional barriers that impede student academic success (Education Trust, 2009a, 2009b). School counselors have risen to the challenge to demonstrate accountability, document effectiveness, and promote school counseling's contributions to the educational agenda (Hatch, 2014; Stone & Dahir, 2011), while exerting a powerful influence on our schools and students (Clark & Stone, 2000b; Stone & Dahir, 2011). The contributions of school counseling can support every student's progress through school to help each emerge more capable and more prepared than before to meet the challenging and changing demands of the new millennium (Carey & Dimmit, 2012).

The 21st century presents an array of challenges and opportunities for school counselors to renew their practice and respond to the climate of school reform. Voices from the profession have called for a shift in the role of the professional school counselor from that of service provider to one of promoting optimal achievement for all students (Dahir & Stone, 2007; Dahir, Hatch, & Tyson, 2016; Tang & Erford, 2010). Advocacy, leadership, teaming and

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

collaboration, and use of data are essential components of the repertoire of skills that a contemporary school counselor employs in today's schools (Education Trust, 2009b; Kaffenberg & Young, 2012). The school counseling profession has taken hold of the present and plans for the future. No longer will the work of school counselors be defined by the perception of others. Comprehensive, developmental, results-based national standards-based school counseling programs have established our presence and will define our future.

TECH TOOLS

Use the power of technology to learn more about the ASCA National Model.

- Use Excel or another tool to create a spreadsheet to align your current school counseling activities and strategies with the national standards.
- Use the mapping tool (textbook supplments) to identify standards, competencies, delivery methods (individual student planning, responsive services, school counseling core curriculum, and system support), and activities for all services delivered in your school. This will help you identify gaps in your program.
- Showcase the ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors (www.schoolcounselor.org) and the competencies that you are delivering to your students on your school counseling website. Parents will be pleased to see that the priorities that you have for your program meet national expectations.
- Create a checklist for your students of the competencies that they will acquire this year as part of your school counseling program. Show them how they can keep the checklist of their knowledge and skills in their school counseling portfolio.
- Subscribe to an ASCA and/or your state association's school counselor discussion list to help you identify best practices for comprehensive school counseling program implementation.
- Go to http://nces.ed.gov/nceskids and use the graphing section to show student growth and achievement in academic, career, and social/emotional development standards. Use the graphs and charts as part of your parent and staff newsletters. If you are looking for more of a challenge try using Excel or Lotus for more "sophisticated" presentations.

Internet Resources

ASCA: www.schoolcounselor.org

ASCA Position Statement, *The Professional School Counselor and Comprehensive School Counseling Programs*: www.schoolcounselor.org/asca/media/asca/PositionStatements/PS_ComprehensivePrograms.pdf

ASCA (2014) ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors for Student Success: K–12 College- and Career-Readiness Standards for Every Student retrieved from www.schoolcounselor.org/school-counselors-members/about-asca/mindsets-behaviors

ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors Database: The grade-level competencies are housed in the ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors database at www.schoolcounselor.org/studentcompetencies

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Take a look at the resources ASCA offers to support counselors committed to comprehensive school counseling programs. Check out the many webinars that walk you through the process, step by step (www.schoolcounselor.org).

K–12 Counseling and Guidance: www.educationatlas.com/k-12-counseling-and-guidance.html

State School Counseling Legislation: www.schoolcounselor.org/school-counselors-members/careers-roles/state-school-counseling-mandates-and-legislation

At the following state websites, you'll find the domain areas, competencies, links to lessons, and other tools. Make sure you search your state school counselor association to find your state's model and resources as listed below are just a few examples:

Connecticut Comprehensive School Counseling Program: www.sde.ct.gov/sde/lib/sde/PDF/DEPS/Special/counseling.pdf

Los Angeles County, Office of Education: www.lacoe.edu/Home.aspx

Lee County, Florida: http://studentservices.leeschools.net

Montgomery County Public Schools, MD: www.montgomeryschoolsmd.org/departments/studentservices/counseling

Montana School Counseling Association: www.mtschoolcounselor.org/MT_School_Counseling_Program_Model/Introduction.html

New York State School Counselor Association—NYS Model for Comprehensive K–12 School Counseling Programs: www.nyssca.org

North Carolina Public Schools: www.dpi.state.nc.us/curriculum/guidance

Orange County Public Schools, FL: www.ocps.net/cs/services/student/guidance/Pages/default.aspx

Wisconsin Comprehensive School Counseling Model: http://sspw.dpi.wi.gov/sspw_scguidemodel

Rhode Island Framework for Comprehensive K–12 School Counseling Programs: www.rischoolcounselor.org/RIFramework_web.pdf

Tennessee Model for Comprehensive School Counseling: http://www.tn.gov/education/health_safety/docs/tncomschconsmdl.pdf

Virginia School Counselor Association Tool Kit: www.vsca.org

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Voices from the Field

The Scenario Reviewed

When the current junior class were polled at the beginning of their ninth-grade year, 90 percent of the students responded that they were planning to enter college or participate in some form of postsecondary education. Three years later, as you and your colleagues review the junior class transcripts, only 27 percent of the students are enrolled in the academic coursework that would widen their options to include college. What do you see as your role to help students see the connection between academic performance and

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

enrollment in college? How can delivering a comprehensive program based on the ASCA National Model help achieve this goal?

A Practitioner's Approach

Here's how a practicing school counselor responded to the school counselor casebook challenge:

While we cannot predict the future, we know that what a student says coming out of eighth-grade and what actually take place can be two very different things. Ninth graders are subject to many influences as they begin their high school career. Everyone wants to go to college and thinks they can. What we as counselors must do is to make sure we get the child in the best possible position to continue with what the student wants/is able to do after high school.

It is my job, as a school counselor, to place students in a program that is going to challenge them and get them ready for the next level. This is done based on test scores, teacher recommendations, student input, and parent input. We go into the eighth-grade classrooms and talk to them about the importance of graduating. We go into the ninth-grade classrooms and talk about test scores and GPAs. We go into the tenth-grade classrooms and talk about ACT/SAT and continuing to work toward graduation. The 11th-grade classrooms are the toughest. They are now realizing how important what we have discussed truly is. Questions begin flying and hopefully, we have put them in a place to where they have been successful and all they need do is continue on the path they are traveling. We continue talking to them about the past topics and add in college and postsecondary options. By the time they are seniors, we go into the classroom to talk about graduation and life after high school. This is where they look at you and say, "What? I didn't know that I needed a 3.00 GPA or those classes in order to get into college."

Each year, I look to see how the student has done the year before. I modify the classes to reflect the performance and the ability of the student in order to make them as successful and ready for the next step as possible. I meet with each individual student and get a feel for what they are doing and how they feel they are doing. This allows me to gauge where the student thinks they are and what I can do to best help them achieve their goal.

If you have a good, solid program in place, it is much easier to keep students on track. However, you will have those special cases that choose to make their own path. In these instances, you will need a plan in place to help them as well. Not everything will go exactly as planned. As a school counselor, you must be flexible and willing to look in directions that are not always apparent in the beginning.

Steven Lay worked as an elementary school counselor for 5 years before moving to the high school 10 years ago. Steven has been the recipient of a Tennessee Gold Star Award for three years for his work demonstrating accountability and using data. He presents frequently at state and local conferences and helped to institute the Tennessee Model for Comprehensive School Counseling in the Rutherford County school system.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

LOOKING BACK: SALIENT POINTS

Moving the Profession Forward

The school counseling profession applied the language of educational reform and school improvement to school counseling programs. Educational programs were about student growth, learning, and results. Students were the focal point, not the role of the teacher. Therefore, it was imperative that school counselors change the focus from position to program, that is, from the role of the school counselor to the effect of the school counseling program on student achievement and school success. The publication of the American School Counselor Association's National Model (ASCA, 2003, 2005, 2012a) shifted practice from acts of service to a structured and outcome-based program while simultaneously integrating the transformed school counselor skills as the process to promote the content.

Why National Standards for School Counseling Programs?

Concerned about the absence of school counseling in Goals 2000 and the increasing importance of standards and assessment, the ASCA Governing Board committed to the development of the National Standards for School Counseling Programs (1994). The intent of this effort was to motivate the school counseling community to identify and implement goals for students that were deemed important by the profession, clarify the relationship of school counseling to the educational system, and address the contributions of school counseling to student success in school.

The Evolution of the ASCA National Model: One Vision, One Voice

ASCA developed the ASCA National Model (ASCA, 2003, 2005, 2012a) and uses an integrated approach to the three widely accepted and respected approaches to program models, that is, comprehensive, developmental, and result-based models. The ASCA Model has contemporized the Foundation and Philosophy, Management Systems, and Accountability sections to align with the expectations of 21st-century school counseling.

Comprehensive, Developmental, and Results-Based School Programs

Comprehensive, developmental, and results-based school counseling are frameworks for the development, implementation, and evaluation of systematic school counseling programs. The characteristics are similar to other programs in education such as student outcomes or competencies, activities to achieve the desired outcomes, professional personnel, materials, resources, and a delivery system. These approaches have clear goals and include an organized and sequential curriculum.

ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors for Student Success

The national standards represent what a school counseling program should contain and provide to every student. The national standards are based on the three widely accepted and interrelated areas of student development as described in the counseling literature and research: academic, career, and personal/social development.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Student Competencies

Competencies are the pathway to documenting and demonstrating student growth and progress development to the achievement of the ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors standards and represent the knowledge, attitudes, and skills that students need for academic, career, and social/emotional success. The competencies are incorporated into a comprehensive, developmental school counseling program, which emphasizes early intervention and prevention as well as responsive counseling services.

The Transformed School Counselor's Knowledge and Skills

Today's school counselors additionally are expected to transform their practice to motivate students to meet the expectations of higher academic standards, and to contribute to closing the achievement, opportunity, and information gaps. An effective school counselor possesses the attitudes, knowledge, and skills to provide the direct and indirect components of the school counseling program.

Meeting the Challenges of School Improvement

Change in the external world's perception about the effectiveness of school counseling will come about when evidence is produced that speaks to the language of principals who must meet adequate yearly progress. The ASCA National Standards, Transforming School Counseling, and the ASCA National Model are nonessential items in the school district operating budget unless these initiatives, intertwined as they may be, are used as intended and support the bottom line of education, that is, improved student achievement.

KEY TERMS

Comprehensive school counseling p. 185

American School Counselor Association's National Model p. 185

Responsive services p. 186

National standards p. 188

Academic development p. 189

Career development p. 189

Personal-social development p. 189

Student competencies p. 191

Comprehensive, developmental, and results-based school counseling p. 192

Self Study p. 204

LEARNING EXTENSIONS/MAKING CONNECTIONS

1. Reflect on the scenario presented in the beginning of this chapter. What competencies would be most helpful for students in your school to acquire the knowledge and skills to be better prepared to have all options after high school, including college? How can the ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors for Student Success standards help you prepare your students?
2. The PTA has invited you to explain the school counseling program at an open meeting. The PTA president has explained that the members seem to be supportive of the counseling program but really don't understand it and they are not sure about

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

what counselors really do. Prepare an outline of the key issues that you would explain in your 20-minute overview.

3. You are in the process of rethinking how counseling services are delivered in your school. You and your colleagues know that many students are rarely seen by the school counselors. You decide to meet with your principal and discuss how using the ASCA National Model would help to improve the quality and effectiveness of school counseling services for all students in your school. Your principal has scheduled a meeting with you and your colleagues. What key issues should be brought up at this meeting? How will you get your principal to support the shift from a service-driven model to a program-based model?
4. Your leadership team is supporting the school counselor's decision to implement the ASCA National Model over the next two years in your building. How will you determine where to begin? How will you identify competencies that reflect the needs of your students and school?
5. You are meeting with the social studies teachers in your building about collaborating on classroom activities. Select one Mindset or Behavior standard and develop a collaborative activity that supports one of the social studies common standards or curriculum goals. How will you measure the success of the activity?

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 8

Accountability and Data-Driven Decision Making

Accountability: Success, Not Survival
History of School Counselor Accountability

The American School Counselor Association (ASCA) National Model and Accountability
Process, Perception, and Outcome Data

Accountability Supports Advocacy and Equity

Building a Data-Driven School Counseling Program
Start with the Data
Barriers to Data Use
School Counselors Who Have Data-Driven Programs
Critical Data Elements
Disaggregated Data

The Application of MEASURE: A Six-Step Accountability Process
Step One: Mission
Step Two: Elements
Step Three: Analyze
Step Four: Stakeholders-Unite: Identify Stakeholders to Help and Unite to Develop an Action Plan
Step Five: Results/Outcomes
Step Six: Educate Others as to the Results

Tech Tools

Looking Back: Salient Points

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

STUDENT LEARNER OUTCOMES

By the time you have completed this chapter, you should be able to

- describe the components of a data-driven, accountable school counseling program;
- understand the power of data in delivering an American School Counselor Association (ASCA) model program;
- define critical data elements and measurable outcomes for student success;
- define process, perception, and results/outcomes data;
- analyze, synthesize, and disaggregate data to examine student outcomes and to identify barriers, successes, areas of weakness, etc.;
- establish accountability measures for a data-driven school counseling program;
- assess and evaluate measurable outcomes for counseling programs, services, activities, interventions, and experiences;
- use school-based data to support decision making to design effective school counseling interventions and to support all students to be successful learners;
- understand how to acquire data;
- identify steps to move critical data elements and to demonstrate the value added to academic success;
- use longitudinal data, percentages, and cross-tabulated data, and identify barriers, challenges, and opportunities.

ACCOUNTABILITY: SUCCESS, NOT SURVIVAL

Test scores are down, attendance is not improving, postsecondary enrollment rates are stagnant, and the end of year failure rate for students in grades 4, 8, and 9 is over 35 percent. Our children are slipping through the cracks. The school counselors of this district work very hard. The annual report shows that you delivered 2,300 classroom guidance lessons, conducted 180 groups, and made innumerable individual contacts with student and parents. We applaud your efforts but we need you to go one step further. How are your efforts making a difference in our district's report card data? We face a dire budget next year and we have to justify the continuation of funding for each educator. We know your school counseling programs are making a difference in our students' academic achievement. Help us by adding to your time-on-task numbers outcome data that show that your school counseling programs are contributing to students' academic achievement as measured by your school's report card data.

(A school board member discussing the budget allocations for the next school year)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Getting Started

Impacting Academic Achievement

Washington Middle School is a school in need of improvement. The state department of education has put the school on notice to improve eighth-grade reading and math scores and the average daily attendance rate for their entire student body. Everyone in the building has been asked to participate in committees to develop plans to improve both attendance and achievement. You, the counselor, volunteered for the accountability committee and offered to design a plan that would monitor attendance data, deliver targeted interventions, and hopefully improve the bottom line. What type of plan would you implement?

Thinking about Solutions

At the end of this chapter you can see how your approach compares to a practicing school counselor's solution.

This all-too-real challenge from the school board is an example of what your future profession is being called on to do; show how the school counseling program influences the critical data elements that are sometimes called the school's report card data. Everyone in a school setting is accountable for student success and that includes school counselors as well as students, parents, and the community at large (Curry & Lambie, 2007; Dahir & Stone, 2009; Duffy, Giordano, Farrell, Paneque, & Crump, 2008; Sink, 2009).

The allocation of school resources is expected to produce a return on the investment, and no educator is considered above accountability. Efficiency in school spending begins by identifying school improvement goals and designing a budget so all elements support those goals. School board members, administrators, and others who are charged with making tough decisions about spending are asking all members of the educational community for an accounting of their contributions to student achievement. Evidence on how to accurately assess the impact of resource allocation on outcomes remains uncertain (Rebell & Wolff, 2012), but working on student achievement positions the school counselor as fiscally responsible.

Accountability governs the 21st-century school. In recent years, school counselors have begun to scrutinize the relationship between personal accountability and student performance by working to acknowledge the importance of data-driven analysis of the school counselor's profession (White & Kelly, 2010). School counselors are more frequently, yet not consistently, documenting the influence and effects of their programs through the use of data.

Sharing accountability for student success with stakeholders is a driving force for transforming and reframing the work of school counselors across the nation (ASCA, 2012a; Duffy et al., 2008) and is the mechanism by which school counselors will grow the profession.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

It is in the spirit of preparing you to be ready to connect your program to school improvement and student success that this chapter offers concrete images of the "how to" of accountability. Rather than waiting for others to determine how your school counseling program will demonstrate accountability for student success, you can enter the field with a strong understanding of accountability. A data-driven approach to building your program will help garner support and secure your position as a valued player in school improvement (Sink, 2009; Studer, 2006; Van Velsor, 2009).

History of School Counselor Accountability

The effective use of data by district and school personnel is at the core of the No Child Left Behind Act, the current incarnation of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (ESEA). Data-driven decision making for school counselors began in the 1980s as program evaluation to assess efficiency and effectiveness of services (Boulmetis & Dutwin, 2000; Gysbers, 2010; Myrick, 2003a; Pine, 1981; Vacc & Rhyne-Winkler, 1993; Wheeler & Loesch, 1981). Perception data (what people think they know or can do), process data (who and how many were served) began to be coupled with outcome data (movement of report card elements) (Johnson & Johnson, 2003).

The Education Trust's 1998 Transforming School Counseling initiative was a critical juncture and turning point for data-driven school counseling through action research (Erford, House, & Martin, 2003; House & Sears, 2002). "Action research is any systematic inquiry conducted by teacher researchers, principals, school counselors, or other stakeholders in the teaching/learning environment to gather information about the ways that their particular school operates, how they teach, and how well their students learn" (Mills, 2000, p. 6).

Action research or data-driven school counseling has gained acceptance as an important way for school counselors to understand educational issues at the school level (Guiffrida, Douthit, Lynch, & Mackie, 2011). A groundswell of debates followed the Education Trust's momentum for data-driven school counseling (ASCA, 2005; Brooks-McNamara & Pederson, 2006; Colbert & Kulikowich, 2006; Dollarhide, 2003; House & Hayes, 2002; Paisley & McMahon, 2001; Stone & Dahir, 2004, 2011; Zinck & Littrell, 2000).

Another important milestone was the 2003 unveiling of the American School Counselor Association (ASCA) National Model for school counselors (ASCA, 2012a) with data use as an integral part of the required advocacy, leadership, and systemic change infused throughout the model. School counselors began to routinely address report card data elements such as course enrollment patterns in rigorous classes, disciplinary referrals, attendance, promotion, grades, and standardized test scores (Dimmitt, Carey, & Hatch, 2007; Haycock, 2001; Marzano, 2010; Stone, 2003).

THE AMERICAN SCHOOL COUNSELOR ASSOCIATION (ASCA) NATIONAL MODEL AND ACCOUNTABILITY

The **American School Counselor Association (ASCA) National Model** (ASCA, 2003, 2012a) was written to guide the nation's design and implementation of school counseling program models, bringing to the school

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

counseling program the imperative to align with the mission of schools and to demonstrate this alliance through accountability (Galassi, Griffin, & Akos, 2008; Myrick, 2003a). The standards and ASCA model helped the profession develop a common language to describe their work and contributions to accountability (Galassi et al., 2008).

The *Accountability* quadrant of the ASCA Model speaks to the importance of having an accountability system and an organizational framework that impacts academic success (Johnson & Johnson, 2001). In the ASCA Model as in school counseling initiatives of the past decade, the shift has moved from answering the question "What do school counselors do?" to the question "How are students different because of what school counselors do?" By collecting and using data, school counselors moved the focus from their time on task work to student outcomes (Luck & Webb, 2009). The ASCA National Model challenges school counselors to accept accountability as a means to demonstrate the program's impact in measurable terms. When the school counseling program goals are aligned with the mission of the school, it is inevitable that student achievement will improve as a result of the efforts of school counselors (ASCA, 2012a).

How does school counseling fit into this idea of accountability being a shared responsibility for student learning? Until recently, school counselors escaped the accountability imperative because their work mainly focused on addressing individual issues and concerns related to social and personal development for the fraction of the school population that was perceived as the most talented or the most at risk. The school counseling profession responded that counseling is a personal relationship and that it is impossible to measure a counselor's effectiveness or evaluate a series of services (Schmidt, 2007). Poverty, special needs, exceptionality, and highly selective college counseling were some of the issues that required significant counselor involvement and fueled the cliché that 20 percent of the students commanded 80 percent of the school counselors' time. Before accountability, school counselors were viewed as working in a "support" role removed from what happens in the instructional arena of schools, and their work appeared only marginally related to teaching and learning. For these and other reasons, school counselors were not held to the same accountability standards as teachers, administrators, and other educators (Dimmitt, Carey, & Hatch, 2007; Gysbers & Henderson, 2006).

Process, Perception, and Outcome Data

Methods traditionally used for assessing needs and evaluating school counseling programs are being supplemented or replaced by accountability methods required of administrators and faculty (Whiston, 2002). Needs assessments, surveying, and time-on-tasks are still used with good results by the profession; however, student outcome data are becoming the required accountability method for all educators. For example, the concept of identifying areas of need by surveying stakeholders is a positive step, but far from sufficient to increase success for every student. Looking at data to see who is failing multiple subjects, repeating for the second time, absent frequently, or in the office for discipline is an essential step in identifying areas of need for focused attention.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

MEET JERI LYNN

Jeri Lynn is a school counselor at Florence Elementary School in Brandon, Mississippi. One of the goals of her school's improvement plan was to decrease discipline referrals by 5 percent for the 392 fourth and fifth graders. Jeri and the fourth- and fifth-grade teachers worked together on interventions to include behavior management programs rewarding positive behaviors and classroom guidance lessons focused on school success behaviors. Students needing more intensive services received individual and group counseling from Jeri. Students who had more than four discipline referrals participated in a daily check-in with Jeri. The Teacher Support Team discussed and closely monitored the worst offenders to uncover the underlying causes of their behavior. At the end of the year, discipline referrals dropped by 7 percent, a welcome decrease after holding steady for a few years (Jeri Lynn, personal communication, June 15, 2014).

Process Data

Process data is looking at how school counselors are spending their time and with whom (ASCA, 2012a). Process data is counting the number of activities and the number of people served by the activities such as how many classroom guidance lessons were conducted, how many students were seen individually, and/or how many small groups took place. Tallying services and people served is a fairly straightforward accountability process and sends an important message that hundreds of students are being served by the school counseling program (Gysbers, 2010). However, the school board member echoes the call around the nation: "We need you to go one step further. Add to your tally of services how your efforts made a difference in our report card data." This counting of services delivered is soft accountability and school board members want to know how your work is affecting student success data such as attendance rates, discipline referrals, grades, and postsecondary going rates. Process data, while accounting for how your day is being spent, is incomplete when used as the only method of accountability (Dahir & Stone, 2009; Green & Keys, 2001; Milsom, 2009; Sink, 2009; Whiston & Quinby, 2009).

Perception Data

Perception data is what people think, know, or believe they can do (ASCA, 2012a). For example, a school counselor may report time-on-task information such as 20 percent of every day is spent in career and academic advising and report perception data with the information that 60 percent of the student population can identify financial resources for postsecondary education.

Outcome Data

Taking process and perception data a step further, the school counselor tracks and learns that 48 percent of the senior class applied to college; now the school counselor has moved into data-driven school counseling by

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

looking at **outcome data** (ASCA, 2012a). Stakeholders, especially school board members, administrators, and teachers understand the significant difference between reporting how the time is spent and reporting the outcomes for students (Green & Keys, 2001; Lapan, 2001; Walsh, Barrett, & DePaul, 2007). Each year the data-driven school program would set a higher goal so that the next year the goal might be to move from 48 percent to 54 percent for the number of students applying to college.

As an aspiring school counselor, if you were to deliver conflict resolution classroom guidance lessons and on the posttest 97 percent of the students receiving the instruction could identify a conflict resolution technique, how would you move from a posttest assessment (perception data) to show outcome data as a result of your conflict resolution efforts? This "one step further" requested by the school board member would be to describe how your students are more successful in school because they are participating in your conflict resolution program. For example, outcome data might be that the number of discipline referrals for fights and conflict went down by 9 percent. This data supports the position that our school counseling programs move critical data elements. Unlike student outcome data, process data (42 classroom guidance lessons) and perception data (97 percent of students identified a conflict resolution technique) do not resonate as powerfully with legislators, school board members, principals, and other stakeholders as saying, "the school counselor implemented a conflict resolution program and as a result contributed toward reducing the discipline referrals by 9 percent and raised our attendance rate from 78 percent to 83 percent during a four-month period."

The school counseling profession is building on the great work that has been done in the past with process data and perception data and is moving in the direction of outcome data. This progression is demonstrated in another

MEET RANDY MCPHERSON

(Tennessee School Counselor, 2011 American School Counselor Association (ASCA) National School Counselor of the Year). Randy made FAFSA completion a priority indicator for his seniors by creating a color-coded tracker for counselors and principals to gauge progress and crafting what he calls GFAM goals (graduation, FAFSA, acceptance to college, and matriculation). The intent of GFAM is to change the culture from failure to success. The counselors set their sights on a 62 percent completion rate during the 2013–14 school year and exceeded that with a 65 percent success rate, a 17 percent point change over two years (48 percent for 2012–13 school year and 56 percent for 2013–14 school year). Their new goal for the 2014–15 school years is a 72 percent completion rate, representing a 24 percent point change when they reach it (and they will reach it as we should never underestimate the power of determined school counselors). Randy said they are simultaneously attacking the high school graduation rate.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

example. School counselors run groups such as divorce groups to help students who are struggling academically because of emotional barriers that are holding them back from being able to concentrate and learn. Stakeholders' questions are quickly becoming, "Were the students in the divorce group suffering academically? If so, how did the divorce group positively affect these students' academic achievement? Were you able to reduce their absenteeism, raise their test scores, or improve their grades?"

It is an accepted premise in your chosen profession that supporting a student's personal and emotional needs during parental divorce can help students stay focused and succeed academically. However, beyond counting the number of divorce groups conducted, can you demonstrate accountability? How would you show that the divorce group was an intervention needed to improve a student's academic success? As a result of the work in the divorce group these students were more successful in school as indicated by a 28 percent reduction in D and F grades for participants. Stakeholders now understand why they should support you to run groups rather than have you spend your time in duties that take you away from your skills.

You have nothing to fear in seeking a data-driven school counseling program. The use of data means you are speaking the language of the critical stakeholders, garnering support for your program, helping students be more successful, and changing your program based on learning through data analysis what does and does not work.

ACCOUNTABILITY SUPPORTS ADVOCACY AND EQUITY

> Often, engaged school counselors like all of you are the deciding factor in whether young people attend college or not.... Once again, we need your help, and we're counting on you. And I know you all can do this, because the fact is that with every life you transform, with every life you save, you all have an impact that is truly beyond measure (First Lady Mrs. Obama, July 1, 2014a).

Not all students have equal opportunities in our schools. As advocates, school counselors are ideally situated to lead the charge to ensure that every student has equitable access to educational opportunities. Data-driven school counseling based on accountability measures enables the school counselor to operationalize advocacy with intentionality, systematically collecting, analyzing, and strategizing to level the playing field for all students. School counselors can validate their advocacy in a factual framework, noting the change in concrete data elements such as enrollments in higher level academics, the graduation rate, promotion rates, special education placements, attendance, grades, and standardized test scores. Data work reveals a story of success and lingering challenges. School counselors can check to see which students are being left out of the success equation. Data work allows the school counselor to check the efficacy of their program strategies and interventions in order to replicate what is powerful and to disarm what is stratifying or ineffective.

When school counselors are part of the accountability system, they can effectively identify and rectify systemic issues that affect every student's ability to achieve at expected levels (Brigman, Campbell, & Webb, 2007). Using

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

demographic and **performance data** allows you to advocate for systemic change when it becomes apparent that policies and practices are affecting issues of equity for every student. The work of school counselors can challenge the pervasive belief that socioeconomic status and color determine a young person's ability to learn and seek to eliminate the sorting and selecting process that acts as a filter denying access to rigorous course content (Martin, 2004; Stone & Hanson, 2002). School counselors, acting as agents of school and community change, can create a climate where access and support for rigor is the norm. In doing so, students who we have traditionally underserved have a chance of acquiring the skills necessary to unconditionally participate in the 21st-century economy (Martin, 2004).

School counselors as leaders, advocates, systemic change agents, and collaborators, promoting equity and a social justice agenda, purposely behave in a manner that promotes entitlement to quality education for all students. If you are a school counselor/social justice advocate, your practice will look for ways to influence system wide changes that lead to the following:

1. The delivery of a well-defined, data-driven counseling program that attends to issues of equity, access, and support services.
2. The routine use of data to target and enroll underrepresented students into rigorous courses.
3. The initiation, development, and coordination of intervention systems designed to improve the learning success for students who are experiencing difficulty with rigorous academic programs.
4. The use of data to identify and analyze areas of success for replication and institutional and **environmental barriers** impeding student success.

Data help you fight more effectively for equity for your students. Data educate and demonstrate where the inequities are and the patterns of failure that need to be changed.

BUILDING A DATA-DRIVEN SCHOOL COUNSELING PROGRAM

> In God we trust, all others bring data.
>
> *(Dr. Eddie Green, Deputy Superintendent, Detroit Public Schools)*

You are ready to build a school counseling program aligned with the educational enterprise of your school, proactive and preventive in focus, and assisting students in acquiring and applying lifelong learning skills. You are ready to apply accountability measures to help create a climate where equitable access and high standards are the norm.

Start with the Data

Build your program each year by first looking at the data. Work for, but don't wait for all the barriers to data work to be laid smooth before you. Data work changes students' lives and building a school counseling program around critical data elements gives purpose and direction to your program. Start with the goals of the school improvement plan and develop three program goals that parallel school improvement plan goals. Data paint a vivid

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

picture of achievement patterns, successes, and failures in teaching, equity issues, and overall effectiveness of the school, which directs you to where you need to focus for the year. Obtain the disaggregated data to build your program around facts instead of assumptions or perceptions. Set baseline data goals for critical data elements such as enrollment in college prep courses, graduation rate, retention rates, special education placements, attendance, grades, and standardized test scores. Use your leadership skills to get other stakeholders to work to move the disaggregated student data so that a large majority of your allocation of time, attention, and resources will be judiciously spent to achieve the most desired results for your school's report card data (Martin, 2004; Stone & Dahir, 2004). For example, if one of the area's stakeholders identified as a need the poor promotion rate for third and fifth graders, then the school counseling program can highlight this as one of the three goals for the school counseling program and, as part of a collaborative team, develop strategies to move this data in a positive direction. It is far better to build a program based on identified needs of the school than an arbitrary determination of what should be the focus of the program based on a preconceived idea of the direction the program should take. The school's data were generated by the students who stand before the school counselor every day. Therefore, it is the data about these students that are the focus of a data-driven school counseling program.

Barriers to Data Use

Building a data-driven program requires school counselors to break down some real and perceived barriers. Hindrances to data use revolve around knowledge, skills, self-efficacy, time, work load, skepticism, and training (Holcomb-McCoy, Gonzales, & Johnston, 2009; Lachat & Smith, 2004; Loesch, 2001). Entrenched behaviors are more easily changed when supported with coaching and modeling, and school counselors are infrequently afforded this support.

The lack of action in collecting and analyzing data is linked to one's perceived ability or self-efficacy to do data work (Isaacs, 2003). In a study by Holcomb-McCoy, Gonzalez, and Johnston (2009), self-efficacy was significantly linked to data usage and explained a small to moderate portion of the variance of data usage among school counselors. Holcomb et. al. (2009) found that even if school counselors are adequately trained, their dispositions will be the deciding factor as to whether or not they use data. Fear exists for some school counselors who worry that data results will be used as a weapon to scrutinize services (Loesch, 2001; Lusky & Hayes, 2001, Schmidt, 1995; Wheeler & Loesch, 1981). When the incentive to change does not come from the principal, motivation to change might also be lacking.

School Counselors Who Have Data-Driven Programs

Thousands of examples exist of school counselors connecting to school reform and demonstrating their contributions to student success. School counselors are moving from assuming everyone knows of the inherent worth of their counseling programs to self-evidence.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

MEET DAMETA DIXON, JANIE NASH, AND CHARLEEN SPROLES

DaMeta, Janie, and Charleen are school counselors at Northwest Rankin Middle School, a 1,000 student seventh- and eighth-grade school near Jackson, Mississippi. After examining the data for the 2012–13 school year, the counselors were concerned that a large number of students had failed classes and were attending summer school. At the beginning of the 2013–14 school year, the counselors set a goal to reduce the number of failures by 30 percent by the end of the school year. The counselors disaggregated the data and found that there were 22 Fs in core classes for first semester. The counselors developed a learning strategies class and added this to the schedules of students with failing grades. Students' schedules were changed so that their core classes were held in the morning. The counselors conducted focused conferences with parents and teachers. The grades, attendance, and behavior of failing students were monitored weekly by the counselors. Following the Response to Intervention (RTI) model that requires certain students to have more focused attention, those students who didn't show improvement were placed in a program for more intense monitoring of behavior and academics. Also, individual and group counseling were provided to support the needs of at risk students. At the end of second semester for 2013–14, the data was disaggregated and analyzed. The data showed that there were only three F grades, or an 86 percent decrease from the first semester's identified potential failures (Charleen Sproles, personal communication, June 15, 2014).

MEET OLCAY YAVUZ: CHANGING SYSTEMS IMPACTING LIVES

A model example of engaging high school students and preparing them for college has been developed by Olcay Yavuz, a school counselor of an urban school in New Jersey. The 2000 Census shows that less than 9 percent of the population holds a bachelor's degree or higher and more than 19 percent of families are below the poverty level, with a median household income of $32,778. Paterson also has a largely African American (33 percent) and Hispanic (50 percent) population. Given the abysmal statistics on college access for this demographic, this counselor makes it a vital component to help his students' successful transition from high school into college. Olcay Yavuz started to work with seniors in 2009 when less than 40 percent of the students were even applying to college. As of June 2014, almost all of the seniors in his caseload had one or multiple college acceptances.

School counselor–led efforts include teamwork at many levels such as paying teachers to do SAT prep, English teachers enhancing essay development, and bringing in admissions counselors for career and college advising. Participation in college awareness and readiness activities has

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

tremendously increased. This process data have yielded outcomes with 90 percent or more of the student body applying to college every year with 5.69 now the average number of postsecondary applications per student.

2008–13 School Counseling Department Data Summary

College Guidance Related Activities Process Data	2008–09	2009–10	2010–11	2011–12	2012–13
Number of organized instant decision days	0	11	10	11	10
Percentage of students who enrolled in instant decision days	0%	70%	74%	72%	77%
Average number of postsecondary applications per student	2.04	3.41	3.98	5.92	5.69
Number of SAT preparation after-school tutoring sessions	7	58	62	65	65
Number of students who participated in SAT tutoring sessions	6	49	62	71	80
Number of Saturday full SAT practice test days	0	8	10	10	10
Number of seniors who took SAT	40%	70%	76%	83%	92%
Number of juniors who took PSAT in October	2%	50%	100%	100%	100%
Number of colleges invited	2	13	15	14	15
Number of parent workshops	0	3	4	6	7
Number of senior classroom guidance activities	1	4	8	11	30
Number of college trips and fairs	1	4	5	5	7
Number of home visits	6	87	91	103	114
Number of joint counselors/administrators meetings	3	21	23	31	40
FAFSA completion rate	71%	72%	82%	92%	92%
Postsecondary enrollment rate	77%	82%	88%	96%	97%
Ninth-grade to sophomore persistence	69%	80%	81%	83%	NA

Olcay's Systemic Changes

- A school counselor is a permanent member of the school's executive meetings.
- The school counselors train key stakeholders.
- The school counselors collaborate among the district's schools to improve the promotion rate for ninth grade.

All counselors and administrators disaggregate data on a regular basis to see which students need more attention.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

MEET RUTH LOHMEYER: HAMMERING AWAY AT THE ACHIEVEMENT GAP

The school counseling team at Lincoln Northeast (LNE) headed by Ruth Lohmeyer demonstrates their belief in each individual. Over 52 percent of the student body in this Lincoln, Nebraska high school are living in poverty. Twenty percent of the student body qualify for Special Education Services and over 70 percent of the student body will be first-generation college students should they make it to college. The likelihood was that only 3 out of every 10 LNE students would make it to graduation until the LNE Counseling Team sat down five years ago and started focusing on changing this data. LNE graduation rates were at 68 percent, college-going rates were around 60 percent, and discipline referrals were the highest in the city at double the average of the other five Lincoln Public High Schools. LNE was labeled a Persistently Low Achieving School by the U.S. Department of Education.

The counseling department identified three goals for the 2013–14 school year that were directly tied to the school improvement plan:

Goal 1: For the 2013–14 school year, every student, grades 9–12, identified as "Not on Track" (N.O.T.) to graduate in four years will increase her or his number of credits earned as documented on their transcript at the end of each semester *(academic domain).*

Goal 2: The percentage of 2014 graduates will increase, moving toward an 83 percent graduation rate as documented on their transcript *(academic, personal/social, and career domains).*

Goal 3: The college matriculation rate will increase by 1 percent to 83 percent as documented by the Graduate College Entrance Reports and Graduate Telephone Survey in the fall of 2013 *(career domain).*

In the spring of 2009, a watch list called Not on Track to Graduate for students failing two or more classes was begun by the counseling team leader and weekly shared with all stakeholders: administrators, the social worker, the nurse, special education coordinators, the attendance coordinator, and therapists. The meetings focused on interventions to ensure success for failing students. Counselors wrote additional graduation and "Hope Plans" for their at-risk students. Documentation was added to the schedule of "off track" to remind all stakeholders of this status and the interventions needed. LNE's School Improvement Committee started looking at the data and followed through with most teachers adopting one of the off track students as their mentee. Counselors coordinated summer school interventions and career planning classroom presentations. The counselors collaborated to reposition therapists from a local agency to provide counseling to select students and the attendance and academics of these students improved.

(continues)

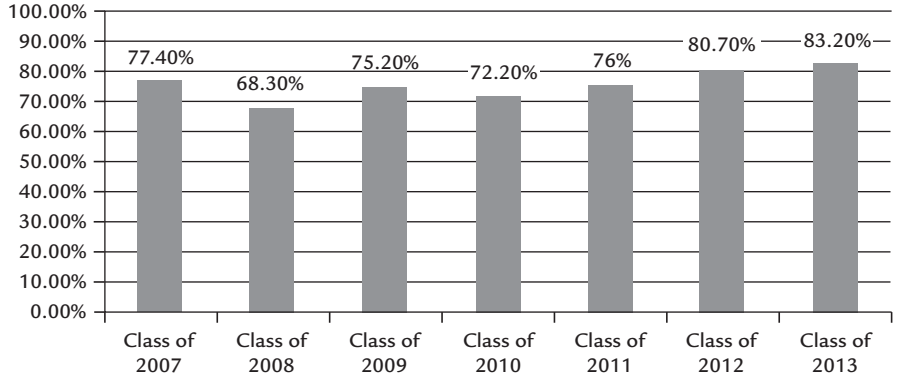
Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

In 2008, the counseling department secured a college access grant from EducationQuest, a college and financial-aid planning not-for-profit organization in Nebraska. With these monies, the counseling department focused their efforts on the following: career fairs, college fairs, college club, field trips, after school workshops, college visits, college access week, KnowHow2Go assemblies, and one-stop college admissions testing/application/financial aid workshops with area colleges.

Four years later, the graduation rate has risen by 8 percent for those graduating in four years and nearly 10 percent overall. The LNE college-going rate has climbed by over 15 percent. Ruth explains that they are simultaneously focusing on their students' college-readiness scores. LNE is no longer on the USDOE watch list for being a Persistently Low Achieving School.

Lincoln Northeast High Schools Systemic Changes

- Developed a routine way of tracking and disseminating to appropriate stakeholders information about students who were failing classes.
- Established weekly meeting to bring together stakeholders of failing students to develop individual interventions.
- Developed a college-going culture through the acquisition of grants, resources, and changing attitudes and beliefs about graduating all students prepared to exercise the option of a four-year college should they choose to do so. For example, every Wednesday is now Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) Help Day.
- Established special college planning events weekly for minority, first generation, and low socioeconomic students.
- Repositioned outside agencies to provide therapy services for Medicaid eligible students.



LNE Graduation Rates

The LNE counselors are opening doors and changing lives so that every student in their charge has equitable access to a level playing field. On a daily basis, the LNE school counselors are confronted with issues of equity

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

and access to opportunity. The data and the students of LNE tell the tale. Low socioeconomic status and ethnicity are not predictors of rigorous coursework at their school. Education and economic success are inextricably entwined, and 15 percent more of the LNE graduates are realizing this opportunity. The counseling department's data-driven efforts mean that they are now a Recognized ASCA Model Program (RAMP) recipient. Ruth explains, "LNE's culture is now a college-going culture and we couldn't be more proud. Making a difference is the reason school counselors are in schools. School counselors are the only ones in a school who see a student in 3D—Academic Achievement, Career Planning, and Personal/Social Development. LNE's counseling team is thankful for the students in northeast Lincoln we are privileged to serve" (personal communication, Ruth Lohmeyer, April 13, 2014).

Critical Data Elements

Data Informs

The school board challenge clearly tells us that presenting summary data on time and task is not enough. Needs assessments or surveys that describe thoughts, opinions, desires, or requests of students, faculty, or parents will not bring us to the bottom line of demonstrating the impact of school counseling on students. Accountability requires systematically collecting, analyzing, and using critical data elements to show improvement with positive changes as the result. Examining demographic and performance data makes it possible to determine how policies and practices are affecting issues of equity for every student, identify results, and inform decision making. Data can help us look at student progress and results, inform, challenge our thinking, determine the need for systemic change, confirm progress, and reveal shortcomings in student achievement.

Critical data elements are those pieces of information that are important to all stakeholders, for example, attendance, demographics, graduation and postsecondary planning rates, and standardized testing results. Closely examining critical data elements that identify the needs of your students and the schoolwide issues that cloud success is the first step to inform and guide the development and construction of an accountable school counseling program.

Many school counselors have databases available that contain biographical information as well as scheduling, attendance, discipline, and test history. This information is useful in itself when working with students about any of the information contained in the database, such as attendance, test scores, current grades, and past academic performance. By using data on the entire school population, assurances are built into the system that no students are left out of the picture when viewing the data (Martin, 2004). This provides equity in analysis and guarantees that no group of students will be left out of critical calculations for a data-driven school counseling program (Stone & Turba, 1999).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

WHAT ARE SOME EXAMPLES OF CRITICAL DATA ELEMENTS?

Measures of Achievement

- Test results, state exams
- Preliminary Scholastic Achievement Test (PSAT)
- Scholastic Achievement Test (SAT)
- ACT
- Standardized achievement tests such as the CTBS, NAEP, Iowa Tests
- Retention rates
- Dropout rates
- Postsecondary enrollment (four-year college, community college, apprenticeship, career and technical, military training)
- Number of D and F grades, grade point averages

The following are areas that are not "measures of achievement" but affect achievement:

- Course enrollment patterns that demonstrate commitment to high achievement
- Numbers of National Merit/Achievement Semi/Finalists
- Enrollment in Honors, AP, IB, or college-level courses
- Enrollment in general, remedial courses
- Exceptional student education screening and placement
- Gifted screening and enrollment

A quick look at data alone does not tell the whole story. It is important to disaggregate all critical data elements and look at them in terms of gender, race/ethnicity, socioeconomic status, and perhaps by teacher to shed light on areas of success or areas in need of attention.

There are other data elements that can inform the work of school counselors such as **demographic data** of the internal and external community. Demographics of the internal and external school community:

- Entry and withdrawal information
- Ethnicity
- Gender
- Number and type of discipline referrals to include suspension rate
- Attendance rate
- Single family situations
- School geographic areas
- Free/reduced-price lunch students and other available socioeconomic measures

Disaggregated Data

Disaggregated data, a term used to describe separating group data by identifiable characteristics such as gender, ethnicity, age, course taking patterns, teacher assignment, promotion, and retention. Figure 8.1 is disaggregated by grade level, an important step in the study of student performance and in

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

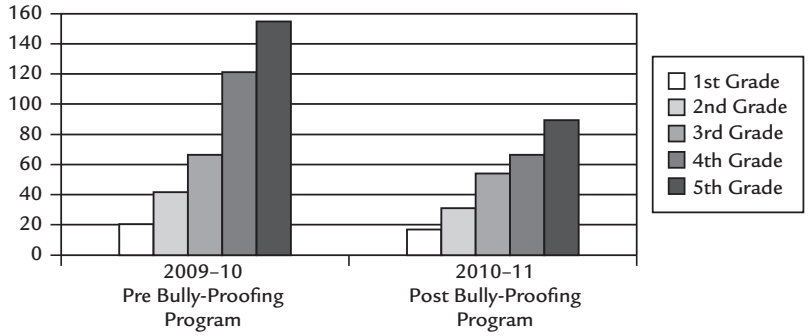


FIGURE **8.1** The Impact of a Bully-Proofing Program on Discipline Referrals Disaggregated by Grade Level

examining equity issues. Inequities in access, gaps in interventions, and stratified opportunities are revealed when the disaggregated data tells us with hard facts that the school is 37 percent minorities, yet only 13 percent of the students enrolled in advanced eighth-grade mathematics are minorities. When data are separated out by variables such as ethnicity, gender, socioeconomic status, or teacher assignment, it becomes impossible to deny systemic barriers and policies and practices that affect equity. School counselors using real numbers and not assumptions or perceptions can advocate with administrators and faculty that gaps do exist and make data-driven decisions to eliminate those imparities.

An important place to begin is to remember that simple kinds of data analysis can go a long way; complex statistics is not the best way to present data to others. Start with simple statistics such as averages and percentages. Then disaggregate or "slice" that piece of data into different units. For example, if the average score on an achievement test is 149, look to find out what the scores were for each ethnicity (Education Trust, 2001).

Next, look for data as they relate to time. This process will add yet another dimension to the data by adding longitudinal elements. For example (see Figure 8.2), when looking at test scores, also look at the scores over a period of time to compare how they are changing.

In Figure 8.3, the school counselor is comparing mathematics course assignment by ethnicity, and Figure 8.5 is a chart cross-tabulated by the rigor of high school curriculum by the race of college entrants. Finally, cross-tabulate the data or "dice" them by comparing two sets of disaggregated data. Compare not only the scores of students across different ethnicities, but also compare them with other variables such as the classes in which they are enrolled.

Cross-tabulation can be obtained by following these easy steps. Ask questions that will lead you to the data you are looking for: (1) What are you trying to measure (e.g., college completion rate)? (2) What is the first characteristic to be used to divide these data into groups (e.g., race)? (3) What is the second characteristic to be used to divide these data into groups? For example, it could be divided by high school curriculum. The answer to question

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

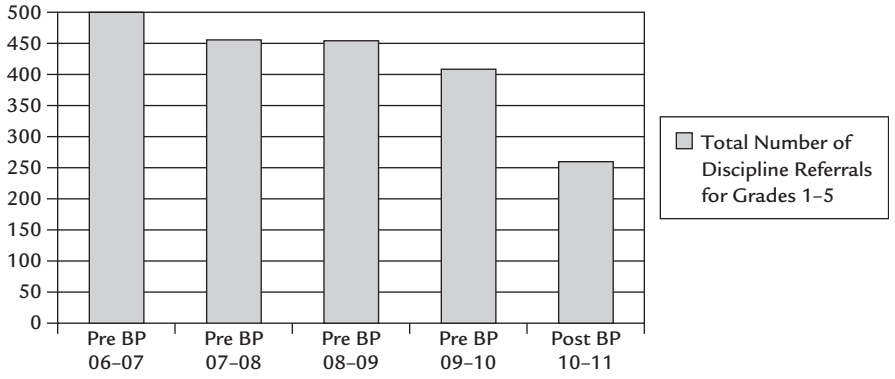


FIGURE **8.2** Longitudinal Discipline Referral Data Showing the Impact of the 2010–11 Bully-Proofing Program (BP)

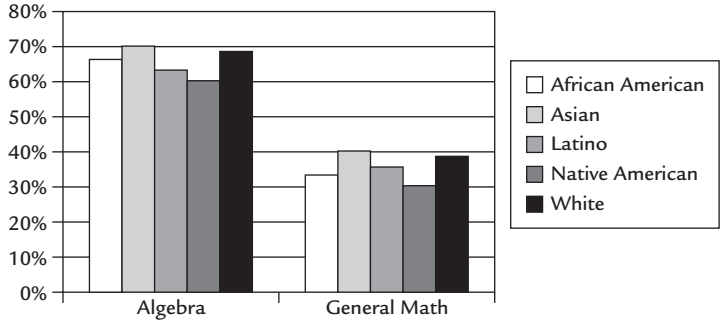


FIGURE **8.3** Mathematics Scores by Ethnicity

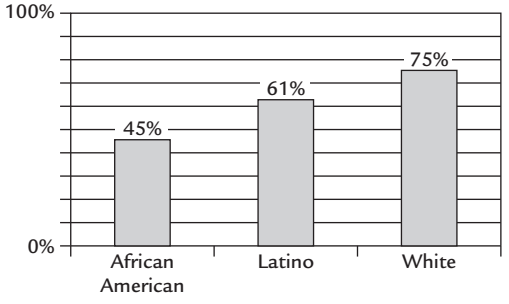


FIGURE **8.4** College Completion Rates by Ethnicity

2 produces results in Figure 8.4. When the answer to the third question is added, Figure 8.5 is the result.

Remember you do not have to know and use the technology to disaggregate data, but if you understand the power of data and know the right

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

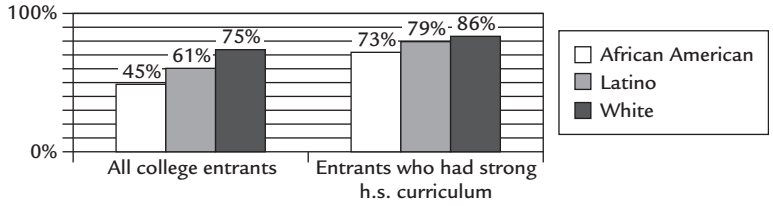


FIGURE **8.5** Cross-Tabulated by Race and High School Curriculum

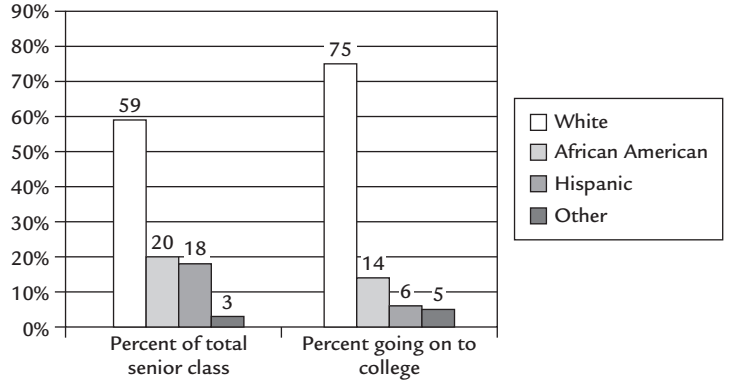


FIGURE **8.6** What Do the Data Tell Us?

questions to ask, then you can get others to help you with the technology piece or provide the disaggregated data for you. School counselors do not have to fear using data if they are not comfortable with the technology.

THE APPLICATION OF MEASURE: A SIX-STEP ACCOUNTABILITY PROCESS

Let us revisit the case presented at the beginning of the chapter and also the lament from the school board member that postsecondary enrollment rates were not improving, and let us apply the six steps. To illustrate the school counselor's work with accountability, let us look at the data element that the case and school board stated was a challenge—improving postsecondary enrollment rates. But first, let's learn the steps to approach moving these data in the right direction. MEASURE stands for Mission, Elements, Analyze, Stakeholders-Unite, Results, and Educate. MEASURE is a six-step accountability process that helps school counselors demonstrate how their programs affect critical data, those components of a school report card that are the backbone of the accountability movement (Dahir & Stone, 2004). Implementing MEASURE is an easy way to connect to the school leadership team and demonstrate that you are helping to drive data in a positive direction

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

(Dahir & Stone, 2010). MEASURE will help organize your efforts and show your results. MEASURE is a way of using information to target **critical data elements**, such as retention rates, test scores, postsecondary going-rates, and to develop specific strategies to connect school counseling to the accountability agenda of today's schools (Dahir & Stone, 2004).

Through MEASURE it is possible to look at what we do in a manner that shows the direct impact of the work of school counselors on student success. Not only is it possible, but it is probable that you are already looking at, thinking about, and analyzing much of the information that comes across your desk every day. Think about all those questions that came to mind when you looked at your elementary school building's report card this year. How did you feel about the high school profile when the data was compiled? Did they meet your expectations? Were you confused when you saw the huge number of eighth-grade failures at the end of the school year that meant summer school or retention for so many of your students? These questions and others are all about student achievement, school improvement, and accountability for results. Incorporating accountability measures into your school counseling program will provide insight as to how we can share in the responsibility to widen educational opportunities for every one of our students.

Let's learn how to use the six steps by using a common goal for school districts to improve the postsecondary going rates. MEASURE: Mission, Elements, Analyze, Stakeholders-Unite, Results/Outcome, Educate.

Step One: Mission

What Do I Need to Do?

Connect the design, implementation, and management of the school counseling program to the mission of the school and to the objectives of the annual school improvement plan. Student achievement and success in rigorous academics is at the heart of every school's mission statement. School counselors ask how every aspect of their program supports the mission of the school and contributes to student achievement.

SCHOOL MISSION

Connect your work to your school's mission in keeping with the ASCA or your state's comprehensive school counseling model.

The mission of our school is to promote the conditions necessary so that each student experiences academic success. Each student will have the coursework required to choose from a wide array of options after high school.

Step Two: Elements

What Do I Need to Do?

As a member of the school's leadership team, identify and examine the critical elements of the available data that are important to your school's mission. School counselors play a pivotal role in this process as they work collectively with all stakeholders to focus on areas of concern for student success. Critical data elements usually can be found on the school's district or building report

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

card or the school improvement plan. School systems routinely collect and store academic and demographic data in a retrievable form. Let us assume that the number of students in your school district going on to postsecondary educational institutions is not what it should be. The critical data element then might be the postsecondary going-rates for your school district, which have been holding steady around 50 percent for the last five years.

CURRENT CRITICAL DATA ELEMENT

What critical data *element* are you trying to affect? (Examples include grades; test scores; attendance; promotion rates; graduation rates; postsecondary going-rate; enrollment into honors or AP courses, special education; discipline referral data; etc).

What is the *baseline* for the data element? What is your *goal*?

Fifty percent of our students access postsecondary education (college and other educational opportunities after graduation).

Step Three: Analyze

What Do I Need to Do?

Analyze the critical data elements to determine which areas pose problems. Analysis will determine the institutional or environmental barriers that may be impeding student achievement and adversely influencing the data elements. School counselors can initially determine which elements to tackle first and which elements the school counseling program can move in a positive direction to specific targets. A quick look at data alone does not tell the whole story. It is important to disaggregate the critical data elements on which you are focusing and to look at them in terms of gender, race/ethnicity, socioeconomic status, and perhaps by teacher to shed light on areas of success or areas in need of attention. The analysis will reveal how far away the data are from your school improvement goal.

Analyze the data element. You can use percentages, averages, raw scores, quartiles, or stanines. You can aggregate or disaggregate the data to better understand which students are meeting success. You can disaggregate by gender, race, ethnicity, socioeconomic status, or in a multitude of ways to look at student groupings.

Baseline: Where is this data element currently?	Goal: Where do you want the data element to be in a year?
Fifty percent of our students access postsecondary education.	We want a 5 percent increase in the postsecondary going-rate.

What other information do you need to know? Which student groups are represented in the 50 percent accessing postsecondary schooling? Which students comprise the 50 percent not accessing this option? Disaggregate the

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

data to answer these and other questions. You can disaggregate data in a number of ways: gender, ethnicity, socioeconomic status, home location, teacher or counselor assignments, course-taking patterns, feeder schools, etc. This information can be gathered through the student information management system, school report card, etc.

Assume you are a high school counselor and these tables represent your graduating class last year. What do these tables tell you? What else do you need to know about these data? How will the school counseling program contribute toward positively improving these critical data elements and connecting the work of school counselors to better results for students?

The data revealed (among other important things) that of the 50 percent of your students seeking postsecondary education, the majority, or 34 percent, came from one particular feeder middle school where all students were assigned to algebra classes in eighth grade and were supported with mentors and tutors to be successful. The feeder middle school practice to place every student in algebra is a positive practice that could be replicated by the other feeder school.

Step Four: Stakeholders-Unite: Identify Stakeholders to Help and Unite to Develop an Action Plan

What Do I Need to Do?

Identify stakeholders to become part of a team to be involved in addressing the movement of the critical data elements. All concerned members of the internal and external school community should be included. Determine how to secure their commitment and who will bring them together. If possible, use an existing school action committee. Accountability for school counselors is about collaborating with other stakeholders and avoiding tackling issues in isolation. Building a community of stakeholders is a worthy goal and context driven so each school and each situation within the school is different (Molina, 2013). The payoff is tremendous as stakeholders can extend our reach and help drive data in a positive direction by providing another pair of hands to deliver needed services such as helping students with career information software (Noel, 2010). Examples of stakeholders are the following:

Internal Community	External Community
Principal	Parent
Teacher	Business representative
School board member	Faith representative

What Do I Need to Do?

Unite with stakeholders and develop and implement strategies to move critical data elements in a positive direction. The team will:

1. define targeted results;
2. decide what information is needed and how to gather it;

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

3. determine the strategies to move the data;
4. identify skills and resources needed and assign responsibilities to appropriate stakeholders; and
5. develop a timeline and a way to assess interim progress and final results.

With your stakeholders, begin to develop and implement an action plan that contains strategies, a timeline, and responsibilities to move the postsecondary going-rates to 55 percent. The table below gives a high school example of stakeholders and strategies that could be used to increase postsecondary going-rates. Similar tables can be created for middle and elementary school based on the target results from Step Three.

Stakeholders	Strategies
	Beginning date: September of this school year Ending date: June of this school year *School counselors, as managers of resources, join existing groups of stakeholders, such as the school improvement team, or bring other stakeholders and resources into the task of creating and implementing an action plan.* *Strategies are developed that will change systems as well as affect individual students and targeted groups of students.* *Affecting systems means (1) replicating successful programs and interventions, (2) identifying barriers that adversely stratify students' opportunities to be successful learners, and (3) developing strategies to:* • *change policies, practices, and procedures* • *strengthen curriculum offerings* • *maximize the instructional program* • *enhance the school and classroom culture and climate* • *provide student academic support systems (safety nets)* • *influence course enrollment patterns to widen access to rigorous academics* • *involve parents and other critical stakeholders (internal and external to the school), etc.* • *raise aspirations in students, parents, teachers, the community* • *change attitudes and beliefs about students and their abilities to learn*
School Counselors	• Implement a career awareness program for every student in the school to help each see the interrelatedness between postsecondary education and her or his future economic opportunities.

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Stakeholders	Strategies
	• Advocate for a systemic change in course enrollment patterns to support more students to access higher-level academics. • Use data and anecdotal information about student success in higher-level academics to try to change attitudes and beliefs about widening opportunities for higher-level academics.
Teachers	• Social studies teachers have students research their career goals and project how their career paths fit with economic trends and the business climate. • English teachers have students write essays for scholarships. • Mathematics teachers integrate financial aid calculations into lessons.
Administrators	• Provide professional development for the faculty on raising aspirations. • Orchestrate collaboration with feeder schools to see how to replicate the practices that are proving successful in raising aspirations.
School Psychologists	• Provide additional group and individual counseling to high-risk students on motivation and problem solving.
School Social Workers	• Work with parents and caretakers on teaching students the importance of attendance for school success.
Clerical Staff	• Monitor student progress in submitting applications for postsecondary admissions. • Organize group meetings between the counselors and the students who are not submitting information in a timely manner to postsecondary institutions.
School Clubs	• Invite community leaders to talk about career opportunities and the education and skills needed to be successful in the work environment. • Help close the information gap by sponsoring awareness activities regarding postsecondary opportunities.
Parents	• Assist in establishing a tutoring program. • Create a phone chain to call parents to remind them of important school events.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Stakeholders	Strategies
Volunteers	• Work with individual students on the power of financial aid to affect their future.
Business Partners	• Assist in establishing a mentoring program. • Provide site visits to their businesses. • Help organize and participate in career fairs.
Community Agencies	• Assist in establishing a mentoring program. • Run evening and Saturday programs with school personnel for parents and students on raising aspirations, homework help, technology awareness, etc.
Colleges and Universities	• Host "College for a Day" programs for elementary and middle school students. • Offer diagnostic academic placement testing to 10th and 11th graders. • Provide targeted interventions for underrepresented populations.

Step Five: Results/Outcomes

What Do I Need to Do?

If the targeted **results/outcomes** were met there is still reflection and refining to do. Did the results of everyone's efforts show that the **interventions and strategies** successfully moved the critical data elements in a positive direction? If so, reassess your efforts to develop your next steps toward continuous school improvement, including any changes in the school counseling program.

If the targeted outcomes were not met, the next step would be to reanalyze and refocus the efforts to determine why the interventions were unsuccessful in moving the data in a positive direction. Identify the components of the effort that worked. Reanalyzing means replicating what is working and developing new or different strategies for what did not work. Based on your analysis determine what changes need to be made to the school counseling program to keep the focus on student success. We can't hold fast to programs and strategies that do not help our students become more successful learners. There is too much work and too little time to accomplish all that needs to happen for our students. A school counselor recently was lamenting, "What if I find that my conflict resolution program did not really impact the discipline rate [it did with a 54 percent decrease]." If the program did not make a difference, we would have to rethink investing so much time and energy.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Results: Restate your baseline data. State where your data are now. Did you meet your goal?

Restate baseline data: We had a 50 percent postsecondary going-rates.

Results (data now): We have a 56 percent postsecondary going-rates.
Met Goal: Yes___x___ No ___

Yes, the goal was not only reached but also exceeded! Postsecondary going rates grew by 6 percent.

Questions to consider as you examine results and revise your MEASURE:

Which strategies had a positive effect on the data?
Which strategies should be replaced, changed, added?
None should be replaced, changed, or added at this time.
Based on what you have learned, how will you revise Step Four, "Stakeholders-Unite?"
For now all stakeholders worked well so no modifications will take place.
How did your MEASURE contribute to systemic change(s) in your school and/or in your community?
The MEASURE increased postsecondary going rates, which contributed to the systemic change within the school.

It is always necessary to reanalyze and refocus to determine whether you met your targeted results. If the targeted results were met, set new targets, add new strategies, and replicate what was successful. If the postsecondary rates increased by only 2 percent and thus fell short of the targeted results, it will be necessary to refocus efforts to determine which strategies were successful and which need to be replaced or revised. Stakeholders can then determine which efforts worked well and which strategies need to be modified, adjusted, or perhaps changed altogether. The next steps will be to revise the action plan for the following year and to continue to move the critical data elements in a positive direction.

Look at that high school profile now! Now, 56 percent of our students are accessing postsecondary opportunities, slightly better than the goal of 55 percent.

What Did We Learn from This Process?

- Critical data element analyses helped us focus our efforts.
- Districtwide systemic change issues must begin in elementary school.
- Stakeholders across all levels were willing to share responsibility for moving critical data elements.
- Changes in data clearly demonstrated the intentional focus of the school counseling program on improving the postsecondary going-rate.
- Collaborative efforts made the changes happen.
- The school counselors' commitment as key players in school improvement was well established and acknowledged.
- Strategies delivered K–12 positively moved this data forward.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- Measurable results showed how the school counseling program worked to increase the postsecondary going-rate through a system wide focused effort.

Step Six: Educate Others as to the Results

What Do I Need to Do?

Disseminate to internal and **external stakeholders** the changes in the targeted data elements that show the positive impact the school counseling program is having on student success. Publicizing the results of an effective school counseling program is a vital step in the accountability process and key to garnering support for your program. This can be a time to celebrate success and recognize and applaud your partnerships. Through this education, stakeholders will have a deeper understanding about the contributions of the school counseling program focused on student achievement. School counselors will be seen as partners in school improvement and will have demonstrated a readiness to be accountable for changing critical data elements. Because of these efforts, school counselors will be viewed as essential to the mission of the school.

Systemic Changes and Other Interim Data

As you work together with the other stakeholders toward meeting your goals, you will have interim success stories that are both anecdotal and hard data. You will implement systemic changes. Capture these successes and note them on your report card.

When you tackle delivering a data-driven school counseling program, you become a systemic change agent affecting policies and procedures that will widen opportunities and empower more students to be successful learners. If the system is working optimally then a MEASURE would not be necessary; we can't drive data without changing systems. So, when you are gathering stakeholders and developing strategies, make certain you implement a MEASURE that intentionally tackles systemic barriers. Give yourself credit for affecting systems.

Affecting systems means (1) replicating successful programs and interventions; (2) identifying barriers that adversely stratify students' opportunities to be successful learners; and (3) developing strategies to do the following:

- Change policies, practices, and procedures
- Strengthen curriculum offerings
- Maximize the instructional program
- Enhance the school and classroom culture and climate
- Provide student academic support systems (safety nets)
- Influence course enrollment patterns to widen access to rigorous academics
- Involve parents and other critical stakeholders (internal and external to the school), etc.
- Raise aspirations in students, parents, teachers, the community
- Change attitudes and beliefs about students and their abilities to learn

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

MEASURE

Mission, **E**lement, **A**nalyze, **S**takeholders-**U**nite, **R**esults, **E**ducate,
a Six-Step Accountability Process for School Counselors

Name and Address of School:

Principal:

Name of Counselor(s) Leading the Initiative:

Enrollment:

School Demographics:

Practice What You Have Learned

It is your turn to complete a MEASURE. Take one of the three scenarios below and fill in the blank MEASURE.

1. *You are collaborating with the leadership team at your school to improve a 79 percent daily attendance rate at your school.*
2. *You are collaborating with the leadership team at your school to improve a 71 percent promotion rate.*
3. *You are collaborating with the leadership team at your school to reduce discipline referrals.*

STEP ONE: *M*ISSION

Mission

Connect your work to your school's mission in keeping with the ASCA or your state's comprehensive school counseling model.

Your school or department's mission statement is:

STEP TWO: *E*LEMENT

Element

What critical data *element* are you trying to affect? (Examples include grades; test scores; attendance; promotion rates; graduation rates; postsecondary going-rate; enrollment into honors or AP courses; special education; discipline referral data; etc.)

What is the *baseline* for the data element? What is your *goal*?

Element:

Baseline:

Goal:

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

STEP THREE: *A*NALYZE

Analyze the data element. You can use percentages, averages, raw scores, quartiles, or stanines. You can aggregate or disaggregate the data to better understand which students are meeting success. You can disaggregate by gender, race, ethnicity, socioeconomic status, or in a multitude of ways to look at student groupings.

The Baseline Data revealed:

STEP FOUR: *S*TAKEHOLDERS-*U*NITE

Stakeholders-Unite to develop strategies to affect the data element.

Beginning Date:

Ending Date:

Stakeholders	Strategies
School Counselor(s)	•
Administrator(s)	•
Teachers	•
Students	•
Student Organizations (clubs, teams, etc.)	•
Parents	•
Parent Teacher Associations	•
School Psychologists	•
Social Workers	•
Community Agency Members	•
Faith-Based Organizations	•
Youth and Community Associations	•
Colleges and Universities	•
Classroom Teacher Assistants	•
Other Support Staff (front office, custodial, cafeteria, playground)	•
School Improvement Team	•
Resources (grants, technology, etc.)	•

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

STEP FIVE: *R*ESULTS

Results: Restate your baseline data. Did you meet your goal?

Restate baseline data: Results (data now): Met Goal: Yes___ No ___

Questions to consider as you examine results and revise your MEASURE:
Which strategies had a positive impact on the data?

Which strategies should be replaced, changed, added?

Based on what you have learned, how will you revise Step Four, "Stakeholders-Unite"?

How did your MEASURE contribute to systemic change(s) in your school and/or in your community?

The Educate step in MEASURE has been adapted with permission from the Student Personnel Accountability Report Card (SPARC) sponsored by the California Department of Education and Los Angeles County Office of Education.

STEP SIX: *E*DUCATE

Educate others as to your efforts to move data. Develop a report card that shows how the work of the school counselor(s) is connected to the mission of the schools and to student success. Below is an example of a report card.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

(School Name) MEASURE OF SUCCESS	
Principal:	**School Counselor(s):**
Enrollment:	
Principal's Comment	
School Counselor's(s') Comment	Results
Critical Data Element(s)	
Systemic Changes	
Stakeholders Involved	Faces behind the Data
Counselor(s):	
Administrator:	
Teachers:	
Parents:	
Students:	
Colleges and Universities:	
Business Partners:	

Remember, the Steps Will Rarely Be Nice and Neat

The six steps will not always follow the sequence as outlined. You may enter this accountability process at different points or you may follow a different sequence. For example, you may want to look at the issue raised by the school board by first bringing the stakeholders together as in Step Five.

Sharing accountability can be messy and difficult, and the results sometimes are disappointing. It is frustrating when in collaboration with other stakeholders your goal still remains elusive. Whole-school efforts in collaboration and teaming are critical toward moving data elements. Do we give up after one year? Systemic change takes time. Remember, change is a process, not an event (Fullan, 1993, 2002).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

When you become a school counselor, if you are not readily comfortable with retrieving data, learn who can get the disaggregated data for you; this is more important sometimes than having the technological skills to retrieve data. Raise awareness about needing good data when you hit roadblocks to retrieving data. Knowing the power of data, what data elements you need, and who to ask for help to retrieve the information in a form you and the other members of the leadership team can use is an exceptional start toward creating an accountable school counseling program.

Change Is Hard

In implementing a data-driven school counseling program you are often asking people to work in a different way than they have become use to working. This is especially true if you are part of a department that has counselors prepared in the traditional approach to training school counselors. Teachers and administrators may not view the school counselor as someone who can help affect the academic success of students because it has not been their experience that school counselors have worked in this way. Change is hard and the stakeholders you want to bring to the table to help you make a difference for students may be the stakeholders who do not agree with your approach. You will experience naysayers and road blockers. You will hear a litany of reasons why you should not work differently. The "Yes, buts" can be endless:

- It's not reality.
- We don't have the money.
- You are getting us into something that is not our job.
- I don't have the time.
- No matter what we do, things will always be the same.
- I just get pulled for too many other things.
- We've always done it this way.
- We have already tried that and it did not work.
- The problem is too complex.
- We don't have the personnel or resources.
- I don't want to rock the boat.
- What's wrong with the way things are?
- They won't take anything off my plate. I am already doing way too much.
- This too shall pass.
- Letting those kids in will make our test scores look bad.
- I am too close to retirement to change now.
- All I want to do is counsel.
- I am not a mathematician.

(personal conversation with Sejal Parikh, Nan Worsowicz, and Joni Shook, October 1, 2014)

Data can help counselors garner support for their programs and, more importantly, support more students. Are our sights too high, our goals too lofty, and the work impossible to implement? Not at all! The wonderful, amazing work you will be doing to change students' lives will be enhanced by adding the next step, accountability, demonstrating your value to the mission

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

of your school. Don't let the data naysayers deter you. Failure to establish recognizable school counselor results for student achievement is tantamount to being counted out (Martin, 2004). In the world of schools today where "increased academic performance for all students" is the mandated goal, school counselors must take this critical step—become routine users of data to inform and sharpen their focus. Data, those cold hard numbers, actually move us closer to children because we speak with assurance now that the school counselor has made an impact on students' learning (Dahir & Stone, 2004).

TECH TOOLS

The Tech Tools section offers suggestions for you when you become a practicing school counselor to maximize the goals of your program. However, when appropriate and possible, learn and implement these tech tools before you enter the field.

- Technology can help you retrieve data to get a clear picture of student achievement. Data will help you identify the areas of concern, and the patterns of achievement inform you where your school counselor program is most needed.
- Accountability and a data-driven school counseling program depend on student information.
- Work for good data through your school's or district's student information management system. Ask questions of the managers of student information for the district. Continue to ask questions and gently push until you get reports in a form that is usable to you.
- Monitor student progress by querying databases to see which students are not progressing, need special attention, or are being successful.
- Make informed decisions about individual students and large groups of students by accessing data on students such as scheduling, attendance, discipline, test history, current grades, and past academic performance. For example, if you find that certain students are chronically absent, then this is information that can help you to investigate and make a difference.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Voices from the Field

The Scenario Reviewed

Impacting Academic Achievement

Washington Middle School is a school in need of improvement. The state department of education has put the school on notice to improve eighth-grade reading and math scores and the average daily attendance rate for their entire student body. Everyone in the building has been asked to participate in committees to develop plans to improve both attendance and achievement. You, the counselor, volunteered for the accountability

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK *(continued)*

committee and offered to design a plan that would monitor attendance data, deliver targeted interventions, and hopefully improve the bottom line. What type of plan would you implement?

Here's How a Practicing College Counselor Responded to the School Scenario

Serving on our school's accountability committee uses all of my transformed school counseling roles as a leader, collaborator, student advocate, team member, and data-informed practitioner. There are other key people on this committee including our social worker who work with students and their families and representatives from each grade level and department. Once the committee is in place, our work begins with a focus on attendance, our main school improvement goal this year.

Since I have access to data that teachers might not easily access, I must come to the first meeting loaded with all the information that will help us to develop a plan of action. This includes attendance data for each 20-day cycle, which is how we monitor average daily attendance, the number of absences by grade level, and students who have missed over five days in the semester. I will bring a copy of the board policy for our school district, so we can make sure it is aligned with our action plan.

In my collaborator's role, everyone's opinion is important. After presenting the data, I will encourage a brainstorming session with all members to formulate a plan. Each person needs to be respected in her or his point of view. It is important my colleagues see me as a team player. Attendance is a schoolwide issue and it is everyone's problem. It is impossible for one person to shoulder the entire responsibility of getting every student to school and on time. All school personnel must be involved for the plan to be successful.

Each of us has a particular role to play and strategies could be put in place involving all stakeholders. For example, teachers will be asked to call students who are absent. Our attendance clerk will also play a key role in communicating with parents and providing us with data. It is my job as a counselor to find out what the problem is and to do my best to help resolve it. Using a report in my database I obtain information about individual students. I will meet with each student to ascertain the problem and create an individual plan as well as look at groups of students and grade levels to see where the problems are reoccurring.

We also brainstormed an incentive program, which rewards students for coming to school every day as well as target students whose attendance is poor. The rewards include a "jeans day" each Friday for students who have perfect attendance for the week, a monthly reward celebration for students with perfect attendance for the month, and a recognition ceremony for students who have perfect attendance for the nine weeks. Also, students who do not respond to the rewards system will be identified using data from our computer system.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

We set a realistic goal for us to increase our current attendance percentage from 90 percent to 92 percent. This is an important step in the plan. Future committee meetings are scheduled. Responsibilities are divided and the action begins.

As a leader, consultant, and facilitator, I will prepare a presentation to share at the next faculty meeting and facilitate a discussion after the presentation. It is important all staff are aware of the plan and what their role will be. The plan must include all stakeholders, so I will also present to the Parent and Teachers Association and to the students. Letters are sent home with each student and included in the enrollment packets for new students. With parental support enlisted, our plan is now in place.

Our committee is looking forward to sharing our plan with the faculty, getting their input, monitoring our data, and looking forward to helping students improve their attendance. We will have a MEASURE plan to share with our school board at the end of the year.

Sharon Eaves has been a middle school counselor for 20 years and the lead middle school counselor for Hamilton County for the past 15 years. Sharon serves on various committees within her district, is a member of the local university's advisory board, and is a frequent presenter at the annual Tennessee School Counselors' Institute.

LOOKING BACK: SALIENT POINTS

Accountable Data-Driven School Counseling Programs

In this age of accountability, it is essential that school counselors contribute to the school success agenda and clearly tie successful outcomes for students to their presence in school. Documenting the results of our efforts is key to assessing program effectiveness. Process and perception data have sufficed in the past for accountability, but student impact data are the logical next step. The accountable school counseling program utilizes student data to create vision and targeted change. Accountability measures involve systematically collecting, analyzing, and using data to inform and guide the development and construction of a school counseling program. Accepting the challenge of accountability propels us to demonstrate by words and actions that we accept the responsibility of removing barriers to learning and achievement and promoting success for those students from who little is expected.

ASCA Standards and National Model and Accountability

The ASCA standards were critical in starting the conversations about measurable results. The ASCA National Model speaks to the importance of having an accountability system and an organizational framework that documents and demonstrates how students are different as a result of the school counseling program.

Process, Perception, and Outcome/Results Based

Counting services delivered and looking at posttests for learning gains are important aspects of program evaluation but are soft data. Couple these soft data with

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

the school counseling program's impact on critical data elements and the program is aligned with the accountability agenda of the school and school district.

Equity and Accountability

Closing the gap in student performance is a central component of educational reform. School counselors are ideally situated to influence low expectations and course enrollment patterns. School counselors, as leaders and advocates, purposely behave in a manner that promotes entitlement to quality education for all students. Counselors' penchant for collaboration and their belief in a social justice agenda can influence system wide changes that result in greater opportunities for all students, especially low-socioeconomic students and students of color who have traditionally been underserved.

Building a Data-Driven School Counseling Program

A school counseling program built around data means using numbers rather than relying just on assumptions or perceptions to determine where to focus the efforts of the school counseling program. Critical data elements are examined to see where students' gaps and needs are and then, in collaboration with other stakeholders, strategies are developed and applied. Enrollments in college-prep courses, graduation rate, retention rates, special education placements, attendance, grades, and standardized test scores are just a few of the critical data elements that may receive attention in a data-driven school counseling program. Data, a telling story of achievement patterns, equity issues, career and college connections, and overall effectiveness of the school, are central tools in the school counseling program.

Disaggregated Data

Disaggregating data is looking beyond averages and percentages to separating out the data by categories, ethnicity, gender, socioeconomic status, and teacher assignment to reveal where the needs are the greatest or the successes to replicate the strongest.

MEASURE: A Different Way of Focusing Our Work

MEASURE, an acronym for Mission, Elements, Analyze, Stakeholders-Unite, Results/Outcomes, Educate, is a six-step accountability process that helps school counselors develop a data-driven school counseling program. MEASURE shows school counselors how to take baseline data, develop strategies with other stakeholders to move the data in a positive direction, and then report the results in hard data.

KEY TERMS

American School Counselor Association (ASCA) National Model p. 226
Process data p. 228
Perception data p. 228
Outcome data p. 229
Performance data p. 231
Environmental barriers p. 231
Demographic data p. 238

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Critical data elements p. 242
Results/outcomes p. 247
Interventions and strategies p. 247
External stakeholders p. 249
Disaggregating data p. 258
MEASURE p. 258

LEARNING EXTENSIONS/MAKING CONNECTIONS

Read the five scenarios that follow. Choose two of the cases to practice the steps of MEASURE. Develop a MEASURE for your two cases by filling out all six steps as if you had met with stakeholders and everyone developed strategies (see the completed example in this chapter).

Visit a school counselor and retrieve a real piece of data that is troublesome for the school counselor (follow confidentiality rules). Sit down with the counselor and explain MEASURE and help her or him think through how she or he could implement a MEASURE. A MEASURE template can be found on the text's website. Finish the first three steps of the MEASURE.

1. Your state issues a grade to schools based largely on test scores. Like most report cards the grades range from an A to an F. Your school has been on the F list for two years and is now under threat of being taken over by the state if test scores do not improve during the current school year. What role will your school counseling program play in helping this school make a difference in the school's test scores?
2. In your school, Hispanics comprise 30 percent of the ninth graders but only 7 percent of the students enrolled in the college-preparatory science track. Yet, when you ask these students about their plans after high school, over 90 percent say they are planning to attend college. How can your data-driven guidance program help the Hispanics and all other students in your school whose curriculum choices are not matching their hopes and dreams?
3. The school district in which you work has mandated that Algebra 1 and Geometry are required for graduation beginning with the current ninth graders. After the first semester of implementation of this policy, 37 percent of the ninth graders were failing. In disaggregating the failure rates by teachers, it is apparent that some teachers are much more successful than others and some teachers have dismal failure rates. What other data will need to be gathered to illuminate this problem? What role will your school counseling program play in trying to support the ninth graders to meet their mathematics graduation requirements?
4. It is an unwritten policy by the teachers and administration of your school that all students who are in danger of being retained for the second time be screened and tested for possible placement into special education (SE) classes. SE students can have testing accommodations if they have identified disabilities and are offered different promotion and graduation policies. You believe that in your particular school there is an overreliance on SE as an intervention without aggressive searches for other effective means to support students before they get to their second retention. There are a disproportionate number of minorities placed into SE programs. What will be the role of your school counseling program in curbing the trend for SE placement as an intervention?
5. The school improvement plan for the year calls for an improvement in the orderliness and safety of the school's learning environment. It is believed that the disruptions in the environment and bullying behavior are contributing to the decline in test scores and grade point averages. What are some strategies you can use to enhance the school learning community? Discuss how you will gather baseline data and then how you will demonstrate that your strategies have been a success.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 9

Diversity Matters

What Is Diversity?

Changing Times: Changing Demographics

Promoting a Social Justice Agenda

The Influence of Culture on Counseling
Defining Cultural Competence

Multiculturalism
Individualism and Collectivism
Multicultural Education

The Profile of a Culturally Competent School
Eliminate Stereotyping

A Broader View of Diversity

Creating a Culturally Compatible Climate
Challenging Beliefs and Changing Behaviors

Tech Tools

Looking Back: Salient Points

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

STUDENT LEARNER OUTCOMES

By the time you have completed this chapter, you should be able to

- explore your personal beliefs, attitudes, and knowledge about working with diverse student populations;
- describe the variables that encompass diversity to include racial and ethnic identities, poverty/social classes, ability/disability statuses, sexual orientations, gender, religious/spiritual identities, etc. (ASCA, 2010);
- explain the impact of poverty, social class, culture, and ethnicity on student achievement;
- analyze data to identify the gaps among diverse student populations;
- describe strategies and skills for promoting student success through culturally sensitive advising and counseling;
- design strategies to raise the consciousness level of faculty, administration, and staff to better serve students from an increasingly diverse population.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Getting Started

The Scenario

At the end of the first quarter, a classroom teacher asks you to come to observe four students who he believes are not working up to their ability. The students are not getting along with others in the class and are not completing assignments in a timely manner. He does not believe that they are keeping up with the expectations for the fourth-grade class and is not sure if they are appropriately placed in a regular education classroom. You agreed to observe the students and review the findings with him. You are also aware that these four students represent various racial and ethnic backgrounds.

Thinking about Solutions

As you read this chapter, imagine yourself in the role of leader and advocate for these students. What factors will you look for that might be contributing to the students' lack of success? What diversity influences may be contributing to the teacher's concern about these four students? How will you address your findings with the classroom teacher? When you come to the end of the chapter, you will have the opportunity to see how your ideas compare with a practicing school counselor's approach.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

WHAT IS DIVERSITY?

Diversity is a term oftentimes thrown loosely around to highlight racial and ethnic differences. In a broad context, diversity refers to the range of cultures and subcultures that represent attitudes, beliefs, values, rituals, symbols, norms and conventions, customs, behaviors, and ideologies (Bucher, 2008, 2015; McDevitt & Ormrod, 2013). School counselors explore, understand, and work with the multiplicity of variables that comprise diversity and have an ethical responsibility to value and respect culture, race, ethnicity, gender, socioeconomic status and social class, religion, sexual orientation, and promote awareness and acceptance among all student groups. These variables have a profound influence in students' lives and will continue to do so as they approach adulthood. Also important in this discourse is the slow receding of geographical boundaries and closer ties of interconnectivity that we share as a global society.

When examining these variables of diversity on a deeper level, school counselors also must consider cultural identity, generational status, cultural customs, language, geographical origin, community, and family traditions (Capuzzi & Gross, 2014). Blending ethnicities, culture, and heritage can place educators in a cultural "minefield" where they must navigate a caring and respectful path that addresses the needs of many groups (Franklin, 2001; Holcomb-McCoy, 2007; Lee, 2013). A child's worldview of harmony or discord will be influenced in great measure by her or his educational experience (Center on Education Policy, 1998).

Children who are left behind by our educational systems are likely to be doomed to the tragedy of a succession of political, social, and economic failure resulting in poor jobs, high unemployment, potential incarceration, and an inability to advance in the productivity of society (Jones & Nichols, 2013). Equity must become the core value that drives everything else that will lead to building successful environments in which every single student matters (Gleason & Gerson, 2013). Public schools have promoted an affirmation of human rights by focusing on social harmony, **tolerance**, and respect. By seeking ways of bringing together children from all races and ethnicities, prejudices and biases are reduced or eliminated (Teaching Tolerance, 2014).

CHANGING TIMES: CHANGING DEMOGRAPHICS

The changing face of the United States is never more evident than in the public schools (Gollnick & Chinn, 2006). Public schools continue to be the primary institutions that create cohesion among diverse groups (Kober, Chudowsky, & Chudowsky, 2010; Robles de Melendez & Beck, 2013). School counselors and teachers have a responsibility to assist in creating culturally competent school environments and learning communities in which every student, regardless of color, socioeconomic status, or ability can succeed (Grothaus, Crum, & James, 2010). Becoming a culturally competent professional who understands and respects diversity is critical to closing the achievement gap (Martin & Robinson, 2011).

Today, in the tens of thousands of schools across our country, educators in classrooms and in school counseling offices respond to the complex influences

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

of diversity. Schools mirror the changing demographics of the neighborhoods and communities that reflect the diversity of America. Historically, public schools are the place where children can learn to get along with others and continue to be the primary institutions that create cohesion among diverse groups (Center on Education Policy, 2002). Not all public schools bring together children from various racial and ethnic backgrounds, or gather those who are rich with those who are poor. Despite the reality that we no longer live in an homogeneous society, some public schools remain racially and economically isolated and segregated. However, this does not diminish the importance of teaching children to be accepting of differences, to understand and appreciate each other's culture, and to respect other peoples' points of view (Bucher, 2015; Spradlin & Parsons, 2008).

In the mid-19th-century wave of immigration, public schools were responsible for building a common culture and teaching democratic principles and ideals (McDevitt & Ormrod, 2013). As large waves of new immigrants landed on our shores, they were encouraged to quickly assimilate. The cultural standard for immigrant children was to quickly master English, accept the normative culture, and become "mainstreamed" into American society; newly arrived children were labeled "culturally deprived" or "culturally disadvantaged" (Jones & Nichols, 2013; Sadker & Sadker, 2005). The debates between **assimilation** and acculturation resulted in an acceptance of the beliefs that "native culture" was inappropriate or perhaps inferior (Woolfolk, 2012). Students developed internal self-doubts, creating conflict among students (Goldstein & Kodluboy, 1998).

In the 1960s and 1970s some ethnic groups did not want to assimilate completely into the mainstream and desired to maintain their unique pride, culture, and heritage (Jones & Nichols, 2013; McDevitt & Ormrod, 2013). The focus of attention was no longer only on color and race; ethnicity, culture, and tradition assumed a new prominence.

Today there are more than 39.9 million immigrants in the United States, and children of newly immigrated families represent 24 percent of the student population (Migration Policy Institute, 2014). Of these children, 77 percent are second-generation immigrants, children born in the United States to immigrant parents, and 23 percent are first-generation immigrants, children born outside of the United States to immigrant parents. Most new arrivals to our nation come from Central and Latin America. Immigrant families represent a wide variety of socioeconomic, cultural, and linguistic backgrounds and often face multiple challenges attempting to navigate the educational system including discrimination and a lack of access to mental health resources (American Psychological Association, 2012). More than 1 in 5 children speak a language other than English at home.

In compliance with new standards from the U.S. Office of Management and Budget for collecting and reporting data on race/ethnicity, additional information was collected beginning in 2011 so that results could be reported separately for Asian students, Native Hawaiian/other Pacific Islander students, and students identifying with two or more races. Beginning in 2011, all of the students participating in the National Assessment of Educational Progress (NAEP) were identified by school reports as one of the seven racial/ethnic categories: White, Black or African American, Hispanic, Asian, Native

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Hawaiian or other Pacific Islander, American Indian or Alaska Native, and two or more races (National Center for Education Statistics, 2014).

From fall 2001 through fall 2011, the number of White students enrolled in prekindergarten through 12th grade in U.S. public schools decreased from 28.7 million to 25.6 million, and their share of public school enrollment decreased from 60 to 52 percent. In contrast, the number of Hispanic students enrolled during this period increased from 8.2 million to 11.8 million students, and their share of public school enrollment increased from 17 to 24 percent. Due in large part to the growth in the Hispanic population, for the first time in the history of the United States, in 2014, there are more minority students enrolled in U.S. public schools than non-Hispanic Whites (Associated Press, 2014). Though non-Hispanic White students are the largest racial group attending schools at 49.8 percent (National Center for Education Statistics, 2014), when all of the populations are added together, minority students are now the majority. About 25 percent of the minority students are Latino, 15 percent are Black, and 5 percent are Asian and Pacific Islanders. Multiracial students and Native Americans make up a smaller share of the minority student population.

Among some concerns educators raise are that schools are becoming more segregated, reflecting U.S. housing patterns, with many minority students attending schools with less advanced classes, higher dropout rates, and higher incidents of discipline incidents. Roughly one-quarter of Hispanics and African Americans live below the poverty line. By the year 2050, it is predicted that there will be no majority race or ethnicity in the United States; every American will be a member of a minority group (National Center for Education Statistics, 2014).

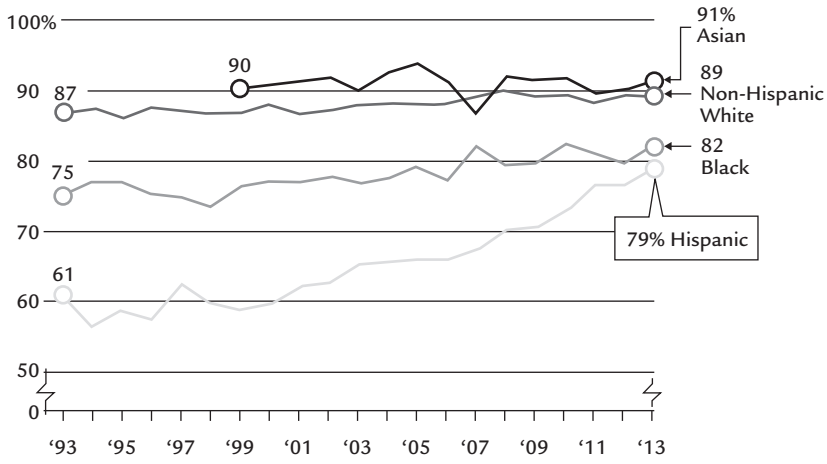
As the population demographics continue to shift, school counselors are ethically obligated to ensure equity and access to a quality educational experience for every student from culturally diverse backgrounds and need the requisite awareness, knowledge, and skills to do so (ASCA, 2010). School counselors have a responsibility to observe, monitor, and modify adult and student behaviors that can foster a learning community in which every student, regardless of color or wealth or ability, can flourish.

PROMOTING A SOCIAL JUSTICE AGENDA

> Too many children who enter school with equal yearning soon falter under the harsh light of adult assumptions and American cultural history. Our lowered sights precede their own. (Roberts, 1997, p. 23)

As shown in Figure 9.1, the data tell the story. As the lines continue to blur between what had been perceived as majority and minority populations, school counselors, as social justice advocates, should encourage students and faculty to be knowledgeable, open minded, and respectful of all cultures and all aspects of diversity. School counselors are in an influential position to challenge the status quo and assist those who have been victims or are potential victims of social and educational problems (Kiselica & Robinson, 2001; National Office for School Counselor Advocacy, 2010).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



Notes: The rate shown refers to the share of 18-to 24-year-olds who have a high school diploma or its equivalent (GED). Black and Asian include the Hispanic portion of those groups. White includes only non-Hispanic Whites.

FIGURE **9.1** Percent of 18- to 24-Year-Olds Completing High School

Source: U.S. Census Bureau and the Pew Research Center, 2014.

MEET KATHLEEN GUILBERT DE MAILO AND JESSICA ARKIN: A SOCIAL JUSTICE MOTIVATION TO INSPIRE URBAN YOUTH

In urban environments school counselors understand all too well the struggles teens and young adults encounter as they seek to find the motivation to graduate from high school and plan for their future. Looming college loans, economic rollercoasters, parental pressures, and lack of real world preparation inhibits many young people to start down a path without having a sense of purpose or a sense of direction. In the worst case scenario, some students see no way out of their circumstances of poverty and are caught in the cycle of failure and eventually drop out of high school. School counselors understand that closing the information and opportunity gaps is a prime example of social justice and an ethical expectation and obligation.

Leaving behind different careers with higher salaries and job security, Kathy Guilbert De Mailo and Jessica Arkin both realized their passion is to help young people see the world beyond the circumstances they lived in, graduate from high school, and be ready for all options after high school.

Kathy tells her story: "September 11, 2001, was a key turning point for me. I began to reflect upon how what I do impacts others. I wanted to make a mark somewhere, not just make money. I wanted to bring joy and value to others. As a former HR director, I could not believe how

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

unprepared many of the high school juniors and seniors were for graduation and life after high school. Too many did not understand the essentiality of having a high school diploma. I was able to tap into my professional network to help students understand the importance of making high school completion or its equivalent a milestone, and not an end point."

Jessica tells her story: "I continually remind my students of the importance of finding friends and family members who will help them achieve their goals and dreams. I share my journey with my students from a budding advertising career to teaching to college advising and now school counseling, so they understand why it is important to continually acquire the academic and social skills for a successful life in a very competitive economy. Too many of our students don't have adults surrounding them who can help them understand why an education is critical. They also don't necessarily have good role models to help them understand the need to develop the interpersonal skills for success in school and after high school. So many of my students come from a world in which their family members may not have received a high school diploma."

How important is it to motivate students and mentor them to develop goals and strategies to realize their dreams even when others have given up on them? These are significant challenges to ensure our underserved students plan for their future. This kind of commitment to every one of their students' futures is social justice in action.

Kathleen Guilbert De Mailo is a high school counselor at Pathways to Graduation, an alternative program for the high school equivalency in New York City.

Jessica Arkin is a high school counselor at the High School for Environmental Studies in New York City.

Embracing a social justice agenda requires school counselors to acquire the awareness, knowledge, and skills to intervene at the individual level and at the system-wide level (Lee, 2013). Working from a social justice mindset requires school counselors to give special care to those who historically have not received adequate educational opportunities or services including students of color, students from low socioeconomic backgrounds, students with disabilities, and students with non-dominant language backgrounds (ASCA, 2010b).

Constantine et al. (2007) have defined nine social justice competencies:

1. become knowledgeable about the various ways that oppression and social inequities manifest themselves at the individual, cultural, and societal levels;
2. participate in ongoing critical reflections on the issues of race, ethnicity, oppression, power, and privilege;
3. become aware of how your own position of power or privilege might inadvertently impact your relationships with students, families, and stakeholders;

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

4. challenge or question intervention practices that may be inappropriate and contrary to the diverse needs of your students;
5. develop an awareness of mental health practices of the racial and ethnic populations in your school to understand the perspectives of students and families;
6. develop an awareness of social justice inequities that might influence or impact the students in your school building;
7. proactively implement prevention programs that address the needs of underserved populations;
8. collaborate with community organizations to provide culturally relevant services to diverse student populations; and
9. develop advocacy skills to promote change within your school and community (adapted from Constantine et al., 2007, pp. 25–26).

School counselors have an ethical responsibility to collaborate with teachers to help raise the level of knowledge, understanding, and skills so that the diverse needs of individual students are met (ASCA, 2010). School counselors recognize the central role culture plays in effective classroom and supports the other educators in the school to create a school environment that promotes culturally responsive instruction and classroom management (Cholewa & West-Olatunji, 2008; Gollnick & Chinn, 2006). As social justice advocates, school counselors can be catalysts in creating culturally competent schools that respect and value diversity but take a broader step forward in making every effort to become aware of the nuances and mores that reflect the values of a particular population (Holcomb-McCoy, 2007).

THE INFLUENCE OF CULTURE ON COUNSELING

After race and ethnicity, culture is oftentimes the next thing that comes to mind when discussing diversity. Culture is the sum total of ways of living including core beliefs, societal values, esthetics, patterns of thinking and communication, and behavioral norms that a group of people has developed to assure the group's position in a particular environment (Cooper, 1998). Culture can include the behaviors, attitudes, beliefs, cognitions, and feeling that represent individuals and/or groups (Hays & Erford, 2014).

Culture is the response of a group of human beings to the valid and particular needs of its members and includes knowledge, values, traditions, and attitudes that guide the behavior of a group of people (Pedersen, 1991). **Culture** may be defined as encompassing a groups' common language that is the oldest sophisticated medium of expression; arts and sciences our most refined form of human expression; and the way in which people perceive, interpret, and understand the world around them. Also related to culture is spirituality or the value system transmitted through generations for the inner well-being of human beings and social activities demonstrated in a variety of festivities and life-celebrating events. Culture also intersects individuals' race, social class, gender, age, ability status, sexual orientation, and family traditions (Laird, 1998). Culture may be broadly defined as encompassing a group's common beliefs, including shared traditions, languages, styles, values,

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

and agreement about norms for living. Culture, however, also intersects individuals' race, social class, gender, age, ability status, sexual orientation, and family traditions (Laird, 1998). Culture is "the system of values, beliefs, and way of knowing that guide people in their daily lives" (Trumbull, 2005, p. 35). Lastly, culture is the interaction or the social aspects of human contact, including the give and take of socialization, negotiation, protocol, and conventions (McAuliffe, Grothaus, Pare, & Wininger, 2008).

Culturally competent schools value diversity in both theory and practice in all aspects of teaching and learning as part of the overall school climate (Klotz & Canter, 2006; Jones & Nichols, 2013; Moule, 2012). Schools considered *culturally responsive* forge a community out of cultural diversity, have the same high academic expectations for every student, deliver a curriculum that reflects many cultures, provide ways for students and staff to deal with racial/cultural tensions, actively hire a diverse and committed staff of educators, promote continuous staff development, involve parents in the educational process and are sensitive to their cultural needs, and define diversity in broad terms to include sexual orientation, ability, and disability in addition to traditional concepts of race, religion, and ethnicity (Lee, 2013).

The imperative of the last decade is that school counselors align their roles to remove barriers to student academic success. This shift in the profession has been coupled with an increased emphasis on the realization that this work cannot be done in isolation of cultural competence (Crethar, 2010; Grothaus & Cole, 2010). A culturally competent approach is a necessary tool to improve student academic success especially when working to close the opportunity gaps that ultimately leads to the achievement gap (Education Trust, 2013).

Defining Cultural Competence

Cultural competence is the ability to successfully appreciate, understand, and communicate with students who come from cultures that are different than your own (Jones & Nichols, 2013; Moule, 2012). This requires acquiring knowledge, skills, sensitivities, and awareness that are effective when working with diverse student populations. Holcomb-McCoy (2007) identified nine categories of cultural competence for school counselors: (1) multicultural counseling, (2) multicultural consultation, (3) understanding racism and student resistance, (4) multicultural assessment, (5) understanding racial identity development, (6) multicultural family counseling, (7) social advocacy, (8) developing school-family-community partnerships, and (9) understanding cross-cultural interpersonal interactions. Holcomb-McCoy suggested that continuous self-evaluation is the key to being more effective in counseling diverse populations.

School counselors recognize and acknowledge personal biases and **prejudices** that can influence their approach to counseling, guiding, advising, and encouraging students. Personal sensitivity to diversity also helps school counselors to determine how culture influences a student's perception of the problem and the choice of intervention. School counselors have an ethical obligation to be mindful of the influences of bias and prejudice (ASCA, 2010)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

and are responsible to act as "path finders," not "gatekeepers" (Hart & Jacobi, 1992) for students from all walks of life and backgrounds. As counselors heighten their awareness as to how one's personal membership with regard to race, ethnicity, and culture can influence attitudes and beliefs, they have an obligation to participate in activities that allow them to explore their own identity (Bucher, 2008; Constantine & Gainor, 2001; Nelson, Bustamante, Wilson, & Onwuegbuzie, 2008).

Generational location also strongly shapes how you see and live your life. Generations are influenced by the times and traditions that prevailed in any given period. The 1970s were about "breaking rules," the 1980s about "clouding conventions," and the 1990s about "getting by" in an era in which traditional rules no longer applied; these generational perspectives shape decisions, choices, and values (Howe & Strauss, 2000).

An individual's development is the totality of experiences and is greatly influenced by variables such as when one was born, as well as the color of one's skin. Examine your personal identity by reflecting on the statements in Box 9.1. Think of this exercise as a first step to help you think about the cultural norms and the diversity that represent others.

BOX 9.1 Considerations in Counseling and Cultural Competence

How does culture define your thinking and behavior, professionally and personally?

Cultural Identity

My racial identity is important to who I am.
My ethnic identity influences my interactions with others.
My gender is an important influence in the way I identify myself.
Social class influences how I relate to others.

Cultural Viewpoint

I am able to discuss the influence of racial and ethnic identity on student-adult relationship.
I seek to expand my knowledge about other cultures, especially those of the students and colleagues I work with.
I realize that people from the same culture may have divergent views, values, beliefs, and customs.

Intercultural Communication

I can use culturally competent communication skills with all parents, teachers, and school administrators.
I am aware of culturally insensitive topics, gestures, and body language.
I am aware when race or culture or ethnicity of a student is a problem for a colleague.

Challenging Biases and Beliefs (Social Justice)

I can advocate for school policies, programs, and services that enhance a positive school climate and are equitable and responsive to diverse student populations.
I am willing to speak up when confronted with biases or prejudices about individuals or groups of students.
I am able to reduce social/institutional barriers that keep students from achieving their potential.

Cultural Competency in Counseling

I can demonstrate sensitivity to others, and skillfulness in relating to diverse individuals, groups, and classrooms.
I can recognize when my beliefs and values are interfering with providing the best services to my students.
I am aware as to how culture affects the help-seeking behaviors of students.

Source: Content partially adapted from Richard D. Bucher's Building Cultural Competence: Nine Megaskills, 2008.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

MULTICULTURALISM

School counselors who embrace diversity understand the importance of crossing cultural lines.

> They make active attempts to learn about other cultures and interact with culturally different people (e.g., friends, colleagues); … live and work effectively among different groups and types of people; understand the biases inherent in her or his own worldview and actively learns about alternative worldviews … and are social activists, empowered to speak out against all forms of social injustice (e.g., racism, homophobia, sexism, ageism, domestic violence, religious stereotyping). (Ponterotto, Utsey, & Pedersen, 2006, p. 130)

Traditionally, *race* and *ethnicity* are the terms that educators tend to consider when discussing the concept of **multiculturalism**. However, school counselors can take on a broader worldview that requires a look at multiculturalism as a "serious scholarship that includes all American peoples" (Halford, 1999, p. 9). "When we look around us, we realize that not all of us came from Europe. Many immigrated from Africa and Latin America, and others were already here in North America" (p. 9). Multiculturalism is an awakening to our global interdependence. Globalization is infusing cultural differences into our everyday existence (Bucher, 2015). For this very reason it is becoming increasingly important for us to bring global consciousness into our schools.

When educators and community members refer to diversity in conversations in faculty rooms and classrooms, oftentimes race and ethnicity are what first come to mind. These terms are not interchangeable. Woolfolk (2012) defined *race* as "a group of people who share common biological traits (such as skin color, hair texture, etc.) that are seen as self defining by the people of the group" while **ethnicity** is presented as "a cultural heritage shared by a group of people."

The term *diversity-sensitive counseling* has been coined to reflect this wider range of variables (Baker & Gerler, 2008). School counselors who seek further specific skill development acquire and develop intervention techniques that are appropriate to particular individuals or groups (Holcomb-McCoy, 2004). The school experience can be supportive or disabling to our student populations. School counselors recognize that diversity affects and influences the dynamics of learning, social-emotional development, and school climate and be cognizant of norms that stem from the majority culture when working with students and their families (Holcomb-McCoy, 2007). Regardless of the level of the work setting, school counselors must make a commitment to create a climate of caring and respect. Whether it is a racial slur or a comment about a student's ability to learn, school personnel are all too familiar with the tales told about some aspect of insensitivity in the school setting that has had a profound impact on student performance.

Banks (2001) reminds us, "membership in a particular group does not determine behavior but makes certain types of behavior more probable" (pp. 13–14). We can gain insight about an individual's behavior, but we cannot assume to predict behavior. Most of us hold membership or have an identity with more than one group.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

When working with children and youth, school counselors promote the ability to understand and appreciate differences and focus on the potential rather than on the prejudice. Pedersen (1991) suggested that multicultural counseling is a situation in which two or more persons, with different ways of perceiving their social environment, are brought together in a helping relationship; thus, cultural norms and expectations may vary between the counselor and the client (student). School counselors could approach all counseling as multicultural because each individual presents her or his unique blending of culture, heritage, and ability at the counselor's door.

Individualism and Collectivism

Individualism implies that behaviors and attitudes are guides by self-determination or independence (Hays & Erford, 2014). Chisholm and Trumbull (2001) proposed a model that addresses a framework of individualism and collectivism that helps counselors better understand some of the large differences between the dominant Euro-American culture and new immigrants. For example, Hispanic students usually want to share what they have even at the expense of giving away a pen or pencil that leaves them without one to use in class, and they tend to want to work together to problem solve or help each other with an assignment or directions (Chisholm & Trumbull, 2001). Asian students often present dress and religious affiliations that may stand out in a school setting (Axelson, 1999), while their cultural emphasis on restraint, respect for authority, and discretion may result in Asian American students choosing not to ask for help when needed (Spradlin & Parsons, 2008). Collectivism also influences worldview perspectives. According to Hays and Erford (2014) individuals from more collective cultures may avoid counseling as it is perceived to be a stigma and reflection on the family's inability to take care of private issues.

Counselors and teachers who understand that these cultural differences affect classroom behavior will clearly delineate the difference between students working together and working alone. "Singling out an individual's achievement can be seen as a negative in collectivistic groups because of its implicit slighting of other's abilities" (Chisholm & Trumbull, 2001, pp. 3–4). This depth of understanding comes from taking the time to get to know the children, their families, and their culture through continuous communication.

Multicultural Education

Cultural differences in our schools are often addressed by multicultural education, which teaches the value of cultural diversity (Sadker & Sadker, 2005). This is only one response to the increasingly racial, ethnic, and cultural diversity of our schools. Schools, as centers of learning, are in the best position to foster multicultural awareness in children and youth to encourage them to accept and appreciate cultural differences.

Students and faculty need opportunities to acquire the experience, skills, awareness, and understanding to transcend the perceived barriers of differences (Johnson, 1995). Banks and McGee Banks (2012) promote multicultural education from a holistic perspective and emphasizes that it is much

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

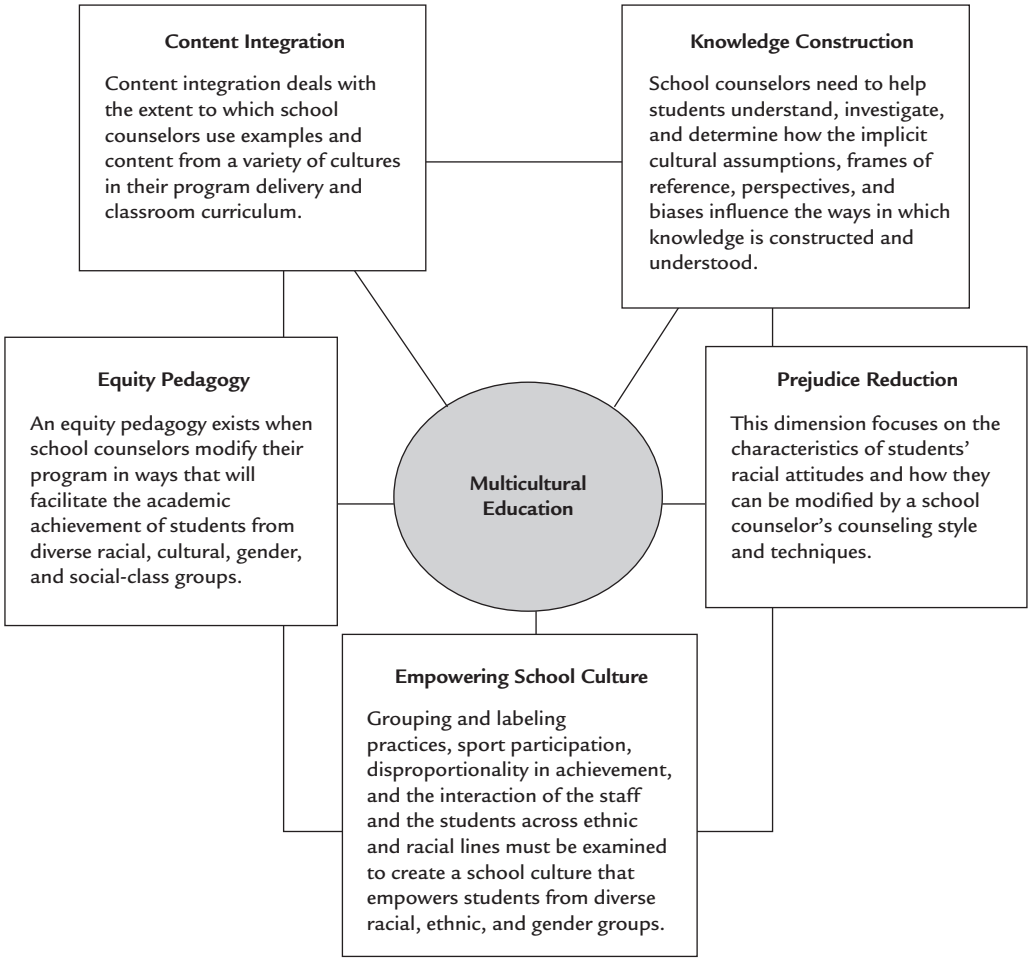

Content Integration
Content integration deals with the extent to which school counselors use examples and content from a variety of cultures in their program delivery and classroom curriculum.
Knowledge Construction
School counselors need to help students understand, investigate, and determine how the implicit cultural assumptions, frames of reference, perspectives, and biases influence the ways in which knowledge is constructed and understood.
Equity Pedagogy
An equity pedagogy exists when school counselors modify their program in ways that will facilitate the academic achievement of students from diverse racial, cultural, gender, and social-class groups.
Multicultural Education
Prejudice Reduction
This dimension focuses on the characteristics of students' racial attitudes and how they can be modified by a school counselor's counseling style and techniques.
Empowering School Culture
Grouping and labeling practices, sport participation, disproportionality in achievement, and the interaction of the staff and the students across ethnic and racial lines must be examined to create a school culture that empowers students from diverse racial, ethnic, and gender groups.

FIGURE **9.2** A Model of Multicultural Education Adapted for School Counselors

Source: Image adapted from James A. Banks, The Dimensions of Multicultural Education, 2009.

more than classroom instruction. Figure 9.2 on the dimensions of multicultural education provides school counselors with a model to foster a whole school focus on content, culture, and climate.

One also faces challenges associated with acculturation in which the student identifies with the attitudes, behaviors, and values of the dominant culture (Lee, 2007a) while simultaneously relinquishing the traditions and customs associated with one's culture of origin (Spradlin & Parsons, 2008). Many young people seek to adapt to the dress, style, and lifestyle of the American youth culture and master the task of balancing an ethnic identity with one that will provide access to the mainstream culture. Students frequently find themselves caught between the two cultures (Lee, 2007a) and the expectations of family and peers.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

What responsibility does the school counselor have in fostering a climate that is respectful of cultural diversity? School counselors should assume a critical position in social justice issues, advocate for marginalized youth, and be activists in schools and communities made up of predominantly poor and traditionally underserved families (Constantine, Hage, Kindaichi, & Bryant, 2007; Hipolito-Delgado & Lee, 2007). "Current perspectives on school counseling place advocacy at the core of the new vision of the profession" (Brown & Trusty, 2005a, p. 270). "Advocacy is the act of empowering individuals or groups through actions that increase self-efficacy, remove barriers to needed services, and promote systemic change" (McAuliffe, Grothaus, Pare, & Wininger, 2008, p. 613). Professional school counselors act as advocates for those who are marginalized by working with systems to address inequities in schools (Holcomb-McCoy, 2007).

School counselors are expected to "specifically address the needs of every student, particularly students of culturally diverse, low social-economic status, and other underserved or underperforming populations" (ASCA, 2005, p. 77). We do this by providing culturally competent counseling and consultation and through collaboration with all stakeholders to create a school climate that welcomes and appreciates the strengths and gifts of culturally diverse students (ASCA, 2009).

One of the dilemmas that school counselors can help focus attention on is the overall impact of creating an empowering school climate that fosters an atmosphere of participation and acceptance. By identifying practices that may be inhibiting equity and access, it is necessary to seek ways to motivate staff and student interaction that transcends ethnic, cultural, and racial lines (Banks & McGee Banks, 2012). These go far beyond moment-in-time interventions such as "Human Rights Days" and International Food Fairs. If an impact is to be made to create an environment that is empowering, accepting, and respectful, the process and planning must be

- multifaceted (varied in activity and services);
- inclusionary (engaging all school personnel, all students, and involve the community);
- developmental (proactive, not reactive in nature);
- continuous (ongoing); and
- supported throughout the school system (Johnson, 1995).

In New York City alone, 14 percent (145, 241) of the preK–12 student population are English language learners and 10 percent of the English language learners are designated as students with interrupted formal schooling (New York City Department of Education, 2013). The Department of Education also reports that of the English language learner students 41.8 percent report speaking a language other than English at home with 50.5 percent native born and 49.5 percent foreign born.

In large urban areas such as Los Angeles or New York City, 176 different languages are found, each representing a group of children whose heritage and ethnicity are far from the norm of what is considered traditional American culture (Roberts, 2010). Many immigrant students face the challenge of language acquisition. Custred (2002) makes the point that failure to ensure

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

BOX 9.2 Listen to Their Voices

Student Perspective	Adult Perspective
My parents really care about my education. It is so hard for them to come to school as they are afraid of the language. I am not always a good translator.	These kids work harder than anyone else. School makes them happy. They make friends but we also make a second family for them. Many don't want to leave at the end of the school day... they just like to hang out!
We ran from country to country seeking a place to live and be free. Until that point I was always in school and did so well. Now I feel like I had to start all over.	My students love interacting with each other—meeting others who are different from themselves but have similar stories to tell.
I know I really need to learn English. I want to speak well. It is hard since I am the only one in my family that can speak English and Spanish.	I use theater as the bond to get them to speak English. Imagine *A Midsummer Night's Dream* performed by ninth graders with 25 different accents representing their native languages. You have to love it and them. They want to learn to speak English and speak well.
My parents did not tell me we were moving forever. It was so hard to leave my home. I never had a chance to say good-bye to my friends. We just left. My parents said we had to leave to be safe.	They are hungry to learn. So many of our students had their education interrupted—war, famine, poverty, religious persecution. Their parents were looking for a safe and free world to raise them in.
In my country, if my brother and I didn't behave in school, we were slapped with a stick for things such as dropping books and forgetting homework. Here kids don't listen sometimes and no one does anything. I don't know why they do that. Our parents tell us to respect our teachers.	I had a dialogue with a student about the negative implication of the word *gay* as he used it in a derogatory way. He stated, "I get it! It would be like if someone said that was so 'Mexican' if they were trying to say something is bad about me." He didn't really understand. This cultural intercommunication allowed my student to understand himself better and how his language could be viewed as hurtful by another person.
In this school, I know my teachers such as Miss Ann really care about me. That's why I came to talk to you today. I want you to care about me and what I want to become too.	We listen, we hear. We have to go the extra mile. Each and every one deserves a chance for a bright and happy future.

Source: New York Institute of Technology: Listen to Their Voices: Newly Immigrated Students Speak Up (2014).

mastery of *theory to practice* of the "standard" language of American society will "deprive minorities of the tools necessary for productive entry into the economy and thus into society as a whole" (p. 237). For all of our newly immigrated students and for those whose first language at home is not English, this is an important reminder of the importance of blending academic progress with caring, understanding, and support. As you can see from Box 9.2 both student and adults share these perspectives. Most immigrant students come to their new schools with a sense of optimism and hope for the future (Sadowski, 2013) yet some educational institutions are subject to

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

"subtractive schooling" (Valenzuela, 1999) in which students' original language and culture are perceived to be deficits standing in way of their progress rather than assets that can complement learning English and acculturation to an American way of life. School counselors and teachers can help to foster resiliency by modeling empathy and ensuring that their school environment is conducive to making them feel that they belong, are competent, can learn, have opportunities to develop autonomy, and are safe. Changing the life trajectories of our newly immigrated youth from at risk to resilient starts with changing the beliefs of adults in schools and communities.

THE PROFILE OF A CULTURALLY COMPETENT SCHOOL

Cultural competence is an integral component of school climate and the administration, faculty, and staff "promote inclusiveness and appropriate responses to difference as reflected by its policies, programs, and practices" (Nelson, Bustamante, Wilson, & Onwuegbuzie, 2008, p. 208). A school that has a broad view of cultural diversity includes not only differences in race and ethnic backgrounds but also "diverse sexual orientation, religious traditions, age groups and learning differences" and "typically invites everyone to learn and change" (p. 208). A school that is culturally competent:

- recognizes the diversity of its students and promotes a sense of community around it;
- has high academic standards for all students;
- has a curriculum that reflects many cultures;
- has a mechanism for resolution of racial/cultural conflict;
- is committed to diversity among its staff; and
- provides staff development on culturally related issues.

You can assess your school's cultural competence in the following ways:

- Conduct a culture audit, which is a comprehensive means for assessing schoolwide cultural competence by identifying strengths and need areas to guide strategic planning.
- Collect data from multiple sources regarding organizational policies, programs, practices, rituals, and artifacts that reflect the perspectives of diverse groups.
- Use surveys, student and faculty interviews, and field observations (adapted from Nelson et al., 2008, pp. 208–10).

As a school counselor, your cultural lens will have a tremendous impact on your initial perception of others. Throughout your formative years, you were conditioned to see through the lenses provided by your family and environment. Cultural lenses filter our perception of others (Lehrer & Sloan, 2003). We view each other through the filters of our heritage, upbringing, race, religion, community, gender, and ethnicity (Bucher, 2008). Because of this perception, students form cliques and gangs within their own culture and oftentimes conflicts occur. Understanding our own culture and the culture of others gives us a better picture of ourselves and others. As our history constitutes an important part of our culture, listening to the stories that pass

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

from generation to generation in our families helps us to develop a personal orientation. Inner curiosity motivates us to know our roots, where we come from, or where our families emigrated from. As we listen to the stories of others, we develop social awareness. How much do we know about the other students and families, especially those who have recently immigrated and whose cultural experiences differ dramatically from our own?

Self-awareness is only the beginning of multicultural awareness and cultural competence and is described as a prerequisite for competent multicultural counseling. In fact, the first multicultural competency discussed by Sue, Arredondo, and McDavis (1992) stated, "Culturally skilled examiners have moved from being culturally unaware to being aware and sensitive to their own cultural heritage and to valuing and respecting differences" (p. 482).

When students are using inappropriate cultural lenses, school morale and students' grades will most likely be negatively affected. It is the job of the school counselor with the help of the teachers and the parents to sensitize the students to another way of viewing their peers through a different set of lenses. By wearing a different set of lenses, the students will have the opportunity to experience the world from the eyes of their peers who are a different culture, and they most likely will view school as a safe and harmonious environment where diverse student populations can peacefully coexist.

Eliminate Stereotyping

Intentional and unintentional **discrimination** affects both the equality and access to educational opportunities. The terms used for underrepresented students such as *at risk* and *culturally deprived* connote a bias. Thus, it is extremely important that all educators become self-reflective to identify stereotypes and biases. Limited knowledge regarding culturally diverse student populations creates challenges in the education of students considered minorities and not a part of the dominant culture. Biases and ethnocentrism, that is, the viewpoint that one's own group is the center of everything, can result in prejudice.

Students are frequently stereotyped by race and ethnicity. This **stereotyping** can become a self-fulfilling prophecy when students begin to see themselves through the expectations of their teachers and others. Stereotypes and discrimination can be internalized as "we become who others stereotype us to be instead of who we perceive ourselves to be" (Bucher, 2008, p. 45). For other students, they suffer from stereotype vulnerability and are afraid to even try for fear of perpetuating a stereotype. If some students have lost self-esteem and confidence and have succumbed to stereotypes and are no longer reaching for their potential, this will definitely impede achieving equity and access for all students. High expectations must be held and conveyed to all students.

Recently, scientific research has shown that we can be fully committed to fairness and equality, yet still possess negative prejudices and hold on to stereotypes (Bucher, 2008). To continue to build cultural intelligence and become more culturally competent in working with children and their families, we have to maintain self-motivation to make a long-term commitment to learn, change, and adapt. That motivation is based on understanding the value of cultural intelligence to build and maintain a successful learning

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

environment. However, social psychologists have found that "changing one's attitude does not necessarily lead to a change in behavior … our behavior drives our attitudes" (Bucher, 2008, p. 212).

School counselors can model the continuous cycle of learning, acting, and reflecting. By placing ourselves in circumstances where we work with culturally diverse individuals, we'll find our biases to be unfounded and grow in cultural competence as we learn to understand ourselves and others as well. "Bias can be reduced significantly when members of racially and culturally mixed groups work together to accomplish common goals" (Bucher, 2008, p. 223). Awareness and skill development are essential to build cultural intelligence and become more culturally competent when working with children and families.

School counselors and educators can also heighten their awareness of the effects that terminology has on students. For example, how do we use the word "other"? Sometimes, we use the word other to refer to someone who is seen as different because of his or her appearance, culture, or some other trait. When used in that way, it implies that it is difficult to relate to them and treat them as equals (Bucher, 2008). Choosing your words carefully is a very important piece of building cultural intelligence, and in our school settings school counselors need to lead by example.

Bucher presents "nine megaskills," which are vital to cultural understanding (2008). The first megaskill is understanding one's own cultural identity and reflecting on the "cultural silo," experiences that restrict or limit our thinking and cultural understanding (Bucher, 2008, p. 39). This helps to develop one's sense of uniqueness so that in turn, others will be respected. It is especially important for all who work in schools to understand their own cultural identity. Without understanding our students we will never be able to gain their trust or guide them in a healthy way to accept alternate ways of thinking.

Next, it is important to be aware and "check our culture lens" and recognize that each person possesses her or his own unique cultural lens. Third, becoming globally conscious will assist one in crossing cultural boundaries so that she or he will be able "to appreciate the talents and contributions of all people and cultures" (Bucher, 2008, p. 98). Another important megaskill is to shift perspectives. This means showing that we are trying to understand, listening with empathy, and "taking the role of the other" (2008, p. 105). The fifth megaskill is promoting intercultural communication, which involves being conscious of how we exclude people when we communicate, recognizing cultural miscommunications and learning to listen (2008). Another megaskill that is vital to cultural understanding is managing cross-cultural conflict. Conflict is viewed as a way "to learn more about ourselves and others" (2008, p. 173). Multicultural teaming, recognizing bias of ourselves and others, and understanding the dynamics of power when related to our position as school counselors are the last three megaskills essential in attempting to achieve cultural competence and intelligence. School counselors are professionally obligated to seek to enhance their own cultural competence and facilitate the cultural awareness, knowledge, and skills of all school personnel (ASCA, 2009). Encouraging students to understand and embrace their cultures is another way to increase cultural intelligence as well as welcome the study of different cultures in schools to avoid cultural encapsulation.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

A BROADER VIEW OF DIVERSITY

There was a time when social class identification was synonymous with wealth, power, stature, and prestige. Children are acutely aware of upper-class, middle-class, and lower-class economic and social characteristics (Sadker & Sadker, 2005). Power and prestige are not always synonymous with wealth. Politicians and professors may have influence but often do not have the economic baseline to access upper-class social circles. Social class is influenced by perception. Values have begun to transcend what had been previously perceived as racial and ethnic barriers to demographic change whether these reference child-rearing practices or manicured lawns. Neighbors find that they have more in common with those of similar wealth, who share similar values, and are more accepting of racial, ethnic, and cultural differences (Woolfolk, 2012).

Educational aspirations are reflective of communities and school systems and the gap continues to widen among the "haves" and the "have nots" (Haycock, 2001). Low-income youth and children from affluent communities should have the same access to educational opportunity (House & Martin, 1998). This may not always be the case. Although there are exceptions, poor students who attend poverty stricken school systems usually have less opportunity as they progress toward high school graduation and postsecondary access. Although there are exceptions, poor students of low income, who often attend poverty-stricken school systems, often have fewer rigorous academic and cultural opportunities as they progress toward high school graduation and postsecondary access. This becomes more apparent as we examine the college enrollment rates as shown in Table 9.1.

TABLE **9.1**
Percentage of Recent High School Completers Enrolled in Two-Year and Four-Year Colleges, by Income Level, Class of 2012

Class of 2012	Low Income	Middle Income	High Income
2012	50.9%	64.7%	80.7%

Source: Percentage of recent high school completers enrolled in two-year and four-year colleges, by income level: Class of 2012, National Center for Education Statistics, 2014.

The economic downturn and recession significantly increased the number of students eligible for free and/or reduced-price lunch, creating a widening of the gap for children who already had limited access to resources. During the 2011–12 school year, 48 percent of public elementary and secondary students nationwide were eligible for free or reduced-price lunch under the National School Lunch Program (National Center for Education Statistics, Rural Education in America, 2014).

We must also recognize where you live matters! The data on the low-socioeconomic status of students of color and their families are cause for alarm, especially in our urban areas as shown in figure 9.3 that follows.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

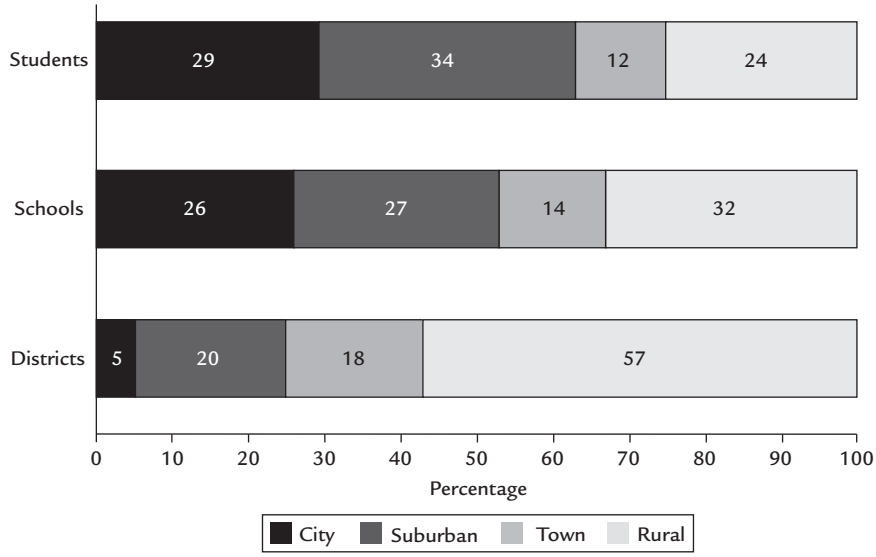


FIGURE **9.3** Percentage Distribution of Public Elementary and Secondary Students, Schools, and Districts, by Locale, School Year 2011–12

Source: U.S. Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics, Common Core of Data (CCD), 2013, http://nces.ed.gov/surveys/ruraled

According to the National Center for Education Statistics (2014), a larger percentage of rural children lived in poverty than suburban children (19 vs. 15 percent), while the percentage of rural children living in poverty was highest in the South, at 22 percent, followed by the West (20 percent), Midwest (15 percent), and Northeast (12 percent).

The 2013 census data revealed that 14.9 percent of all families of all races had incomes below the poverty level, which was an increase from 13.2 percent in 2009 (U.S. Census Bureau, 2014). The percentage of families in this category increased dramatically for minority families. Rothstein (2009) reminds us that African American and Hispanic children are more likely to experience persistent poverty and continue to live in areas of concentrated poverty. The rise in the numbers of children of color has also increased the proportion of those living below the poverty line. Children who live in high-poverty communities have different life exposures, which include lack of access to public services and quality health care, poorly equipped schools, street violence, homelessness, drug racketeering, etc. (Rothstein, 2009). Children of poverty often live in single-parent homes, and most often, the single parent is a woman. When the head of a single family household is female, the poverty level almost triples (U.S. Census Bureau, 2014). These factors significantly influence each child's quality of life, school achievement, high school graduation, and ability to have all options after high school, including college. Closing the achievement gap requires a close examination of the socioeconomic inequalities that affect many students from underserved and

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

underrepresented populations. Without closing the opportunity and information gap, the achievement gap will persist indefinitely.

Data and studies show that high-SES students stay in school longer and have higher levels of achievement (Conger, Conger, & Elder, 1997; Education Trust, 2001; McLoyd, 1998; National Center for Education Statistics, 2014). Students who are caught in a cycle of poverty are also caught in a cycle of low expectations. These cycles are self-perpetuating unless there is direct intervention on the part of educators to focus their efforts on both the obvious and the underlying symptoms. Several other contributing factors to perpetuating the cycle include low expectations, learned helplessness, peer influences, and resistance (Amatea & West-Olatunji, 2007; Gordon, 2006). Each of these factors offers additional insight and opportunities for school counselors. For example, students from poverty may not wear the "trendy" clothes that other young adolescents and teens consider as essential to their wardrobes; they may have little or no experience with cultural icons such as museums, theaters, and public libraries. Equally important, they often come to school with less background knowledge and fewer family supports (Payne, 2008).

Students of poverty may also believe that it is extremely difficult or next to impossible to be successful (Gordon, 2006; McLoyd, 1998; Payne, 2008). As you may recall from Chapter 1, income is directly related to educational attainment. Low **socioeconomic status (SES)** children, particularly students of color, may firmly believe that they do not have access to participate in mainstream America (Payne, 2008). For some students making it in school, being successful, and getting good grades is translated by their peers to mean that they sold out or are acting "White," acting "Black," or acting "middle class" (Johnson & Duffet, 2005). This perspective affects students' ability to maintain stature in their peer group, and they must reject the behaviors that would make them successful. This can result in insecurities about jumping into classroom discussions or an inability to participate in field trips resulting from a lack of self-confidence and low self-esteem (Conger, Conger, & Elder, 1997). Yet many adolescents are high achievers, despite their economic situation or pressure from peers (O'Connor, 1997). Regardless of race or ethnic background, young Americans believe that attending college makes a significant difference in how they will fare in the world (Wadsworth & Remaley, 2007). A recent study by Zhao, Shafir, Mullainathan, and Mani (2014) explored the relationship of poverty and cognitive function. According to Shafir, the fallout of neglecting other areas of life may loom larger for a person just scraping by and further research could explore the impact this has on children growing up in poverty. Forgotten rent and a job lost because of poor time management can make an already tight money situation worse. As people get poorer, they tend to make desperate decisions, such as excessive borrowing, that further perpetuate their hardship and add additional stress to families and their school-aged children.

Regardless of each student's economic status, school counselors are in an ideal position to identify the issues that stratify opportunity and work collaboratively with faculty and staff to close the achievement gap. No significant learning can occur without building a significant and respectful relationship (Comer, 1995).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Ability and Grouping

The national debate around ability grouping, which is a more contemporary interpretation of "tracking," continues to place attention on gate keeping versus door opening. Ability grouping sorts students based on capability and should offer more flexibility to students who excel in one subject but need more reinforcement in another. Tracking suggests more permanence and can divide students from each other (Sadker & Zittleman, 2006) as students are assigned to classes based on above-average, average, or below-average achievement. Many educators believe that it is simpler for students with similar skills, aptitude, and intellectual ability to learn together in a homogeneous class (Sadker & Sadker, 2005; Sadker & Zittleman, 2006). When educators follow this belief, they sort students into groups based on their abilities and as a result set them on an educational path that can predetermine their futures. Parents and peers also influence these academic choices as students of the same race, ethnicity, and/or social class may find themselves in the same school "track," which can also lead to unintended racial segregation. *Tracking* is the term given to this process.

Although there are many complex arguments that focus on tracking and detracting, for purposes of this text, two basic philosophies are presented. The first one is homogeneously grouping students of similar ability together for purposes of remediation and acceleration. The second emphatically asserts that tracking stands in the way of equal educational opportunity (Loveless, 1999; Sadker & Zittleman, 2006). What is the appropriately ethical way to proceed? Reflect on the role that school counselors have played in the past on this commonplace practice of tracking or ability grouping by class.

School counselors have been part of the system that sorts and selects students according to perceived ability and/or achievement (Hart & Jacobi, 1992). In the past, some school counselors have supported tracking systems by failing to inform students appropriately about the outcome and consequences of course assignment and placement (Hart & Jacobi, 1992). Tracking students had been the modus operandi in American education for many years. Children learn at an early age that they are sorted, selected, ranked, regrouped, and classified according to ability as they compete each day for teacher approval, stickers, rewards, grades, bumper stickers, and access to honors and upper-level courses. Tracking also adds a socialization dimension to education. Expectations of teachers and parents differ and are dependent on student placement. Oftentimes differentiated instructional materials are selected for use in class, and adjustments are made in the rate of learner response and the teacher's delivery of the curriculum. Students, even the youngest, are aware of where they are placed and what level of achievement is expected of them.

> Students are advantaged or disadvanted by what we do. (Martin, 2004)

A study by Stone (1998) revealed that placement into ninth-grade algebra was largely dependent on a student's socioeconomic status and school assignment. The ninth-grade mathematics placements for 6,000 students in this urban school district were examined. Low-SES students in the upper quartile

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

on eighth-grade mathematics were not uniformly placed into algebra, despite their ability. Instead, they were placed into the general mathematics courses. Placement also was directly related to the attendance boundaries that defined which middle school a student attended. These also reflected the socioeconomic environment of the local community. Schools in the affluent areas of the city placed upper-quartile mathematics students into algebra at much higher rates while the low-SES schools largely ignored algebra as an option for their students.

Critics of tracking suggest that it can be eliminated, and students who arrive at school with diverse backgrounds can learn from each other and together (Sadker & Sadker, 2005; Sadker & Zittleman, 2009). Detracked schools can become learning communities but teachers need time and support so that all can succeed—student and teacher. Although ability grouping should be more flexible and focus on closing the opportunity and information gaps, school counselors must be mindful that students are not isolated along cultural, racial, or economic lines and perpetuate in-school segregation (Spradlin & Parsons, 2008). School counselors have a moral and ethical responsibility to examine practices and policies that affect any student's right to a quality education. Predetermining a student's future is an action that speaks louder than words. School counselors can either support or challenge the philosophies and procedures that stratify opportunities for students.

Gender Equity and Inequity

There is a tradition of thinking that suggests:

- girls do better in some subjects than boys do;
- some careers are for men and some careers are better suited for women;
- science and math are difficult for girls; and
- girls and boys use computers for different purposes (Sadker & Sadker, 2005).

The question is not whether boys and girls are different in their learning, behaviors, personality traits, and interests, but rather, in what ways are boys and girls different (Spradlin & Parsons, 2008)?

The challenges of becoming a diversity-sensitive school counselor require an examination of the impact of gender differences on student success in school. For many, this may not be as obvious as race, ethnicity, and cultural differences when we work with students. Gender differences can influence what is expected as the "norm" and can contribute to some of the fundamental differences in personality development for boys and girls in the traditions of some cultures (Lee, 1998). Erickson's identity and intimacy stages influence male and female development differently and influence relationship building (Gilligan, 1993). However, like other forms of discrimination, messages of sexism may be subtle (Sadker & Sadker, 2005; Sadker & Zittleman, 2009). Counselors and teachers may not always be aware of the messages that are communicated and how these affect student behavior and student choices. Table 9.2 highlights researched-based differences.

Gender refers to the judgments that are made about femininity and masculinity, and often these are influenced by culture and context. Gender is a

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

TABLE **9.2**
Perceived Gender Differences in School

Boys	Girls
Problems with homework	Organized
Distracted and restless	Focused
Low organization	Higher grades
Low preparation	Good study habits
Do not think school is important	Care about education
Lack of concern about education	Cool to be smart
Discipline problems	Behavior well suited for classrooms
Get over problems quickly	Drag out problems

Source: Clark, Yacco, & Rant (2007)

learned psychological, social, and cultural aspect of a person that describes expected and sanctioned male and female behavior that results from socialization (Spradlin & Parsons, 2008). This differs from sex, which refers specifically to biological conditions (physical, hormonal, anatomical differences) of maleness or femaleness (Woolfolk, 2012) and the possession of the XY chromosomal configuration for males and the possession of the XX pattern for females (Spradlin & Parsons, p. 15). Gender identities form at an early age when girls and boys take on social and cognitive roles that are associated with a specific orientation of masculinity or femininity. As their concept of their world develops, young children receive clues about distinctions between what is considered male and female. This is evidenced in that girls play with dolls and boys play with trucks; girls wear pink and boys wear blue. As children grow older they become more attuned to role models of their own gender. Their awareness of gender differences takes on a greater level of sophistication, and this has implications for their self-concept and behaviors. As students move into adolescence their ideas about gender help them determine how they measure up to gender roles. Children and adolescents form mental images of what girls are supposed to do and what boys are supposed to do. Parents contribute to stereotypical expectations by setting different boundaries for girls and boys when it comes to personal safety. Societal influences and those of family, peers, and the larger community can reinforce the need to stay within boundaries (Ruble & Martin, 1998; Ward, 2002).

Traditional gender-role orientation can influence how we view students, raise children, and our personal worldview. Sometimes this appears as a bias in behavior that is translated into verbal phrases such as "boys will be boys" when classroom or playground behavior becomes unruly. Researchers also have discovered that teachers tend to interact more with boys than girls (Bailey, 1993; Gurian, 2001; Sadker & Sadker, 2005; Sadker & Zittleman, 2009). Oftentimes teachers, parents, and even school counselors reinforce stereotypical expectations by not insisting that both male and female high

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

school students continue their studies in math and in the sciences. Exceptions are made for female students more frequently than male students, thus reinforcing expectations around achievement related to gender (Sadker & Zittleman, 2009).

Gender expectations can also affect students' career decision making, course-taking patterns, desire for "good grades," involvement in after-school activities, sports, and hobbies (Clark, Lee, Goodman, & Yacco, 2008). Educational aspirations and postsecondary education completion have become female dominated. Data (National Center for Education Statistics, 2014) have revealed that women earned the majority of associate's, bachelor's, and master's degrees. Educators' opinions of students can drastically affect student motivation and achievement. If a student believes that a counselor or teacher does not care about her or his contributions in class because of gender, or because of any other individual characteristic, a student can unconsciously and permanently lose interest and the willingness to work harder and to pursue her or his dream. This has become a significant issue in the decline of male high school graduation and college completion.

What can school counselors do? Here are some areas that are worthy of attention that school counselors can address:

- Becoming cognizant of any unintentional biases that may exist in delivering group or classroom activities. This bias could involve grouping students by gender or favoring one gender over another in the delivery or processing of the activity.
- Consciously and intentionally call on boys and girls equally.
- Utilizing current data and analyzing the trends that affect the aspirations and motivation of the student population in their care.
- Encouraging all students to explore their interests and realize their dreams. We need to pay close attention to the stereotyping of career paths and to what are considered traditional and nontraditional occupations from both our perspective and that of others (Graham & Taylor, 2002; Turner, Conkel, Starkey, Landgraf, Lapan, Stewart, & Huang, 2008). Career decision making is closely aligned with educational planning.
- Becoming "gate openers," not "gatekeepers." We can play an influential role in every student's course selection to ensure that talent and interest are nurtured. Upper-level math, science, and technology courses must become part of every student's academic portfolio to ensure later success and access to quality postsecondary opportunities.
- Addressing the influence of bias in language. Using words such as *department chairperson* instead of *chairman* are more in tune with an equal opportunity environment. Tendencies to use terms such as *OK, guys* can also reinforce a gender bias. Additionally, language should be inclusive and affirming and not discriminate in its intent.

School counselors can put aside personal gender prejudices and biases to encourage student initiative and motivate colleagues to do the same. Working with teachers to foster cooperative learning and teamwork in the classroom

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

will help students feel that contributions of their own gender are important and noteworthy.

Sexual Orientation

Human sexuality is complex and refers to the degree to which we identify with the social and biological aspects of being a man or a woman (Spradlin & Parsons, 2008). Sexual orientation refers to the sexual or affectional attraction to the same or opposite gender or both while sexual identity is the degree of identification with a particular sexual orientation (Hays & Erford, 2014, p. 8) and is defined by who we are emotionally and/or to whom we are physically attracted. Questioning is also an important consideration for educators to address as students may be "questioning" their sexual orientation at any point over the lifespan of their school experience.

Sexual minority youth, as they progress through elementary, middle, and secondary schools in the United States, are confronted every day with taunts, epithets, and a host of other, negative, insulting, and derogatory words from their peers that are intended to bring them into conformity with the dominant majority culture's view of "normal" sexuality (i.e., a heterosexual or opposite-sex sexual orientation; Pope, 2004, p. 31). Peer-to-peer interactions can at times be cruel, especially during these formative years. A student who is questioning her or his sexual identity is often subject to stereotypical taunting or ridicule and fear being shunned as a classmate, friend, team member, and/or club participant (Chen-Hayes, 2000; McFarland & Dupuis, 2001). In public schools, 97 percent of students regularly hear homophobic comments from their peers (Parker, 2001). All students regardless of their sexual identity or sexual orientation are entitled to learn, grow, and develop in a bias-free environment.

What can school counselors do? School counselors have an ethical responsibility to be proactive in their attitudes and behaviors with students and colleagues around bias, sexual discrimination, sexual harassment, and sexual orientation and promote a school climate that permits students to study and socialize without fear of repercussion or stigma.

Additionally, we can:

- help students become aware of their use of heterosexist or homophobic language in the classroom and in the hallways;
- intercede immediately when overhearing a hurtful remark;
- avoid heterosexist language that stereotypes male and female relationships; and
- use appropriate terminology and language when talking about lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgendered, and questioning (LGBTQ) youth issues with colleagues and with students.

Support your students by withholding assumptions about sexuality and not assuming a particular student is "straight"; this assumption suggests that gay and lesbian students are invisible. Make sure you communicate to your students that you are a safe person to speak with and you can use a "safe zone" symbol such as a rainbow button or sticker to identify yourself as a safe person. Create a list of resources for students and families needing

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

information and work collaboratively with colleagues to create guidelines for classroom discussions that include alternative family configurations and provide the perspectives and voices of the LGBTQ community.

Research suggested that sexual minority youth will first disclose that they are gay, lesbian, or questioning to a school counselor rather than other school personnel (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2012; Harris & Bliss, 1997). Professional school counselors must be prepared to work with sexual minority students when they present themselves for counseling (Pope, 2004). As advocates and leaders, school counselors can develop and implement policies that eradicate the verbal and physical harassment of all students, including sexual minority students (Pope, 2004). All students are entitled to learn in an environment that is bias and harassment free.

CREATING A CULTURALLY COMPATIBLE CLIMATE

Demographics and conceptual changes are reshaping America's schools. Given all of the variables that comprise diversity, school counselors and educators are challenged on a daily basis to respond to the needs of every student. Culturally compatible schools ensure that an atmosphere of respect, understanding, and caring for students is at the heart of the learning community. School counselors play an important role in fostering this environment.

ASCA reminds us that school counselors can use a variety of strategies to heighten the awareness and sensitivity of students and parents to culturally diverse persons and thus enhance the school environment (ASCA, 1999, 2009). Counselors have the ability to consult with school personnel to identify the alienating factors in attitudes and beliefs impeding the learning ability of culturally diverse students and to ensure that students' rights are respected (ASCA, 1999, 2009).

The Association for Multicultural Counseling and Development (AMCD) developed competencies (Arredondo et al., 1996; Sue, Arredondo, & McDavis, 1992) around three domains: counselor awareness of own values and biases, counselor awareness of client's worldview, and culturally appropriate intervention strategies. Within each domain are competency areas: beliefs and attitudes, knowledge, and skills. Currently, AMCD has established 117 behavioral, outcome-based explanatory statements (1996) that can serve school counselors as well as learning goals (Arredondo & Arciniega, 2001).

Although one can acquire knowledge from a textbook, nothing can replace the awareness gained and the skills acquired from getting to know the students, their families, and the community in which they live. As you observe students' interactions, be sensitive to their beliefs, and try to understand the cultural sway that influences their way of thinking and responding.

ASCA's National Standards (Campbell & Dahir, 1997) and the ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors for Student Success (2014) specifically encourage school counselors to ensure that students will acquire the skills to understand and respect self and others. This serves as a reminder for school counselors to look beyond self-esteem and to focus attention on students' knowledge of self and acquiring how to extend respect to relationships with others. School counselors can powerfully influence colleagues to move beyond the

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

traditional cultural exchange and focus the conversation on all aspects of diversity. Thus, all members of the school community can better understand the influence of culture on learning and lifestyles and consider class, race, ethnicity, gender, socioeconomic status, sexual orientation, and language. Cultural norms and expectations can also influence developmental benchmarks, sexual behavior, and educational choices.

In a culturally compatible climate the concept of respect for self and others is woven throughout the fabric of our schools and becomes part of the teaching and learning environment. The institution itself is oriented toward social harmony and cooperation. School counselors can provide the initiative and leadership to ensure that developmentally appropriate activities are an integral part of the school-counseling program and are directly linked to fostering a climate built on respect and caring.

School counselors can reinforce and extend awareness from the school to home and community and promote the need for effective school communication between home and school. Parents and/or caretakers need to feel welcome to ask questions, understand expectations, and learn strategies to help their children succeed. School counselors have a moral responsibility and ethical obligation to bridge the gap between school and home. For newly immigrated parents, guardians or caretakers, for those who are culturally or ethnically different from the majority in your community, for those who are uncomfortable with situations that are intimidating because of their personal educational attainment or experience, school counselors accept and embrace an advocacy role. Student success relies heavily on parental support and parental involvement.

Challenging Beliefs and Changing Behaviors

Educational expectations continue to evolve and all educators must become open and sensitive to the preconceived attitudes and biases that may exist about students. Twenty-first-century schools are social arenas in which students that represent truly diverse behavioral styles, attitudes and orientations, and different value systems are brought together with one goal in mind, which is to maximize their potential as human beings (Lee, 1998, 2013).

As suggested many years ago, school counselors are "the academic conscience of the school, insuring that the school remains focused on student achievement and accepts responsibility for student outcomes" (Hart & Jacobi, 1992, p. 49). When school counselors embrace the ethical and moral obligation to reduce and eliminate the institutional and/or social barriers that may stand in the way of every student's academic, career, or personal-social development (Dahir & Stone, 2009; Lee, 2007, 2013; Lee & Walz, 1998), they advance the moral dimensions of school to include a strong social justice agenda to "close the gap," especially for diverse populations of students who have been traditionally underserved or underrepresented.

On a daily basis school counselors face the challenge of working with diverse student populations and their families. Unique in its diversity, this is a generation that has aspirations for financial success, high expectations for educational achievement, and significant social pressures. It is also the first generation that has experienced emotional trauma as a result of a declaration

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

of war by terrorists here on home soil and a decade of turmoil abroad. Youthful uniqueness and the many aspects of diversity that exist in schools are a positive force not to be shunned or ignored. School counselors are in a unique position to do the following:

- Examine policies and practices that address student placement in ability groups or individual courses to ensure equity and access among all student populations.
- Provide professional development on key diversity issues at faculty meetings including ethnicity, culture, gender, social class, and sexual orientation to create a bias-free and respectful school climate.
- Encourage faculty to explore issues of culture and diversity in the context of the curriculum and to use teachable moments to extend learning.
- Work with school leadership teams to promote sensitivity and bias-free language.
- Seek awareness, knowledge, and skill to work with cultural diversity of the student population that comprises your school.
- Support students who have declared their sexual orientation as gay, lesbian, transgender, questioning, or bisexual.
- Sponsor family group meetings to help new immigrants understand and address meaningful issues such as negotiating the school system, especially for those whose first language is not English.
- Seek to identify resources that will help to close the opportunity gap between privileged and less-privileged students.
- Make yourself known as a "safe person" to whom all students can talk.
- Advocate for a fair student code of conduct, equitable course taking options, and high educational attainment.
- Act as a visible and vocal social justice advocate for all students regardless of gender, race, ethnicity, culture, religion, sexual orientation, ability, or disability.

Changing attitudes and beliefs is no easy task; school counselors will face denial and resistance from colleagues. "If I wait long enough this will go away, or they will go away." Many will say, "We don't do that; we are not prejudiced." "We treat all students equally."

Educators as a rule are good people with good intentions. Colleagues sometimes need support to examine their belief system and not focus on what was. Without sincere reflection on current practices, schools cannot move forward and create systemic change (Stone & Dahir, 2011). Resistance will be the modus operandi and is often accompanied by self-doubt, blame, anger, discord, and withdrawal. Similarly, it is important to also help students and colleagues eliminate pervasive stereotyping that can impair their ability to assess others appropriately (Ramirez & Smith, 2007). School personnel can explore biases and prejudices that result in stereotyping and search for alternative practices and seek solutions in eliminating practices that do not foster equality, harmony, and respect. As shown in Box 9.3, school counselors must take action to ensure that strategies are in place to celebrate, value, and appreciate diversity within the school environment and beyond.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

BOX **9.3** Self-Assessment for Counseling Diverse Students

Consider where you are on the continuum of acquiring knowledge and honing skills. Answer each question; then develop a plan for professional and personal growth.

1. Am I familiar with strategies that promote equity when working with diverse student populations (e.g., utilizing culturally/gender relevant counseling practices, empathizing with and understanding the students' worldview)?

   Yes _____ Need to know more _____ No _____
   Action planned: _____

2. Am I familiar with verbal and nonverbal language patterns of different ethnic/cultural groups in my school?

   Yes _____ Need to know more _____ No _____
   Action planned: _____

3. Do I have high expectations for all students and assist students to acquire resources and opportunities necessary for success?

   Yes _____ Need to know more _____ No _____
   Action planned: _____

4. In working with diverse student populations, do I consider the interaction of gender differences, class differences, language differences, and cultural differences?

   Yes _____ Need to know more _____ No _____
   Action planned: _____

5. Do I provide career counseling on the basis of the students' abilities, interests, and skills rather than according to traditional roles based on gender, race, disability, or ethnicity?

   Yes _____ Need to know more _____ No _____
   Action planned: _____

6. Do I encourage students to take courses nontraditional to their gender, race, disability, or ethnicity if the student shows an interest in one of those areas (e.g., mathematics, science, computer technology for girls, and early childhood education for boys)?

   Yes _____ Need to know more _____ No _____
   Action planned: _____

7. Do I assess and reflect on my own values, attitudes, and beliefs and have the ability to refrain from imposing them upon the student?

   Yes _____ Need to know more _____ No _____
   Action planned: _____

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

BOX **9.3** *(continued)*

8. Do I participate in inservice programs or special skill sessions for counselors dealing with culturally diverse students?

   Yes _____ Need to know more _____ No _____
   Action planned: _____

9. Do I meet with students outside of the office to show an interest in their needs beyond the classroom?

   Yes _____ Need to know more _____ No _____
   Action planned: _____

10. Do I use a multidimensional approach to identify the level and scope of a student's ability to succeed before recommending course selection, placement, and future schooling/career opportunities?

    Yes _____ Need to know more _____ No _____
    Action planned: _____

Can we effectively advocate and use our ability and skills to engage others to:

- listen to students and hear their voices and their stories;
- take the necessary risk to make sure no student is left out of the success picture;
- ask questions and eliminate the excuses and "yea buts" from others' responses;
- challenge yourself and your assumptions and don't be afraid to bring others along; and
- seek multiple ways to help every student find success.

The 60th anniversary of the *Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka* (1954) Supreme Court decision reminded us that without public education children would likely be segregated into school settings that reflected their racial, ethnic, cultural, or religious background. Without the common denominator of public school, perhaps people in general would be more divided and more fearful of those different from themselves. Schools as important learning and social communities are significant conduits in promoting understanding, acceptance, respect, and harmony.

School counselors must seek ways of collaboration that address diversity in our schools in a meaningful way. This is not only a challenge but also a moral and ethical responsibility. Acting as advocates and leaders, school counselors ensure that the diverse needs of our students are reflected in the teaching and learning environment of the place called school. It is through changing attitudes and behaviors that positive and constructive change occurs. Part of this responsibility is the reflection and introspection that are

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

essential for school counselors to grow personally as well as professionally (Holcomb-McCoy, 2007). Whether counselors are able to provide comprehensive counseling programs and services that are unbiased and culturally appropriate for students and their families can make a huge difference in student achievement, particularly with traditionally underserved and underrepresented students (Holcomb-McCoy, 2005). Accountability and responsiveness to the obvious and subtle needs of our diverse student populations presents a challenge that reflects the nature of participating in a democratic society and investing in the future.

TECH TOOLS

- Explore the National Center of Education Statistics website http://nces.ed.gov to follow trends and shifts in population demographics nationally. Compare your findings to your state and local demographics.
- Want to know more about your own heritage? Genealogical websites provide insight about your family's background. You can use these tools with colleagues to better understand your ethnic and cultural heritage.
- Keeping up with federal and state laws to ensure compliance with the needs of special/exceptional student education is a challenge. Go to the Office of Special Education Programs (OSEP) at www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/osers/osep/index.html?src=mr
- Consider the ethical and legal implications of technology, including issues of equity and access. Take a look at the ASCA Ethical Standards (2010) at www.schoolcounselor.org and consider the implications.
- You have learned that socioeconomic status influences school success. Review the Children's Defense Fund website at www.childrensdefense.org to find out more about what you can do to advocate for the needs of every child.
- The National Center for Education Statistics (http://nces.ed.gov/nceskids) has a KIDS ZONE on its homepage. Check out the easy-to-use *How to Make a Graph* section to present data you have on your students.
- *Teaching Tolerance* has many resources to support your work with diverse student populations: www.tolerance.org
- The Center on Education Policy provides research, papers, and information on school improvement: www.cep-dc.org
- The Education Trust: www.edtrust.org/issues/higher-education
- Migration Policy Institute: www.migrationpolicy.org/about/mission
- Jewish Board of Family and Children's Services: www.jbfcs.org/programs-services/jewish-community-services-2/#.U81aXo4zO0Y
- Coalition for Asian American Children and Families: www.cacf.org; additional resources that the organization provides for parents and students: www.cacf.org/resources_publications.html
- Arab American Family Support Center: www.aafscny.org
- The Committee for Hispanic Children and Families: www.chcfinc.org

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Voices from the Field

The Scenario Reviewed

At the end of the first quarter, a classroom teacher asks you to come to observe four students who he believes are not working up to their ability. The students are not getting along with others in the class and not completing assignments in a timely manner. He does not believe that they are keeping up with the expectations for the fourth-grade class and is not sure if they are appropriately placed in a regular education classroom. You agreed to observe the students and review the findings with him. You are also aware that these four students represent various racial and ethnic backgrounds.

A Practitioner's Approach

Here's how a practicing school counselor responded to the school counselor casebook challenge:

Upon visiting the classroom, I notice that these four students are the only culturally diverse students in the class. That is the only difference visually. As our school is in a middle-class community, we all assume that the students have all the necessary tools to succeed.

What I do notice rather quickly is how the teacher manages his classroom. Questions are directed to the other students in the class, but not to the four I have come to observe. The rest of the class is encouraged to answer the questions. Manuel begins to talk to the student next to him. Tamika and Shawn are taking notes. Roberto is distracted and talking to the students around him, with them asking him to stop. This continues for the remainder of the period. After class, I ask the teacher if this is typical. He replies that it is, though it has escalated recently. We discuss parent contact. The teacher shows me his parent contact log, which shows he has contacted all the parents. The parents promised to help their children with homework and discuss proper classroom behavior with them. I told the teacher I would meet with each of the four students, and reconfer with him.

When I spend time with each student individually, I see a different side to each child. I administer different assessments to each student. This is to have a baseline for future data to measure the success of the interventions implemented. Each child is engaging and very verbal. Tamika expresses her frustration that she feels invisible in the classroom. She is always prepared, and tries to participate, yet the teacher never calls on her. Tamika feels this is why the other children in the class ignore her. She feels that she is not one of the "teacher's pets," and therefore not part of the group.

Shawn spoke at length with me about how much he misses his dad. He admitted that distracts him, even though he tries to concentrate. Shawn also said that he tries to participate when he knows the answer, but is not called on when he raises his hand. He goes on to say that he feels embarrassed when he is not paying attention, and he gets called on

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

when he has not been paying attention, and does not know the answer. Shawn sometimes feels that his classmates think he's "dumb" because of this.

Manuel and Roberto both expressed in their individual sessions that they enjoy working together, or with other students in the class. They both stated that they always get in trouble because they are talking in class, when they are really discussing schoolwork. Both Manuel and Roberto feel that their classmates perceive them as troublemakers and avoid them.

As I review my notes on each session, the situation becomes clearer to me. We as school counselors have a responsibility to shift the focus of attention to creating an overall school climate that creates an atmosphere of participation, acceptance, and inclusion. With that responsibility, we need to focus on student potential rather than stereotypical expectations.

I spoke with the teacher about my observations. He admitted he wasn't aware of how much the absence of Shawn's father in his day to day life had an effect on him. I explained to the teacher that I would be setting up a meeting with Shawn's mother to discuss this issue with her. I also said that I would be seeing Shawn on a regular basis individually to work with him on issues that are affecting his academic, as well as social/emotional progress. I also pointed out that the teacher could be a very positive role model for Shawn and have quite an impact on him.

I discussed with the teacher that perhaps he may try to set the classroom up differently. I suggested putting the desks in groups of four, in a cluster. It would help all the students in the class to interact with each other during the lesson. Students would develop collaborative learning through group participation and acquire social skills.

I not only set up a meeting with Shawn' mother, but also with the other three parents as well. It is important for school counselors to engage parents on a personal level. I feel very strongly that for students to truly succeed, parents must be our partner so that we may see the whole child. The parents' input as to their view of the situation and insight about their child provided invaluable information. With this gained knowledge, the parent, student, and counselor working as a team came up with strategies to move forward. We each developed at least two strategies the student could implement immediately. Each parent agreed to monthly meetings to monitor success.

When I spoke with the teacher about the meetings, I took the opportunity to discuss with him to explore his own personal be beliefs. Sometimes we all have stereotypes about different cultures or religions that we don't realize we are bringing into a classroom or a counseling session. School counselors have an ethical responsibility to teach awareness and sensitivity to all stakeholders. Self-reflection is sometimes the first step.

Marjorie Miller is a middle school counselor who has 15 years of experience in the New York City public schools. Prior to that she worked on the college level as assistant director for student services for six years. Marjorie is on the Board of Directors of the New York State School Counselor Association.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

LOOKING BACK: SALIENT POINTS

Promoting a Social Justice Agenda

Today's schools mirror the changing demographics and diversity reflected in our communities. Census data show that minority population growth in the United States is based on age distribution, birthrate, and immigration patterns. Public schools are a place where children can learn to get along with others in a diverse society. Schools must become the primary institutions to create cohesion among diverse groups. School counselors have a responsibility to value culture, race, ethnicity, gender, socioeconomic status and social class, sexual orientation, and promote awareness and acceptance among all student groups.

The Influence of Culture on Counseling

School counselors recognize and acknowledge personal biases and prejudices that can influence their approach to counseling, guiding, advising, and encouraging students. Personal sensitivity to diversity also helps school counselors to determine how culture influences a student's perception of the problem and the choice of intervention.

Multiculturalism

In a broad worldview, diversity refers to the range of cultures and subcultures that represent attitudes, beliefs, values, rituals, symbols, norms and conventions, customs, behaviors, and ideologies.

When we think of diversity, culture is what usually first comes to mind. Culture is the sum total of ways of living including core beliefs, societal values, patterns of thinking and communication, and behavioral norms that a group of people have developed to assure their position in a particular environment. Culture is also the response of a group of human beings to the valid and particular needs of its members and includes knowledge, values, traditions, and attitudes that guide the behavior of a group of people.

Profile of a Culturally Competent School

Cultural competence is an integral component of school climate, and the administration, faculty, and staff promote inclusiveness and appropriate responses to difference as reflected by its policies, programs, and practices. A school that has a broad view of cultural diversity that includes not only differences in race and ethnic backgrounds but also "diverse sexual orientation, religious traditions, age groups and learning differences and typically invites everyone to learn and change" (Nelson, Bustamante, Wilson, & Onwuegbuzie, 2008, p. 208).

Eliminate Stereotyping

Students are frequently stereotyped by race and ethnicity. This stereotyping can become a self-fulfilling prophecy when students begin to see themselves through the expectations of their teachers and others. Stereotypes and discrimination can be internalized as we become who others stereotype us to be instead of who we perceive ourselves to be.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Ability Grouping

Ability grouping sorts students based on capability and should offer more flexibility to students who excel in one subject but need more reinforcement in another. Many educators believe that it is simpler for students with similar skills, aptitude, and intellectual ability to learn together in a homogeneous class. When educators follow this belief, they sort students into groups based on their abilities and as a result set them on an educational path that can predetermine their futures.

Social Class Distinctions and Poverty

Social class affects culture and has begun to transcend what had been previously perceived as racial and ethnic barriers to demographic change. Although educational aspirations are reflective of communities and school systems, the gap continues to widen among the haves and the have-nots. Poor students in our middle and more affluent communities should have the same access to educational opportunity as do their classmates, but this is not always the case. Students of poverty may also believe that it is extremely difficult or next to impossible to be successful. Low-SES children, particularly students of color, may firmly believe that they do not have access to participate in mainstream America. School counselors can either support or challenge the philosophy and procedures that stratify opportunities for students.

Gender Equity and Inequity

Examining the impact of gender differences on student success in school may not be as obvious as race, ethnicity, and cultural differences when we work with students. Gender differences can influence what is expected as the "norm" and can contribute to some of the fundamental differences in personality development for boys and girls in the traditions of some cultures. However, like other forms of discrimination, messages of sexism may be subtle. Counselors and teachers may not always be aware of the messages that are communicated and how these messages affect student behavior and student choices.

Sexual Orientation

Students who are questioning their sexual identity are often subject to stereotypical taunting or ridicule and fear being shunned as a classmate, friend, team member, and/or club participant; however, students are entitled to learn, grow, and develop in a bias-free environment. School counselors have a responsibility to be sensitive to gender bias, sexual discrimination, sexual harassment, and sexual orientation and promote a school climate that permits students to study and socialize without fear of repercussion or stigma.

Creating a Culturally Compatible Climate

The primary goal for creating culturally compatible schools is to ensure that an atmosphere of respect, understanding, and caring is at the heart of the learning community. Colleagues can move beyond the traditional cultural

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

exchange and focus the conversation on all aspects of diversity and thus better understand the influence of culture on learning and lifestyles, which include class, race, ethnicity, gender, socioeconomic status, sexual orientation, and language.

Challenging Beliefs and Changing Behaviors

Each individual develops as the result of the totality of life experiences and is greatly influenced by variables that include the era in which one was born as well as the color of one's skin. Generational location strongly shapes how life is viewed and valued. Students too are influenced by similar variables that can have a profound influence on their lives and will continue to do so as they approach adulthood.

Education has changed; we need to change attitudes about students, too. Schools have become the social arena in which students who represent truly diverse behavioral styles, attitudes and orientations, and different value systems are brought together with one goal in mind, which is to maximize their potentials as human beings. School counselors have a moral and ethical responsibility to act as advocates and leaders ensuring that the diverse needs of students are reflected in the teaching and learning environment of the place called school.

KEY TERMS

Diversity p. 262
Tolerance p. 262
Assimilation p. 263
Culture p. 267
Prejudices p. 268
Multiculturalism p. 270
Ethnicity p. 270
Discrimination p. 276
Socioeconomic status (SES) p. 280
Gender p. 282
Stereotyping p. 276

LEARNING EXTENSIONS/MAKING CONNECTIONS

1. Get in touch with your personal beliefs and attitudes by completing the following statements:
   a. When I meet a new Hispanic student I think
   b. Black/African American youth are
   c. When I meet an Islamic family I think
   d. Our Asian students
   e. The gay and lesbian students in our school

   Write down your responses. Share them with a classmate or peer. Did you note any patterns? How are your perceptions similar or different?
2. What do you think about when you hear about "changing demographics"? How has your community changed over the past 10 years? Which ethnic groups have shown the greatest increase in population?
3. American society used to be referred to as a "melting pot." How does this differ from the concept of diversity that we use today?
4. Explore the impact that your name, first and last, had on your personal identity. Share this with a classmate. Consider how

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

your name relates to your growth and development from a variety of diverse perspectives including race, ethnicity, and culture.

5. How does your school system respond to the diverse needs of students in your community? What aspects of diversity are the most important to address?
6. What can school counselors do to foster a culturally competent atmosphere in their schools?
7. What traditional biases are you aware of that affect a student's decision about her or his future goals?
8. Download your school district report card information; select one school to analyze in your community. What does it tell you about achievement of the diverse groups of students that comprise your community?
9. What resources exist in your school and community that support diversity in its fullest meaning?
10. Reflect on the scenario presented at the beginning of the chapter. What intervention strategies would you implement as an alternative to initiating the referral process for special/exceptional student education?

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 10

Working with Special Needs Students

Providing for the Educational Needs of All Students

A Social Justice Agenda: Utilizing Differentiated Systems
Response to Intervention
RtI and Special Education
A Multitiered Approach
The School Counselor's Role in RtI
RtI and the ASCA National Model

Positive Behavior Interventions and Supports (PBIS)

Special Education

Procedural Steps in Special Education Placement

The Dominant Classification: Learning Disabilities

The School Counselor's Role in the Special Education Identification Process

Overidentification/Overrepresented Youth in Special Education
No Child Left Behind
Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973
Eligibility

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Supporting Every Student's Right to a Quality Education

Tech Tools

Looking Back: Salient Points

STUDENT LEARNER OUTCOMES

By the time you have completed this chapter, you should be able to

- discuss the role of the school counselor in supporting students with special needs to achieve a quality education;
- describe the three tiers of Response to Intervention and the school counselor's involvement;
- align the components of the ASCA National Model to Response to Intervention (RtI) and Positive Behavior Interventions and Supports (PBIS);
- detail the laws and regulations that guide the programs and services for students with special needs, including 504 and IDEA;
- describe the characteristics of the IDEA classifications categories of students with disabilities;
- explain the specific steps involved in the special education referral process and IEP development.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Getting Started

The Scenario

Gavin is in eighth grade and seems to have more difficulty with word problems in math and other abstract thinking areas than many of his peers. Although he is highly motivated, he still struggles. To succeed, he needs a lot of practice, and his approach is somewhat more mechanical than that of his peers. He comments, "I need to be able to 'see it' to understand it. Some of these ideas are just too abstract for me. I can get it though, if I get enough practice."

When he gets frustrated with homework, he retreats to his room where he plays his guitar, and he is accomplished enough to compose his own arrangements. Gavin is skilled at working with people, and some of his peers turn to him as an arbitrator when clashes occur in club and other organizational meetings.

Gavin's team of teachers has asked for a conference. He is doing poorly this year in middle school and they are concerned that he may not be able to move on to high school.

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK *(continued)*

Thinking about Solutions

As you read this chapter, think about possible solutions. Where would you begin in identifying the issues and seeking solutions? When you come to the end of the chapter, you will have the opportunity to see how your ideas compare with a practicing school counselor's approach.

PROVIDING FOR THE EDUCATIONAL NEEDS OF ALL STUDENTS

Schools across the United States focus significant resources to provide every child with a quality education and to accommodate learners who struggle to succeed. To determine how many students we are talking about is complex. In the 2011–12 school year, only 64.6 percent of students with identified special needs graduated high school despite extended time through age 21 and more than 50 percent of the U.S. prison population were identified as youth and young adults with special needs (Office of Special Education Programs, 2014). At least 42 percent of incarcerated youth are eligible for services under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, compared with less than 9 percent of the overall public school population (Müller, 2011).

The future of our students with disabilities is equally disturbing. In 2013, 33.9 percent of U.S. civilians with disabilities ages 18–64 living in the community were employed, compared to 74.2 percent for people without disabilities with the median earnings of U.S. civilians with disabilities ages 16 and over was $20,785. Almost 30 percent (28.7 percent) of people with disabilities of working age in 2013 were living in poverty as compared to the national poverty rate of 13.6 percent.

The American School Counselor Association reminds us:

> Professional school counselors encourage and support the academic, career and personal/social (i.e., social/emotional) development for all students through comprehensive school counseling programs. Professional school counselors are committed to helping all students realize their potential and meet or exceed academic standards regardless of challenges resulting from disabilities and other special needs. (2010b, para. 1)

School counselors and most educators ascribe to the belief that all children can learn and all children can achieve. All school personnel should be sensitive to the time needed to learn, especially for students who struggle to achieve a level of minimum proficiency. Learning ability is distinct to the individual; each child has unique talents, skills, and limitations (McDevitt & Ormrod, 2013). So many factors can limit or extend the learning process.

Some theorists describe the individual's ability to learn and demonstrate success in the context of intelligence. Gardner's theory of multiple intelligences (1999), Sternberg's diarchic theory of intelligence (1985), and Goldman's theory on emotional intelligence (1995) provide insight into how children, adolescents, and adults gather and apply information to solve problems and

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

behave appropriately. These theorists view learning as multidimensional and offer alternative explanations and rationales to traditional measures of intelligences that are often used to "label" students. When intelligence and learning are viewed in the context of a process, there is a greater array of options available to advocate for appropriate student services and supports (Goldman, 1995). Individual learning styles and preferences also influence how a student accepts, processes, understands, and applies knowledge (Gardner, 1999). When teachers utilize a variety of interventions and strategies, it helps to determine where the learning gap is as well as what will work best to help students learn.

Master teachers know that each student acquires and applies information differently. Traditional classroom settings and instructional plans often teach to the majority of students and even the best teachers acknowledge that annually a few students would be left behind and not meet grade-level common core standards. Successful classroom and school settings are committed to identifying all of the possible resources for those students who are slow learners, hyperactive, artistic, English language learners, from low-income families, newly immigrated, or technically inclined (Sadker & Zittleman, 2009; Sadker & Sadker, 2005). Effective educators challenge all students to focus on their strengths and overcome the obstacles, both academic and social-emotional, that inhibit their ability to learn. This goes far beyond those labeled as **special education** students and extends to meeting the individual and diverse instructional needs of every student in our schools and classrooms.

> In the U.S., school is the de facto mental health system for children. This conclusion is based on the finding that for children who do receive any type of mental health service, over 70% receive the service from their school. This situation is further elucidated by the finding that 20% of children and youth have a clearly identified need for mental health service but only about one-third of these children receive any help at all. (Duchnowski et al., 2012)

School counseling programs and social-emotional mental support must be available to all students, that is, in general and special education, and in diverse educational settings. Programs should reflect a shared agenda with families and with school and community partners actively involved in building, continuously improving, and expanding them to meet the needs of today's children and youth (Weist & Murray, 2007).

A SOCIAL JUSTICE AGENDA: UTILIZING DIFFERENTIATED SYSTEMS

Learning ability is a student's capacity or aptitude to master a skill, task, or concept while the term *disability* describes a student's incapability to accomplish or acquire the same skills, task, or concept in certain situations (Woolfolk, 2012). The current (traditional) system for identifying children as learning disabled, also known as the discrepancy model, limits the opportunity to provide targeted interventions early on and makes it almost impossible to focus on early intervention (Walser, 2007). Students are moved from

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

general education classrooms to special education settings based on the discrepancy between students' IQs and standardized tests, particularly in reading and mathematics. Students who performed poorly on IQ tests and were labeled as slow learners were not entitled to additional help and were doomed to a school experience of low expectations, low achievement, and poor performance.

Special education students and/or students with 504 plans are sometimes viewed as second-class citizens in our schools (Sadker & Zittleman, 2009; Sadker & Sadker, 2005). This perception is frequently held by some mainstreamed students as well as by some teachers and parents. Students with special needs, including those with disabilities, newly immigrated students, students from low-income families, and others who don't fit neatly into the "norm," need to be treated equitably and respectfully (Quigney & Studer, 1998). The ASCA Ethical Standards for School Counselors (2010) remind us that all students deserve a quality, challenging, and successful educational experience, and school counselors have an ethical responsibility to protect the rights of all students and their families. School counselors, serving as social justice advocates, can ensure that students with learning and instructional differences are treated with the same respect and are given the same opportunities as all of the students who are considered part of the mainstream. This requires using a social justice mindset and way of work to utilize differentiated systems that deliver services, programs, and opportunities in a way that addresses equity and fairness.

Response to Intervention

> RtI is not a specific curriculum or program; rather, it is a framework for promoting access to high-quality core instruction and providing increasingly intensive educational interventions in a timely manner for students who struggle in core instruction. (National High School Center, National Center on Response to Intervention, and Center on Instruction, 2010, p. 1)

Response to Intervention (RtI) is a potentially powerful framework for organizing, allocating, and evaluating educational resources to meet the instructional needs of all students and to prevent long-term school failure. It is the practice of providing high-quality instruction with evidence-based core instruction and interventions that are matched to student need, monitored frequently to make decisions about changes in instruction or goals, and using the student's "response" to determine effectiveness or changes in the instructional and learning plan (National Association of State Directors of Special Education [NASDSE], 2006). The purpose of RtI is to ensure that good instruction and teaching take place. Using RtI, school personnel identify students at risk for poor learning outcomes, monitor student progress, provide evidence-based interventions, adjust the intensity and nature of those interventions depending on students' responsiveness, and identify students with learning disabilities or other disabilities (National Center on Response to Intervention [NCRTI], 2010).

When President Bush signed into law the Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act (IDEA, 2004), which is commonly known as

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

IDEA (Individuals with Disabilities Education Act), one significant difference from the previous reauthorizations addressed the past practice of using IQ-achievement discrepancy to identify children with **learning disabilities (LD)**. IDEA permits practitioners to use RtI as both the means of providing early intervention to all children at risk for school failure as well as identifying students who may need more individualized instruction than the traditional classroom can provide (Cummings, Atkins, Allison, & Cole, 2008; Fuchs & Fuchs, 2006). IDEA regulations fall short of mandating RtI as a method for identifying children with learning disabilities. However, IDEA modified this requirement and changed, in part, the way in which struggling students can be diagnosed as learning disabled through the use of RtI. Thus, state departments of education cannot exclusively require the use of IQ tests to diagnose learning disabilities and are permitted to use alternative methods such as RtI for diagnosis (Walser, 2007).

> In determining whether a child has a specific learning disability, a local educational agency may use a process that determines if the child responds to scientific, research-based intervention as a part of the evaluation procedures. (IDEA, 2004, Sec. 614.b.6.B)

RtI definitions may slightly vary, but in all situations RtI integrates assessment and intervention within a multilevel prevention system to maximize student achievement and to reduce behavior problems (National Center on Response to Intervention, 2010). Implementation requires an understanding of the core principles that guide practice as well as the components that define practice which are:

- Effectively teach all children.
- Intervene early.
- Provide a multitier model of service delivery.
- Use a problem-solving method to make decisions within a multitier model.
- Use research-based, scientifically validated interventions/instruction to the extent possible.
- Monitor student progress to inform instruction.
- Use data to make decisions.
- Use assessments for screening, diagnosing, and monitoring progress (National Association of State Directors of Special Education [NASDE], 2006).

Instructional needs can vary from student to student; however, each requires targeted instruction, that is, teaching practices designed to meet the individual's particular learning needs (Buffum, Mattos, & Weber, 2010). All students do not learn at the same rate; some need extended time. As a multitiered approach to help struggling learners, RtI targets instruction with the appropriate levels of time and support, which is its primary purpose. Most importantly, RtI is for all students and helps to blur the lines between general and special education. Students' progress is closely monitored at each stage of intervention to determine the need for further research-based instruction and/or intervention in general education, in special education, or both.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The most essential barometer of student success is the use of data-driven practice. RtI shifts the emphasis from undocumented benefits to evidence-based student outcomes. Teachers and school counselors use outcome data to:

- determine the effectiveness of both general and remedial instruction and interventions;
- early identify students with academic or behavioral problems;
- prevent unnecessary or overidentification of students for special education;
- decide which students need special programs, including special education; and
- assess the effectiveness of "interventions," individual education programs, and special education services (NASDSE, 2006).

Teachers, school counselors, and specialists monitor the instructional progress of students, identify those with poor learning outcomes, provide evidence-based interventions, adjust the focus and intensity of those interventions as determined by a student's responsiveness, and identify students with special needs who are not succeeding in the classroom or may have a disability. These activities are part of the scope of practice of effective educators in their day-to-day work with students.

RtI is not a new concept or way of work; it is new terminology. Prior to IDEA (2004), researchers (Bergan, 1977; Heller, Holtzman, & Messick, 1982; Marsten, Muyskens, Lau, & Canter, 2003; Vaughn & Fuchs, 2003) proposed models that explored the quality of instruction in general education, debated whether a special education program is appropriate and of value in improving student outcomes, and examined progress monitored through the use of curriculum-based assessment tools.

Then, what makes RtI different? It is using evidence and data to drive the decision to determine what the student needs to succeed, which targeted supports are necessary, and at which tier level of intervention is assigned. This must be done with fidelity. RtI forces us to examine all available resources and to reorganize or regroup instruction to create a time for intervention based on a team approach. Utilizing a problem-solving model, team members explore and annotate what is working and what has not been effective to address the learning issue. The intervention team seeks to work with students in a variety of different ways and goes beyond the traditional pullout system of remediation. RtI systems use people resources where and when and how they are needed.

RtI and Special Education

Eligibility for special education can occur when a student's response to both the core instruction and supplemental interventions does not result in achieving grade-level objectives such as academic benchmarks or expected peer performance levels (NASDSE, 2006). There will be students who are *not* succeeding with tiered RtI interventions and also may *not* qualify for special education. When the RtI approach is used to identify students who need special education services, specific interventions at the Tier 1, 2, and 3 levels are

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

closely monitored and student progress is closely scrutinized using student outcome data (NASDSE, 2006). Students no longer move in a horizontal line from regular to special education without taking the steps to move vertically through a multitiered series of interventions.

We will further discuss the special education selection and classification process later in this chapter.

A Multitiered Approach

Figure 10.1 provides a visual representation of the different levels of RtI interventions. Tier 1 reflects the school personnel's approach to providing a quality grade-level curriculum, with effective teaching to every student. Teachers operate from the principle that all children can learn and differentiate instruction accordingly. Teachers scaffold content and address the process on the basis of student needs while also making the time to meet with small groups of students to address gaps in learning (Buffum, Mattos, & Weber, 2010).

Tier 2 targets students in need of additional support and focuses on identified learning needs. Interventions are delivered through small-group instruction using specific strategies that directly target a skill deficit (Sabella & Clements, 2010). Interventions are most effective when they are focused on the cause of a student's struggles rather than the symptoms such as a failing grade (Buffum, Mattos, & Weber, 2010).

Tier 3 is intensive support and ensures that every student who needs it receives it in addition to the core curriculum instruction. In other words, the core curriculum is not replaced with a remedial program. Intensive help must be individualized, and the focus is on the specific needs that were not met by Tier 2 interventions, and a plan is created for how to meet them. Each tier is

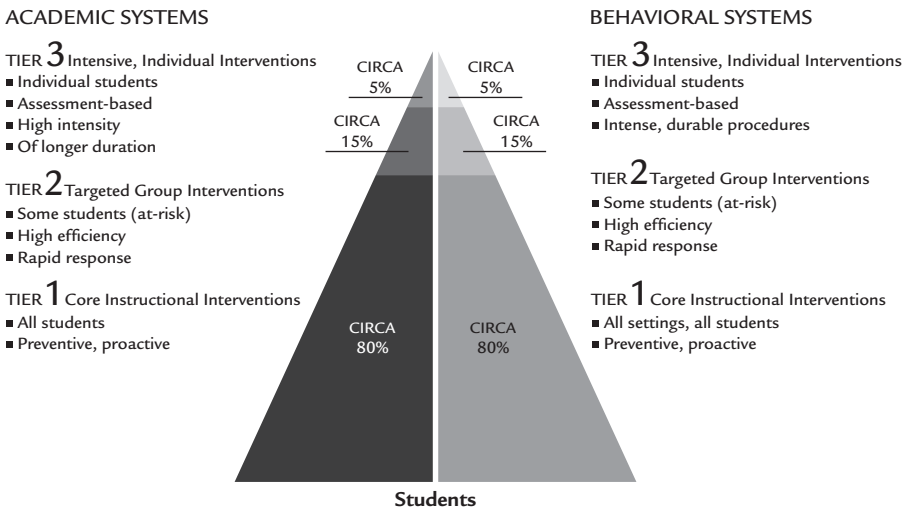


FIGURE **10.1** Response to Intervention Tiers

Source: National Association of State Directors of Special Education (2006).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

additional time spent on targeted instruction above and beyond the time spent in that instructional area for all students.

When all students have guaranteed access to rigorous curriculum and effective initial teaching, targeted and timely supplemental support, and personalized support from highly trained educators, far fewer will experience failure (Sornson, Frost, & Burns, 2005). When RtI is applied diligently, the vast majority of students will never need to be referred for special education testing (Buffum, Mattos, & Weber, 2010).

The School Counselor's Role in RtI

The core principles of Response to Intervention are grounded in equity, access, and social justice, and promote the beliefs that we can effectively teach all children. School counselors recognize the critical importance of early intervention for struggling students as they assist teachers with differentiated instructional service delivery, closely monitor student progress to inform instruction, and use data to make informed decisions.

> Counselors need to have an understanding of how to recognize discrimination and other barriers to equal educational opportunity before he/she can take the appropriate steps to address barriers enabling all students to develop to their fullest. (U.S. Department of Education, 2005)

As a member of the RtI team, school counselors participate in the identification process of students who are struggling in the core academic areas and especially in the middle and high schools. They are frequently among the first of the professionals to become aware of the student who is struggling in several subject areas. School counselors are in a pivotal position to consult and collaborate with teachers around the challenges of creating a classroom environment that is conducive to every student learning and succeeding. Teachers are experts in differentiating instruction, organizing learning groups, and classroom-based assessment of an individual student's progress. School counselors are well versed in the use and interpretation of assessments and collaborate with teachers for the purposes of screening, diagnosing, and monitoring progress. By bringing these specialized skills together through the problem-solving process, the RtI team can determine which intervention(s) the classroom teachers should use to support the needs of the student. Problem solving identifies interventions as needed, to address both the learning and behavior problems that prevent students from acquiring and applying the academic skills needed for success (Sabella & Clements, 2010). School counselors and teachers *together* can determine to what degree the interventions are working and what needs to be done to best support the student for the greatest impact. From a strengths-based counseling approach, the school counselor can identify when and how an individual student is succeeding and then shares these successes with the classroom teachers.

School counselors also serve as advocates for parents and/or families to best understand what RtI services are and how to maximize the instruction given in school with additional support at home. School counselors can be an important conduit and provide the information about RtI that is specifically written for parents. For example, school counselors, together with

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

MEET ARLENE CRANDALL: ENGAGING SCHOOL COUNSELORS IN THE PROBLEM-SOLVING MODEL (PSM) AND THE MULTI-TIER SYSTEM OF SUPPORT (MTSS)

School counselors have always been critical members of the problem-solving team that works with struggling students. Over the past 20 years two different systems for supporting the needs of struggling students have been phasing in across the country. Some states have well developed systems utilizing Response to Intervention (RtI) and Positive Behavior Interventions and Supports (PBIS) while others are just beginning to implement these interventions. School counselors have served in various roles on the committees for implementation of either system.

Both systems are built on similar tenets: a tiered system of supports on a continuum from mild to intense support, data-based decision making, use of the problem-solving process, and a commitment to professional development so that all personnel can support student improvement. RTI has focused on the improvement of basic skills in reading and math while PBIS focuses on supports to improve behavior on a broad basis.

In recent years numerous states have moved toward creating the Multi-Tier System of Support (MTSS), which incorporates elements of both systems into a unified process. The formulation of the MTSS matches the idea of educators focusing on the whole child. It also allows for school counselors to be part of one team that addresses both academic and behavioral needs of struggling students. Too many times, school counselors have been pigeonholed into either an academic or behavior support role in a particular building. The emergence of the MTSS allows school counselors to bring all of their skills to the table.

School counselors have an important role to play in use of the problem-solving model (PSM) within the MTSS. The problem-solving model has four parts to it: (1) What is the problem? (2) Why is it happening? (3) What should be done? (4) Did it work? These elements reflect the essence of scientific method. The practice of using the PSM can help an entire faculty become more diagnostic in reviewing the needs of students rather than referring the student for more services as an answer to a perceived difficulty.

School counselors look for the underlying learning challenge (What is the problem? Why is it happening?) by carefully reviewing the student's cumulative file and academic history. Does the record give us evidence of where learning started to become difficult or when a behavior began to interfere with learning? Did the student have a consistent academic program in her or his early elementary years (K–3)? This is especially critical for students who have had disrupted education, moved multiple times, or who are homeless. Perhaps this eighth-grade student may never have learned the basic elements of reading or math. Without a level of automaticity, students are distracted from problem solving, comprehension,

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

and higher-order thinking by the energy they need to put into basic phonics or mathematical calculation. The same academic struggles can lead some students to give up and exhibit behaviors contrary to the school environment.

Most of the time, the school counselor truly knows the whole student. They know the student's academic standing, the history of behavior referrals as well as any significant changes in the home. The school counselor is truly a pivotal member of the new unified MTSS process. The MTSS is focused on developing a system-wide approach; therefore, the entire approach perfectly dovetails with the structures of the transformative individual school counseling model.

Arlene Crandall has worked in education for over 30 years as a teacher, school psychologist, special education director, and staff developer. Currently, she is the Regional Special Education Training Specialist for the RSE-TASC NYSED grant at Eastern Suffolk Board of Cooperative Educational Services, and serves as an adjunct at New York Institute of Technology.

---

classroom teachers, can encourage parents to become partners to reinforce activities at home and follow up with the use of RtI interventions, particularly in the elementary level, especially in the areas of reading and math. Parents can learn to look for the evidence that the instructional interventions are making a difference and better understand how the resources from the home, school, and community can contribute to a student's ability to succeed.

RtI and the ASCA National Model

Once you get to know the RtI process, you will realize that it is highly consistent with all the components of comprehensive school counseling programs and the quadrants of the ASCA National Model (Clements & Sabella, 2010). Here's how **RtI and the ASCA National Model** complement each other:

Foundation

The foundation of the comprehensive program is built on the premise that "all means all." The mission and vision statements reflect the school counseling program's contribution to student development (academic, career, and social-emotional). The faculty, administration, and perhaps the students themselves collaborate with the school counselor to identify which mindset and behavior standards and competencies are needed by the students as the program is delivered, managed, and assessed for impact.

Delivery

In Chapter 3, we discussed how to differentiate interventions to utilize the law of parsimony and ensure that every student benefited from the school counseling program. To achieve equity, some students need more than others to achieve the same goal.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

TABLE **10.1**
Differentiated Delivery

	From Classroom Teacher	From School Counselor
Tier 1 All students Receive ——>	Subject classroom lesson	School counseling core curriculum
Tier 2 Some students Receive ——>	Small-group remediation	Group counseling
Tier 3 A few students receive ——>	Individual extra help	Individual counseling, crisis counseling, external referral

Through the delivery system, direct student services including individual student planning, responsive services, and the school counseling core curriculum can be differentiated to reach every student and provide knowledge and skills around important topics. Table 10.1 shows the alignment of an all-student instructional RtI model, with the delivery system of the ASCA National Model. In classroom instruction teachers often deliver a lesson through whole-group instruction. Some students might need a small-group follow-up lesson; a few may need one-on-one tutoring. The school counselor can provide the school counseling classroom curriculum for all students to address identified goals. Similar to the classroom model, others will need additional "reinforcement" or group counseling, while a few students may require support through individual counseling.

Thus, the tiered interventions in RtI can be likened to the differentiated model of school counseling services delivery shown in Table 10.1.

System Support Participation on the RtI team is a clear example of system support. Using the collaborative consultation process with teachers and extending it to the parent/family members utilizes everyone's expertise. As part of the RtI team, a school counselor is often the only professional in the school building who is well versed in group process and group dynamics, and additionally can utilize these skills as needed in a problem-solving, facilitative manner during the team meetings. School counselors also provide inservice sessions or PTA presentations with other members of the RtI team to provide information or to further illustrate services to teachers and families learning more about RtI interventions.

Management System

The organizational structure and meticulousness of maintaining documentation is a management task that is organized by the RtI team and in particular by the classroom teacher and intervention specialist. A student's record can

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

often reveal trails of evidence leading to the understanding of where the learning began to fall apart in a student's history, particularly if a student has been in a number of school systems. RtI also requires the use of multiple points of data. Managing data, developing action plans, and organizing the delivery of strategies through the use of calendars and counseling logs are some examples of school counselor-led activities that complement Tier 1, 2, and 3 interventions.

Accountability System

Accountability, evidence-based practice, and the evaluation of the school counseling program are absolute necessities (ASCA, 2012a). As with RtI, a quick look at the data alone does not tell the whole story about a student or groups of students. In Chapter 8, we learned how important it is to disaggregate all the critical data elements and examine them to shed light on areas of student success or areas in need of more attention. MEASURE (**M**ission, **E**lements, **A**nalyze, **S**takeholders-**U**nite, **R**esults, **E**ducate) showed us how to identify an important issue, gather the appropriate data, deliver strategies, monitor progress, modify strategies, and assess results. You can develop a MEASURE plan to monitor the effectiveness of activities provided to all students and Tier 2 and/or 3 interventions.

LET'S START WITH STEP TWO: *E*LEMENT

*E*lement

What critical data *element* are you trying to impact? (Examples include grades; test scores; attendance; promotion rates; graduation rates; postsecondary going-rate; enrollment into honors or AP courses, special education; discipline referral data).

What is the *baseline* for the data element? Where is the *goal*?

Element: standardized test score
Baseline: 50 percent of the eighth-grade students are not reading at grade level.
Goal: Increase the percentage of students reading at grade level to from 50 percent to 75 percent before the students transition to high school.

STEP THREE: *A*NALYZE

Analyze the data element. You can use percentages, averages, raw scores, quartiles, or stanines. You can aggregate or disaggregate the data to better understand which students are meeting success. You can disaggregate by gender, race, ethnicity, socioeconomic status, or in a multitude of ways to look at student groupings.

The baseline data revealed that 50 percent of the eighth graders are reading below grade level; 85 percent of the students targeted are boys. All have been reading below grade level for at least two years.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

STEP FOUR: *S*TAKEHOLDERS-*U*NITE

Stakeholders-Unite to develop strategies to affect the data element

Beginning Date: September 1

Ending Date: June 15

Stakeholders	Strategies
School Counselor(s)	• Develop a mentoring program for the boys utilizing local male university students
Administrator(s)	• Fund a breakfast and dinner program for the mentors with a focus on literacy • Gather classroom observations of learning to see if there is a common pattern of need such as vocabulary work • Work with RtI team to choose research-based model of vocabulary instruction for all teachers to implement at Tier 1
Teachers	• Pool Tier 1 strategies to motivate all eighth graders to read
Students	• Submit lists of books and magazines that they enjoy reading
Parents	• Encourage parents to participate in the monthly eighth-grade book club
Parent Teacher Associations	• Donate extra copies of the book club selection to parents
RtI Team	• Monitor the impact of grade-wide adjustment of vocabulary instruction—Tier 1 (grade-level interventions) • Identify students for more targeted Tier 2 and 3 interventions using curriculum-based measures • Identify interventions and how they will be implemented
Business Community	• Donate books, awards, certificates, wireless reading devices for reading motivation • Fund computer-based reading intervention programs that can be used for increased practice of targeted instruction
Eighth-Grade Faculty and Staff	• Participate in an eighth-grade monthly book club • Work collaboratively to implement Tier 2 and 3 interventions
School Improvement Team	• Add eighth-grade literacy to this year's goals
Resources (grants, technology, etc.)	• Use wireless reading devices (e.g., Kindle, iPad) on a loan basis as motivators for the students to use to read the book of the month

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

IT IS NOW JUNE! LET'S LOOK AT STEP FIVE: *R*ESULTS

Results: Restate your baseline data. State where your data are now. Did you meet your goal?

Restate baseline data: 50 percent below grade level
Results (data now): 70 percent
Met Goal: Yes _____ No _____ X _____ ALMOST!

Take your *Questions to Consider to your RtI Team* as you examine results and revise your MEASURE:

Which strategies had a positive impact on the data?

The eighth-grade book club motivated students to want to read the next month's selection on the iPad or Kindle. Student submitted book selections. Grade-wide use of vocabulary instruction model supported all students in learning new vocabulary. Teachers noted more frequent recognition and use of new vocabulary in student work.

Which strategies should be replaced, changed, added?

Include seventh graders next year; explore how to get more donations for Kindles, iPads, reading software. Investigate the use of common vocabulary instruction at this grade level.

Based on what you have learned, how will you revise Step Four, Stakeholders-Unite?

We need to consider adding a mentoring program for the eighth-grade girls also. Get help from the librarian to screen student book selections.

How did your MEASURE contribute to systemic change(s) in your school and/or in your community?

We made huge strides in improving our eighth-grade test scores and in helping our eighth graders get ready for high school.

STEP SIX: *E*DUCATE

Educate others as to your efforts to move data. Develop a report card that shows how the work of the school counselor(s) is connected to the mission of the schools and to student success. Below is an example of a report card.

We published our Report Card on our school's website and wrote an article about our eighth-grade literacy project for the district bulletin and local weekly newspaper!

When RtI is aligned with the ASCA National Model and an accountability plan such as MEASURE, school counselors demonstrate their commitment to an effective, efficient, data-driven, and highly collaborative process. These systems complement each other and take advantage of the collective expertise and experiences of the parents, the RtI team, and the students. When school counselors actively participate on the RtI team, the result will be a win-win process for all involved.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

POSITIVE BEHAVIOR INTERVENTIONS AND SUPPORTS (PBIS)

Positive Behavior Interventions and Supports (PBIS) is a proactive multilevel framework with a focus on developing and maintaining a positive school climate and culture (Shepard, Shafidullah, & Carlson, 2013). It is also a positive approach to discipline that promotes appropriate student behavior and increased learning. PBIS is based on a problem-solving model, which aims at targeting inappropriate behavior through instruction and reinforcement of appropriate behaviors and is tailored to individual school needs (OSEP Technical Assistance Center on Positive Behavioral Interventions & Supports, 2014).

Traditionally, models of school discipline tend to be reactive (i.e., student misbehavior results in punitive consequences). PBIS is used extensively when working with youth with special needs in school settings, the home, and community (Farkas, Simonsen, Migdone, Donovan, Clemens, & Cicchese, 2012; Johnston, Foxx, Jacobson, Green, & Mulick, 2006).

Positive behavioral interventions and supports is the application of the RtI framework for the prevention of behavior difficulties. Like RtI, PBIS requires the use of continuous monitoring, data-based decision making, and an intervention continuum (Horner, Sugai, Smolkowski, Eber, Nakasato, Todd, & Esperenza, 2009). When PBIS is effectively implemented, the majority of students demonstrate appropriate behavior within the general education classroom without additional supports, thus saving the more intensive interventions (e.g., social skills classes, individualized behavior interventions) for the students who require these interventions (Shepard, Shafidullah, & Carlson, 2013). PBIS is based on a problem-solving model and aims to prevent inappropriate behavior through teaching and reinforcing appropriate behaviors (OSEP Technical Assistance Center on Positive Behavioral Interventions & Supports, 2014), and the process, as shown in Figure 10.2, is consistent with the core principles of RtI.

PBIS offers a range of interventions that are systematically applied to students based on their demonstrated level of need. Both RTI and PBIS are grounded in differentiated instruction. Each approach identifies the components in place at the universal (Tier 1), targeted group (Tier 2), and individual (Tier 3) levels (OSEP, 2007) to meet the needs of children experiencing academic and social difficulties in school (Sandomierski, Kincaid, & Algozzine, 2007; Shepard, Shafidullah, & Carlson, 2013).

Primary Prevention Tier 1

Most students. This tier encompasses approximately 80 percent of students. Most students will find success under a schoolwide behavioral plan that creates and maintains a positive and respectful school culture and environment. In this type of culture, behavior expectations are common in every location in the building, and students are taught what the behaviors look like and sound like, for example, a clear example and definition is given for treating each other with respect in the cafeteria.

Secondary Prevention Tier 2

At-risk students. This tier comprises perhaps 15 percent of the student body. Within this group are students for whom the schoolwide interventions won't

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

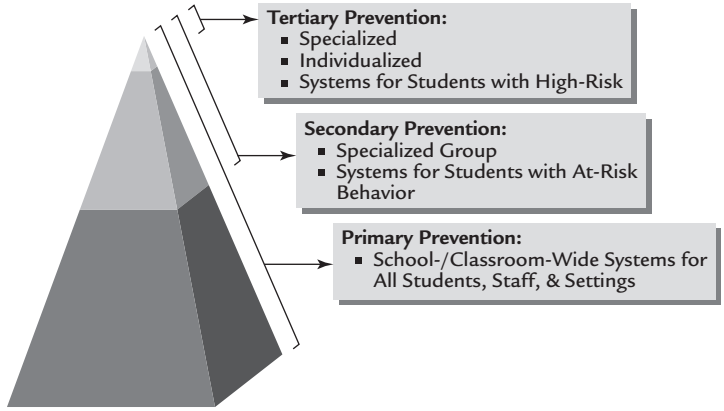


FIGURE **10.2** Multilevel Systems of Support (Continuum of Schoolwide Instructional and Positive Behavior Support)

Source: Reprinted with permission. Office of Special Education Programs, Positive Behavioral Intervention Supports (2014).

work all of the time. Specific efforts can reduce the number of problem behaviors by working with targeted students on specific behaviors.

Tertiary Prevention Tier 3

High-risk students. These students make up about 5 percent of the school population. The schoolwide and classroom interventions have not made an impact on this group of students. At this level there is a need for specific, individual interventions for each student, and this tiered approach rewards positive behavior as well as teaches students appropriate behaviors to challenging situations.

Primary prevention is one of the significant factors that distinguishes the school counseling profession from other helping professions (American School Counselor Association, 2005), and the need for comprehensive prevention efforts is acutely felt in schools today where behavioral problems are prevalent (Curtis, Van Horne, Robertson, & Karvonen, 2010). The work of school counselors is closely aligned with the philosophy of PBIS and in particular with the delivery of prevention activities through the school counseling curriculum and "preventative" responsive services. School counselors are an invaluable resource in helping their administrators and colleagues find research-based programs to support good behavior in school. If the student has greater needs, she or he is involved in Tier 2 or 3 interventions and school counselors often provide both group and individual interventions.

In essence, PBIS can be construed as the prevention component of the ASCA National Model, which has as one of its goals to provide all students with the knowledge and skills to achieve success in school and develop into contributing members of our society. School counselors, utilizing the ASCA

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

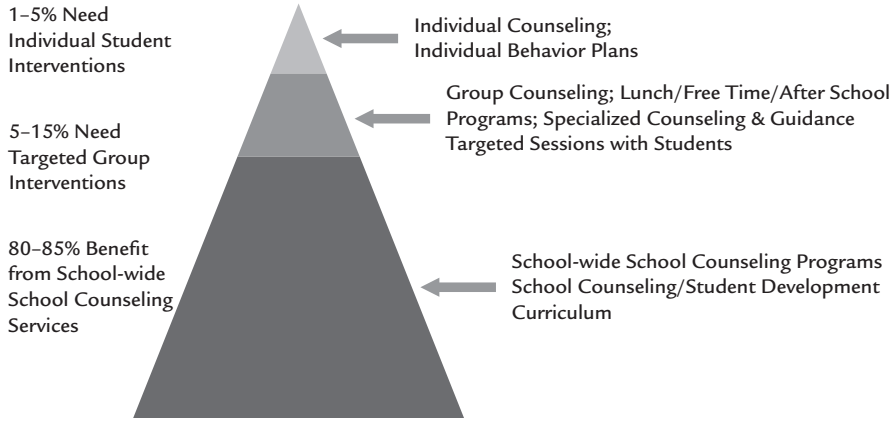


FIGURE **10.3** Comprehensive School Counseling and PBIS: School Counseling Programs

Source: Adapted from www.pbis.org

Mindsets and Behaviors (2014b) or the ASCA National Standards (1997) help students acquire the ability to respect self and others; make decisions, set goals, and take necessary action to achieve goals; and acquire coping and resiliency skills. As shown in Figure 10.3, utilizing PBIS aligns closely with the delivery system of the ASCA National Model (2012a). School counselors, serving in a consultation capacity, can collaborate with administrators and teachers to:

- Help develop a systems approach for positive behavior for the entire school.
- Promote a team approach to working with students.
- Encourage teachers to look at the "whole child" when identifying issues.
- Design and monitor specific plans for schoolwide, classroom, nonclassroom, and individual students to create a positive school culture.

School counselors are in a unique position to collaborate with faculty and to identify the essential resources and support systems that each student needs to achieve success in academic accomplishments and in their social-emotional development (Stone & Dahir, 2011). Some students need additional tools, time, and specialized instruction to achieve at a minimum proficiency.

The next section of this chapter addresses federal legislation that offers additional help to students who need more intensive support than is provided by traditional academic supports and/or through RtI and PBIS.

SPECIAL EDUCATION

Professional school counselors encourage and support all students' academic, personal-social, and career development through comprehensive school counseling programs. Professional school counselors are committed to helping

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

all students realize their potential and make adequate yearly progress regardless of challenges resulting from disabilities and other special needs (ASCA, 2010b).

Special education, or exceptional student education, as it is sometimes known, began after a dark time in our history in which people with significant disabling conditions were often isolated or persecuted. The first organized initiatives for special education began with institutions for the deaf, blind, and "Idiotic and Feeble-minded Youth" (Osgood, 2008, p. 41). As these institutions grew, it became the "task of public school to identify, segregate, instruct, and control children whose disabilities were seen as difficult, dangerous, or untreatable" (Osgood, 2008, p. 41).

Additional protection of children with disabilities began in earnest from the 1960s to the 1980s with the disability rights movement. The federal government increased the amount of resources given to the disabled, and court decisions led to new expectations from agencies and schools serving people with disabilities. Laws passed during this time include Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, **Education for All Handicapped Children Act of 1975**, and the 1986 Amendments to the Education for All Handicapped Children Act. These laws focused on protection against discrimination, parental rights, and increasing resources.

The 1975 Education for All Handicapped Children Act was revised in 1990 and renamed the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA). In 2004, the act was again revised and renamed to place the word "improvement" in the name. The Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act (IDEIA) reflects a focus on improving educational outcomes and greatly expanded the list of guaranteed services to disabled children (Osgood, 2008; Ysseldyke & Algozzine, 2006). IDEIA, which is referred to as IDEA, was scheduled to be reauthorized in 2011, but this will likely take place in 2015 (National School Boards Association, 2014).

Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act (IDEA) protects the rights of all children and requires states to provide a free and appropriate public education (FAPE) for all children birth to 21, regardless of the handicapping condition or disability. The purpose of the law is to ensure that all children with disabilities have available to them "special education and related services designed to meet their unique needs and prepare them for further education, employment and independent living and to ensure that the rights of children with disabilities and parents of such children are protected" (IDEA, 2004, Section 601d).

Special education and IDEA, terms commonly used across the 50 states, provide for an individualized education program (IEP) in the least restrictive environment (LRE). IDEA requires that every disabled child has access to the program of study that will most effectively approximate a normal child's educational program. This is accomplished through the **Individualized Education Plan (IEP)**, which is the written record of the needs of each student and the procedures to provide the student with services. In addition to education goals and service design, the IEP must include how progress will be implemented and monitored.

The least restrictive environment, along with FAPE and IEPs, is one of the basic tenets of IDEA. "To the maximum extent appropriate, children

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

with disabilities, including children in public or private institutions or other care facilities, are educated with children who are not disabled, and special classes, separate schooling, or other removal of children with disabilities from the regular educational environment occurs only when the nature or severity of the disability of a child is such that education in regular classes with the use of supplementary aids and services cannot be achieved satisfactorily" (USDOE, 2014a, n.p.).

Inclusion is one of the goals of special education to make education life for those with disabilities as culturally normative as possible. Inclusion is the practice of educating all children in the same classroom, including children with physical, mental, and developmental disabilities. Inclusion classes often require a special assistant to the classroom teacher. "In a fully inclusive school or classroom, all of the children follow the same schedules; everyone is involved in the same field trips, extracurricular activities, and assemblies" (The Association of Supervision and Curriculum Development, 2014, n.p.).

Special education encompasses the entire range of learning, emotional, and physical disabilities, and in some states also includes students who have special abilities, gifts, or talents. IDEA has undergone continuous change since it began and is updated periodically with 2004 as the latest reauthorization. Continuous updating of the law is necessary as its strengths, gaps, and weaknesses are revealed once set into practice and when tested by the courts (Center for Parent Information and Resources, 2014). For example, the act encompassed children ages 3 to 21 until the 1986 reauthorization when infants and toddlers were added, and transition planning was added in the 1990 reauthorization.

The reauthorization of 2004 supported Response to Interventions. In the past a discrepancy between intellectual ability and performance was required before a child could receive services. IDEA 2004 allows school districts to veer from the discrepancy model and find other ways to determine when a child needs extra support in the Response to Intervention process.

Each year, the U.S. Department of Education, Office of Special Education Programs (OSEP) prepares the Annual Report to Congress on the Implementation of IDEA showing data on special education placements to include ethnicity and gender. Figure 10.4 shows the latest report of 2013 and provides child counts from the year 2011 in which 8.4 percent of the resident population ages 6 through 21 were served under IDEA.

Specific learning disabilities accounted for the greatest percentage at 40.7 percent. The next most common disability category was *speech or language impairments* (18.5 percent), followed by *other health impairments* (12.7 percent), *intellectual disabilities* (7.4 percent), *autism* (7.0 percent), and *emotional disturbance* (6.4 percent). Students in "Other Disabilities Combined" accounted for the remaining 7.2 percent of students served under IDEA.

"In 2011, American Indian or Alaska Native, Black or African American, and Native Hawaiian or Pacific Islander children had risk ratios above 1.0 (i.e., 1.6, 1.4, and 1.6, respectively). This [data] indicates that the children in these groups were more likely to be served than were the children in all other racial/ethnic groups combined" (USDOE, 2013, p. 44).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

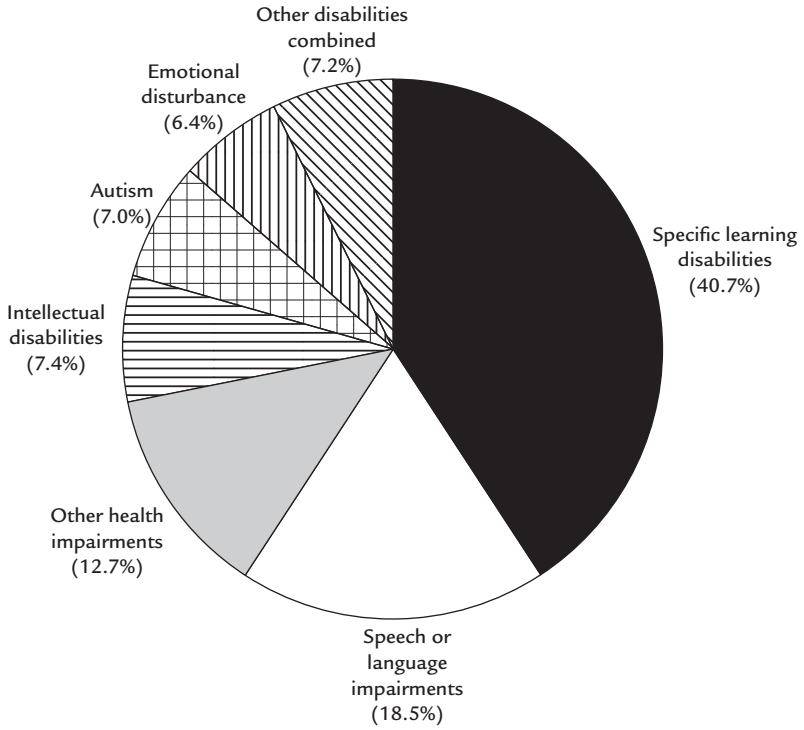


FIGURE **10.4** Percentage of Students Ages 6 through 21 Served under IDEA, Part B, by Disability Category, Fall 2011

Source: USDOE, 2013, p. 39.

PROCEDURAL STEPS IN SPECIAL EDUCATION PLACEMENT

The process of special education eligibility and placement requires an assessment as well as inclusion of parent(s), guardian(s), or caretaker(s) in a team decision. The steps involved are many and require careful attention to both the process and the identification of the disabling condition(s) that are specified in the federal guidelines that determine a student's eligibility.

Parental involvement. Districts must include parent(s), guardian(s), or caretaker(s) in each step of the process. Parents must be notified in writing that the district would like to evaluate their child. Before the school may proceed with the evaluation, parents must give their *informed written permission* (in a form the general public can understand and in the parents' native language).

Assessment. Requirements regarding the types of assessments vary by state, but generally involve evaluating a student's strengths and weaknesses. Vision and hearing screening often precede other assessments to rule these out as a cause of the problem. Assessment components must be culturally unbiased and may include tests of intellectual ability and academic achievement. A behavior checklist may be completed by the teacher and/or the

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

parent. A social/developmental history is gathered usually by the social worker who meets with the parents. Observations by a school psychologist, social worker or school counselor or other student service worker may be conducted to record how the student is in class socially and academically.

Team decision. Decisions about the placement must be made by a multidisciplinary team to include the parents. Placements must meet the requirements for the least restrictive environment (LRE). Placement must be decided at least once a year and must be based on the child's IEP. Unless needed and noted on the IEP a child is educated in their home school. When the IEP team selects the least restrictive environment, it must consider any possible harmful effects on the child and the quality of services the child needs.

Eligibility. Parents are to be part of the team that determines the student's eligibility and placement. Assessment results are covered and are used to develop the Individualized Education Plan (USDOE, 2014a).

Categories of Disabilities

IDEA, in section §300.8, lists the following disability categories under which a student may be found eligible for special education:

1. *Autism* means a developmental disability, generally evident before age three, that significantly affects verbal and nonverbal communication and social interaction and adversely affects a child's educational performance. Other characteristics often associated with autism are engagement in repetitive activities, resistance to environmental change or change in daily routines, and unusual responses to sensory experiences. Autism does not apply if a child's educational performance is adversely affected primarily because the child has an emotional disturbance.
2. *Deaf-blindness* means concomitant hearing and visual impairments, the combination of which causes such severe communication and other developmental and educational needs that they cannot be accommodated in special education programs solely for children with deafness or children with blindness.
3. *Deafness* means a hearing impairment so severe that the child is impaired in processing linguistic information through hearing, with or without amplification that adversely affects a child's educational performance.
4. *Emotional disturbance* means a condition exhibiting one or more of the following characteristics over a long period of time and to a marked degree that adversely affects a child's educational performance: (a) An inability to learn that cannot be explained by intellectual, sensory, or health factors. (b) An inability to build or maintain satisfactory interpersonal relationships. (c) Inappropriate types of behavior or feelings under normal circumstances. (d) A general pervasive mood of unhappiness or depression. (e) A tendency to develop physical symptoms or fears associated with personal or school problems.
5. *Hearing impairment* means an impairment in hearing, whether permanent or fluctuating, that adversely affects a child's educational performance but that is not included under the definition of deafness in this section.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

6. *Mental retardation* means significantly subaverage general intellectual functioning, existing concurrently with deficits in adaptive behavior and manifested during the developmental period that adversely affects a child's educational performance.
7. *Multiple disabilities* means concomitant impairments (such as mental retardation-blindness or mental retardation-orthopedic impairment), the combination of which causes such severe educational needs that they cannot be accommodated in special education programs solely for one of the impairments. Multiple disabilities does not include deaf-blindness.
8. *Orthopedic impairment* means a severe orthopedic impairment that adversely affects a child's educational performance. The term includes impairments caused by a congenital anomaly, impairments caused by disease (e.g., poliomyelitis, bone tuberculosis), and impairments from other causes (e.g., cerebral palsy, amputations, and fractures or burns that cause contractures).
9. *Other health impairment* means having limited strength, vitality, or alertness, including a heightened alertness to environmental stimuli, that results in limited alertness with respect to the educational environment, that—is due to chronic or acute health problems such as asthma, attention deficit disorder or attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, diabetes, epilepsy, a heart condition, hemophilia, lead poisoning, leukemia, nephritis, rheumatic fever, sickle cell anemia, and Tourette syndrome; and adversely affects a child's educational performance.
10. *Specific learning disability—General.* Specific learning disability means a disorder in one or more of the basic psychological processes involved in understanding or in using language, spoken or written, that may manifest itself in the imperfect ability to listen, think, speak, read, write, spell, or to do mathematical calculations, including conditions such as perceptual disabilities, brain injury, minimal brain dysfunction, dyslexia, and developmental aphasia.
11. *Speech or language impairment* means a communication disorder, such as stuttering, impaired articulation, a language impairment, or a voice impairment, that adversely affects a child's educational performance.
12. *Traumatic brain injury* means an acquired injury to the brain caused by an external physical force, resulting in total or partial functional disability or psychosocial impairment, or both, that adversely affects a child's educational performance. Traumatic brain injury applies to open or closed head injuries resulting in impairments in one or more areas, such as cognition; language; memory; attention; reasoning; abstract thinking; judgment; problem-solving; sensory, perceptual, and motor abilities; psychosocial behavior; physical functions; information processing; and speech. Traumatic brain injury does not apply to brain injuries that are congenital or degenerative, or to brain injuries induced by birth trauma.
13. *Visual impairment including blindness* means an impairment to vision that, even with correction, adversely affects a child's educational performance. The term includes both partial sight and blindness (USDOE, 2014a).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

THE DOMINANT CLASSIFICATION: LEARNING DISABILITIES

There are two pervasive and widely accepted definitions of learning disabilities. The first of these was constructed by the federal government in 1975 and readopted and reauthorized in 1997 and 2004 in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act (IDEA). The federal government describes specific learning disability as a disorder in one or more of the basic psychological processes involved in understanding or using language, spoken or written, which may manifest itself in an imperfect ability to listen, think, speak, read, write, spell, or do mathematical calculations. The federal definition includes the following disorders: perceptual disabilities, brain injury, minimal brain dysfunction, dyslexia, and developmental aphasia. Disorders excluded are learning problems that are primarily the result of visual, hearing, or motor disabilities (Hallahan, Kauffman, & Pullen, 2009).

Learning disabilities are manifested most in reading ability, specifically decoding, fluency, and comprehension problems. Reading disabilities are often coupled with attention problems as evidenced by 10 to 25 percent of those with a learning disability also having attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD). Social-emotional problems result as children with learning disabilities are at a higher risk for experiencing peer rejection, poor self-concept, and poor social cognition (Hallahan et al., 2009).

THE SCHOOL COUNSELOR'S ROLE IN THE SPECIAL EDUCATION IDENTIFICATION PROCESS

School counselors are key collaborators in the special education process. "School counselors already possess the knowledge, skills and training that can be beneficial to guiding all stakeholders in the special education process" (Geltner & Leibforth, 2008, p. 162). The school counselor's role varies by school assignment. It is especially helpful when the school counselor provides the support of the referral process, but does not have the dominant responsibility. School counselors want to be master consultants and this role is ideal in the special education referral process. Many of the consulting roles associated with special education are discussed in Chapters 12 and 13 on consultation, collaboration, and teaming.

ASCA recommends that school counselors engage in indirect services, such as participating on multidisciplinary teams (MDTs) to advocate for students with disabilities (Milsom, Goodnough, & Akos, 2007). Individualized Education Plan (IEP) teams should include individuals who can share knowledge of the student, availability of resources, and curriculum options. "School counselors may be the only school personnel who have formal training in group work. This group work training includes analysis of group dynamics and development to determine what is necessary from leaders and members for groups to function effectively, something that is critical for an IEP meeting" (Milsom, Goodnough, & Akos, 2007, p. 20). IEP meetings are often problem focused and school counselors can help shift the conversation more toward a strength-based approach (Geltner & Leibforth, 2008).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

If the school counselor is involved in the development of the IEP, she or he can avoid being inappropriately written into the IEP. In parts of New York and perhaps other places also, school counselors are being designated on the IEP as having to provide ongoing counseling once or twice a week for the entire year, taking students away from academic instruction one or more hours a week and eliminating any possibility of the school counselor establishing a comprehensive program. School counselors certainly want to support the counseling needs of students, but to say a child needs counseling once or twice a week for the entire year forces school counselors into a clinical therapeutic role which ASCA considers outside the scope of what a school counselor should be expected to do in a school setting (ASCA, 2012a). IEP counselors serve 2 to 5 percent of the school population to the exclusion of the 95 percent of students who also deserve services from a comprehensive school counseling program.

School counselors do not necessarily need to facilitate or attend every IEP meeting, but when appropriate and necessary school counselors can use their training in group dynamics and group management skills to facilitate the work of the IEP team. Group facilitation skills that can be adapted for use during IEP meetings include (1) interpreting information and explanations during team discussions, (2) identifying and establishing goals, (3) assessing the interactivity and group dynamics, (4) providing alternative perspectives and/or solutions, (5) modeling appropriate communication skills, and (6) building group cohesion through common goals (Leibforth, 2008).

School counselors play a tremendous role advocating for students and families during the IEP meeting process, as well as helping students develop self-advocacy skills and encouraging parents to become advocates for their children (Rai & Amatea, 2009). As social justice advocates, school counselors are in a good position to talk with parents and students about how they are coping with the information they have received, including the implementation of the IEP.

School counselors can play a critical role in helping to bring focus to students' nonacademic needs as well. "School counselors should be prepared to assist students in academic, career, and transition planning and personal and social areas. With knowledge and training in interventions addressing these three domains, school counselors can assist IEP teams in developing relevant goals and identifying realistic individual or group counseling interventions to assist students in meeting those goals" (Milsom, Goodnough, & Akos, 2007, p. 21).

OVERIDENTIFICATION/OVERREPRESENTED YOUTH IN SPECIAL EDUCATION

Overrepresentation in special education occurs when a group's membership in the program is larger than the percentage of that group in the educational system or within a given disability category. This variance from the population is always cause for concern. When overrepresentation or overidentification occurs, the entire school community—teachers, administrators, school

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

board members, community leaders, and family members—must investigate why this is occurring and work collaboratively to reverse the trend.

There is an overrepresentation of African American students in special education. Black or African American students were served at the rate of 11.2 percent of the resident population ages 6 through 21. The percentages were very high in some states such as Iowa (18.9 percent), Minnesota (17.0 percent), Wisconsin (16.3 percent), Oregon (15.8 percent), and New Hampshire (15.1 percent) and by contrast, much lower in three states: Mississippi (9.0 percent), Hawaii (8.9 percent), and Georgia (8.3 percent). Comparing rates by ethnicity, White and Latino/Hispanic students are less likely to be served under IDEA with rates of 8.1 and 8.0 percent respectively. Rates of emotional/behavioral disturbance are elevated within the African American population, roughly twice the national average.

This problem of the overidentification of African American or Black youth is not newly noted but has been the topic of debates for quite some time. On October 4, 2001, a hearing on the overidentification of students with disabilities was conducted before the United States House of Representatives Committee on Education and the Workforce. Especially at issue during the hearing were concerns of the level of incidence of African American boys being placed in special education.

Considering that only 27 percent of African American male special education students graduate from high school, the over use of special education as an intervention must be addressed (Kunjufu, 2009). Boys outnumber girls by 3 to 1 in the learning disabilities category. Some researchers have suggested that the prevalence of learning disabilities among males is due to greater biological vulnerability. The infant mortality rate for males is higher than that for females, and males are at greater risk than females for a variety of biological abnormalities (Hallahan et al., 2009, p. 192). A body of critics suggests males are more vulnerable to referral bias. They suggest that academic difficulties are no more prevalent among boys than among girls but that boys are more likely to be referred for special education when they do have academic problems because of other behaviors (Haggerty, 2009; Hallahan, Kauffman, & Pullen, 2009).

The special education teacher and the regular classroom teacher can work together to change the trend of overrepresented groups in special education. Although some students appear to be in need of special education, school counselors have a responsibility to help the teacher(s) implement interventions that are not as restrictive as special education. Although school counselors will also encounter situations in which teachers, parents, and administrators seek the placement of all children into special education as the only prognosis for success, school counselors can help encourage interventions that do not include special education.

School counselors can bring stakeholders and strategies (small groups, individual counseling, and classroom guidance, parent contact, community resources, schoolwide behavior management programs) to impact the overidentification of African American or Black males into special education for emotional disturbance. Following is the application of a MEASURE to a hypothetical case of this very real problem in schools across America.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

MEASURE

Mission, Element, Analyze, Stakeholders-Unite, Results, Educate, a Six-Step Accountability Process for School Counselors

Name and Address of School: Sandalwood Elementary School, Jacksonville, Florida

Principal: Elise Prior

Name of Counselors Leading the Initiative: Homero Ramirez and Beth Pollins

Enrollment: 1,322

School Demographics:

Caucasian/Non-Hispanic:	30.7%
Native American:	.7%
Black:	46.5%
Asian:	4.3%
Hispanic:	17.7%
Female:	50.45%
Male:	49.55%
Free and Reduced-Priced Lunch:	79.00%

Step One: Mission

Connect your work to your school's mission in keeping with the ASCA or your state's comprehensive school counseling model.
Our mission is to promote community and nurture personal growth and student achievement in a safe, inviting environment. We are dedicated to flexible, advanced instructional delivery systems, life-long learning, stewardship of our environment, and the development of the skills and knowledge necessary for all students to be active, productive citizens in a technological and multicultural world.

Step Two: Element

Element: Number of Black or African American Males receiving services for Emotional Disturbance
Baseline: Last school year, 35 or 11% of the 322 students who are Black or African American males are receiving services for the designation Emotional Disturbance. This represents a disproportionately high percentage for this ethnic group and gender.
Goal: To reverse the trend of Black or African American males who are disproportionately represented for Emotional Disturbances services by reducing the total number from 35 current service recipients to 30 or fewer. This number of 30 will also include any new placements into special education services for emotional disturbance during the current academic year.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Step Three: Analyze

Analyze by aggregating and disaggregating the data to better understand which students are or are not meeting success. You can disaggregate by gender, race, ethnicity or in a multitude of ways to look at student groupings. This step answers the question, "What else do I need to know about the baseline data to help my students and close these gaps?"

The disaggregated baseline data revealed:
Thirty-five or 11% of the 322 students who are Black or African American males are receiving services for Emotional Disturbances.

8 students are in grades K–1

13 students are in grades 2–3

14 students are in grades 4–5

22 students have been receiving services for 1 month to 2 years

11 students have been receiving services for 3 years to 4 years

2 students have been receiving services for 5–6 years

Step Four: Stakeholders-Unite

Stakeholders-Unite to develop strategies and set timelines for moving the data element.

Beginning Date: August 2015

Ending Date: June 2014

Stakeholders	Strategies
School Counselors	• Conducted classroom guidance lesson with role-play to diffuse anger and to solve problems • Wrote lesson plans for teachers to use about people in history who used nonviolent means to solve their problems • Conducted small group counseling with identified groups of students on school success • Conducted individual counseling • Managed resources and brought in agencies to work with students in danger of being identified for special education • Organized parents to develop service projects for students that could be done on school grounds • Developed a peer helper program where at-risk students were either the helper or the recipient
Administrators	• Implemented and supported a Prereferral Intervention Process • Made special assignments of students with emotional disturbances to master teachers who have demonstrated joy and success with challenging students

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

	• Supported training for the entire teaching staff on how to more successfully work with Black or AA students • Approved an in-school program to use in lieu of out-of-school suspension • Approved and established a single gender classroom on each of the three grade levels with the most discipline referrals
Teachers	• Implemented behavior modification suggestions identified during the Prereferral Intervention Process • Made a concerted effort to make their classrooms organized, safe, comfortable, structured • Adjusted to learning differences • Adjusted classroom structure to allow for more structured movement
Students	• Participated in small groups, behavior modifications programs, individual counseling programs • At-risk students became peer helpers for other students • At-risk students engaged in service projects
Parents	• Agreed to a weekly contact via phone, face-to-face, or email exchange
Parent Teacher Associations	• Provided the materials and awards for a behavior modification program • Provided help and food for the weekly award celebration
School Psychologists	• Implemented counseling strategies identified in the Prereferral Intervention Process
Social Workers	• Delivered interventions for students and families as an early intervention plan for students who are exhibiting disruptive behaviors that the teacher has not been able to solve
Community Agency Members	• Provided an event in which agencies were able to come and deliver workshops in which parents choose the topic they want to attend
Colleges and Universities	• Provided two school counseling interns to help conduct weekly small groups, individual counseling, and classroom guidance lessons • University faculty provided a workshop on youth who must act in adult roles at home
Classroom Teacher Assistants	• Provided support for the school counselors in the way of clerical help • Provided information to the school counselors about students who needed extra support because of a situation they were experiencing or because they were having a difficult day

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Other Support Staff (front office, custodial, cafeteria)	• Alerted the school counselor and intern when a student was having a difficult day so that the counselor could try and intervene
School Improvement Team	• Provided verbal support for the efforts of the school counselor to curtail the overidentification of AA/Black youth for emotional disturbances

Step Five: Results

Results: Restate your baseline data. Where is your data now? Did you meet your goal? Yes_____X_____ No_____

Data Before (baseline): Thirty-five or 11% of the 322 students who are Black or African American males are receiving services for Emotional Disturbances class.

Data Now: Thirty students who are Black or African American males are receiving services for the class for Emotional Disturbance at the end of the school year. This includes two new eligibility placements for the year and six students who were staffed out of the Emotional Disturbances class. One student moved making the final count at the end of the year 30. Two students are awaiting a change in status and will be staffed out before the beginning of the next school year.

Questions to consider as you examine results and revise your MEASURE:

Which strategies had a positive impact on the data?

It appeared that the daily check in and the weekly celebration that were part of the behavior modification program were most powerful. The six students who were staffed out of the program are doing well with behavior modification programs and the extra support from all the stakeholders. Teachers who were reluctant to have the students removed from special education status are now looking more closely at other students who can be reclassified as regular education because the school's interventions appear to be in place and working well.

Which strategies should be replaced, changed, added?

All strategies employed by all stakeholders appeared to have contributed to the success of the MEASURE. The strategy that will be enlarged on and replicated more widely to include all first-, fourth-, and fifth-grade classes next year is the daily behavior modification program with the weekly celebrations. Students seemed to respond best with the daily check ins and the tangible way they could see their progress tracked.

Based on what you have learned, how will you revise Step Four, Stakeholders-Unite?

Next year we need to include more community-based members and our faith-based community. We need to also establish some clubs on school grounds just prior to the start of the school day so that students feel more connected to the school. The school improvement team is working on seeing that this happens.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

How did your MEASURE contribute to systemic change(s) in your school and/or in your community?

Teachers are less likely to reach for the paperwork and procedures for special education. The single gender classroom on each of the three grade levels with the most discipline referrals made a tremendous difference in the number of discipline referrals.

Teachers are willing to implement more positive behavior support for disruptive behaviors.

Step Six: Educate

Educate others as to your efforts to move data. Develop a report card that shows how the work of the school counselor(s) is connected to the mission of the schools and to student success. The SPARC below is an example of a report card.

Principal's Comments	Results
Homero Ramirez and Beth Pollins have taken on one of the most difficult challenges I have had the pleasure of witnessing since becoming a principal seven years ago. Homero and Beth are implementing solid strategies and changing attitudes and beliefs about regular education placement with solid interventions and special education placement. Homero and Beth have worked with members inside and outside the school to advantage our students and to find support for them. Each year our numbers have inched up for special education for African American/Black students as well as all other ethnicities. The strategies that have so positively curtailed the placement among our AA/Black students has also reduced placements overall. Even though this was not the subject of the MEASURE we have reduced emotional disturbance placement for the school by 24%. LaShanda Monroe, Principal	Thirty students who are Black or African American males are receiving services for Emotional Disturbances class at the end of the school year, down from 35 the previous year. This number includes two new staffings for the year and six students who were staffed out of the Emotional Disturbances class. One student moved making the final count at the end of the year 30. Two students are awaiting a change in status and will be staffed out before the beginning of the next school year.
School Improvement Issue(s)	**Systemic Changes**
Critical Data Element(s): Last school year, 35 or 11% of the 322 students who are Black or African American males are receiving services for the designation Emotional Disturbance. This represents a disproportionately high percentage for this ethnic group and gender.	Single-sex classroom on selected grade levels. A more frequent use of positive behavior management programs and less use of discipline interventions. Total school focus and support around a common problem.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Stakeholders Involved	Faces behind the Data
Counselor(s): Conducted classroom guidance lessons, small groups, and individual counseling to help students solve problems. Developed and implemented behavior modification programs, a peer helper program, and managed resources to bring stakeholders into the effort to support students to move out of special education. Administrator: Supported a Prereferral Intervention Process, made teacher placements based on individual student needs, provided professional development specific to the goals of the MEASURE. Implemented a solid out-of-school suspension program. The principal supported a single gender classroom. Teachers: Implemented behavior modification efforts and attended workshops to learn how to make their classrooms and teaching more supportive of different learning and behavior differences.	"Josh" has been in the Emotional Disturbance self-contained class for four years. We conducted a trial period to help him move into regular education. He was placed in the single-sex class with a master teacher who knows how to work with students who are volatile. A student intern was also assigned to this class and became another strong role model for this student. Josh has blossomed. He is starting a club for his classmates interested in chess. He has become a peer tutor for the three kindergarten students, and he is so responsible he walked to school six miles rather than miss his obligations to tutor his charges. "I did not want to disappoint them—they were looking forward to seeing me." Josh is not the angry young man he seemed to be the year before with an amazing change in his discipline record from 18 the year before to 4 this year. He was able to articulate in those four cases when he settled down as to why his behavior was not appropriate. This was a major change in just six months. Teachers recommended that Josh be given a trial period to be a safety patrol next year. Josh will be visiting a college campus this summer as people are trying to raise his aspirations and educational attainment.

Source: The Educate part of MEASURE was adapted with permission from SPARC, a continuous improvement document by the California Department of Education and Los Angeles County Office of Education.

No Child Left Behind

The other major federal education law, No Child Left Behind (NCLB), has important commonalities with IDEA. Both laws address the needs of students with disabilities in the areas of assessment and highly qualified teachers. Students with disabilities must participate in the required NCLB annual assessments using appropriate accommodations or through alternate assessments. The NCLB accountability requirement of adequate yearly progress (AYP)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

does not have a corresponding section in IDEA. NCLB standard for highly qualified teachers requires a teacher to be certified fully in special education or pass licensure examinations. IDEA defines highest qualified teachers as having the "highest requirements in the state applicable to a specific profession or discipline."

The No Child Left Behind Act advocates for evidence-based interventions and extensive programs to support literacy instruction in the early grades and accountability (Ysseldyke & Algozzine, 2006). Under both the No Child Left Behind Act (NCLB) and the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), a school can now be identified as in need of improvement when it fails to meet standards for students with disabilities. This accountability imperative is suggested as a way of leading "to interventions that will produce enhanced outcomes for students with disabilities" (Ysseldyke & Algozzine, 2006, p. 38).

Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973

Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 was the first congressional action to mandate that individuals with disabilities could not be discriminated against or denied benefit by any program (or activity) receiving federal funding solely based on being disabled (Jiménez & Graf, 2008). Part of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 also applies to the provision of services for students whose disabilities are not severe enough to warrant classification but could benefit from supportive services and classroom modification (Pierangelo & Giuliani, 2007). The regulations with Section 504 provide equal opportunity for individuals to achieve the same results, earn the same benefits, or attain the same levels of achievement in the most integrated settings that fit the individual's needs (Jiménez & Graf, 2008). Section 504 explains that no otherwise qualified individual with a disability be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance.

Section 504 defines an individual with a disability as one who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits a major life activity. The Section 504 regulatory provision defines a physical or mental impairment as any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genito-urinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities. The regulatory provision does not set forth an exhaustive list of specific diseases and conditions that may constitute physical or mental impairments because of the difficulty of ensuring the comprehensiveness of such a list.

Major life activities include functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working. This list is not exhaustive. Other functions can be major life

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

activities for purposes of Section 504. Congress provided additional examples of general activities that are major life activities, including eating, sleeping, standing, lifting, bending, reading, concentrating, thinking, and communicating. Congress also provided a nonexhaustive list of examples of "major bodily functions" that are major life activities, such as the functions of the immune system, normal cell growth, digestive, bowel, bladder, neurological, brain, respiratory, circulatory, endocrine, and reproductive functions. The Section 504 regulatory provision's list of examples of major life activities is not exclusive, and an activity or function not specifically listed in the Section 504 regulatory provision can nonetheless be a major life activity (USDOE OCR, 2014a, n.p.).

There are three defenses school officials can rely on to avoid being issued a charge of noncompliance. They involve the following: (1) "officials can be excused from making accommodations that result in 'a fundamental alteration in the nature of [a] program,'" (2) "to avoid compliance if a modification imposes an 'undue financial burden,'" and (3) "and otherwise qualified student with disability can be excluded from a program if her or his presence creates a substantial risk of injury to himself, herself, or others" (Osborne & Russo, 2006, p. 19).

Eligibility

A student must be identified as having a disability under the definition established by Section 504. Once identification has been done, the student must be determined to be "otherwise qualified." "In order to be 'otherwise qualified,' as the term is applied to students, a child must be '(i) of an age during which non-handicapped persons are provided such services, (ii) of any age during which it is mandatory under state law to provide such services to handicapped persons, or (iii) [a student] to whom a state is required to provide a free appropriate public education [under the IDEA]'" (Osborne & Russo, 2006).

The provisions in Section 504 regulate four areas: preplacement evaluation, evaluation, placement, and revaluation. Preplacement evaluations call for school officials to evaluate all children who are believed to need special education or related services. This action is to be taken before the school officials make any decisions in regard to the children's initial placements in regular or special education.

The evaluation provisions call for school officials to do the following: validate tests and other evaluation materials for the specific purposes for which they are used, and the tests must be administered by trained personnel in conformance with the instructions provided by their producer. As educators apply placement procedures to students under Section 504, their interpretations of data must consider information from a variety of sources, including aptitude and achievement tests, teacher's recommendations, physical condition, social and cultural background, and adaptive behaviors that have been documented and carefully considered. In addition, not only must any decisions be made by a group of persons, including individuals who are knowledgeable, but also each child must be periodically reevaluated in a manner consistent with the dictates of IDEA (Osborne & Russo, 2006).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

This section offers a brief overview of a complex area of support for special needs students. School districts usually have someone on staff who is the Section 504 coordinator and who helps educators determine if a student is eligible for accommodations and, if so, what would be the appropriate modification(s). Once employed as a school counselor you will learn much more about how your district addresses Section 504.

SUPPORTING EVERY STUDENT'S RIGHT TO A QUALITY EDUCATION

School counselors can assume stronger leadership roles in school improvement by advocating for and providing high-quality services to students with disabilities, creating a healthy climate in the schools, and serving as an essential resource for students, teachers, parents, and administrators.

School counselors support and provide services to all students and staff in special education class settings as well as in the general education setting (2010b). The RtI, PBIS, and special education processes provide both opportunities and challenges to all school counselors to use their advocacy and leadership skills to work with all special needs students, their families, and the professional school staff. ASCA's position statement on The Professional School Counselor and Students with Special Needs (2010b) reminds us that school counselor responsibilities may include but are not limited to the following:

- Providing classroom guidance lessons, individual and/or group counseling to students with special needs within the scope of the comprehensive school counseling program.
- Consulting and collaborating with staff and parents to understand the special needs of a student.
- Advocating for students with special needs in the school and in the community.
- Contributing to the school's multidisciplinary team, which identifies students who may need to be assessed to determine special education eligibility within the scope and practice of the comprehensive school counseling program.
- Collaborating with related student support professionals (e.g., physical therapists, occupational therapists, special education, speech and language pathologists) in the delivery of services.
- Providing assistance with developing academic and transition plans for students in the Individual Education Program (IEP) as appropriate (ASCA, 2010b).

School counselors also have an ethical responsibility to stay within the bounds of their training and to responsibilities that involve but are not limited to the following:

- Making singular decisions regarding placement or retention.
- Serving in any supervisory capacity related to the implementation of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- Serving as the school district representative for the team writing the IEP.
- Coordinating, writing, or supervising the implementation of the IEP (ASCA, 2010b).

The majority of school counselors have within their caseload students who require special services, interventions, and support. While the specifics of the school counselor role in working with the processes of RtI, PBIS, 504, and special education may vary from state to state, the mandate for school counselors remains to assist *all* students to achieve in the areas of academic, personal/social, and career development (Trolley, 2008) and to improve the outcomes for all students, regardless of their ability or disability (Race to the Top, 2011). It is essential that all school counselors, both preservice and those in practice, acquire the knowledge and skills to work with special needs populations and continuously stay abreast of the laws and trends pertaining to special needs students and their rights to a quality education.

TECH TOOLS

Use the power of technology to learn more about resources available for special needs students.

- 504 Plans. Free Appropriate Public Education for Students with Disabilities: Requirements under Section 504 of The Rehabilitation Act of 1973. This site provides information on eligibility for a 504 plan and possible services that are available to those with a 504 plan: www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/docs/edlite-FAPE504.html
- Council for Exceptional Children (CEC)
  This international professional organization provides information to improve education for students with exceptionalities, students with disabilities, and/or the gifted. The CEC is an active advocate for all individuals involved. Stay abreast of current initiatives and legislative changes in IDEA. Check out your state department of education's website that is devoted to exceptional/special education: www.cec.sped.org
- Great Schools. This site provides an overview of the purpose, procedures, and laws for evaluating a child for special education services: www.greatschools.org/special-education/legal-rights/666-special-education-evaluation-an-overview.gs
- IDEA. The Individuals with Disabilities Education Act is explored and explained on this site: http://idea.ed.gov
- IDEA Partnership
  The IDEA Partnership is dedicated to improving outcomes for students and youth with disabilities by joining state agencies and stakeholders through shared work and learning: www.ideapartnership.org
- LearningPort National Professional Development Library
  A national professional development library of learning modules, tool kits, archived webinars, and video resources conceived by the U.S. Department of Education's Office of Special Education Programs (OSEP) can be found at www.learningport.us or www.learningport.info

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- The National Career Development Association. A website that has a plethora of resources for working with disabled students: www.ncda.org/aws/NCDA/pt/sp/interests_disabilities#list_disabilities-I850-NCDA
- National Center for Learning Disabilities is a great site for counselors, educators, and parents. Everything you need to know about Leaning Disabilities: www.ncld.org
- National Center on Response to Intervention's mission is to provide technical assistance and dissemination about proven and promising models for Response to Intervention (RtI) and Early Intervening Services (EIS) to state and local educators, families, and other stakeholders. The center works in four areas: (1) knowledge production; (2) implementation supports; (3) information dissemination; and (4) formative evaluation, which involves an assessment of the quality, implementation, impact, and cost effectiveness of the services offered: www.rti4success.org
- National Dissemination Center for Children with Disabilities provides information on disabilities from infants to school-age children and adolescents about IDEA, No Child Left Behind, and research-based educational practices: www.nichcy.org
- National Technical Assistance Center on Positive Behavioral Interventions and Supports (PBIS) funded by the Office of Special Education Programs (OSEP) was established to address the behavioral and discipline systems needed for the successful learning and social development of students: www.pbis.org
  The center provides capacity-building information and technical support about behavioral systems to assist states and districts in the design of effective schools and provides forms to assist in FBA assessment: www.pbis.org/common/cms/files/pbisresources/EfficientFBA_FACTS.pdf
- National High School Center serves as the central source of information and expertise on high school improvement. Millions of high school students—particularly those with disabilities, with limited proficiency in English, or from low-income backgrounds—need additional support to succeed. To address this challenge, the National High School Center promotes the use of research-supported approaches that help all students learn and become adequately prepared for college, work, and life. The National High School Center identifies research-supported improvement programs and tools, offers user-friendly products, and provides technical assistance services to improve secondary education: www.betterhighschools.org
- National Center for Learning Disabilities. This site offers news, events, information and resources for learning disabilities: www.ncld.org
- National Center on Response to Intervention (NCRTI): www.rti4success.org
- National Dissemination Center for Children with Disabilities (NICHCY). Publications and training curriculum for children with disabilities are available on this site: www.nichcy.org
- RtI Action Network is dedicated to the effective implementation of RtI in school districts nationwide. Its goal is to guide educators and families in

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

the large-scale implementation of RtI, so that each child has access to quality instruction and that struggling students—including those with learning disabilities—are identified early and receive the necessary supports to be successful: www.rtinetwork.org

- U.S. Department of Education. This website provides a guide to educators, parents, and schools to implement IDEA in regard to IEPs for students.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Voices from the Field

The Scenario Reviewed

Gavin is in eighth grade and seems to have more difficulty with word problems in math and other abstract thinking areas than many of his peers. Although he is highly motivated, he still struggles. To succeed, he needs a lot of practice, and his approach is somewhat more mechanical than that of his peers. He comments, "I need to be able to 'see it' to understand it. Some of these ideas are just too abstract for me. I can get it though, if I get enough practice."

When he gets frustrated with homework, he retreats to his room where he plays his guitar, and he is accomplished enough to compose his own arrangements. Gavin is skilled at working with people, and some of his peers turn to him as an arbitrator when clashes occur in club and other organizational meetings.

Gavin's team of teachers has asked for a conference. He is doing poorly this year in middle school, and they are concerned that he may not be able to move on to high school.

A Practitioner's Approach

Here's how a practicing school counselor approached this challenge:

In advocating for Gavin, I would assess his current situation and gather as complete a history as possible from Gavin, his parents, and his teachers. A complete file review will show whether Gavin has been previously referred for any kind of special assistance. If so, I would note the findings, paying special attention to whether Gavin had previously been assessed for a learning disability. If interventions had been tried, I would review what Gavin's response to those interventions was, what seemed to help him improve, and what did not. In the file, comments from teachers on elementary and middle level report cards are often most revealing, as is attendance history and the number of school moves.

Gavin's statewide test scores will show his history with word problems in math, his ability to develop interpretations in reading, and any other areas of testing that require abstract reasoning abilities. If he has had

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK *(continued)*

previous intellectual assessments, I would look at any test scores that measure perceptual reasoning.

Gavin's comment, "I need to see it to understand," seems to point to a possible visual learning style, but I want to know what the experience of his teachers is with him in the classroom. Does he do better when given visual prompts? What has been tried (more visual prompts, extra time, minimal distraction)? Asking seventh- and sixth-grade teachers about their successes with Gavin will be helpful.

It is important to note Gavin's age and assess his relative development. Is he still somewhat concrete, and the ability to reason abstractly will come with time? Can he apply abstract reasoning in all other subject areas except math? His difficulty with abstract thinking may be a symptom of a learning disability. It might also be that he is lagging behind developmentally, and still a concrete thinker, which will change with developmental maturity.

All along, I have been using a strength-based approach to build my relationship with Gavin. Although he is well liked and creative, Gavin, like many eighth-grade boys who are not doing well in their academics, may tend to give up more easily. While counseling with Gavin, I would draw as many connections to his music and composing skills as possible to help him see himself as capable and successful. I would also ask him to be his own arbitrator and use his arbitrating strengths in assessing his needs, helping him to look at his personal "clash" with learning. I would advocate for him with his teachers, prompting them also to build on his strengths.

When we all meet together, I would want to know how Gavin is doing in all of his subjects. Are his reading and writing skills strong? Is his statement, "I can get it if I get enough practice," borne out in the classroom? How does the curriculum suit Gavin? Does he get enough practice on a math skill before moving on, since he feels that success for him comes with plenty of practice? With his parents, I would want to know what frustrates him and what, if any, support gets him back on track.

We would then develop a plan, collecting data on his progress with our interventions and assessing progress every couple of weeks. If he is doing well, we will monitor him for continued success. If not, we will continue to refine the plan, using Gavin's strengths to support him in his areas of difficulty. If our interventions have continued to prove ineffective, we would refer to our special services team for testing. The team would determine, based on a pattern of strengths and weaknesses, whether a learning disability exists. It is important to note, however, that the process of looking for successful classroom interventions continues, whether a learning disability is discovered or not. With high school approaching, our team needs to collaborate with high school staff for maximum transitional support. As his advocate, it is most important at this critical time in Gavin's life that

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

I work with him closely to ensure that he has a plan in place that will support his academic needs and help him move successfully from grade level to grade level and to high school.

Linda Eby has been a middle school counselor for 32 years. She has presented at state and national school counselor conferences, and to educators and social workers internationally. She is a past president of the Oregon School Counselor Association, and a past middle level vice president for the American School Counselor Association.

LOOKING BACK: SALIENT POINTS

Providing for the Instructional Needs of All Students

School counselors and most educators ascribe to the belief that all children can learn and all children can achieve. All school personnel should be sensitive to the time needed to learn, especially for students who struggle to achieve a level of minimum proficiency.

A Social Justice Agenda

School counselors, serving as social justice advocates, can ensure that students with learning and instructional differences are treated with the same respect and are given the same opportunities as all of the students who are considered part of the mainstream.

Response to Intervention (RtI)

RtI is a highly organized three-tier approach to providing targeted supports as needed and as documented by data. Evidence and data will drive the decision to determine what the student needs to succeed, and this must be done with fidelity.

RtI utilizes three tiers: Tier 1 reflects the school's approach to providing a quality grade-level curriculum, with effective teaching to every student. Tier 2 targets students in need of additional support and focuses on identified learning needs. Tier 3 is intensive support and every student who needs it receives it in addition to the core curriculum instruction.

RtI and Special Education

There will be students who are *not* succeeding with tiered RtI interventions and also may *not* qualify for special education. The use of RtI to identify students who need special education services is similar to the traditional approach for identifying student access to special education service.

The School Counselor's Role in RtI

School counselors recognize the critical importance of early intervention for struggling students as they assist teachers with differentiated instructional service delivery, closely monitor student progress to inform instruction, and use data to make informed decisions. School counselors are in a pivotal position

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

to consult and collaborate with teachers around the challenges of creating a classroom environment that is conducive to every student learning and succeeding.

RtI and the ASCA National Model

The RtI process is highly consistent with all the components of comprehensive school counseling programs. Each of the four quadrants—Foundation, Delivery, Management, and Accountability—can be aligned with the Tier 1 strategies, and Tier 2 and 3 interventions.

Positive Behavior Interventions and Supports (PBIS)

PBIS requires the use of continuous monitoring, data-based decision making, and an intervention continuum. When PBIS is effectively implemented, the majority of students demonstrate appropriate behavior within the general education classroom without additional supports, thus saving the more intensive interventions (e.g., social skills classes, individualized behavior interventions) for students who require these interventions.

Special Education

Special education encompasses the entire range of learning, emotional, and physical disabilities, and in some states also includes students who have special abilities, gifts, or talents. In the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) the word *handicapped* was eliminated and *disabled* was used in its place. IDEA requires that every child with disabilities has access to the program of study that will most effectively approximate a normal child's educational program. IDEA addresses the needs of students with disabilities by focusing on student achievement and outcomes; emphasizing parental participation; and requiring the regular evaluation or assessment of students and staff. Additionally, Race to the Top (2011) requires school personnel to provide a wide range of resources and support to ensure that all students have the opportunity to succeed in college and in a career, regardless of ability or disability.

The Overidentification Debate

There is a growing concern about the overidentification of children for special education. African American students have been consistently overrepresented in special education for more than three decades. Native Americans have also been consistently overrepresented, whereas the same is not true for Latino students. However, Latino students are often overrepresented at the state and district levels where their enrollment is highest. The overrepresentation of students of color means that they have limited access to general education experiences and the opportunities those experiences provide.

The Dominant Classification: Learning Disabilities

The term *specific learning disability* means a disorder in one or more of the basic psychological processes involved in understanding or in using language, spoken or written, which disorder may manifest itself in an imperfect ability to listen, think, speak, read, write, spell, or do mathematical calculations.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The School Counselor's Role in Special Education Identification Process

The role of the school counselor as a consultant fits nicely into the special education referral process. School counselors are actively involved in the development of the Individualized Education Plan (IEP), involving parents, observing students, and providing recommendations.

Special Education and School Improvement Agendas

IDEA and the No Child Left Behind Act (NCLB) both address the needs of students with disabilities by focusing on student achievement and outcomes; emphasizing parental participation; and requiring the regular evaluation or assessment of students and staff. Additionally, Race to the Top (2011) requires school personnel to provide a wide range of resources and support to ensure that all students have the opportunity to succeed in college and in a career, regardless of ability or disability.

Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973

"An individual is defined as having an impairment under 504 if they have (a) a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but that is treated by a recipient as constituting such a limitation; (b) a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment" (Osborne & Russo, 2006, p. 18).

Supporting Every Student's Right to a Quality Education

School counselors support and provide services to all students and staff in special education class settings as well as in the general education setting. The RtI, PBIS, and the special education processes provide both opportunities and challenges to all school counselors to use their advocacy and leadership skills to work with all special needs students, their families, and the professional school staff.

KEY TERMS

Special education p. 301

Response to Intervention (RtI) p. 302

Learning disabilities (LD) p. 303

Eligibility for special education p. 304

RtI and the ASCA National Model p. 308

Positive Behavior Interventions and Supports (PBIS) p. 313

Education for All Handicapped Children Act of 1975 p. 316

Individualized Education Plan (IEP) p. 316

Inclusion p. 317

Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 p. 330

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

LEARNING EXTENSIONS/MAKING CONNECTIONS

1. Discuss parental involvement in the special education process under IDEA. What are parents' rights? How are parents to be involved in the process? Discuss whether or not you believe a parent should have the final say as to whether or not their child receives special education services.
2. Some students received special education services through a pullout program in which students would go to a resource room for a set time each day to receive special education services. Other students received special education services in a full-time self-contained special education program. Discuss the opportunities and challenges using the inclusion model versus the traditional model of special education pullout resource room and self-contained classrooms.
3. How does Response to Intervention (RtI) support student achievement in your school system—either the one you live in or one that you may be seeking employment in?
4. Discuss the overidentification of special education students through a social justice lens. In other words, who was being identified for special education and is there an equity issue? How can you as a school counselor help address this issue? Research at least two resources not cited in this chapter. Form your response and provide your two resources in APA style.
5. Discuss your understanding of learning disabilities as defined by the federal government.
6. You have been given permission to write the script as to how school counselors will be involved in the special education process. In a one-page, double-spaced paper, describe the school counselor's role.
7. Describe eligibility under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.
8. A listing of Internet resources appears in the Tech Tools section at the end of the chapter. Familiarize yourself with three major organizations related to student disabilities and use the websites to summarize what a school counselor needs to know to work with students with these disabling conditions.
9. As a social justice advocate how do we best serve the following?
   a. The "inherited" special education student who has always been in special education, therefore always will be in special education.
   b. The student in academic crisis who is in middle school and struggling.
   c. The student not performing up to high expectations who is in high school and doing very poorly.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 11

Creating a Safe, Supportive, and Respectful School Culture and Environment

Safe and Supportive Learning Environments

The Challenge for Educators
School Violence Defined
The Etiology of School Violence

School Counselors: Committed to Safe and Supportive Schools
Characteristics and Actions of Successful Programs
Conflict Resolution and Peer Mediation: Positive Behavior Alternatives
Steps to Developing a Peer Mediation Program
A Climate of RESPECT

Programs of Promise
Character Matters

School Counselors: Taking the Next Steps

Tech Tools

Looking Back: Salient Points

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

STUDENT LEARNER OUTCOMES

By the time you have completed this chapter, you should be able to

- identify school environment concerns facing educators today;
- describe behaviors within a developmental and social context that are early warning signs of potential violence or other troubling behaviors in children;
- describe the value of conflict mediation and resolution programs for students;
- assess strategies to prevent or deescalate bullying in the school environment;
- identify the legal issues that affect school safety and a school climate;
- provide examples of integrating character education into the school counseling core curriculum;
- develop strategies to create a safe and respectful school environment.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Getting Started

The Scenario

For the past two weeks several students in your caseload have complained to you about certain students who have been bullying them. Although students often complain about "being picked on," something about this situation just doesn't seem right. The students will not tell you who is involved but insist that you "tell" the teachers to do something about it. As you think this through, there are several courses of action available for you to take. You decide to further discuss this with the other school counselors in your building, the teachers who are involved with these students, and your building principal. In your planning, consider how the ASCA Model can help with a whole school approach for prevention and intervention.

Thinking about Solutions

As you read this chapter, think about how you, the school counselor in this situation, might work with your colleagues to address bullying and create a school environment in which the students feel safe and secure. When you come to the end of the chapter, you will have the opportunity to see how your ideas compare with a practicing school counselor's approach.

SAFE AND SUPPORTIVE LEARNING ENVIRONMENTS

> Education is, quite simply, peacebuilding by another name.
> It is the most effective form of defense spending there is.
> (Kofi Annan, former Secretary General of The United Nations, 1999)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Schools were once considered safe havens for teaching and learning, free of crime and violence. Now, on any given day, educators are challenged by cyberbullying, disruptive student behavior, gang involvement, fights in the hallways, and harassment. Any instance of crime or violent disruption at school not only affects the individuals involved, but also disrupts the educational process and affects bystanders, the school itself, and the surrounding community. There is a growing recognition of the vital role of education in promoting universally shared values to promote tolerance, alternative problem-solving methods, cross-cultural understanding, and peacebuilding in our schools and in our communities. Can we dare to dream differently and take a careful look at how we educate students within and beyond the schoolhouse borders?

Peacekeeping in schools is often relegated to surveillance cameras, metal detectors, and zero tolerance strategies. During the 2011–12 school year, 88 percent of public schools reported that they controlled access to school buildings by locking or monitoring doors during school hours, and 64 percent reported that they used security cameras to monitor the school. In the same year, 43 percent of public schools reported the presence of one or more security staff at their school at least once a week during the school year. This should be the last and not the first resort and give priority to helping students develop the values, skills, and attitudes of peacemaking and peacebuilding (Cremin, 2014).

The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2014) data report revealed the following important school safety indicators:

- In 2011, 20 percent of high school students were bullied at school, and 33 percent reported being involved in a physical fight in the last year.
- In one month, nearly 6 percent of high school students stayed home because they felt unsafe at or on their way to school.
- More than 7 percent of 9th through 12th graders reported being threatened or injured with a weapon on school property at least once in the last year. An additional 6 percent admitted to bringing a weapon to school for protection.
- In 2010–11 there were more than 800,000 nonfatal school victimizations of children and teens ages 12 to 18. Almost 500,000 of these occurrences were thefts.
- Risk factors for youth violence include violent histories, drug or alcohol use, poverty in the community, poor grades, association with troubled peers, and troublesome home life.
- Students aren't the only ones in danger of school violence. Almost 7 percent of teachers reported being threatened or physically injured by a student from their school.
- Only 39 percent of schools in the 2009–10 school year took serious disciplinary action against a student for special offenses. Actions included out-of-school suspension, expulsion, or transfer to a specialty school.
- In the United States, 33 school-associated violent deaths occurred in the 2009–10 school year including homicides, suicides, and legal interventions. Eighteen of these occurred on school property.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- Youth and school violence can lead to depression, alcohol and drug use, suicide, anxiety, and fear.
- In recent years, assault by weapon, cases of intimidation and bullying, and alcohol possession have all more than doubled on school properties.
- Drug possessions at school more than doubled from 2005 to 2011. Teachers confirm that violence may not be spiking, but records are being kept much more accurately than in the past.

American public and private schools are generally much safer than they were 10 years ago (U.S. Education Department and Bureau of Justice Statistics, 2014). Although public perception is that schools are not safe havens and the media often present a picture that would indicate violence is on the rise, targeted acts of violence are the exception to the rule and have been decreasing (Modzeleski, Feucht, Rand, Hall, Simon, & Butler, 2008). However, more students experience other types of crimes than they did in the past. Gang activity may be decreasing but the percent of students reporting bullying and cyberbullying is on the rise. Additionally, according to the (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention [CDCP], 2014), more students of color reported they were afraid of an attack in school than White students.

Schools nationwide seek assurances that targeted incidents will not occur in their community whether urban, rural, or suburban. Research has shown that school personnel must take positive steps to develop a series of approaches that address safety, order, and an interpersonally supportive climate in the school (Borum, Cornell, Modzeleski, & Jimerson, 2010).

As shown in Figure 11.1, in 2013, almost 7 percent of high school students reported being affected by serious incidents of violence in our schools.

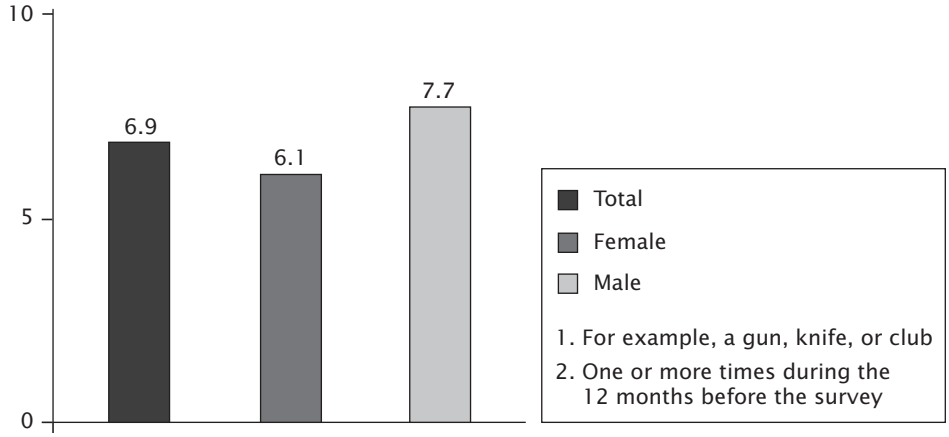


FIGURE **11.1** Percentage of High School Students Threatened or Injured with a Weapon[1] on School Property[2], Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Youth Risk Behavior Surveillance System (YRBSS), 2013

Source: National Youth Risk Behavior Survey Overview. Available from: www.cdc.gov/healthyyouth/yrbs/pdf/us_overview_yrbs.pdf

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Although homicides and serious acts of violence may be declining and U.S. schools remain relatively safe, any amount of violence is unacceptable, as shown previously. When parents send their children to school they expect the school to be safe havens of learning. Any act of violence disrupts the learning process and negatively effects students, the school itself, and the broader community (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2013a).

The first step in preventing school violence is to understand the extent and nature of the problem. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, the U.S. Department of Education, and the U.S. Department of Justice annually gather and analyze data from a variety of sources to gain a more complete understanding of school violence as public policymakers, police officials, school administrators, and parents continue to search for explanations about violence in schools. The locations in which high-profile school shootings have occurred are generally perceived as those in which young people are given inadequate support in finding their own way in a difficult world (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2014; Lenhardt, Farrell, & Graham, 2010; U.S. Department of Education & U.S. Secret Service, 2002a). Schools do not always present themselves as compassionate institutions. When parents become less stringent about discipline at home and in the school, the standards' bar is lowered on "acceptable" moral and social behavior. This results in attitudinal and behavioral differences and conflicts in children and youth (Shafii & Shafii, 2001; Swick, 2004).

THE CHALLENGE FOR EDUCATORS

> The Challenge: All children need a safe environment in which to learn and achieve, one free of fear and intimidation for teachers as well as children.
>
> The Solution: Ensure a safe and orderly school by implementing programs that protect students and teachers, encourage discipline and personal responsibility, and combat illegal drugs. (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention [CDCP], 2014; Center for Mental Health in Schools at UCLA, 2007; Jennings, 2010).

Goal 4 of the No Child Left Behind Act (U.S. Department of Education, 2001) charged educators to ensure that every school needs to be safe and drug free. The act encouraged laws to be aggressively enforced and states that the first job of government is to protect its citizens. It further required state departments of education and public schools to report on school safety to the public; provide protection to teachers and educators so they can teach and maintain order; and anticipate the potential for violence (NCLB, 2001). The principles of supporting student success intend to ensure that students are safe and healthy and have access to adults who care about their success. This is accomplished through fostering student engagement through relationships, school participation, and respect for diversity; emotional and physical safety; and creating school environments that address the physical surrounding, academic environment, wellness, and fairness in disciplinary enforcement (U.S. Department of Education Office of Safe and Healthy Schools, 2013).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The American School Counselor Association (ASCA) reminds us of the school counselor's role in the promotion of safe schools:

> Professional school counselors collaborate with others in the school and community to promote safe schools and confront issues threatening school safety. Professional school counselors encourage the development of policies supporting a safe school environment, and they provide leadership to the school by assisting in the design and implementation of school wide prevention activities and programs. Additionally professional school counselors recognize differentiated interventions are needed for bullying and resolving a conflict. Comprehensive anti-bullying/harassment/violence-prevention and conflict-resolution programs require data-driven decision making, coordination, instruction and program evaluation. (ASCA, 2011, p. 1)

School counselors have a great deal of influence and impact in helping to create a safe and respectful school climate. Through collaborating with teachers and administrators, school counselors help raise awareness and knowledge about the emotional needs of students (Austin, Reynolds, & Barnes, 2012) and teach students needed skills through a variety of proactive measures such as schoolwide behavior modification programs, classroom curriculum lessons, small groups, and individual work with students. The ASCA personal-social development standards (1997c) and the ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors (2014b) emphasize respect for self and others, taking responsibility, acquiring resiliency and coping skills, and taking the necessary steps for personal safety.

Devine and Cohen (2008) stated, "inculcating social and emotional skills both within classrooms and within the whole school context is the surest way to attain both academic excellence and social and emotional safety" (p. 5). They believe that if educators do whatever it takes to teach students how to be emotionally and socially aware, how to behave and handle situations in a nonviolent manner, and work together with parents and the community to create a safer learning environment for the students, it will improve student academic success as well. Teachers can no longer focus solely on the academic aspect of school and forget how important the outside factors are that affect learning. When students do not feel safe in their learning environment, they will not learn. When students acquire the skills, knowledge, and beliefs including reflective and empathic abilities; problem-solving and decision-making abilities; communicative capacities; impulse control and anger management abilities; cooperative capacities; ability to form friendships; ability to recognize and appreciate diversity; and altruistic capacities, it increases their core social and emotional competence, which contributes to safer and more caring schools. School counselors are leaders in ensuring that students acquire these valuable interpersonal skills and play a vital role in helping to create a climate that is both emotionally safe and supports student success.

School Violence Defined

School violence is youth violence that occurs on school property, on the way to or from school or school-sponsored events, or during a school-sponsored event. A young person can be a victim, a perpetrator, or a witness of school

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

violence. Youth violence includes various behaviors. Some violent acts—such as bullying, slapping, or hitting—can cause more emotional harm than physical harm. Other forms of violence, such as gang violence and assault (with or without weapons), can lead to serious injury or even death (National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, 2013).

School counselors have a responsibility to understand youth behavior and establish a context that separates the healthy, normal, growing-up behaviors from those that are deviant, defy school policies or the law, and can result in a threatening situation. Differentiating between youth experimentation and engaging in risky behavior that can lead to antisocial and violent action presents a challenge to adults. For example, do school personnel respond differently to the student who has a "short fuse" and "hangs out" with known substance users, than they do to the student who is academically on track and active in school events but has tattooed his neck and pierced his tongue?

Experimentation is a natural part of growing up and seeking independence is a normal developmental stage for adolescents. When a teen's interests and styles reflect popular peer-group standards, it is usually not a cause for alarm. When combined with falling grades, truancy, alcohol consumption or other aberrant behaviors, this can be a call for help. Teachers, administrators, parents, and school counselors address inappropriate behavior every day. As with every preceding generation, behavior and appearances that vary from the norm can be seen as incongruous and often the typical response is to punish and exclude students (Austin, Reynolds, & Barnes, 2012; Barboza et al., 2009; Skiba & Peterson, 1999).

Student Behaviors: Violent or Disruptive?

It is equally important to differentiate between student behaviors that are seen as disruptive or violent. A **disruptive student** is one who interferes with the educational process or a teacher's authority over the students in the classroom (U.S. Department of Education & U.S. Department of Justice, 2003). Behaviors can range from more innocent disruptions, such as frequently strolling into class late, arguing with the teacher, or constantly shouting out, to a student who is violent and commits an intentional act of aggression on a teacher, other school employee, or another student. The **violent student** may possess or threaten to use a gun, knife, or a dangerous weapon; or damage or destroy school district or personal property (U.S. Department of Education & U.S. Department of Justice, 2003). Both situations require the intervention of school personnel, including school counselors—the first to maintain the school as a peaceful learning environment and the second to keep students out of harm's way (Austin, Reynolds, & Barnes, 2012; Dwyer, Osher, & Warger, 1998; Snell, 2005).

Bullying

School **bullying** was once considered a childhood ritual or a normal part of development and was therefore often overlooked or ignored by school personnel. In day of old, bullies tended to be physically larger and not particularly admired by their peers, and involving physical altercations. Recently, the

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

U.S. Department of Education Office for Civil Rights (2011) defined bullying as a form of harassment, which can include verbal, written, or cyber name-calling, can be physically threatening or humiliating, and "does not necessarily have to include an intent to harm, be directed at a specific target, or involve repeated incidents."

Bullying has evolved into a psychological and social cruelty and can happen in a variety of different shapes and forms (Englander, 2013). However, research has found that bullying is not a harmless phenomenon; rather, it is a widespread and serious problem that must be addressed. According to Olweus (1993), for a behavior to be considered bullying, it must have three elements: It must be intended to harm; it must be repetitive; and a difference of power, that is, physical, social, age, size, etc., must exist between the bully and the victim. Bullying at school in the traditional manner is done by someone who harms individuals or groups intentionally and repeatedly by using physical strength, age, and power (Quiroz, Arnett, & Stephens, 2006). Definitions of bullying range from nastiness to intentional mean-spirited attach or hurt feelings (Englander, 2013). It is also considered bullying when a student is hit, kicked, threatened, locked inside a room, sent nasty notes, or is intentionally socially isolated and when no one ever talks to him. Antibullying laws differ by state, ranging from simply adding the term "bullying" to a school's discipline code to being punitive in a zero-tolerance framework.

Bullying has become the most common form of school violence and is on the rise (Dinkes, Kemp, & Baum, 2009), with 43 percent of all middle school children either victims or perpetrators (sometimes both) of chronic bullying that includes threatening, name-calling, punching, slapping, sneering, and jeering (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2013a; Wang, Iannotti, & Nansel, 2009). Experts in aggressive behavior believe there is no easy way to stamp out bullying (Beale & Scott, 2001; Carney, 2008; Swearer, Espelage, Vaillancourt, & Hymel, 2010). Traditional bullying behaviors can be categorized as direct, which tends to be more physical in nature than indirect bullying behavior, which can include behaviors such as hitting, tripping, shoving, threatening verbally, or stabbing. Boys who bully tend to engage in direct bullying (Farmer, Farmer, Estell & Hutchins, 2007), while female bullies tend to engage in indirect bullying including spreading rumors, blackmailing, or imposing social isolation (Willard, 2006). Bullying is based on how power, control, privilege, and respect are defined in contemporary culture by adults and students alike (Wang, Iannotti, & Nansel, 2009; Wiseman, 2002).

Research shows that when peers intervened, 57 percent of the interventions were effective (i.e., the bullying stopped within 10 seconds); however, peers intervened in only 11 to 19 percent of all bullying incidents (Hawkins, Pepler, & Craig, 2001). Students may feel ashamed or embarrassed to report bullying or fear that telling an adult will exacerbate the bullying problem (García-Moya, Suomine, & Moreno (2014). A higher percentage of males (10 percent) than females (8 percent) reported being physically bullied, such as being pushed, shoved, kicked, or spit on (Robers, Zhang, & Truman, 2012); however, when students fail to ask for help in the case of relational bullying, it is difficult for school counselors or teachers to know that a student is having problems because of the covert nature of relational bullying

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

(Singh, Lancioni, Singhjoy, Winton, Sabaawi, Wahler, & Singh, 2007). By collaborating with teachers, school counselors can teach school counseling curriculum lessons about relational bullying and how to ask adults for help when being bullied. This establishes the school counselor as a concerned and knowledgeable professional who will work with and help students who are involved in bullying (Jacobsen & Bauman, 2007).

Since 1999, with Georgia as the first in the nation, 49 states in the United States have passed antibullying legislation (Clark, 2013; Simmons, 2010; U.S. Department of Education Office for Civil Rights, 2011) to address the growing concern that bullying continues to increase dramatically among school-aged children and youth and clearly defines every educator's responsibility to keep our children safe in the school environment. Additionally, new guidance from the U.S. Department of Education Office of Civil Rights (2014) is aimed at putting school districts on notice about their responsibilities to address bullying.

Legal Implications Student offenders and their parents are sometimes unwilling to acknowledge the existence of the harassing behaviors and tend to blame everyone else (Stone, 2013). Lawsuits against the parents of alleged bullies are rare, since school officials are usually the first to be accused of not doing enough to stop bullying. But *Shaposhnikov v. the Pacifica School District and John Roes 1–10* may be part of a new approach to finding legal fault, and somebody to pay financial damages, when bullying goes unchallenged (Wykes, 2005, p. 1). In this case, a group of parents settled a lawsuit filed by Mark Shaposhnikov whose son, a competitive dancer, was taunted with homosexual slurs for two years in middle school. Shaposhnikov says he met many times with school officials and that nothing changed until he filed the lawsuit. The suit used a legal principle called vicarious liability meaning the parents are responsible for the emotional distress their children are inflicting on others. Six of the parents of alleged bullies named in the suit settled, but terms of the settlement are confidential (Wykes, 2005, p. 1).

Cyberbullying

Teens live highly digital and media-rich lives with more communication choices than ever before, and this influences youth behavior in ways never imagined (Office of Safe and Healthy Schools [OSDHS], 2013). Students today often are better prepared than adults in communicating technologically (Sabella, 2012). Although technology has expanded the social lives of teenagers, it has leveraged the opportunities for bullying to also prevail in cyberspace. Bullying is no longer confined to the lunchroom or face-to-face contact, as cyberbullies are online round the clock. As students age, they may be verbally or physically bullied less, but more frequently victimized by cyberbullying (Ryoo, Wang, & Swearer, 2014). Students have taken cyberbullying to new heights, often not realizing the implications of their actions. Technology has brought a disturbing, dark side to bullying because it allows a student to inflict pain with anonymity or perceived anonymity, sometimes even without being forced to see the effect of bullying on the victim (Bauman, 2012). Power balances are different from those in traditional bullying, since

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

such factors as physical strength, energy, and courage take on a lesser importance (Sabella, 2012).

Cyberbullying, a term not in existence a decade ago, is now a pervasive and growing problem that can have devastating effects on young lives and those around such affected youths (Morrow & Downey, 2013). While definitions vary, most experts consider cyberbullying as electronic aggression involving the use of cell phones, computers, or other electronic devices to humiliate or harass someone, and possibly even threaten physical violence. Like traditional bullying, cyberbullying includes a wide range of behavior (CDCP, 2014).

Technology and its misuse by students create challenges for school counselors, teachers, administrators, and parents (Kennedy, 2009). In a traditional sense, identification of the bully is typically easy. Research revealed that about half of middle school students who had been cyberbullied did not know who had bullied them (Limar, 2009). Cyberbullies frequently hide behind anonymity, which makes the identification of bullies so much more difficult (Strom & Strom, 2005). Limar (2009) identified five key factors that separate cyberbullying from traditional bullying:

1. *Anonymity:* A student who bullies through traditional means can be easily identified and potentially avoided. Someone who cyberbullies is often anonymous and her or his target is often left wondering who the perpetrator is which can cause a good deal of stress.
2. *Disinhibition:* The anonymity afforded by the Internet can lead children to engage in behaviors online in which they might not engage in face-to-face contact.
3. *Accessibility:* Most children who use traditional ways of bullying terrorize their victims at school, on the school bus, or walking to and from school. However, children who cyberbully can wreak havoc any time of the day or night, including during the school day.
4. *Punitive Fears:* Victims of cyberbullying often do not report their experiences to adults because of fear of retribution from their tormentors and fear that their computer or phone privileges will be taken away.
5. *Ambiguous Bystander Roles:* Most episodes of traditional bullying occur in the presence of other people who assume the role of bystanders and witnesses. The phenomenon of being a bystander in the cyber world may be quite different from witnessing bullying firsthand because bystanders may see the harmful material on a website or in a message but not witness face-to-face confrontation (Kennedy, *The Challenge*, 2009, p. 2).

Willard (2006) described school students who most often engage in cyberbullying as social climber bullies. They bully within the context of the interrelationships of groups labeled the "in crowd," the "wannabees," and the "losers." As leaders in the school, these bullies are often looked on favorably by administrators, teachers, and counselors. Students classified as "wannabes" and "losers" typically do not want to report cyberbullying to adults in the school for fear of exclusion or of retaliation. Victims of cyberbullies are often fearful of telling adults because they fear the bullying will become more harmful and intense (Sabella, 2012).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Administrators have the daunting job of addressing cyberspeech in order to protect students and administrators with limited court guidance as to an operational definition of substantial disruption (National School Boards Association, 2014). "Students can't learn if they don't feel safe. Period." (Jennings, 2010).

Cyberbullying can happen at any time and when least expected as the student who is cyberbullied often does not know the identity of her or his tormentor. She or he may be extremely anxious and distracted at school, concerned if the perpetrator is in homeroom, on the bus, or in gym class (Limar, 2009). Anxiety and stress is the result of wondering or worrying about embarrassing messages being spread. All of this can be extremely distracting to the entire student body.

According to Ryoo et al. (2014), schools must consider developing interventions that are age appropriate and gender and culturally sensitive and address all types of bullying. Research shows that creating and promoting a positive school climate where students feel safe and cared about can be a very effective means of curtailing cyberbullying (Hinduja & Patchin, 2012).

Legal Implications In a recent 2012 lawsuit, the Culter family sued the families of two bullies after their home was vandalized and their daughter was continuously bullied. The bullies tormented the student through verbal abuse on social media networks, placing pictures of Dora the Explorer at the family's residence, and ridiculing the minor at pool parties and at school. The Culter's tried to ignore the bullying but it started to take a toll on the emotional well-being of their daughter. Therefore, the Culter's decided to confront the bullies' parents, but the bully's parents failed to take responsibility for the actions of their children. The family maintained that the civil suit was not about the money but about giving their daughter peace of mind (Florendo, 2012).

To help reduce and prevent bullying and cyberbullying, school counselors can assume a leadership role in creating a climate that is safe and respectful (Chibbaro, 2007; Young, Hardy, Hamilton, Biernesser, Sun, & Niebergall, 2009). School counselors are not the only people in the school who are responsible for the safety of students, but they may be the primary contact person for parents and students seeking information or help. As many students are more tech-savvy than adults, school counselors can help to leverage that expertise to better understand how students are using technology and involve students to be a part of the solution to online bullying.

School counselors can:

- provide leadership to advocate for policies that keep children safe;
- involve students in identifying bullying and cyberbullying problems at the school;
- integrate antibullying and cyberbullying lessons into the guidance curriculum;
- work with administrators, teachers, students, and parents to create a bully-free environment including respecting self and others, alternate ways of resolving differences, and acceptable use of technology;

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- provide educational materials or training for parents and students on bullying issues and cyberbullying;
- develop a mentoring program for high school students to teach younger students about protecting themselves from bullies and Internet safety; and most importantly,
- empower students to speak up.

Student empowerment was the motivating factor for the New York City's Office of the Mayor (2014) decision to create a resource guide for school and organization professionals who work with teens to raise awareness and encourage teens to speak up and seek help when needed. The *Get the Facts* tip sheets offer logical and practical suggestions with a simple straightforward explanation "*if someone bullies you.*" The tip sheets encourage students to:

- Don't show your anger.
- Don't fight back.
- Ignore the bully.
- Build an imaginary wall around yourself.
- Stick with your friends.
- Act confident.
- Try to ignore certain situations.
- Tell someone.

Tools such as these, developed by local municipalities and communities, offer resources for school counselors, school personnel, and community organizations to empower students and thereby reduce victimization.

Sexual Harassment

Certain types of harassment rooted in sex-role stereotyping or religious differences may be considered a federal civil rights violation (Samuels, 2010). In contrast to bullying, sexual harassment is a form of sex discrimination—"unwelcomed behavior of a sexual nature" that interferes with the right to receive an equal educational opportunity—and is part of Federal law Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972.12,15. Under Title IX, a school is required to distribute a formal policy addressing sexual harassment to students, parents, and employees, to respond promptly with a thorough investigation when a complaint has been filed, and to prevent retaliation. In 1986, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission extended the definition of sexual harassment from Title IX legislation (1972) to include sexual advances, request for sexual favors, verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature when submission to such conduct is a term or condition of an individual's academic advancement, or the creating of an environment that is intimidating, hostile, or offensive affecting the academic environment. This definition has been extended by the Office for Civil Rights (2001) to include a hostile environment that is severe or pervasive enough to interfere with a student's education.

Sexual harassment first became an issue of national attention as a result of survey research conducted in the early 1990s that revealed 81 percent of the students, both girls and boys, had been the recipient of unwanted sexual attention in school (American Association of University Women, 1993).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

A follow-up study, Hostile Hallways (American Association of University Women, 2001), concurred that the problem continues to be pervasive with 83 percent of the girls and 79 percent of the boys reporting being victims of sexual harassment. Since that time, sexual harassment, like bullying, has been in the forefront of national attention. Unfortunately, oftentimes students who have been harassed and report their experiences to teachers do not receive validation of their experiences from school personnel who may not label the behavior as sexual harassment, and thus do nothing to stop it (Charmaraman, Jones, Stein, & Espelage, 2013).

Sexual harassment is part of everyday life in middle and high schools. Nearly half (48 percent) of the students surveyed experienced some form of sexual harassment in the 2010–11 school year, and the majority of those students (8 percent) said it had a negative effect on them. Verbal harassment (unwelcome sexual comments, jokes, or gestures) made up the bulk of the incidents, but physical harassment was far too common. Sexual harassment by text, email, Facebook, or other electronic means affected nearly one-third (30 percent) of students. Interestingly, many of the students who were sexually harassed through cyberspace were also sexually harassed in person (U.S. Department of Education & Bureau of Justice Statistics, 2014).

The implications of sexual harassment provide school counselors with the legal muscle to bring the problem to the forefront of a school's attention. The Supreme Court Decision on *Davis v. Monroe County Board of Education* (526 U.S. 629, 1999) found the school district liable for severe, persistent, and pervasive incidences of sexual harassment if there is deliberate indifference. The Office for Civil Rights (OCR) requires that each school district, as part of Title IX compliance, have in place specific policies and procedures to address sexual harassment (Office for Civil Rights, 2001).

The Etiology of School Violence

Youth violence, in particular, is a significant public health problem. Each and every day, approximately 13 young people in the United States are victims of homicide and an additional 1,642 visit our hospital emergency departments because of physical assault-related injuries (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2014). Among high school students, 1 in 4 report being in at least one physical fight and 1 in 5 report being bullied in the last year (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2013a).

Nationwide data collected by the Office for Civil Rights (2014) show that youths of color and youths with disabilities are disproportionately impacted by suspensions and expulsions. Data revealed that African American students without disabilities are more than three times as likely as their White peers without disabilities to be expelled or suspended. Although students who receive special education services represent 12 percent of students in the country, they make up 19 percent of students suspended in school, 20 percent of students receiving out-of-school suspension once, 25 percent of students receiving multiple out-of-school suspensions, 19 percent of students expelled, 23 percent of students referred to law enforcement, and 23 percent of students receiving a school-related arrest.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Youth who are victims of violence also have a higher risk for many other poor physical and mental health problems, including smoking, obesity, high-risk sexual behavior, asthma, depression, academic problems, and suicide (Arseneault, Walsh, Trzeniewski, Newcombe, & Caspi, 2006; Centers for Disease Control and Prevention 2014). Young people are frequently the ones hurting other youth and commit a significant proportion of the violence in communities—youth aged 10–24 years represented 40 percent of all arrests for violent crimes in 2012. The damage resulting from youth violence extends beyond the young perpetrators and victims. Each year, youth homicides and nonfatal assault injuries result in an estimated $17.5 billion in combined medical and lost productivity costs (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2014).

School violence varies on the continuum from subtle behaviors (e.g., teasing, name calling, bullying, and other forms of intimidation and harassment) to severe actions, such as physical fights and shootings (Center for Mental Health in Schools at UCLA, 2007; Smith & Sandhu, 2004). With the help of counselors, schools can successfully identify students at risk of violent behaviors when effective prevention measures are put in place, including early assessment of students at risk (Canfield, Ballard, Osmon, & McCune, 2004; Cunningham & Sandhu, 2000; D'Andrea, 2004; Hernández & Seem, 2004; U.S. Department of Education & U.S. Department of Justice, 2003). Research has shown that the first steps toward preventing violence are to identify and understand the factors that place youth at risk for violent victimization and perpetration (Botvin, Griffin, & Nichols, 2006; Cunningham & Sandhu, 2000; D'Andrea, 2004; Hong & Eamon, 2011). The greater the number of risk factors to which an individual is exposed, the greater the probability that the individual will engage in violent behavior (Hawkins, Herrenkohl, Farrington, et al., 2000; National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, 2013). The factors contributing to the risk of violent behavior are presented in Table 11.1.

These contributing factors are translated into the attitudes and behaviors of students that are considered antisocial and impact school climate. Risk factors that are frequently observed in the school setting include the following:

Alienation. Students who feel alienated usually perceive a lack of genuine love from significant others in their lives (Glasser, 2000b; Pollack, 1998; Rappaport, 2013) alienated students may turn to gang involvement to provide an environment of "belonging" (Goldstein & Kodluboy, 1998).

Depression and anxiety. Children who are consistently sad, anxious, moody, or negative may be experiencing the symptoms of an emotional problem (Shafii & Shafii, 1992). Suicide is one of the leading causes of death among adolescents (Hazler, 2000; U.S. Preventive Services Task Force, 2004).

Destructive behavior. When a child hurts himself or others, it's a red flag that she or he needs help. This includes violent temper tantrums, fighting, threats, hurting animals, vandalism, setting fires, and being fascinated with weapons (Lowry, Powell, Kann, Collins, & Kolbe, 1998).

Gang involvement. Adolescents and teens seek gang membership for affiliation and a sense of belonging. However, the community views gangs as engaging in activities that are intolerable, illegitimate, criminal, or a combination thereof (Glesmann, Krisberg, & Marchinna, 2009; Howell, 2013). Nearly 1 in 5 students ages 12–18 reported that gangs were present in their school in 2011–12. Although youth often report joining a gang for

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

TABLE **11.1**
Factors Contributing to Youths at Risk of Violent Behavior

Individual	Family	School/Community
• Insecurity • Hostile to peers • Irritability • Fearfulness • Difficult temperament • Socially inhibited • Motor, language, and cognitive impairments • Early aggressive behavior • Sexual abuse • Apathy • Anxiety • Poor social skills: impulsive, aggressive, passive, and withdrawn • Poor problem-solving skills • Poor impulse control • Sensation-seeking • Lack of behavioral self-control • Impulsivity • Attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder • Depression • Antisocial behavior	• Parental depression Spousal conflict • Poor parenting, rejection, lack of parental warmth • Child abuse/maltreatment • Loss • Marital conflict or divorce • Family dysfunction • Negative events • Parents with anxiety disorder or anxious childrearing practices • Parental overcontrol • Unresponsive family members • Family dysfunction • Disturbed family environment • Parental loss • Single parenthood • Parental drug/alcohol use	• Specific traumatic experiences • Negative events • Lack of control or mastery experiences • Urban setting • Poor academic performance in early grades • Stressful life events • Poor grades/achievements • Poverty • Stressful community events such as violence • Witnessing community violence • Social trauma • Negative events • Disorganized community • Negative life events • Substance-using peers • Peer rejection

Source: National Research Council and Institute of Medicine (2009).

protection, they are more likely to be both victims and perpetrators of violence after joining a gang. Most youth join gangs before age 15, and many children start affiliating with gangs between 11 and 12 years old. In addition to efforts to intervene to reduce gang violence and to help youth leave gangs, we also need to prevent young people from joining gangs in the first place. Prevention activities that enhance problem-solving skills, school performance, family functioning, and school safety and that reduce exposure to violence in the home and community are promising approaches (Pew Research Center, 2014).

Peer problems. Normal teens focus on their friends. In fact, their peer group often becomes more important than their family. When a teenager is a loner, it may be a sign that something is seriously amiss (Bluestein, 2001).

Bias and prejudice. Attitudes of bias or prejudice may lead to involvement in hateful behaviors. Hate-induced activities can lead to violence that threatens and intimidates all students. Hate can be directed at ethnic minorities, surface in religious discrimination or gender-based bias, or target sexual minorities who are gay or lesbian, or at people with disabilities (Teaching Tolerance, 2003).

Use of drugs. Over the past two decades, researchers have tried to identify the factors that differentiate those who use drugs from those who do not. Prevention of drug use, which is related to violent behavior, is based on identifying and reducing risk factors and the strengthening of **protective factors.**

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Risk factors are associated with greater inclination toward drug use while protective factors are associated with lessened inclination for drug use. Protective factors include bonding, healthy beliefs, and clear standards (Benard, 2004). The individual will be more resilient, prevent problems, and promote a healthy lifestyle (Hawkins, Herrenkohl, Farrington, et al., 2000).

Educators are better prepared to act with purpose to create a safer environment when they have a better sense of the warning signs that can place students at risk for potentially engaging in violent victimization and perpetration. Research confirms that most children who are troubled show multiple **early warning signs** (Hawkins, Farrington, & Catalano, 1998). Factors such as low educational achievement, low interest in education, dropping out of school, and truancy are potential contributors to criminal and violent behavior (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2010). The seminal publication *Early Warning, Timely Response: A Guide to Safe Schools* (U.S. Department of Education, 1998) heightened the awareness of educators to the behaviors and attitudes that students at risk of violent behavior present.

The early and **imminent warning signs**, listed in Table 11.2, are research based and offer guidance to educators and stakeholders to identify the factors

TABLE **11.2**
Early and Imminent Warning Signs of Violent Behavior

Early Warning Signs	Imminent Warning Signs
Social withdrawal	Serious physical fighting with peers or family members
Excessive feelings of isolation and being alone	Severe destruction of property
Excessive feelings of rejection	Severe rage for seemingly minor reasons
Being a victim of violence	Detailed threats of lethal violence
Feelings of being picked on and persecuted	Possession and/of use of firearms and other weapons
Low school interest and poor academic performance	Other self-injurious behaviors or threats of suicide
Expression of violence in writings and drawings	Has a detailed plan to harm others
Uncontrolled anger	
Patterns of impulsive and chronic hitting, intimidating, and bullying behavior	
History of discipline problems	
Past history of violent and aggressive behavior	
Intolerance for differences and prejudicial attitudes	
Drug use and alcohol use	
Affiliation with gangs	
Inappropriate access to, possession of, and use of firearms	
Serious threats of violence	

Source: *Early Warning, Timely Response: A Guide to Safe Schools* (USDOE, 1998).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

that can negatively affect individual and/or groups of students and school climate.

SCHOOL COUNSELORS: COMMITTED TO SAFE AND SUPPORTIVE SCHOOLS

Educators and communities need to work diligently to ensure that their schools are an emotionally and physically safe haven for students. A growing interest in character education is an acknowledgment that schools also believe principles such as responsibility, integrity, trustworthiness, care, kindness, and respect are foundational to creating a positive school climate and reducing incidents of aggression (Likona, 2004; Lockwood, 2008). School counselors, as part of this collaborative effort, play a vital role in both prevention and intervention efforts.

School counselors as leaders and advocates who can motivate and collaborate are called on to join their fellow educators in creating and maintaining a safe and respectful school environment. Sandhu (2000) offered school counselors suggestions within their realm of influence to contribute to developing and maintaining a safe and respectful environment which continue to prevail today. These include the following:

- Proactively reach out to all students for primary prevention and to maximize every student's development.
- Collaborate and team with teachers to develop sensitivities about students who appear alienated or disaffected.
- Consult with teachers on the characteristics of the warning signs of troubled students and lend support to teachers to help them cope with difficult students in their classrooms.
- Engage all stakeholders in the process to comprehensively address the problem.
- Develop strong relationships with students who have been victims of violence themselves or who inflicted violence on others.

Glasser (2000b) reminded us that students who are alienated can be disruptive or violent. Sandhu's (2000) suggestions are designed to reduce this alienation. Unhappy individuals carry within them the potential to do harm, to themselves or to others, as do those who can motivate others to strike out in self-defense or as a result of peer pressure. The Wingspread Declaration on School Connections (2004) defined school connectedness as the belief by students that adults in the school care about their learning as well as about them as individuals. **School connectedness** is the belief by students that adults and peers in the school care about their learning as well as about them as individuals. Research has also demonstrated a strong relationship between school connectedness and educational outcomes, including school attendance; staying in school longer; and higher grades and classroom test scores. In turn, students who do well academically are less likely to engage in risky behaviors (CDCP, 2012).

School counselors are often the first personnel in a school building to be aware of individual student issues, interactions among groups of students,

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

and climate and environmental changes. This positions school counselors to play a vital role in bringing issues to the forefront of the faculty's attention (Capuzzi & Gross, 2000). Through collaboration and teaming, school counselors and teachers can:

- Establish a caring and supportive relationship with children and youth.
- Get to know needs, feelings, attitudes, and behavior patterns of students.
- Review school records to identify patterns of behaviors or sudden changes in behavior.
- "Do no harm" by making sure that the early warning signs are not used as a rationale to isolate, exclude, or punish a child.
- Understand violence and aggression within a context that realizes many factors can contribute to aggressive behavior. Some children may act out if stress becomes too great, if they lack positive coping skills, and if they have learned to react with aggression.
- Avoid stereotyping and be aware of false cues including race, socioeconomic status, cognitive or academic ability, or physical appearance. In fact, such stereotypes can unfairly harm children, especially when the school community acts on them.
- View warning signs within a developmental context due to children's different levels of social and emotional capabilities.
- Understand that children typically exhibit multiple warning signs (Dwyer, Osher, & Warger, 1998; U.S. Department of Education, 1998).

As leaders and advocates, school counselors can publicly acknowledge the issues, be catalysts to seek solutions, and collaborate with colleagues to set in motion proactive prevention programs such as **peer mediation** and character education to address climate and relational issues.

School violence prevention is a challenging problem that requires a multifaceted response and utilizes services that link schools to the community. Research has shown that harsh measures and a repressive environment have not proven sufficient to create a school climate immune from disruption or acts of violence (U.S. Department of Education & U.S. Secret Service, 2002. Zero-tolerance policies have become the norm, punishing minor and major infractions and sending a message that certain behaviors will not be tolerated (Skiba & Peterson, 1999). Student codes of conduct can more clearly delineate students' rights and responsibilities while additionally assuring consistency in the administration of consequences (New York State Center for School Safety, 2013).

Subtle or overt signs of aggression in parks, playing fields, the mall, and street corners continue to spill into the school's hallways and affect the school's climate. The basis for the hostility or confrontational acts has as much to do with communities and families as it does with schools (Leinhart & Willert, 2002). Sports rage, for example, is a common way in which parents model unacceptable behavior to their children. Parents must be mindful of the example they set and the expectations that they hold for their children. Playing fields are not the place for directed frustration, anger, or violence in the name of competition. Children watch their parents and react accordingly (Heinzmann, 2002).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Characteristics and Actions of Successful Programs

The Office of Safe and Healthy Schools (U.S. Department of Education Office of Safe and Healthy Schools, 2013) has identified common *characteristics* and *actions* of programs that have been successful in creating a positive climate and reducing acts of violence. Successful schools share the following characteristics:

1. An early start and long-term commitment that focuses on young children and sustains interventions K–12.
2. Strong administrative leadership that ensures consistent, clear disciplinary policies; staff development training to help teachers and staff appropriately work with disruptive students, mediate conflict, and proactively incorporate prevention strategies.
3. Parental involvement and training about the early warning signs of violence prevention and to engage them to serve as volunteers in school programs.
4. Interagency partnerships and community linkages to develop collaborative agreements for school personnel, local businesses, law enforcement officers, and social service agencies to work together to address the multiple causes of violence in schools and in the community.

Schools that are successful in creating a positive climate and reducing acts of violence employ best practices that include the following:

1. Build a solid foundation for all children by supporting positive discipline, academic success, and mental and emotional wellness by creating a caring school environment; teaching students appropriate behaviors and problem solving skills; positive behavioral support; and appropriate academic instruction with engaging curricula and effective teaching practices.
2. Identify students at risk for severe academic or behavioral difficulties early on and create services and supports that address risk factors and build protective factors for them. Approximately 10 to 15 percent of students exhibit problem behaviors indicating a need for such early intervention. It is important that staff be trained to recognize early warning signs and make appropriate referrals.
3. Provide intensive interventions for children who are experiencing significant emotional and behavioral problems. This involves providing coordinated, comprehensive, intensive, sustained, culturally appropriate, child- and family-focused services and supports. Such interventions might include day treatment programs that provide students and families with intensive mental health and special education services; multisystemic therapy, focusing on the individual youth and her or his family, the peer context, school/vocational performance, and neighborhood/community supports; or treatment foster care, an intensive, family-focused intervention for youth whose delinquency or emotional problems are so serious and so chronic that they are no longer permitted to live at home.
4. Pull together with the community and determine and implement strategies essential to creating a safe-schools environment. Effectiveness generally

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

requires the collaboration of schools, social services, mental health providers, and law enforcement and juvenile justice authorities. Because school violence mirrors the culture, norms, and behaviors of our communities and neighborhoods, schools are most successful in confronting school violence when the community around them is proactively involved.

5. Consider integrating the principles of character education across the content areas (Character Education Partnership, 2010; Likona, 2004; Likona, Schaps, & Lewis, 2000). Character education can address anger management, empathy, perspective taking, social problem solving, communication, general social skills, and peace building. Students develop empathy and learn acceptable ways to express thoughts and feelings.

> Conflict is a natural, vital part of life. When conflict is understood, it can become an opportunity to learn and create. The challenge for people in conflict is to apply the principles of creative cooperation in their human relationships. (Bodine, Crawford, & Schrumpf, 1996, p. iv)

Conflict Resolution and Peer Mediation: Positive Behavior Alternatives

Managing conflict is a life skill and everyone faces conflict in their daily lives. Students are no different than adults and are challenged by the many conflicts they experience with peers, teachers, and parents. Students are often quick to resort to violence to get what they want, which may be encouraged by what they observe in their community and depicted in the media.

Children may choose violence as a way to solve problems or to meet their needs because they lack adequate **conflict resolution** skills (Brinson, Kottler, & Fisher, 2004). It is also important to identify and address the variety of pressures that students face that can influence their decision to resolve a conflict peacefully or resort to violence. Students become angry for a variety of reasons including being lied to; being blamed for something that they didn't do; being ignored; being put down; having their confidence broken; being made fun of in front of others; or through frustration with people or things including technology (Wolfe et al., 2009). The list, which is similar to adult prompts for anger, is endless.

Peer mediation is an approach to learn how to manage interpersonal conflict in elementary and secondary schools. These programs provide a unique opportunity for diverse students to use communication skills, human relations, and problem-solving skills in real-life settings. Effective programs can help to create a safe and welcoming school environment, improve interpersonal and intergroup relations, and assist in reducing school conflicts and violence, especially when part of a comprehensive violence prevention plan (Schellenberg, Parks-Savage, & Rehfuss, 2007). The qualities that mark an effective peer mediation program include youth empowerment, capable adult supervision, cultural competence, diversity, responsiveness to the specific needs of the population it serves, fair resolutions to mediated conflicts, and measurable outcomes (Association for Conflict Resolution, 2007).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Defining Terms

School-based programs differ in their purpose and intent, and clarity in terminology is important to help you determine program goals and implement a prevention program.

Conflict: A struggle between two or more opposing forces (Cohen, 2005).

Conflict Resolution: The process by which people resolve a dispute or a conflict so that their interests are adequately addressed, and they are satisfied with the outcome.

Conflict Resolution Education: Educational practices that model and teach how to resolve conflict in culturally appropriate ways.

Peer Mediation: A process in which students who have been trained in mediation skills and processes mediate the conflicts of other students.

Peer Mediation Program: An elementary or secondary school program that trains and supports student mediators to offer mediation as an option for resolving conflicts within the school community.

Peer Mediator: An elementary or secondary student who has been trained in mediation and has the competence to facilitate the resolution of disputes between student peers using a mediation process.

Mediation: A process in which an impartial third party facilitates communication and negotiation and promotes voluntary decision-making by the parties to the dispute.

Peer mediation can be a powerful tool to assist in conflict resolution. The trained peer mediators bring both parties together with the goal of reaching a level of understanding, often taking the form of a written contract, which prevents friction between students from escalating to violence. Peer mediation programs, as with any school-based initiative, require thoughtfulness and careful planning to bring to fruition.

Steps to Developing a Peer Mediation Program

1. Secure the Buy-in of Your Administrators and Colleagues

With any new program that will result in a change, colleagues must understand the rationale and momentum for change. Start with data and results of programs that have been successful. What difference will this make in my classroom or on the playground in my school? Secure input from all students, teachers, staff, parents, and the community.

2. Program Design and Planning

Solicit volunteers to form a steering committee and select a coordinator to plan meetings and outreach to the school community. Who will our program serve? What is mediate-able versus what is a disciplinary infraction? How will the peer mediation program relate to other programs in our school?

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

As you establish program objectives, how will the mediation program influence policy and procedures? Also consider by what measures of progress to evaluate success; design a referral process and forms that can be used by students and teachers. Don't forget to designate a place where mediation can occur and the appropriate times for students to participate.

3. Training and Outreach

You cannot learn to mediate from a book; you cannot train others to mediate unless you are a mediator yourself (Cohen, 2005, p. 105). Take the time to find trainers in your community by contacting university personnel, agencies, and the local court system. Use "Noah's Rule" to ensure that you include students representing all populations and subgroups in the trainings. Although you should start small, think big knowing that your program will grow and expand each year by including students and faculty in the trainings. Most importantly, outreach to the entire school community and involve students to "sell" the idea.

4. Mediating Cases

This is the basis of a credible and successful program. If you are not sure if a situation is appropriate for mediation, check with your principal or dean of students. After the session is scheduled, identify mediators based on the request of the referred parties, that is, two students or perhaps one adult and one student. Know when not to take on a case if there is a potential conflict of interest or it presents an ethical dilemma. Make sure mediators have prompts/scripts to help them stay on task and to prepare a written agreement. Build in time to debrief with the mediators when the session is completed and decide the follow-up and when it needs to take place.

5. Program Maintenance and Evaluation

Successful programs require frequent attention on the part of the coordinator and steering committee. Meet frequently with student mediators and help them by reviewing scenarios to role-play. Most importantly, keep the administration and faculty informed of the types of mediations, the frequencies, and the impact. Monitor your data so you can see the impact of the program on different types of discipline incidents and evaluate your progress.

School counselors can promote and help develop mediation programs that support clear and effective mechanisms for resolving conflict. By taking a leadership role, the school counselor can encourage staff to model behaviors that lend to resolving differences in a "win-win manner" and that also will spill over into the classroom. The mediation process differs from a counseling intervention and requires objectivity and addressing the facts at hand to bring the parties to an agreement that they both can live with and provide support, protection, and supervision to all students in an even-handed way.

A Climate of RESPECT

RESPECT is an acronym that stands for the actions of **R**eflect, **E**ducate, **S**ecure, **P**repare, **E**xamine, **C**ooperate, and **T**ransform. These verbs denote steps in a procedure for establishing a respectful school climate. RESPECT

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

can act as a blueprint for the leadership team in developing an action plan but can also be applied to any number of situations to increase the potential for a safe and respectful school climate.

More fully, RESPECT represents:

- **R**eflect on the current climate;
- **E**ducate the faculty;
- **S**ecure a commitment;
- **P**repare for the unexpected;
- **E**xamine data;
- **C**ooperate across all the content areas;
- **T**ransform the school culture and climate.

We will use the story of Main Street Middle School, a fictitious school that is representative of many suburban and rural middle schools, to illustrate RESPECT in action.

Reflect on the Current Climate

Last year, the Main Street Middle School's leadership team was asked to develop an action plan to improve climate and help students acquire the attitudes, knowledge, and skills needed to resist violent acts, drugs, alcohol, and reduce other risky behaviors.

Using the resources from the U.S. Department of Education's Office of Safe and Healthy Schools (OSHS, 2013) as a guide, the school leadership team, which includes the school counselor, committed to the challenge of creating a school in which respect is the cornerstone. Everyone in the school community, both internal and external to the school, would be involved in the process. The leadership team surveyed faculty perceptions toward student behavior, discipline, drug and alcohol use, and related behaviors. Additionally a town meeting was held to discuss the concerns, needs, and problems of the school with the entire community.

Information gathered from the survey and the town meeting was used to develop a prevention plan to create a safe, respectful environment. Findings pointed to the controversy surrounding zero-tolerance policies. Although faculty believed well-defined discipline policies and school security were necessary to maintain order and a safe climate, students viewed the newly instituted zero tolerance as restrictive, unfair, and punitive; many more students had been suspended as a result of the policy's enforcement. The students asked for the discipline policy to be replaced by a code of conduct. The faculty acknowledged that a code of conduct could address students' rights and responsibilities and this could become the cornerstone for a character education program.

The survey and town meeting results helped the leadership team identify community stressors, discipline incidents, and places where bullying was occurring. It placed the team in a better position to reflect on the current situation and begin to consider measures to positively improve climate.

Educate the Faculty

Creating a safe and respectful environment requires that educators ensure that no child will go unnoticed, unattended, or unconnected. Youth who

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

have positive and caring role models in their lives are less prone to engage in risky behaviors. Educators who establish clear standards for acceptable behavior for themselves and others can be a powerful influence (New York State Center for School Safety, 2013). Students who feel "school connected" are less likely to engage in violent behavior, use substances, or experience emotional distress (McNeely & Blum, 2002). Implementing these protective factors will serve to reduce the potential of risk factors associated with acts of violence and aggressive behavior (U.S. Department of Education, 1998). Classroom discussions and activities help raise students' awareness of what constitutes bullying and victimizing and in turn will help students develop appropriate actions that they can take when they witness or experience incidents of bullying (David-Ferdon & Simon, 2014; U.S. Department of Education, 2002b). To secure a safe environment, faculty can encourage students to:

- seek immediate help from an adult when they are being victimized;
- privately support those being hurt with words of kindness or condolence;
- express disapproval of bullying behavior by not joining in the laughter, teasing, or spreading rumors or gossip;
- speak up and offer support to victims when they see them being bullied; and
- report bullying/victimization incidents to school personnel.

As its next step, the Main Street leadership team requested 20 minutes to deliver an inservice at the next faculty meeting to educate the staff and faculty. At the meeting, each member of the faculty received a copy of *Early Warning, Timely Response* (U.S. Department of Education, 1998), which summarizes the early and imminent warning signs. Faculty were encouraged to become keenly aware of students who are at risk and consequently put others at risk. The inservice closed with faculty members sharing their personal concerns about what they have observed in student behavior. The process of educating the faculty as to early warning signs, the factors contributing to violence, and the ways to prevent problems were viewed by all concerned as a positive step toward establishing a safe environment.

Secure a Commitment

To secure a safe environment, the leadership team at Main Street worked to obtain a commitment from every member of the school community from student to principal to pay close attention to what goes on among the student body. The team proposed that every member of the faculty establish a connection with a student who is isolated and troubled. Additionally, the leadership team suggested that the faculty establish clear standards for behavior, encourage character development, and motivate students to contribute to a safe and respectful learning environment.

The team believed that students and faculty could pull together with the common goal of creating an environment that is safe and respectful. By involving students in the process, the team offers the opportunity for them

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

to assume responsibility and take ownership for contributing to the climate of their school where they spend as much time as they do in their homes. Students rise to the occasion when presented with opportunities to help create fair and respectful classrooms. School personnel organized programs that increased student confidence, knowledge, responsibility, and skills such as volunteering to be mentors to younger students, peer facilitators, and tutors.

Prepare for the Unexpected

Understanding that crisis and tragedy can strike at any time, from within or from outside of the school setting, the Main Street team was determined to assess the school's preparedness. No school is protected from tragic occurrences such as the death of a faculty member or student, car accidents, tornado destruction, kidnapping, suicide, or an event of terrorism such as 9/11. Crises can range in scope and severity from incidents that affect a single student to those who can wreak havoc on an entire community. Events such as 9/11 severely affected staff and students, leaving the nation feeling vulnerable and unprepared for tragedies of this magnitude (Dahir, 2001).

Tragedy leaves a permanent imprint on each one of us; grief and loss know no boundaries. Every school member, from student to counselor, needs to be aware of the protocols and procedures to follow for any crisis (U.S. Department of Education & U.S. Secret Service, 2002b). Crisis management plans have specific components mandated by state education regulations, legislation, and/or local school board policy. According to the U.S. Department of Education, the U.S. Department of Justice, and the American Institute of Research (2002), these can include but are not limited to the following:

- The chain of command to implement procedures.
- Clearly defined roles and responsibilities for every staff member.
- Specific assignments for school personnel to monitor indoor or outdoor school areas and/or groups of students.
- Guidance for scheduled and unscheduled emergency preparedness drills.
- Internal and external communication guidelines.
- Collaborative procedures for working with police officers, firefighters, emergency trained personnel, bomb squads, parents, community agencies, and local officials.
- Guidelines for working with the media.
- Follow-up practices for the aftermath.

A crisis response plan addresses the personal and the human side of trauma, loss, injury, and grief. Key to providing immediate response is a well-trained crisis response team that meets periodically to update skills and retool each member's preparedness (Dorn, 2002; Vanderbilt Mental Health Center & Tennessee Department of Education, 2007). Crisis response teams often include school counselors, student services school personnel, and community-based mental health professionals. The work of the crisis response teams also is to attend to student and staff well-being so that they do not become overwhelmed or traumatized. Crisis response teams can offer

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

support and structure for students, staff, and families to express their grief and sense of loss, while also identifying the interventions and resources necessary for those who may be in need of regularly scheduled counseling or therapy.

At Main Street Middle School, the leadership team desired to assure students that the adults of their environment will protect them. Routine evacuation drills were implemented with each school professional accepting the responsibilities and accountability for student safety. Police officers, firefighters, emergency medical technicians, and other community members partnered with school personnel to provide students with peace of mind that they will be protected (U.S. Department of Education Office of Safe and Drug Free Schools, 2010).

Training was provided so that school personnel would know how to not only help their students through a crisis but also help them to return home safely. The leadership team used the suggestions from the U.S. Department of Education (2002a) to design plans in both crisis management and crisis response. Every detail was addressed from emergency exiting to updating classroom and office locations, and room assignments. Changes to any aspect of the plan would be communicated to all team and faculty members. A formal opportunity to review and evaluate the plan will be scheduled at least once a year.

Solid preparation for response and management of the critical incidents can save lives, affect the recovery and healing period, build bridges between school and community, and desensationalize media attention. In the following box, we recount one school's readiness to respond to a tragic event that was beyond the scope of anyone's imagination.

MEET ADA ROSARIO DOLCH AND THE STAFF OF THE HIGH SCHOOL OF LEADERSHIP AND POLICY STUDIES: NEIGHBORS OF THE WORLD TRADE CENTER

"How have we all become important in one day?" asked the social studies teacher of his colleagues at the High School of Leadership and Policy Studies, a high school two blocks from the World Trade Center. His purpose just three days after 9/11 was to help everyone gathered in the room put the World Trade Center tragedy in a different context so they in turn could help their students regain a sense of empowerment, purpose, and hope. It was a way to begin the healing process. The counselor and teachers wanted to help their students escape from the feelings of powerlessness and despair.

This, the first faculty gathering since 9/11 when they had to evacuate to Battery Park, was a time to tell the stories of that day. The heroism of these 70 adults in the midst of the crisis spoke to their preparedness to move students to safety and to set into motion a series of decisions that would protect and guard the students' emotional and physical safety to the extent possible.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Ada Rosario Dolch, the principal, related the chronology of events that took place that morning. Within seconds after the plane exploded into the World Trade Center, the security guards came rushing into her office and told her that they had to evacuate the building. It took only a second for the magnitude to sink in, and she made an announcement directing everyone to go to the park. And they did. All of those drills and practices were now a reality. Students and faculty together were walking scared but moved quickly. In as orderly fashion as possible they made their way through the wave of anxious humanity that clogged the streets of lower Manhattan to Battery Park. Seven hundred students and their teachers protected and encouraged each other. They supported each other and helped the others who crossed their path, taking special care of those who were disabled, blind, and wheelchair bound. They left behind their pocketbooks and keys, bankcards and credit cards, briefcases, lesson plans, backpacks and books—all of the ordinary trappings of an ordinary day in the life of high school teachers and high school students.

Seven hundred students were brought to safety and taken out of harm's way, protected by the compassion and caring of their school family. The staff protected their students as best they could as they stood in the park watching the horror intensify with a second explosion right before their eyes. Ada called it a tsunami wave that rolled over the lower part of Manhattan, descending on the crowds with debris, dust, paper, rubble. As students reached out to each other, they helped strangers also along the way. One rushed to rescue an older woman who was getting trampled and pushed up against the fence.

As the teachers shared their experiences they conveyed a spirit of hope and optimism about the future. They talked about how to bring from this crisis a message to their students that we are all important. With uncertainty about the future and with determination, they talked about how to help the students return to school and provide the structure of instruction and opportunities to talk.

"We will do our best," one teacher said. "We have all become important in one day. More so than any of us could have imagined on the first day of school. We will contribute to this effort to rebuild our lives, our families, our school, our neighborhood, our city, our hopes and dreams. We will make this world a better place. That's why we are here. We are survivors, not victims."

Reprinted with permission: Dahir, C. (October, 2001). We Have All Become Important, New York State School Counselor Association.

Schools are never emotionally prepared for violence, grief, and trauma. A structured crisis management plan helps all school personnel and students to better deal with the trauma and stress of the unexpected or unforeseen. The school counselor's ultimate goal, as part of the crisis response team, is to help the school community return to a semblance of normalcy as quickly as possible. ASCA reminds us that the professional school counselor's role is to

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

respond to and advocate for the emotional needs of all persons affected by a crisis (ASCA, 2002). Putting structure back in place will help students and staff regain a sense of safety and security.

School counselors cannot easily separate their involvement on the crisis response or management team from the proactive commitment to ensure that every student will acquire safety and survival skills (ASCA, 1997a). School counselor initiative will help students function appropriately in an emergency situation; more importantly, students can acquire the coping and resiliency skills to successfully emerge from crisis, grief, loss, and tragedy.

Examine Data

Student success data can be collected and analyzed systematically to inform and guide the development and implementation of a safe schools program. The use of demographic and performance data makes it possible for counselors to determine how policies and practices are affecting issues of equity and climate (Stone & Dahir, 2011). School report card data tell the story about attendance, suspension, and graduation rates, which have a significant impact on school climate. Collecting and disaggregating data is the critical first step in the school safety process (U.S. Department of Education Office of Safe and Drug Free Schools, 2010) and provide a baseline for consistency in data-driven decision making.

At Main Street Middle School several sixth graders had reported "getting picked on" and "being pushed around," and the leadership team agreed that there were patterns of bullying that warranted investigating.

The leadership team agreed that data collection should be systematic, consistent, and unbiased to examine the disaggregated data in a variety of ways. The data might provoke some new questions such as "Is there a relationship between attendance and bullying? What are the underlying contributors to suspensions or to hallway tussles?" A careful data analysis of discipline incidents could offer insight about the nature of the recent complaints of the sixth graders and help to identify the specific cause-and-effect relationships that contribute to both school safety and building a safe and respectful school environment.

The leadership team examined all of the variables that contributed to discipline referrals. The monthly data reports revealed the sixth-grade discipline referrals since September. The incident reports showed that 75 percent of the incidents involved verbal harassment and physical confrontation. Eighty-five percent of these incidents took place in the hallways, lunchroom, and/or on the bus. Almost 40 percent of the referrals involved the same 25 students, 17 of whom were boys. Would further data disaggregation reveal any connection of these to bullying? Has this physical and verbal harassment reduced the achievement of the students who have been victimized? The leadership team realized the value and importance of digging deep to uncover the roots of the problem and consider systemic implications.

Had this conversation and further investigation not taken place, the sixth graders' complaints may have been dismissed as isolated incidents. Data collection and analyses are necessary to transform the culture and create a

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

positive climate by helping to identify the cause and effect of inappropriate behavior as well as develop proactive prevention and remediation strategies. If students do not feel safe in the school environment, they will not learn to the best of their ability (Bluestein, 2001). Student fear and concern for personal safety affect a classroom teacher's ability to engage students in successful achievement (McNeely & Blum, 2002). Specific strategies to eliminate this negative behavior would improve the school's climate and enhance the learning environment for the sixth grade.

Cooperate Across all the Content Areas

Random events and assemblies or occasional thematic days on safety and respect are not enough to change the climate and culture of a school. Basic concerns of the faculty and stakeholders such as helping students cope with anger, resolve and mediate conflict, develop friendships, acquire a respect for self and others, and understand personal safety could be addressed in teachable moments across the academic areas (Dahir & Stone, 2004). This would require the cooperation among all school professionals.

When youth feel valued, are involved in positive relationships, and have external and internal guides, they perform better in school. Building character protects young people from many different "risky behaviors" and promotes positive attitudes (Search Institute, 2010). Students who demonstrate values and skills that make them less likely to engage in risky behavior tend to be more successful in school and in life (Benson et al., 1999; Scales & Taccogna, 2000).

The Search Institute (1997) promoted asset acquisition for students to help build youth of character, compassion, and commitment. The **developmental assets** are comprised of external assets which are the relationships and supports that guide students to behave in healthy ways and make good choices, and internal assets which are the competencies, values, and self-perceptions that guide a young person's ability to self-regulate her or his behavior (Benson, Scales, & Roehlkepartain, 2011; Scales & Taccogna, 2000). Looking at student growth and development through an assets lens positively affects teaching, learning, relationships, and school climate as high-risk patterns of behavior diminished as students increased their acquisition of assets (Benson, Scales, & Roehlkepartain, 2011; Scales & Taccogna, 2000; Scales, Sesma, & Bolstrom, 2004).

The Search Institute continues to research developmental relationships (Scales, Roehlkepartain, & Fraher, 2012), which is that close connection between a young person and an adult or between a young person and a peer that positively frames the young person's self-identity and develops a thriving mindset, which complements the concept of student connectedness that was presented earlier in this chapter.

The Developmental Assets (Benson, Scales, & Roehlkepartain, 2011; Search Institute, 1997), as well as the three ASCA personal-social development standards (1997c), and the ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors (2014b) offer guidance to identify the internal and external attitudes, knowledge and skills, and identify the outcomes for what students should know and be able to do. Undertaking asset building across the content areas will aid in the design of a proactive safe schools action plan that has student needs at its

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

core and affects the school climate in positive ways. Utilizing the ASCA standards and Mindsets and Behaviors will help school counselors identify the attitudes, knowledge, and skills to support both affective and academic development. The faculty's buy-in is revealed through beliefs and behaviors. Caring beyond the classroom and creating a positive moral culture in every school building are two of the many ways that a whole-school effort can focus on healthy youth development.

The Main Street leadership team acknowledged the importance of securing the buy-in and the full cooperation of the faculty and staff. To start the process, several sample belief statements were developed to gain their support for the safe and respectful schoolwide action plan. These draft statements were the result of research, observations, and faculty-room and community conversations. At the next faculty meeting, the draft belief statements were presented and served as a basis for discussion as seen below in Box 11.1.

BOX 11.1 Main Street Leadership Team Belief Statement #1

To create a school climate of caring and respect, we, the faculty of Main Street Middle School, believe we can:

a. Create a positive and collaborative classroom climate by looking at what we teach, how we teach, and what we ask students to do considering their point of view.
b. Listen to students and give them opportunities to share their concerns, whether it's about why they failed a test, didn't do their homework, or reflect on what the particular lesson meant to them on a personal basis.
c. Give students choices and responsibilities in rule making within the classroom and within the structure of the school environment.
d. Look at each situation as a challenge for resolution rather than an action to be disciplined and think about how to problem solve rather than punish.
e. Connect with the students and actively listen to their concerns.
f. Use teachable moments to connect the curriculum with affective development. What novel exists that does not address conflict? Literature can become a venue for connecting academic content with character building.
g. Make a commitment to use culturally sensitive and developmentally appropriate materials.
h. Help students acquire coping and resiliency skills (Dorsey, 2000).

Cooperation among faculty, staff, and administration will improve school climate and help students acquire the attitudes, knowledge, and skills needed to resist violent acts, drugs, alcohol, and reduce risky behaviors. School personnel who hold student needs at the core of their belief systems create safe and dynamic learning communities (Stein, Richin, et al., 2001).

Transform the School Culture and Climate

Ensuring a safe and respectful school environment requires close attention to students' social and emotional lives, the dynamics of relationships, and the environment in which students thrive and grow. Peer pressure, concerns for safety and well-being, harassment, and bullying are some of the challenges that students face every day in hallways that can be hostile or friendly. For some students, issues of personal safety and emotional balance are more

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

important to them than meeting academic standards. Does the school faculty project an image of caring and concern? Or do students look elsewhere for support and personal, social, and emotional growth?

Schools and communities together have transformed the school culture and created climates of respect by developing comprehensive, integrated plans that embrace key sectors of the community—the schools, social services, mental health providers, and law enforcement and juvenile justice authorities (David-Ferdon & Simon, 2014; Departments of Education, Justice, & American Institute for Research, 2002).

When the Main Street Middle School prevention and intervention action plan was close to completion and ready for faculty review, the leadership team recognized that it was only part of the long journey ahead. To transform the climate and culture of the school would be a complex process that requires a commitment of time and a willingness to thoroughly examine policies, practices, and behaviors that stratify student opportunities. Transforming the school culture is a responsibility that resides not only with the adults; students too must assume responsibility for contributing to a system that is safe, secure, and respectful. The team acknowledged that although every act of hostility or aggression may not be eradicated, implementing the RESPECT strategies can make a difference with teachers, counselors, administrators, students, and community pulling together.

Planning for success was Main Street's first step in the journey. RESPECT, far from a perfect design, provided a starting point.

PROGRAMS OF PROMISE

Character Matters

According to the Character Education Partnership (2004), character education is an intentional effort to help students understand, care about, and act on core ethical values. The absence of the core values of respect, responsibility, trustworthiness, fairness, diligence, self-control, caring, and courage can lead to destructive youth behaviors. Thus schools that do not emphasize these core values are at greater risk of acts of violence or aggressive behaviors.

CHARACTER EDUCATION IN NEW JERSEY BRINGS OUT THE BEST IN STUDENTS

Character education is emphasized in New Jersey because the State believes it is important to develop a strong moral and ethical core in its students. The goal is to develop life-long learners who are responsible citizens, prepared to contribute to a global society.

In New Jersey, character education is promoted and encouraged by the New Jersey Alliance for Social-Emotional and Character Development (NJASECD).

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

NJASECD is a network dedicated to educating its members regarding pertinent research, fostering best practices, and facilitating the exchange of resources and ideas, while advocating for the importance of a collaborative, caring organizational climate and a healthy school culture.

The Alliance presents awards to schools that exemplify best practices. One such award recognized the effectiveness of the Character Education program in the Henry C. Beck School in Cherry Hill, New Jersey, as an example others could follow. Beck's program emphasizes character development throughout all curricula. Beck's commitment to providing its students with a caring environment is supported by the state's antibullying legislation.

The NJASECD recognized Beck's commitment to core values that involved the whole school community. Surveys, focus groups, parents, students, and staff informed this work and resulted in identifying the following core ethical values: Perseverance, Integrity, Respect, Responsibility, and Compassion. All activities, both academic and extracurricular, are opportunities to teach and reinforce those core values.

Character education efforts are intertwined throughout the day and build a foundation for student success. Instead of an honor roll, Beck chooses to honor positive behaviors exemplified by core values. These values are explicitly taught and behavioral expectations emphasized.

Positive behaviors are reinforced by the presentation of Golden Apple awards, which encourage students and teachers to recognize the intrinsic rewards gained through the behaviors that positively affect others.

The Alliance assists educators and all other stakeholders in their efforts to foster ethical, responsible, and caring people as they model and teach the social-emotional skills and core ethical values that lead to good character.

Alan Guenther is the Manager of Policy and Planning for the Office of the Secretary of Higher Education in Trenton, New Jersey. Working with the Secretary, he researches and writes reports, and disseminates information from the state's 65 colleges and universities in an electronic newsletter that circulates to 600,000 college students, faculty, and staff.

Connecting Character to Conduct (Stein, Richin, Banyon, Banyon, & Stein, 2001) is a comprehensive methodology that promotes the core values of character education in a way that is seamless and a natural part of each person's role as a student, counselor, or teacher. A shared vocabulary defines the purpose, strengthens everyone's sense of membership, and specifically articulates the roles, rules, and guiding principles. These guiding principles, known as RICE, stand for:

Respect: Showing respect toward ourselves and others

Impulse Control: Doing the right things for the right reasons

Compassion: Showing concern and caring for others

Equity: Treating everyone with fairness

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Connecting Character to Conduct (CCC) includes adult modeling of RICE behaviors and has curriculum specific activities that are initiated anywhere there is an opportunity to learn, such as classrooms, hallways, or the cafeteria.

SCHOOL COUNSELORS: TAKING THE NEXT STEPS

School violence can manifest itself in many different forms. Once remanded to the playground or streets, the definition of violence is far more than physical assaults in schools and can be displayed as hostility, aggressive language, threats, subtle and overt acts of peer pressure, put-downs, harassment, bullying, intimidation and extortion, and teasing (Gianluca & Espelage, 2014; Leinhart & Willert, 2002). The stringent discipline policies and metal detectors may be important security measures but do not get at the source of the problem. High morale and strong leadership coupled with organizational and administrative support contribute highly to a school's prevention program (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2010; Gottfredson, 2001). Building a level of trust among and between all members of our school community can help to identify the shared values that all stakeholders embrace and support.

School counselors can help to put more extraordinary measures in place to help students navigate materialism, competitiveness, pressures, insensitivity, failure, and conflicting values. School counselors as responsible and caring adults play a key role in the lives of our youth (Daniels, 2002).

> The potential for healing lies not within a system of rules and punishments, but in a system that celebrates curiosity and caring, discovery and joy—and in the process, we will make it better and we will make it safe. (Bluestein, 2001, p. 381)

Schools must be both safe and supportive for effective teaching and learning to take place. School counselors can assume a leadership role to guide our efforts to create safe and respectful learning environments. The U.S. Department of Education Office of Safe and Healthy Schools (2013) encourages us to work in a deliberate fashion to develop positive and respectful school climates and prevent student misbehavior before it occurs; ensure that clear, appropriate, and consistent expectations and consequences are in place to prevent and address misbehavior; and use data and analysis to continuously improve and ensure fairness and equity for all students.

To live in a world of hope one must put the fear aside. School counselors and caring school personnel cannot always protect children from hate, terrorism, and violence. The fear that some children experience when bullied on the playground is a similar fear used by terrorists for intimidation. Children can learn they cannot act out of hate, anger, and fear.

Alternative ways for children to learn to cope with emotions are possible. School counselors can assume a leadership role to help young children and adolescents build strong character, develop coping and resiliency skills, and set goals for the future. School counselors can help to transform the world of schools and through intentional efforts in our schools, create a more respectful and peaceful one in which we live in today.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

TECH TOOLS

When you become a school counselor, use the power of technology to maximize your ability to identify resources and strategies to contribute to a safe and respectful learning environment. Use the Web to explore resources, programs, and data to create safe and respectful school settings.

- What Does the Data Tell Us? Indicators of School Crime and Safety is the U.S. Department of Education's annual report on school crime and student safety. This report provides the most recent data available from a variety of independent sources: http://nces.ed.gov/programs/crimeindicators
  - Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
    Division of Adolescent and School Health: www.cdc.gov/healthyyouth
    Division of Violence Prevention: www.cdc.gov/violenceprevention
    www.cdc.gov/ncipc/factsheets/yvfacts.htm (use the Web to look at statistics for youth abuse of alcohol, or drugs, or tobacco)

  Also, the Sourcebook for Community Action is the first of its kind to look at the effectiveness of specific violence prevention practices in four key areas: parents and families; home visiting; social and conflict resolution skills; and mentoring: www.CDCP.gov/violenceprevention/pub/YV_bestpractices.html

  The Community Prevention Guide offers reviews of research and recommendations about what works to improve public health. Examination of youth violence prevention strategies have included firearm laws, therapeutic foster care, universal school-based violence prevention programs, and transfer of juveniles to adult courts: www.thecommunityguide.org

  The Preventing Youth Violence resource guide and Understanding School Violence Fact Sheet offer data and evidence-based strategies and opportunities for action. These can be found at www.cdc.gov/violenceprevention.
  - The U.S. Department of Education's Office of Safe and Healthy Schools has a wealth of activities, rigorous criteria to evaluate prevention programs, best practices, a newsletter, and information at www.ed.gov/offices/OESE/SDFS.
- Blueprints for Violence Prevention

  The Blueprints for Violence Prevention identifies model prevention programs that meet a strict scientific standard of program effectiveness. The model programs, called Blueprints, have been effective in reducing adolescent violent crime, aggression, delinquency, and substance abuse. To date, more than 800 programs have been reviewed: www.colorado.edu/cspv/blueprints
  - U.S. Department of Education: www.ed.gov
  - Resource Center: www.safeyouth.org
  - Stop Bullying Now Campaign: www.stopbullyingnow.hrsa.gov
  - Center for Substance Abuse Prevention: www.samhsa.gov
  - Collaborative for Academic, Social and Emotional Learning (CASEL): www.casel.org

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- Guiding Principles: A Resource Guide for Improving School Climate and Discipline can be found at www.ed.gov/school-discipline
- The National Institute on Drug Abuse. Preventing Drug Use among Children and Adolescents: A Research-Based Guide. Call 1–800–729–9989; www.nida.nih.gov/Prevention/Prevopen.html
- Cyberbullying Research Center (Cyberbullying.us) and GuardingKids.com offer a collection of resources and lesson plans about youth online safety.
- Bully Police USA (2013) provides a website with links to the specific laws and regulations against bullying for each state at www.bullypolice.org
- The Education Commission of the States is also a good source for information about state antibullying statutes at www.ecs.org
- CDC Division of Violence Prevention: www.cdc.gov/violenceprevention
- CDC Division of Adolescent and School Health: www.cdc.gov/healthyyouth/index.htm
- STRYVE: www.vetoviolence.org/stryve/home.html
- Stop Bullying: www.stopbullying.gov
- Surgeon General's Report on Youth Violence: www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK44294

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Voices from the Field

The Scenario Reviewed

For the past two weeks several students in your caseload have complained to you about certain students who have been bullying them. Although students often complain about "being picked on," something about this situation just doesn't seem right. The students will not tell you who is involved but insist that you "tell" the teachers to do something about it. As you think this through, there are several courses of action available for you to take. You decide to further discuss this with the other school counselors in your building, the teachers who are involved with these students, and your building principal. In your planning, consider how the ASCA Model can help with a whole school approach for prevention and intervention.

A Practitioner's Approach

Here's how a practicing school counselor responded to the school scenario:

Comprehensive school counseling programs are data driven. The first step would be to distribute an anonymous survey to all students in the building. This could help pinpoint the specific types of bullying behaviors that are occurring and the places bullying may be happening. It could

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK *(continued)*

also help you determine how pervasive the problem is at your school. Online surveys using Google Docs or other programs are easy to develop and distribute, and save lots of time in sorting and analyzing data results. If your school has adopted the Olweus bullying prevention model, Olweus provides online surveys and will analyze the data and give it back to you in a format that is conducive to faculty presentation. It is important the survey asks for grade levels, specific types of both verbal and nonverbal bullying behaviors, and locations and/or "hot spots" where bullying occurs. It is also important that it be anonymous, to encourage honest responses from students without fear of negative consequences.

If your school does not have an SEL (Social Emotional Learning) Committee, now is the time to form one. Schoolwide surveys, teacher education, student education, and strategies to deal with bullying are much more effective with a team in place. This ensures the same language is used, and prevention/intervention is a coordinated school effort.

Once you have obtained initial survey results, consult with your SEL team about the best time and place to share the results with faculty and staff. Train your faculty on what bullying is and is not, using the survey results to highlight and emphasize the areas your school needs to address to protect student safety for everyone. Train your teachers to do on-the-spot interventions if/when they see bullying occurring, and provide them with a small "cheat sheet" they could put on the back of their faculty ID, with the following checklist:

1. Stop the bullying.
2. Support the student who has been bullied.
3. Name the bullying behavior and refer to school rules.
4. Engage the bystanders.
5. Impose immediate and appropriate consequences.
6. Take steps to ensure the bullied student will be protected from future bullying (Limber, Olweus, & Luxenberg, 2013).

The next steps would be to develop advisory lessons for teachers and/or classroom guidance lessons for students on the Olweus model of bullying and the role of bystanders. This falls directly under the ASCA Component of Social/Personal Development, specifically Standard C: Students will understand and apply safety and survival skills. When instructing students, help them differentiate between situations requiring peer support and situations requiring adult professional help (PS: C1.5). Teach them the power of two or more standing together. Also help students identify resource people in the school and community, and help them know how to seek their help (PS: C1.6). With these strategies in place, there should be a

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

significant reduction in the number of bullying behaviors within the school. Give a follow-up survey to get specific percentages and data for comparison of pre/post interventions. Share the data with your faculty, and continue to revamp and revise your schoolwide strategies each year. Tackling bullying is not a one-time thing or quick fix. We know middle school is the time and place bullying reaches its peak. We must stay on task, use pre- and post-surveys, and train faculty and students every year to make sure we are proactive in keeping bullying at bay.

Joy Guss has been a school counselor for 12 years at the elementary, middle, and high school levels. She has presented professional development sessions for school counselors and serves on her district's crisis response team. She was the first counselor in the Metropolitan Nashville Public Schools district to receive a MEASURE award for her work with students. Joy is currently a school counselor at Bellevue Middle School in Nashville, Tennessee.

LOOKING BACK: SALIENT POINTS

Seeking a Safer Learning Environment

Schools may look the same from the outside of the building as they did in the past; however, violent acts and the impact of trauma, tragedy, and terrorism have moved from the community into the schoolhouse. This constant barrage of violent images reinforced a false message: that violence is an appropriate choice of action. Our public schools must be reclaimed to once again become emotionally and physically safe havens for students.

The Challenge for Educators

Many of our schools are unprepared to address the behaviors or the challenges that arise out of the ever-increasing complexity of societal trends and influences. School personnel struggle to strike a balance between holding all students accountable for their actions yet ensuring that all students receive the necessary resources and supports to achieve and succeed at the highest level. Developing safe and responsive schools is a comprehensive approach that includes acknowledging the risk factors, developing effective strategies, and involving all stakeholders.

School Violence Defined

Although the factors and contributors to school violence may present a bleak picture, targeted acts of violence are the exception to the rule and schools are somewhat safer (U.S. Department of Education & Bureau of Justice Statistics, 2014). Yet the public perceives that schools are no longer safe because of the increase in acts of bullying. The research both supports and contradicts this perception. Although it is clear that other kinds of problems in American schools are far more common than targeted violence, high-profile incidents in schools over the past decade have resulted in increased fear among students, educators, and parents (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2013b).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Violence in schools (i.e., fighting, homicide, suicide, firearm injury, bullying) is usually the result of a series of factors that build up over a period of time. School violence is the result of an intentional action that leads to harm to oneself or another person. School personnel, including school counselors, work in a focused manner to help keep the school and students safe from harm's way (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2013b; Dwyer, Osher, & Warger, 1998).

The Etiology of School Violence

Schools can successfully identify students at risk of violent behaviors when effective prevention measures are put in place (CDCP, 2013b; U.S. Department of Education & U.S. Department of Justice, 2003). Research has shown that the first steps toward preventing violence are to identify and understand the factors that place youth at risk for violent victimization and perpetration (CDCP, 2013b; National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, 2002).

Contributing to a Safe and Respectful School Environment

School counselors can proactively reach out to all students to maximize every student's development; collaborate and team with teachers to develop sensitivities about students who appear alienated or disaffected; consult with teachers on the characteristics of the warning signs of troubled students and lend support to teachers to help them cope with difficult students in their classrooms; and engage all stakeholders in the process to comprehensively address the problem.

Implementing a Respectful Environment

RESPECT is an acronym for a series of steps that can help instill a safe and respectful environment in a school. It stands for **R**eflect on the current climate, **E**ducate the faculty, **S**ecure a commitment, **P**repare for the unexpected, **E**xamine data, **C**ooperate across all the content areas, and **T**ransform the school culture and climate.

Character Matters

Character education is an intentional effort to help students understand, care about, and act on core ethical values. These core values of respect, responsibility, trustworthiness, fairness, diligence, self-control, caring, and courage promote school environments that are safe and respectful.

School Counselors Taking the Next Steps

Building trust among and between all members of the school community can lead to a climate in which all stakeholders are involved, respected, and supported. The potential for healing lies not within a system of rules and punishments but in a system that celebrates curiosity and caring, discovery and joy.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

In the process, school counselors will make it better and make it safe. As school counselors build safe and respectful environments, it is time to make sure that no child will go unattended or unnoticed.

KEY TERMS

School violence p. 346
Disruptive students p. 347
Violent student p. 347
Bullying p. 347
Cyberbullying p. 350
Protective factors p. 355
Early warning signs p. 356
Imminent warning signs p. 356
School connectedness p. 357
Peer mediation p. 358
Conflict resolution p. 360
Developmental assets p. 369

LEARNING EXTENSIONS/MAKING CONNECTIONS

1. Interview a school counselor or school administrator regarding her or his experiences with student aggression and discuss effective solutions to these problems.
2. Research your state's department of education's policies and procedures regarding safe schools, bullying, and harassment. What is expected of individual schools and systems? What documentation and forms must be maintained?
3. Develop one strategy for your school building to identify and intervene with those students who are at risk for aggressive or violent behavior. Consider involving all school personnel. Identify one ASCA standard and one student competency that you will address. Also consider any building policy or procedures that must be considered to successfully implement your strategy.
4. Consider these five student incidents that you and your colleagues were involved with this week:
   a. An angry girl who threatened others.
   b. Bullying and taunting in the bathroom.
   c. A student whose boyfriend started a fight in the cafeteria because she ate lunch with another boy.
   d. A student who is a victim of sexting.
   e. A student who brought a pocketknife to school.

   For each incident, discuss the circumstances and issues associated with the situation and the student's behavior. Identify and discuss which behaviors are early and/or imminent warning signs. Finally, describe the interventions necessary to resolve each scenario.
5. Prepare a five-minute presentation on student engagement and fostering connectedness that you could share at a faculty meeting. Give a concrete example of how teachers and staff could utilize these strategies in the classroom to:
   - Help students get to know each other's (and your) strengths.
   - Involve students in planning, problem solving, and identifying issues in the classroom.
   - Involve all students in classroom responsibilities.
   - Connect every student to one school club, sport, or community activity.
   - Integrate the concepts of self-discipline, respect for self and others, and impulse control throughout your lessons.
   - Develop a mentoring program to support students who need a significant adult in their lives.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

6. Analyze TV viewing for an hour during prime time. Log how many acts of violence children are exposed to, how many explicit sexual comments are made, and how many ethical dilemmas are posed. Compare notes with your colleagues.
7. Pop culture is represented in many mediums. Watch the Grammy Awards show or an hour of MTV videos. What can we learn about youth culture from music and music videos?
8. Explore your local municipality, county, or community website for community-based organizations and governmental services that offer training in conflict resolution/mediation for educators and students.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 12

School Counselors as Consultants

The Effectiveness of Consultation in the Schools
Consultation as a Powerful Tool
Consultation as an Effective Use of Time
The Consultant as Facilitator

Consulting with Teachers
PREPARE for Effective Consultation with Teachers

Consulting with Parents
PARTNER for Effective Consultation with Parents

The Four Ds of the Action Plan

Application of the Four Ds in the Case of Susan
*D*ata Gathering in the Case of Susan
*D*evising the Action Plan in the Case of Susan
*D*elivering the Action Plan in the Case of Susan
*D*ebriefing in the Case of Susan

Response to Intervention and Special Education (SE)

Parent Education

Tech Tools

Looking Back: Salient Points

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

STUDENT LEARNER OUTCOMES

By the time you have completed this chapter, you should be able to

- define consultation and apply models of consultation;
- explain the role of the school counselor as a consultant;
- understand the power of collaborative facilitation and how to use the model;
- define the relationship between the consultant and parent as consultee and teacher as consultee;
- describe effective parent conferences;
- describe the four Ds of creating an action plan;
- develop a collaborative action plan.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Getting Started

The Scenario

This year, five students in your school have lost a parent or a parent figure to suicide. Three of these students were present when their parent took their life. In the central part of the state, including your own school district, other schools are seeing a rise in suicides and suicide attempts. You are being asked to serve as a consultant to the community to help raise awareness and develop a prevention and response plan. You feel you are out of your competence level as you have rarely had to address the issue of suicide until this year. What should you do?

Thinking about Solutions

As you read this chapter, think about possible solutions. Describe the consultation role you might exercise in helping this community. When you come to the end of the chapter, you will have the opportunity to see how your ideas compare with a practicing school counselor's approach.

THE EFFECTIVENESS OF CONSULTATION IN THE SCHOOLS

Research supports **consultation** as an efficient, impactful, and effective method of service delivery in a school setting (Dougherty, 2014; Erchul & Sheridan, 2014; Kampwirth & Powers, 2012; Shulman & Safyer, 2014; Sommers-Flanagan & Sommers-Flanagan, 2012; Thompson, 2013). Consultation in schools is described by authors in many different ways but is commonly described as a problem-solving approach with the adults in the student's life that are in a position to affect positive change (Erchul & Sheridan, 2014; Cook & Friend, 2010; Gibson, 2010; Thompson, 2013). The consultant brings

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

expertise to another professional or parent in this triadic relationship to benefit the third party, the student and/or the system (Crothers, Hughes, & Morine, 2008; Friend & Cook, 2009). Consultation is a specialized problem-solving process in which one professional who has particular expertise assists another adult such as an educator, professional, or parent who needs the benefit of that expertise (Shulman & Safyer, 2014).

In the **triadic-dependent model**, the consultant is viewed as an expert in child behavior and advises as to the origins and causes of problems and makes recommendations as to how to alleviate the difficulties the student is facing (Bergan & Kratochwill, 1990). In this model, the immediate goal of the consultant as expert is to increase the skills, knowledge, and objectivity of the consultee so that the consultee can more successfully help the consultant implement an intervention plan (Dougherty, 2014). Dinkmeyer and Carlson (2006) define consultation as a collaborative process in which the consultant and consultee share responsibility for designing and implementing interventions that are in the best educational interests of their students. "The emphasis is on equal relationships developed through collaboration and joint planning … the consultant is not the problem-solving expert" (Dinkmeyer & Carlson, 2006, p. 12).

In the past, collaboration and consultation were viewed as discreet skills, with consultation requiring an expert, which implied a differentiation of power. Dinkmeyer and Carlson's (2006) spirit of collaboration is an excellent fit for the school counselor/consultant as it maintains an equal partnership between all parties involved, avoids a differentiation of power and promotes a shared responsibility for outcomes and accountability.

> A superior-to-inferior relationship suggests that consultees seek advice that consultants dispense. Instead, we advocate an equal relationship. Equality means the consultant is not an expert dispensing advice on demand. The consultee has equal responsibility for changing the situation, which prompts the consultation relationship. (p. 13)

Collaborative consultation has emerged as an effective model for consultation for preK–12 student issues (Brigman et al., 2005; Crothers et al., 2008; Dougherty, 2014; Kampwirth & Powers, 2012). In schools people are more likely to implement change if they are involved in discussing and creating the solutions (Dougherty, 2014; Sommers-Flanagan & Sommers-Flanagan, 2012). Teachers have a tough job and when they reach out for help it can be frustrating if the school counselor as "expert" comes in and without collaboration offers solutions that the teacher feels misses the mark because the counselor is unaware of all the dynamics, concerns, or issues involved in the teacher's daily struggles. In the collaborative approach, the synergy generated by an interchange of ideas will lead to relationship building and increases the potential for success. The remainder of this chapter will emphasize a collaborative consultation approach placing attention on relationship building, communication skills, problem-solving approaches, and accountability for results.

Sommers-Flanagan and Sommers-Flanagan (2012) model is collaborative and aptly named as a solution-focused model. There is a strong overlay of Rogerian person-centered or parent-centered principles (Rogers, 1959), yet

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

the focus is consistent with the foundations of solution-focused counseling as described below:

- a consistent focus on parent strengths and solutions instead of problems;
- a belief in the idea that clients often have problems because they have become stuck using ineffective solutions; and,
- the foundational belief that because change is constant and inevitable, small changes may be all that is needed to solve the so-called big problems (Murphy, 2008; Sommers-Flanagan & Sommers-Flanagan, 2012, p. 2).

In solution-focused collaborative consultation the consultants are positive and validate parents, spending about half of the meeting listening before offering advice, suggestions, or resources. Solution-focused consultation focuses on showing empathy, affirming efforts, and working mutually toward solutions. In a 2014 study using solution-focused consultation the results suggested that a positive, even if brief, consultation intervention can have positive effects on parenting self-efficacy (Sommers-Flanagan & Sommers-Flanagan, 2012).

Consultation as a Powerful Tool

Consultation is valued by school counselors as a powerful tool that allows them to have a far-reaching, lasting impact on the school's internal community members such as students, teachers, administrators, paraprofessionals, and external community members such as parents and counseling agencies (Baker et al., 2010; Brigman et al., 2005; Gibson, 2010). The school counselor as consultant extends her or his reach to more students by working collaboratively with the adults in a student's life who can make a major impact on a student's academic, career, and social/emotional life (Baker et al., 2010; Crothers, Hughes, & Morine, 2008; Davis & Lambie, 2005; Gysbers & Henderson, 2012; Velsor, 2009). Through consultation, "counselors share strategies that support student achievement with parents, teachers, other educators and community organizations" (American School Counselor Association, 2012a, p. 87).

School counselors behaving as skilled consultants are key contributors in helping give students the gift of becoming successful in school (Dinkmeyer & Carlson, 2006; Gibson, 2010). There are many **unalterable factors** that school counselors are powerless to affect, such as whether or not a student has at least one loving parent, comes to school fed, and is ready to learn (Hammond, 2010; Stone & Dahir, 2011). However, there are alterable factors for which school counselors wield tremendous influence when as consultants they work with parents, teachers, and administrators to benefit a student or with a system that is impeding progress for a student. "School counselors also serve as student advocates to promote academic, career, and person/social development through this [consultation] strategy" (ASCA, 2012a, p. 87).

Consultation as an Effective Use of Time

Consultation is time efficient. There will always be a place for individual work with students; however, "consultation reaches the most students through the most effective use of the counselor's time" (Brigman et al., 2005, p. 5).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

By working with the adults you can indirectly impact more students than you can one student at a time. "Counselors are able to help students function more effectively in their environment, while consultants are more likely to change the environment" (Dinkmeyer & Carlson, 2006, p. 11). Parsimony is the efficient use of time as school counselors as consultants are spending time where they can impact the most students (Myrick, 1997, 2003b). When working in partnership with an administrator or teacher to develop strategies to positively affect one student, the consultee can then apply those skills, knowledge bases, and resources to many more students. Even though counselor-to-student ratios are often too high, consultation helps meet the needs of many more students through the **rule of parsimony**. Consulting with a teaching team about grade level concerns and helping to establish a framework for addressing individual student needs is one of the most efficient ways for school counselors to effect change.

Consulting is cost effective and exponential. The counselor who works with one student affects one life, but the consultant who works with one teacher affects the lives of 30 or more children. The impact of consultation is exponential as the consultee and the school counselor together learn intervention strategies for future application. In a successful consultation, knowledge gained is transferred to new situations, ideas germinate into plans that benefit many more students, and highly skilled professionals emerge. By consulting and collaborating with teachers, school counselors can assist teachers in improving their overall behavior management and instructional skills and increase their ability to more effectively deal with classroom problems as they occur (Watson, Watson, & Weaver, 2010, p. 296).

The Consultant as Facilitator

The complex problems of children in schools often go beyond the expertise of even the most seasoned and skilled school counselor. Equal collaboration avoids placing on the shoulders of school counselors the unilateral onus to fix problems. The simple gesture of admitting that no one person has all the answers (no school counselor does) helps ease the burden to create magic and in many cases levels the playing field in promoting a partnership. Conveying that you don't have all the answers will at times encourage consultees to voice their ideas and opinions and also communicate to consultees that they are valued players.

Consultation should focus on an equal partnership but there will be many occasions in which the school counselor will have greater knowledge and contribution to the problem solving required in the partnership. Unequal knowledge still supports an equal partnership in consultation as the focus is on a facilitative role and not on who has the most expertise. School counselors, who understand the developmental issues and academic and personal-social concerns, will often bring more expertise to the consultation partnership. Consultation is a process of problem solving; it is not an imbalance of power and having to possess all the answers. In school consultation, the power comes from the consultation partnership where equal problem solving not equal knowledge is expected and helping others feel empowered is one of the goals (Dinkmeyer & Carlson, 2006; Friend & Cook, 2009). Differentiation of

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

power complicates the work and unduly burdens counselors to carry the load. A skilled consultant knows that an equal partnership better prepares consultees to handle their next crisis or obstacle. The school counselor's power does not come from being the child development expert, but rather from possessing strong interpersonal skills and a willingness to be engaged collaboratively with the consultee.

We have observed that effective school counselors/consultants bring commitment, skill, resources, and knowledge to the consulting relationship. The counselor/consultant is resourceful in finding solutions, resources, and strategies. Textbook knowledge about causes and solutions to students' problems will not translate into an effective consultant.

Consultees may include **internal consultees** such as a classroom teacher, an administrator, the media specialist, a special education teacher, and the school nurse. The **external consultee** may be a parent, agency personnel, mentor, tutor, community health care provider, or any other member of the larger community that has an interest in student success but who is not regularly housed in a school setting. School counselors as consultants will use both their internal and external resources to try and help their students.

Your primary consultees will be teachers and parents. The remainder of this chapter will be focusing on the consultation role with parents and teachers as consultees.

CONSULTING WITH TEACHERS

Teachers will seek you in the halls, the teachers' lounge, through email and written notes, and will appear at your office door. Teachers as consultees will be as varied as the myriad problems students face. In our experience, teachers as consultants generally fall into one of five categories: confident, questioning, dependent, absentee, or dominating.

1. *The Confident Teacher:* These highly skilled teachers have sound ideas and will collaborate with the school counselor to validate and confirm strategies and internships. The Confident Consultee has a history of being successful with students and reaches out to you to serve as a resource for agencies, tutors, mentors, materials, and as a sounding board. The Confident Consultee generally supports and appreciates your efforts.
2. *The Questioning Teacher:* These teachers come to the consultant because they want to learn as much as they can and ferret out good interventions. They may have tried with varying degrees of success to change students and they are looking for new strategies. These skilled teachers share responsibility in trying to help their students. Questioning Consultees are rewarding to work with as they exercise a good-faith effort to follow through and to take responsibility for making the strategies work that were generated by your partnership.
3. *The Dependent Teacher:* Dependent Consultants often need more help and are usually less skilled at interventions. They may be challenged at classroom management and academic interventions. These teachers may

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

be motivated to change but are not confident without more help from you. These teachers may have unrealistic expectations of you and maintain a "take this student and fix them and send them back cured" approach. Rather than falling into the trap of unrealistic demands, the consultant can help these teachers reframe their requests as collaborative problem solving rather than the school counselor as expert. Also the school counselor can help the Dependent Consultee gain confidence and skills while carefully avoiding perpetuating her or his dependency on you. The consultee may experience growth if the consultant refuses to act as the expert who buys into the Dependent Consultee's vision of the school counselors as in the "fix it" business.

4. *The Absentee Teacher:* Certain teachers will never call on you because they feel that they should be able to solve all problems in their class or they refuse to admit that any problems exist. For the Absentee Consultee there are ways to groom a collaborative relationship through other areas such as jointly planning classroom guidance lessons. Connecting in this way may well place you in a positive light and help break down barriers that keep the Absentee Teacher from using your consultation services.
5. *The Dominating Teacher:* The fifth type of teacher as consultee is the one who will try to monopolize your time. Unfettered, this teacher will deplete your energy. Setting boundaries is necessary to combat teachers who behave as if they are your only consultee. Setting and keeping specified appointment times, collaboratively developing action plans, and establishing one or two weekly check-in times for action plan evaluation may help to reduce the Dominator's demand for your undivided attention.

No one teacher/consultee falls neatly into these categories, but all display combinations or variations of these. With patience, flexibility, and interpersonal skills you will acquire what West and Idol refer to as the "art of consultation" (1987, p.4).

PREPARE for Effective Consultation with Teachers

PREPARE is an acronym for **P**hilosophy, **R**elationships, **E**quity of power, **P**rofessional development, **A**ccessibility, **R**esources, and **E**valuate and is designed to help you remember key concepts and practices to have effective consultation with teachers. Table 12.1 provides an advance organizer to seven key concepts of PREPARE.

PREPARE: Philosophy

School counselors establish a philosophy of consultation that is in step with the mission of their school and the mission of the profession to ensure that the school counseling program provides "equitable academic, career, postsecondary access and personal/social opportunities for all students through the use of data to help close achievement gaps and opportunity gaps [and] support all students to be successful learners and productive citizens" (ASCA, 2012a, p. 23).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

TABLE **12.1**
PREPARE with Teachers at a Glance

Philosophy	• Establish a philosophy of consultation to support all students to be successful learners and productive citizens
Relationships	• Establish rapport and mutual understanding • Follow through on commitments • Respect confidentiality • Provide a welcoming atmosphere and demeanor • Practice genuine respect and belief that the teacher can affect change
Equity of Power	• Help teachers feel empowered to be an equal partner • Reframe discussions when teachers want to place the burden on you to solve problem • Treat teachers with patience • Avoid a condescending tone or behavior • Listen authentically • Solicit teachers' suggestions and value their input and incorporate their ideas into the plan of action
Professional Development	• Enhance your own skills • Join professional organizations • Read current literature • Attend conferences and inservices • Deliver staff development at every opportunity
Accessibility	• Be visible in the halls • Post your daily, weekly, monthly schedule on your door • Let it be known through various mediums you are an advocate for students, parents, and teachers • Set up an electronic way for teachers to signal they need consultation services
Resources	• Broker and manage recourses, both human and material • Groom a relationship with community organizations • Develop a library of resources that address special needs students
Evaluate	• Establish baseline data • Collaboratively implement strategies • Analyze impact data

PREPARE: Relationships

Relationship building is vital to each role you will perform as a school counselor, but never more so than in the consultation role where interpersonal skills can mean the difference between success and failure. "One of the first steps in consulting with teachers occurs prior to the actual consultation. The most important step is establishing strong rapport and mutual understanding between counselor and teacher" (Gibson, 2010, p. 307). "A collaborative relationship with staff must precede all other efforts" (Dinkmeyer & Carlson,

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

2006, p. 89). Here are some guiding principles for building a reputation and interpersonal relationships with teachers:

- Appreciate and understand how demanding and difficult it is to be a teacher. Avoid absolutes, blame, and judgment. It is not a function of the consultation relationship to assign guilt, blame, or categorize. Rarely are absolute statements true, such as "her classroom is chaos" or "he could care less about teaching."
- Facial expressions, tone, and choice of words will convey true feelings. Consultants usually cannot hide a judgmental attitude; therefore, work toward an attitude and the belief that your job is to help people wherever they are and not to judge them. Consultees sense and react to a judgmental attitude by raising their defenses, which in turn lowers their willingness to cooperate (Parsons & Kahn, 2005).
- Follow through on commitments made to consultees. This is essential to achieve credibility.
- Identify teachers and parents who are open to working with you and if possible start here if you feel the need to build your confidence before moving on to more challenging consultees.
- Recognize the irrevocable harm to your role if you are viewed as untrustworthy. Once it is known that you discuss sensitive teacher information with others you have diminished your capacity to be effective.
- Provide a welcoming atmosphere and demeanor. Personable individuals tend to be more successful in school consultation (Kampwirth & Powers, 2012).
- Practice genuine respect and a belief that the consultee can affect change and contribute to the consultation process. Search your consciousness and truly believe in the inherent dignity and worth of each consultee. **Positive self-talk** before each work session about the potential of the consultee to make progress will translate to positive interactions.

PREPARE: Equity of Power

An **egalitarianism**, or a nonhierarchical relationship between the consultant and the consultee, is the foundation of a collaborative approach to consultation (Kampwirth & Powers, 2012). There is much wisdom in helping your consultee feel empowered to be an equal partner or dominant force in solving problems. Reframe discussions when the consultee wants to place the burden on you to solve the problem. A carefully worded request, "let's sit down and brainstorm some strategies," emphasizes the need for a partnership. Treating the consultees with patience, avoiding a condescending tone or behavior, listening authentically, soliciting suggestions, and showing you value their input by incorporating all ideas into the plan, promotes equity of power.

"Professional school counselors should remember that consultation is a partnership that is based on trust and respect. Therefore, teachers should be made to feel trusted and respected as they are asked for their own expertise in creating, implementing, and evaluating interventions that will help student" (Gibson, 2010, p. 308).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

PREPARE: Professional Development

Grow your body of knowledge and expertise while fostering the professional development of potential consultees. Professional development is two-pronged: enhancing your own skills and delivering staff development to support faculty members' and administrators' growth and development.

Professional organizations, literature, conferences, and inservices will contribute to your professional development. Observations of other counselors or teachers who are most effective in meeting the needs of difficult or troubled students can help you learn how to grow your skills.

Position yourself as a vital resource to teachers and raise your profile by making staff development a routine part of your work. A 10-minute staff development workshop at each faculty meeting where you convey information to help all faculty and staff places you in a favorable light as a willing respondent to teachers' and students' needs. Arrange speakers or present important topics such as Response to Interventions, special education eligibility, child abuse reporting, eating disorders, attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), suicidal ideation, or bullying. Other mediums for staff development would be grade-level/departmental meetings, a school newsletter, the PTA meetings, and parent workshops. Grant writing might help you bring in resources in the form of people and materials. Without promoting unhealthy competition, find a way to focus on your teachers' best practices so as to replicate areas such as good classroom or behavior management.

PREPARE: Accessibility

Being accessible, professionally available, and approachable will further your efforts to be taken seriously as a consultant and to be considered a partner in the educational process. Some guiding principles follow:

- Be visible in the halls, cafeteria, and classrooms consulting with teachers.
- Provide teachers and other potential consultees with a note that you are there to help them and/or provide a list of the different types of consultation services you can deliver.
- Post your daily, weekly, and monthly schedule on your door with time for consultation clearly marked. Be flexible and if at all possible accommodate people who come in unannounced for consultation.
- Let it be known through various medium that you are an advocate for students, parents, and teachers, publicizing consultation activities that extend beyond the traditional role of helping with troubled students to areas such as helping teachers with resources to support their classroom management or finding tutors and mentors for students.
- Be part of the mainstream of the faculty: attend functions, socialize, and exchange pleasantries. Avoid setting yourself apart as this will affect your ability to be an effective consultant to help the students in your school.
- Set up an electronic way in which teachers can signal you that they need your consultation services so that it is easier for both of you to make an agreed-on meeting time. A caution when using email is for both of you to avoid using identifying information about a particular student.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

PREPARE: Resources

Brokering and managing resources, both human and material, increases the effectiveness of the consultation role and allows you to widen your realm of influence. By becoming a manager of human resources, you extend your reach without overextending yourself. A consultant who brokers resources brings in as many agencies, business partners, parents, and other resources as possible to deliver strategies such as mentoring and tutoring. Just one eager, trustworthy volunteer under your direction can set the wheels in motion to garner support from a variety of sources to help you with specific needs. Chapters 8 and 13 offer extensive information on potential stakeholders and resources to bring into your program. Groom a relationship with community agencies so that you can have contact information when you need to refer parents and others to outside resources. Some agencies will reposition support personnel into your school if you provide them with facilities.

- Develop a library of resources that address the issues and special needs of your student population. Use other mediums for your consultation role besides face-to-face conversations. Have a newsletter with critical timely information. Make computers available with important websites earmarked for parents and educators to use in searches.
- Provide teachers with resource materials. When you find a valuable free resource, order one for everyone in the school and advocate for money when you need to purchase vital resources. For example, the U.S. Department of Education at www.ed.gov/index.jsp has online guides, programs, and the latest research to assist teachers and administrators.

PREPARE: Evaluate

Evaluate your effectiveness as a consultant by establishing baseline data, collaboratively implementing strategies, and then looking at the results in the form of impact data to see if the student improved in troublesome areas such as attendance, grade point average, promotion, etc. Refer to Chapter 8 to learn how to evaluate your work through MEASURE.

CONSULTING WITH PARENTS

Now that we have discussed teachers, let us examine our work with parents. Educational consultation is likely to be more successful when there is an effective parent-educator partnership (Golden & Cook, 2010; Duckett, Kagan, & Sixsmith, 2010; Holcomb-McCoy & Bryan, 2010; Sheridan et al., 2012). Student success is not home or school, teacher or student, but the dynamic relationships between them; learning takes place where there are productive relationships among all participants in the educational process (Epstein et al., 2009). It is a well-documented fact that student performance is enhanced by a strong relationship between parents and the school (Adams, Womack, Shatzer, & Caldarella, 2010; Griffin & Steen, 2010; Harris, Wierzalis, & Coy, 2010).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Positive effects of parent involvement on student achievement are apparent across grade levels and for all socioeconomic status (SES) levels. When parents are involved, we know that students show improvement in grades, test scores, attitudes, and behavior; complete more homework; are more engaged in classroom learning activities; and have higher attendance rates (Houtenville & Conway, 2008; Lock, Bradley, Hendricks, & Brown, 2013).

The school counselor as consultant can provide ongoing staff development to teachers and other educators about communicating effectively with parents and also facilitate the exchange of tips for conducting parent conferences and managing parent visits. Counselors acting as advocates can collaboratively create ground rules about how to conduct parent conferences. As a consultant, it is altogether appropriate that counselors help to establish a climate of acceptance, openness, and trust that will promote goodwill between the school and parents (Gibson, 2010).

When parents visit the school for a parent conference, school counselors and teachers have the opportunity to develop an ally or a foe (Gestwiki, 2010; Golden & Cook, 2010). Be an advocate for all members of the school community by helping teachers understand the tenets of good parent communication. Not everyone understands the basic dos and don'ts of parent communication and a review, if presented in a collaborative spirit, will probably be welcomed. By conducting staff development you can place the school in a better light, reduce the gossip and naysaying about the school, and minimize some of the problems teachers have with parents. It is in everyone's best interest, but most importantly the best interest of the student, to try to maximize the school visit.

PARTNER for Effective Consultation with Parents

PARTNER is an acronym for **P**lanning, **A**cknowledging, **R**apport building, **T**eaming, **N**egotiating, **E**nding, and **R**egrouping and is designed to help you remember a seven-step approach in facilitating consultations with parents/guardians. Table 12.2 provides an advance organizer of the key concepts of PARTNER.

PARTNER: Planning for Success

School counselors can help teachers plan ahead and implement strategies before the parent conference to increase the likelihood of success. In advance of the conference, help the teacher:

- Recognize that she or he will be talking to a parent about their child, someone for whom a parent would likely give their life. Helping teachers keep this thought in the forefront of their minds will reduce the teachers' defensiveness and frustrations when the parent cannot be objective about her or his child's problems.
- Be prepared to hear angry words, accusations, and unfair statements with the realization that to respond in kind is not an option. Parents' defense mechanisms may mean that they will behave badly. Under these circumstances, the teacher can learn to react more kindly.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

TABLE **12.2**
PARTNER with Parents at a Glance

Planning for Success	• Recognize you are talking about their child • Be prepared to hear angry words, accusations, and unfair statements • Think positive thoughts about the student • Recognize that parents may feel intimidated or embarrassed • Help provide for an interpreter • Keep the number of people in the room to a minimum
Acknowledging Parents as Equal Partners	• Understand that parents are doing the best they can or know how to do • Convey confidence in having the parent as a partner • Recognize and value parents' rights
Rapport Building	• Use facilitation skills to defuse anger • Begin with positives about the student • Avoid absolute statements
Teaming to Identify the Problem	• Encourage parents' point of view regarding their child's progress • Collaborate to recognize and acknowledge shared goals • Avoid fixed problem-solving ideas • Have resource material and agency referrals available
Negotiating a Plan of Action	• Search for congruence in defining the problem and the plan to be implemented
Ending Effectively	• Summarize the conference to check for understanding and willingness to work together • End with affirmations
Regrouping	• Monitor interventions and adjust accordingly • Be willing to try alternative interventions

- Think positive thoughts about the student. Remember, beliefs and attitudes are conveyed in our faces, tone, words, and actions.
- Recognize that for parents to come to school is sometimes intimidating or embarrassing. Create a pleasant environment and interchange that helps parents feel welcome. Offering something to drink, walking them over to a bulletin board to see their child's displayed artwork, handing them a folder with papers that have good grades on them, and showing them how neat their child keeps her or his desk are just a few ideas to start off on a positive note. Sometimes an extended family member might be included if requested by the parent.
- Help provide for an interpreter if needed.
- Keep the number of people in the room to a minimum. It is sometimes intimidating when a parent has to come into a room full of people with titles such as school psychologist, social worker, and intervention specialist. If possible, spend some time with the parent(s) alone to discuss confidentiality, to work on relationship building, to increase parents' comfort level, to explain to them who will be in the meeting and why, and if necessary, to help them understand you are an ally before plunging parents into a room full of people.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

PARTNER: Acknowledging Parents as Equal Partners

School counselors can help teachers increase the likelihood of a successful conference if they can help the teacher validate and acknowledge parents as true partners in the problem-solving arena. Help teachers:

- Understand that parents are doing the best they can or know how to do. They love their children and just because they do not respond the way we believe they should, it does not mean that they should be dismissed.
- Convey confidence in having the parent as a partner. By having parents feel empowered to be a partner, teachers reduce the likelihood of one-upmanship that can drive a wedge between teachers and parents and places the burden on each party to solve the problem alone.
- Recognize and value the parents' rights to be the guiding voice in their children's lives and really listen to what they say in terms of their child's needs.

PARTNER: Rapport Building

School counselors can help teachers build rapport with parents by helping the teacher:

- Use facilitation skills to defuse anger and to let the parents know that in the teacher resides a genuine listener. Ask genuine questions of the parents and show an interest in their answers. Reflect and paraphrase. Avoid acronyms and education jargon that leaves parents confused. Check for clarity and understanding often.
- Begin with positives about the student. It may seem like a cliché, but get teachers to make positive comments, show successful work, praise behavior, or cite the child's skills before launching into a list of problems. You can build on the positives to affect problem areas.
- Avoid absolute statements such as "your child is out of his seat *all* the time," or "*never* does his work," or "*always* picks a fight on the playground." These statements usually give parents nowhere to go but on the defensive.

PARTNER: Teaming to Identify the Problem

School counselors can help teachers build a team mentality with parents by helping the teacher:

- Encourage parents to talk about how they see their child's progress in school. This should come before a list of concerns from the teacher.
- Collaborate with the parent to recognize and acknowledge the shared goal of removing barriers so that the student can be a successful learner. Identifying common goals helps the teacher/parent/counselor partnership to pinpoint the problem (Henderson, Mapp, Johnson, & Davies, 2007). Accurate problem identification starts with common goals for the student's behavior and academic work (Parsons & Kahn, 2005). Discuss the parents' and teachers' perspectives of desired student performance early on in the meeting.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- Avoid fixed ideas about how the problem should be solved. Be open to the possibility that parents may really have the best ideas for addressing the issue or that a completely different approach may be needed. The agenda should be flexible and receptive to really hearing what a parent has to say with an urgency to accomplish preset goals.
- With parental input, prioritize concerns and settle on the area(s) of concern that warrant the greatest effort and attention (Parsons & Kahn, 2005). This hopefully will be an area that affects the child's ability to be a successful learner. Avoid trying to tackle all of the problems at once, with the hope that improvement in one area will affect others.
- Have resource material and agency referrals available to address the issues you plan to discuss.

PARTNER: Negotiating a Plan of Action

Search for congruence with the parents in defining the problem to be addressed and the plan of action to be implemented. The plan of action should be in the form of goals, not in the form of problems. For example, "John will complete 75 percent of his work the first week." MEASURE is a good tool for framing a plan of action as illustrated in this chapter in the case of Susan that follows and in Chapter 8.

PARTNER: Ending Effectively

Summarize the conference and check for understanding and the willingness for everyone to work together. If in doubt about the acceptability of the action plan, then speak up and raise the issue while processing what has been said. End with affirmations about the potential for making a difference and the 100 percent commitment that all parties plan to give in working together. Thank parents for their time, presence, and for demonstrating a commitment to be in partnership with the school for the greater good of their child's education.

PARTNER: Regrouping

Monitor the interventions during the designated allotted time and adjust the interventions as needed. Be prepared for the possibility that all partners will need to return to the table and start anew on a plan. Accentuate and expand what worked. The plan of action may not be successful the first time around. Be willing to try alternative interventions without jumping to more restrictive classroom settings such as special education placement.

THE FOUR Ds OF THE ACTION PLAN

The action plan is the heart and soul of the consultation process. The mechanics or steps in developing and delivering an action plan are the Four Ds: (1) **D**ata gathering, (2) **D**evising strategies and intervention, (3) **D**elivering the action plan, and (4) **D**ebriefing.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Data gathering. The first step is to gather the facts through one or more of a variety of data-gathering methods. Rarely will you use every approach with each case but discussed are five frequently used approaches to gathering information:

1. Educational record review: transiency, grades, standardized test scores, attendance, etc.
2. Interviewing: teacher(s), parent(s), other educators, the student(s), and/or other helping professionals
3. Observations: student; systems observation
4. Educational assessment
5. Psychological assessment

Data gathering helps participants in the consultation process make better decisions by accurately identifying the problem and narrowing the focus of the interventions so that the resources and energy brought to the table are addressing the critical issues.

Devising strategies and interventions. After the facts have been collected to determine the student's needs, then the consultant and consultees will start determining which strategies and interventions need to be part of the plan. The action plan is a partnership using each person's skills and knowledge to help the student(s).

Delivering the action plan. Delivering the action plan will require all stakeholders to set timelines and ownership of the strategies and interventions that they will be implementing. A timeline is important for interim accountability to see if the delivery of the plan is actually taking place.

Debriefing. The final step is the debriefing. This is the time to determine if the action plan was effective and what revisions, if any, are necessary.

APPLICATION OF THE FOUR Ds IN THE CASE OF SUSAN

Application of the Four Ds will be presented here in the context of a most prevalent teacher complaint, underachievement. The case of Susan will serve as the context to learn how to develop an action plan. Imagine yourself as the school counselor in this case.

Ms. Lawrence tells you that her student, Susan, "has not completed any work the entire year." Ms. Lawrence explains to you that she has "tried everything" and would like your help in trying to determine what to do next. Where will you start?

*D*ata Gathering in the Case of Susan

Data gathering is the first step in the consultation process. What follows are some data-gathering steps in this hypothetical case with some possible outcomes. You will usually not have the time, resources, or the need to complete all these steps for one student. The steps and the sequence will vary according to the specifics of the real situation and rarely would you attend to all these

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

steps. However, as an introduction and to learn the application of the data-gathering methods, each data-gathering method will be applied to the case of Susan.

Educational Record Review

A review of the student's educational record is usually a good place to start the data-gathering process. Critical information is kept in the educational record and differs by school district according to its policy. Typical information includes screening results for vision and hearing, cumulative grades and test records, attendance, as well as entry and withdrawal information. Cumulative information can determine patterns that may reveal the sudden onset of problems or chronic issues. Did the problem have roots in years earlier? Were there early or recent indicators that this student was going to have difficulty? Are there records of interventions already applied to the problem?

Examination of Susan's educational record reveals a pattern of low grades and teacher comments regarding Susan's failure to complete work and her lack of motivation. Other discoveries added to the cause for concern. Susan's test scores have been consistently just below the average range but her reading comprehension had never been above the 20th percentile.

Interviewing the Teacher

Probably the most powerful tool in terms of information gathering for the school counselor as consultant is the teacher interview. Good teaching matters, and what happens between the student and teacher can spell the difference between a student who is academically successful and one who gets left behind. Using the teacher interview to question, gather, and probe, a school counselor can put together information that will get to the heart of the issue and help clarify, define, and focus the work of the consultant/consultee. The interview helps to set the stage so that the work of all stakeholders can be rendered more effective. In the absence of good interviews, the alternative would be trial and error to get at the issues, unnecessary struggles, and false starts that an interview could curtail.

Interviews can yield anecdotal information. Allowing a teacher or parent just to talk about the student can provide information about areas that you as an interviewer may not even think to explore. Anecdotal information is an opportunity to learn about the strengths of a student and to discover some positive information from which to build, especially in terms of establishing rapport when you start to interview the student or parent. Anecdotal information gives you a stronger sense of the student as a person and begins to round out one's perspective of the student rather than compartmentalizing "the student as one who has a problem finishing work."

An interview can determine the scope of the problem and help to prioritize the issues. Baseline data can be collected, goals set, and a timeline established (see Chapter 8 for information on establishing baseline and outcome data).

In your interview with Ms. Lawrence, she says that Susan has not done any work all year. As is often the case with absolutes, you know that the word

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

any is a blanket statement made out of frustration. So you gently probe what is really meant by "all year" and you learn that Susan's work is uneven but not completely nonexistent.

You are able to get an accurate description of the problem with probing questions such as "Are there subjects in which Susan will complete work?" and "What percentage of Susan's math problems goes unsolved?" "Is there a difference in Susan's response if the problems are given all at once or a few at a time?" "Does Susan work better when collaborating on work with other students such as peer helpers?" "Does Susan participate in art, music, physical education?" "Does Susan respond better when she is isolated to do her work?"

Questioning and listening helps you to pinpoint that Susan's problem occurs most often when she is left alone to complete work. With carefully worded questions, you also learn what interventions have not been tried in the past. Together you and Ms. Lawrence generate ideas for interventions. Because it is a team effort, Ms. Lawrence is more willing to take ownership. For example, by asking about peer helpers, you have encouraged Ms. Lawrence to try this approach to keep Susan on task.

The school counselor in this scenario was careful to avoid making the consultee feel like she was being grilled. Interviewing is not just about questioning but effective listening as well. Skilled interviews can plant ideas that the consultee can implement.

Interviewing the Parent

A partnership with parents is powerful. Home–school collaboration is almost always a recipe for improvement in behavior and learning problems (Kampwirth & Powers, 2012). Parent interviews can provide rich information, but these interviews are often fraught with landmines. Educators are outsiders to a family, and this has to be recognized when involving oneself in a child's life, especially for families that traditionally do not seek outside resources but prefer to handle problems within the family unit. Many families are confused about how to deal with their child's school-related problems (Kampwirth & Powers, 2012). In his 1996 work, Maital (as cited in Kampwirth, 2006, p. 126) noted, "parents may seek, and at the same time build defenses against, information and advice that they find uncomfortable." Although school counselors can be wonderful resources for parents, many parents bring anxiety and anger to consultation. This anxiety and anger needs to be evaluated by the school counselor to determine the appropriate response to the parents. In many cases, anxiety appears as anger or aggression. The majority of parents are worried about their children, and this worry can prevent them from hearing or understanding the purpose of the consultation. Anger can be a natural response for parents who see their children as an extension of themselves and are asking, "What are they saying is wrong with my child (me)?" (Gibson, 2010, p. 206). Later in this chapter, we address partnerships with parents.

In your interview with Mr. Kurtz, Susan's dad, he talked about his daughter's successes and challenges and described what he had tried in the past to help

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Susan such as rewarding good grades with money. Mr. Kurtz said he did not have the money to pay for a tutor and that he could not help with homework because his job required long hours. Because he is a single parent, Mr. Kurtz said he relied on Susan's older siblings to help students with homework, admittedly a poor plan as the older siblings had problems completing their own schoolwork. Mr. Kurtz said the house was often chaotic with teenagers everywhere and loud music. Mr. Kurtz expressed a genuine interest and determination to try to improve the situation so that Susan could study and was cooperative on all aspects of the action plan.

Interviewing Other Educators

Often it is appropriate to interview other educators and support personnel. For example, if the consultation is regarding a student who is acting out, identifying what the paraprofessionals or the student's other teachers are observing could be helpful.

Mr. Mott, Susan's teacher from the previous year, was willing to describe interventions that he had tried with Susan. Mr. Mott said he had his greatest success with Susan the three weeks before Christmas break. Susan's mother had promised to visit Susan and her brothers at Christmas. Mr. Mott said that Susan talked about the upcoming visit constantly and Mr. Mott would encourage her to write letters to her mother during English class, draw pictures for her mother, and receive free time in the art corner to make presents for her mother in exchange for completing her work. Mr. Mott said he was able to get Susan to work hard by putting her work in a portfolio in anticipation of showing Susan's mother her work. Susan's work was still below grade level but her efforts were yielding results. Mr. Mott said sadly, "I think Susan thought that if she could show her mother that she could be really good that her mother would come home." Mr. Mott says he never got the entire story, but he believes the Christmas visit was not the happy occasion Susan had anticipated. Susan came back from Christmas break more erratic in her performance than ever, and it was a constant struggle to find ways to motivate her. Mr. Mott said he occasionally had success by pairing Susan with an older student who would come and tutor Susan two times a week.

Seek out other educators who have had success with students with similar problems. Gather ideas and interventions from these teachers and seek their input in developing an action plan. For example, an elementary counselor who enrolled a student with autism arranged to have a special education (SE) specialist come to his school to help the current ESE teacher as well as the rest of the school develop strategies for working with this student, as we all lacked experience with autistic students.

Interviewing the Student

It is often appropriate to interview a student or conduct an individual counseling session to get the student's perspective about the problem. From the student's perspective, the school counselor can often learn what motivates the student and initiate strategies that will boost the student's success.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Students of all ages can take part in problem solving, but the older the student, the more necessary her or his involvement becomes to ensure and increase the likelihood of success.

You meet with Susan three times over the course of two weeks. She tells you that she feels she is dumb and that no matter how hard she tries, she will never be able to understand what the teacher is telling the class. Susan talks about her family, but she paints a far better picture than what was described by her father and Mr. Mott. Susan talks about a family that does "great stuff together, like go out to eat." She describes brothers who take her places, a father who gives her things, and a mother who has a very important job. Susan can't name anything that she likes about school, but she does talk about Mr. Mott and how much she liked being in his class last year.

Interviewing Other Helping Professionals

Reaching out to other members of the helping profession can provide resources that the school would not otherwise be able to offer. Helping professionals internal to the school, such as a school psychologist or school social worker, or external to the school, such as agency or community mental health providers, may also offer experience or expertise to support internal school members.

In Susan's case, you are becoming concerned about issues of abandonment. With the permission of Susan's father, you consult with an agency counselor to get some information that you can pass along to Susan's father. The discussion helps you understand that Susan may indeed be experiencing adverse effects from abandonment or withdrawal of support by being left behind by her mother (Wolchick, Ma, Tein, Sandler, & Ayers, 2008). *Without a formal diagnosis, yet with the observable behavior that Susan is struggling, you encourage Susan's father to seek counseling for her at an agency that offers a sliding fee scale and secures volunteers who will bring children to their counseling sessions when transportation is a problem.*

Student Observation

Observations can be done by any qualified, certificated educator in the building and can take many forms. Sometimes a counselor will sit and work an educational game with a student to observe the student's thought and problem-solving processes, behavior, and social skills. An observation can take the form of recording what you see out of the direct line of vision of the student. Observations are best when they record overt information; those behaviors that are observed without interpretation such as "the student moves the chair from under the table, sits down, immediately leans over and whispers something to the student sitting next to him and then shares a laugh with the student." The observer then follows up the recording of overt behavior with the subjective part of the observation and their interpretation of the overt behaviors. Many observers skip the recording of overt behaviors and just report the meaning of what they observed. Observers will need to train themselves to record what the eye sees because it requires the observer to focus and not miss important messages while trying to prematurely interpret

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

or bring meaning to the observations. The observation should not confirm preconceived ideas about what is believed to be the issue but to identify how the student functions in the school environment. Train yourself to record objective information and then connect the dots presented to form your opinions about the meaning of the information. Following is an observation of a reading lesson in which the teacher is checking for comprehension following a silent reading assignment.

With the agreement of the teacher, you observe Susan in class. The students, including Susan, do not know why you are sitting in the back of the classroom and soon forget that you are there. Below is just the first 8 minutes of the 25 minutes of the observation and a partial interpretation.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

The Case of Susan: Student Observation

Time: 8:52 to 9:17
Place: Room 224
Activity: Reading

Susan traces the pattern on the tile floor with her toe. She intently watches her toe as she carefully tries to remain within the lines of the pattern. She goes outside the line. She stops moving her foot, gets a distressed look on her face, and then she starts all over from where she began tracing. She repeats this pattern several times.

(The teacher asks a student next to Susan a question and the student responds.)

Susan appears startled at the sound of her neighbor's voice. She stops the movement of her foot and stares intently at the student answering the question. She raises the front legs of her desk off the ground and balances on the back two legs. She lifts her feet and the desk slams down. Susan twirls her hair into tight coils and pulls the hair straight out from her head and parallel to the floor. Susan continues to play intently with her hair for the next two minutes, bringing her hair around to cover her eyes, selecting strands to put in her mouth, and studying the ends by bringing them around close to her eyes.

(The teacher continues to ask closed questions so that all the students can respond in unison, e.g., "What was the name of Kindra's dog?")

The sound of her classmates responding in unison brings a puzzled look to Susan's face. She lays her head in her hands and gently rocks herself back and forth. This movement continues for two minutes until the teacher switches from having the students respond in unison.

(The teacher asks the students to stand behind their desks and act out the part of the story where the main character had to crouch behind a table.)

Susan appears startled when she sees each of the students crouching behind their desks. She looks around as if to copy the other students but

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK *(continued)*

tentatively crouches and then stands and then crouches again. She smiles big and then laughs out loud.

(The teacher asks the students to sit and shifts into asking for individual responses again.)

Susan watches the other students take their seats and then after everyone is seated, she takes her seat too.

Interpretation: Throughout the lesson Susan was not engaged except to copy other students who crouched behind their desk, apparently unaware of the purpose of the crouch. Susan's affect led me to believe she felt sad, lonely, and disconnected from the rest of the class. Susan's face transformed when she was doing what all the other students were doing (crouching). It is as if Susan rarely is able to follow along and feels left behind most of the time. Being able to be part of the group seemed to be very important to Susan and brought a light to her face, animated movements, and laughter, the only sound I heard from Susan the entire 25 minutes.

System Observation

Don't forget the system in which Susan is functioning. Observing and gathering information about how the system has added value or stratified Susan's opportunities is critical to help her and other student's progress.

When looking at the educational institution in which Susan is functioning, several stratifiers are found. Susan has been missing school at least three days a month because the bus came early. Additionally, you find that Susan often is not allowed to eat breakfast on the days her bus is late, as the cafeteria has closed. Susan depends on the breakfast provided at school, as her home life does not include a morning ritual of breakfast. In addition to missing reading class when she is absent, Susan has been missing reading class when her bus is late. Not only has the late bus kept her from eating breakfast, but also she has had to wait in line at the office to get her readmittance pass, and this cuts into the morning reading time. You have also learned that the special reading support is no longer being offered to Susan because a student must demonstrate progress to remain in the program. Last year Susan was not able to demonstrate progress, so this year she was not assigned to the program. Additionally the school has a special Saturday tutoring program for students who have a B average. You never paid attention to the requirements for the tutoring program or the special support reading program, but it has become apparent to you that maybe students who need the most support in reading are really given the least, a systemic problem that you can advocate to have changed.

Educational Assessment

What assessment instruments do you have at your disposal to understand the reading problems and other academic problems Susan is suffering? An

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

educational evaluation, such as the Woodcock-Johnson Psycho-Educational Battery (Woodcock, McGrew, & Mather, 2007), can identify areas of strengths and weakness for Susan so that strategies can be brought to bear on those areas. For example, the Woodcock-Johnson provides information about general intellectual ability, specific cognitive ability, oral language, and academic achievement. This assessment then provides an extensive measure of achievement and ability (Woodcock, McGrew, & Mather, 2007). Data analyses of other test results that are part of the student's educational record can be used in lieu of or in addition to an individual educational assessment such as the Woodcock-Johnson.

You have decided to give Susan the Woodcock-Johnson Psycho-educational Battery as a measure of her achievement. The results of her assessment reveal that her standard scores are close to the mean for her age in all areas with reading comprehension slightly lower than the other scores. The results of the test helped pinpoint where Susan's academic functioning is and can help provide guidance in how to address those deficits.

The Psychological Assessment

Sometimes a student may need to be referred for a battery of tests called a psychological assessment that may include an intellectual quotient (IQ), a personality assessment, or projective evaluations, to name a few possibilities. A school psychologist usually does this battery and in many school districts this step would be taken only if it were believed that the student might need special education placement.

For Susan it was determined that classroom and home interventions were adequate at this time and that Susan would not be referred for special education nor for consideration for a full psychological assessment.

The information gleaned from your data gathering provides the basic information for you and the consultees to start devising a plan of action for Susan. The data-gathering stage may include one or more data-gathering approaches listed under Step 1 and/or other data approaches not described. For example, it may be determined that a developmental history is needed, or a medical evaluation, or a visit by a social worker.

*D*evising the Action Plan in the Case of Susan

Having finished the first step of the action plan, let us discuss Step 2 which is **D**evising the action plan. The second step of the consultation process is to organize the data and take them to the consultee(s) so that an action plan can be devised with strategies and stakeholders' responsibilities for implementing each strategy (see Table 12.3). This is also the time to establish your baseline data so that after the interventions are put into place, you can track Susan's progress on her reading comprehension scores. With data all participants can know if progress is being made and if certain interventions are more effective than others and should be replicated and which should be eliminated. Devising an action plan means that you and the consultees identify stakeholders to help you make progress with Susan's academic success, especially her reading comprehension skills.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

TABLE **12.3**
Stakeholders-Unite to Carry Out Strategies

Current critical data element: Susan's reading comprehension scores
Baseline: Susan's reading comprehension is at the 14 percentile
Goal: Susan's reading comprehension will be at the 20 percentile by the end of the year
Beginning date: Sept.
Ending date: May

Stakeholders	Strategies
School counselor	• Assist in the preliminary data gathering and collaborate on developing strategies • Administer or access a qualified educator to give the educational assessment • Help Ms. Lawrence, the teacher, and Mr. Kurtz establish a behavior management program. For example, the program may look like the following: Just before school ends each day the counselor goes by for a report from Ms. Lawrence and brings Susan to the counseling office to chart her progress in completing her work. Each successful day gets a happy face sticker on the chart, with four per week resulting in a treat and five good days earning two movie passes, as movies are a favorite pastime for Susan. Her father agrees to take Susan to the movie when she earns this reward. Fewer than three happy faces a week means limited television.
Teachers	• Give work in small chunks rather than the complete assignment • Assign a buddy student to help her stay on task • Tape instructions and lessons and then allow Susan and her buddy to replay the tape as needed • Provide older students to peer tutor with Susan • Send home a daily assignment book to be signed by Mr. Kurtz • Increase positive attention to Susan • Advocate that Susan be allowed to participate in the reading recovery program
Previous teacher, Mr. Mott	• Serve as an adult mentor to regularly check in on Susan's progress and to give her support and encouragement
Susan's father	• Check and sign the daily assignment book • Provide a quiet study environment • Get the older siblings to work with Susan on her homework • Take Susan to the movie when she completes her behavior management program and limit her television when she does not complete her program • Contact Susan's mother and encourage her to become more involved in Susan's life. Ask her to come to school for a parent conference with the counselor and teacher.
Business partner	• Provide movie passes for rewards for Susan • Provide a desk and chair for Susan • Set up a computer for Susan at home and at school
Big Brothers Big Sisters in Schools	• Help Susan develop confidence and academic skills by giving her time and attention and providing her with tutoring
Administration	• Change the breakfast policy so that food is always available for late arrivals • Change the tardy policy so that student's readmittance does not depend on waiting in lines • Change the criteria for admissions into special programs and tutoring programs so that students who need the most help can get it

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

*D*elivering the Action Plan in the Case of Susan

Having finished the first two steps of the action plan, Data gathering and Devising the action plan, let us move to the third step, Delivering the action plan. The teacher, parent, and school counselor connect the other stakeholders to the effort of delivering the action plan. The Big Brothers Big Sisters organization and Boys and Girls Club are contacted. Stakeholders have agreed to deliver their component of the action plan, a timeline is established for completion or an interim check of progress, and a date is set for the next meeting.

*D*ebriefing in the Case of Susan

Having finished the first three steps of the action plan, Data gathering, Devising the action plan, and Delivering the action plan, let us move to the fourth and final step: Debriefing. At the close of the time period set for the action plan, the stakeholders meet to answer the following questions: Did Susan's reading comprehension scores increase, her behavior improve, and her completion of work increase? What part of the action plan worked and should be enlarged on or replicated? If no progress was made, what strategies of the action plan did not work and need to be adjusted slightly, altered significantly, or discarded? These are the questions that the consultees and all the stakeholders wrestle with during the debriefing stage. This is the time to look at the data (reading scores) to see if progress is being made and to reanalyze and refocus. Consultants who check their progress by looking at the baseline data and impact data are consultants who do not have to guess if the strategies they are suggesting and helping to implement have any value to the student. In the case of Susan, her reading scores have gone up 14 percentile points. She scored at the 28th percentile in reading comprehension by the end of the school year. All the hard work of the consultants is paying off! It is the savvy consultant who knows where they are (baseline data), where they are going (strategies), and if they ever got there (impact data). Restate the baseline data. Where are the data after the action plan? Did the strategies have a positive impact on the data? Yes, Susan's baseline datum was 14 percentile and her datum after action plan was 28 percentile.

This consultation work also resulted in systemic changes in three policies:

1. Food is now available in the cafeteria for late arrivals.
2. The tardy policy changed so that students' readmittance did not depend on waiting in lines.
3. The criteria for admissions into tutoring and other safety nets changed so that students who need the most help can get it.

RESPONSE TO INTERVENTION AND SPECIAL EDUCATION (SE)

The work that has been happening with Susan is basically a detailed chronology of **Response to Intervention** (**RtI**). Response to Intervention is an "all" education initiative that requires educators use data to create behavioral interventions and academic instructional strategies. Essentially, educators must

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

make data-driven decisions to provide high-quality instruction for all students. This concept is not new to the profession of school counseling as the ASCA National Model states school counselors maintain accountability for their work and make connections to student achievement. Another important aspect of RtI is that it moves away from "wait to fail" situations in which students do not receive services until they are unsuccessful either behaviorally or academically. RtI also shifts from the discrepancy model that historically looks at the child as having the problem. Instead, RtI frames student issues as the problem for educators to resolve by examining such factors as curriculum, instruction, and school environment and how they interact with the learner (S. Parikh, personal communication, August 12, 2010).

Clearly, RtI is a systemic and data-driven process that is collaborative in nature. All professionals in school settings such as administrators, curriculum specialists, school counselors, teachers, school psychologists, and social workers have a unique level of expertise. As such, these professionals must come together, build a consultative atmosphere, and use data to make decisions about learning and behavior in their school setting. These decisions include agreeing on strong core instruction, identifying and allocating appropriate resources, and identifying students who need additional instruction and support through Tier 2 and Tier 3 interventions (S. Parikh, personal communication, August 12, 2010).

What if RtI was not enough and Susan was in danger of repeating for the third time? It may be time to consider a special education placement. In 1975 Public Law (PL) 94–142 was passed (renamed to Individual with Disabilities Education Act or IDEIA) and resulted in many students who had disabilities receiving educational support. Under the provisions of IDEIA, regular education teachers are responsible for teaching SE students mainstreamed into their classroom and are entitled to receive additional help (Alexander & Alexander, 2012). The school counselor as consultant can be one of the contributors to the support team for regular education teachers who have SE students.

There are some students whose behavior challenges the normal solutions to behavioral problems. In 1997, IDEA was amended to include the use of functional behavior assessments to develop intervention plans for the behavior problems that prevented students from learning. Functional behavior assessment is a problem-solving process that uses a variety of techniques and strategies to help the Individualized Education Plan team identify social, affective, cognitive, and environmental behavior and use the assessment results to develop an intervention plan. The intervention plan must address short-term prevention, teaching of alternative skills, responses to problem behaviors, and long-term prevention (Dettmer, Thurston, & Dyck, 2005; Truscott, Cohen, Sams, Sanborn, & Frank, 2005).

Amendments to IDEA in 2004 rendered another name change, Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act (IDEIA), but leaves the body of law in place. The new law coordinates more closely with No Child Left Behind (NCLB), allocates funds to stimulate school districts to provide special education services for eligible children in clerical and other private schools, changes eligibility definitions for children with learning disabilities,

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

modifies dispute resolution procedures, and prescribes more refined, and possibly harsher, disciplinary rules for children with disabilities, yet, forecloses complete exclusion from public schools (Alexander & Alexander, 2012). IDEIA has tremendously increased services for needy children; however, the downside is that large numbers of students are being placed in SE for whom appropriate interventions are adjustments to the regular education program. A benefit to effective collaboration is a reduction in referrals for SE. When effective consultation is in place to help teachers with appropriate interventions and strategies, then SE referrals can be reduced. Hopefully in all but the most severe cases, SE will be considered only after a serious action plan, such as the one described for Susan, has been put into place to try to help the student be successful in the regular education program. "It follows that ancillary personnel, such as those engaged in consultative responsibilities, should not search for intrachild deficits and treat them somewhere else but find ways of modifying and improving the regular program to enhance educational opportunities for these students" (Kampwirth, 2006, p. 28).

The consultation role in SE referrals has taken a giant step forward with the advent of the prereferral team (Project Ideal in Action, 2013). Many states and school districts are now requiring prereferral teams or student support teams that provide consultation and collaboration regarding a student's problem for the purpose of eliminating overidentification of students into SE and to ensure that when a student is referred for SE, the referral is an appropriate one (Leinbaugh, 2010). Prereferral team members discuss a student's academic, personal, and social/emotional needs and pose strategies, deliver interventions, and establish timelines to try to address the problem in the regular education program, or if the problem is such that more intensive services are needed then a direct referral for SE testing may be made.

Tuckman presented a model with four stages of group work—forming, storming, norming, and performing (Tuckman, 1965)—and with Jensen added a fifth stage, adjourning (Tuckman & Jensen, 1977). The model was intended for group work to identify typical stages through which groups move. This model is still current today and has implications for consultation when working with groups such as prereferral teams, child study teams, student study teams, RTI teams, or any consultation type group which comes together for the purpose of identifying strategies and interventions around student issues. The first stage, forming, refers to coming together to find solutions, to plan work, and to deliver results. When consultation groups come together for the purpose of problem solving, members begin as independents with their own thoughts, ideas, and skills about how to address the issues. During the storming stage there may be disagreements about the best direction to proceed and tension and struggles can mark this stage, and also great work can happen in this stage where positive outcomes are the result of discourse and discussion. During the norming stage the team come to an agreed upon plan and members move in concert for the success of the team's goals. The caution of this stage is that members should honestly believe in the direction of the group and not acquiesce to avoid conflict. In the performing stage teams are performing optimally with competence and then the group

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

adjourns at least with regards to the current student issue to move on to the next task. It might be helpful to keep Tuckman's stages in mind if your consultation group is stuck. You can evaluate to see if trust is the issue and the group is still at the forming stage or if the group is stuck in the storming stage and needs someone to take control of the group. The school counselor as consultant wants to always facilitate the group to move through the norming stage on to the performing stage.

PARENT EDUCATION

In addition to parent consultation, school counselors educate parents by providing training opportunities, programs, and materials. Parent education can take many forms such as workshops, trainings, written material, or one-on-one interactions via a phone call or meeting. Parent education, designed by a school counselor, has the purpose of helping parents achieve better parent-child communication, teach useful information that parents need to support and work with their child on academic issues, and/or to strengthen the home/school partnership. In a school setting, parent education is usually directed toward helping parents change specific behaviors in their child that are interfering with the educational process such as acting out behavior but can also include general information in how to help your child prepare for tests. Education can take a formal approach such as providing a predetermined number of sessions on specific topics, for example, "Helping Your Child Prepare for Postsecondary Education" or newsletters or a more informal approach in working with parents as a topic emerges.

Parent education programs have been around for a number of years, and many have continued to exist. Parent Effectiveness Training (Gordon, 2006) and Systematic Training for Effective Parenting (2013) are two programs that have longevity and attempt to help parents understand child development and behavior management. The intent of these programs is to help parents learn about motivation for behavior, reinforcers, and how to reward and extinguish certain behaviors. Other resources frequently used by school counselors are CICC—Center for the Improvement of Child Caring (www.ciccparenting.org) and Parent Project (www.parentproject.com).

Research results are mixed on the effectiveness of parent education programs, but research results on parent education and training programs that have a behavior modification component have received the greatest amount of attention and positive results (Fitch & Marshall, 2004; Friend & Cook, 2009; Kaiser & Hancock, 2003).

TECH TOOLS

- Consider developing an electronic self-help library with links that will take parents and students to websites that inform them about specific issues.
- Using word processing (or a spreadsheet program if you are more technologically astute), develop a directory of all agencies, their phone numbers, and the services they offer for specific problems found in children

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

and adolescents. Have this information printed and distributed in administrators' offices, the front office, etc. and through word processing you can easily update regularly.

- Find and publicize databases such as PubMed (www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed) that can help parents with information on attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, school phobia, and other health issues.
- Technology can help parents link with other parents through focus groups, support groups, and/or learning teams. Provide information for parents in the form of websites and chat rooms.
- Use technology to help you improve communication. For example, send home the letters of concern, letters of praise, etc., more easily by developing a bank of letters that are appropriate for the different grade levels in your school. These letters can then be stored electronically, retrieved, and personalized.
- Provide teachers with a bank of letters and written approaches, such as templates for newsletters to keep parents informed. Paraprofessionals can tailor letters to the grade level or situation. For example, if you have letters congratulating the eighth graders on being on the honor roll, paraprofessionals can easily personalize the letters.
- Deliver PowerPoint presentations to teachers on effective consultation skills, parent-teacher conferences, and topics about special needs children.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Voices from the Field

The Scenario Reviewed

This year, five students in your school have lost a parent or a parent figure to suicide. Three of these students were present when their parent took their life. In the central part of the state, including your own school district, other schools are seeing a rise in suicides and suicide attempts. You are being asked to serve as a consultant to the community to help raise awareness and develop a prevention and response plan. You feel you are out of your competence level as you have rarely had to address the issue of suicide until this year. What should you do?

A Practitioner's Approach

Here's how a practicing school counselor responded to this school scenario:

During one year as an elementary school counselor there were five students in our school who had lost a parent or a parent figure to suicide. Three of these students were present when their parent died by suicide. At the same time the central part of the state, including my school district, was being ravaged by youth suicides and suicide attempts. I approached a number of other stakeholders in the community—a pastor, police officer, licensed

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK *(continued)*

psychologist, and a community business leader—and we were able to collaborate and make a difference in our community.

Through advanced training and material support from our state's mental health/substance abuse department, our diverse team was able to reach out to those working with at risk youth. It took some time, but we were successful in providing suicide prevention and intervention training to stakeholders within our community. We trained the following: the entire teacher/staff members from one high school touched by suicide; 95 percent of the school counselors within my school district; police officers; community counseling agency staff; and private practitioners who were interested in helping stop the growing youth suicide trends; and we provided a special outreach to area faith leaders representing eight different faith traditions. We also established community suicide prevention conferences to provide support, as well as education and training to the general public.

We have continued to increase our visibility and reach out in new ways. Recently, we have been asked to train staff and leaders at area churches. This year we hosted our community's first Survivors of Suicide Day in recognition of and support for family members and friends who had lost someone to suicide. We are currently making final plans to provide "lunch and learn" trainings and outreach to members of our business community.

Ken Elliott, MEd, has practiced for many years as a school counselor and is currently an adjunct faculty member in the school counseling program at the University of Central Oklahoma. Ken was a finalist for the American School Counselor Association's School Counselor of the Year.

LOOKING BACK: SALIENT POINTS

Consultation in the Schools

Consultation in schools is a problem-solving approach with the adults in the student's life for the purpose of positively impacting the student.

The School Counselor as Consultant

Consultation extends the school counselor's reach by working collaboratively with the adults in a student's life who can make a major impact on a student's academic, career, and social/emotional life. The consultation role is becoming more and more important because consultation is effective and efficient in removing obstacles in implementing a standards-based educational system in challenging low expectations and in promoting access and success in rigorous academics.

Consultation follows the rule of parsimony because with each successful consultation you are helping a teacher, parent, or other adult gain the knowledge that they can use with other students in the years to come. In a successful consultation scenario, both the teacher and counselor are learning

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

intervention strategies for application to future problems; ideas germinate into plans that spill over to benefit more people.

Teachers and Parents as Consultees

Your consultees will include many people, agencies, and institutions but your primary consultees will be teachers and parents. Student outcomes of educational consultation are likely to be more successful when there is an effective parent-educator partnership. It is easier for counselors to concentrate on individual student needs and not to look at the system, but this chapter also looks at the system as a consultee, that is, the school in which students function.

Consultation as a problem-solving process sometimes involves an expert giving knowledge and skills to a consultee. The definition this textbook promotes is that of collaborative consultation or shared responsibility with regard to decisions and outcomes and relies on maintaining an equal partnership between all parties involved.

Teachers as Consultees

Teachers as consultees vary widely in skills and confidence with some needing little support while others place unrealistic demands on the consultant to own the problem and fix it. Skillful consultants must be able to work with all teachers on the continuum and relationship building considerably facilitates the consultant's role. PREPARE is an acronym for **P**hilosophy, **R**elationships, **E**quity of power, **P**rofessional development, **A**ccessible, **R**esources, **E**valuate—key elements of effective consultation with teachers.

Parents as Consultees

Parental involvement yields positive results on student achievement. When parents are involved, we know that students show improvement in all areas of academic and social achievement. PARTNER is an acronym for effective conferences with parents. PARTNER stands for **P**lanning for success, **A**cknowledging parents, **R**apport building, **T**eaming, **N**egotiating a plan of action, **E**nding effectively, and **R**egrouping. The school counselor as consultant has a wonderful opportunity to provide staff development to teachers and other educators about effective communication with parents and tips for conducting parent conferences and managing parent visits.

The Four Ds of the Action Plan

Data gathering, **D**evising an action plan, **D**elivering the action plan, and **D**ebriefing are the four steps in the consultation process. After collecting the facts and beginning to get enough information to determine the student's need, the consultant and consultees will start **D**evising an action plan. **D**elivering the action plan will require all stakeholders to set timelines and strategies that they will be implementing. The final step is the **D**ebriefing, the time to determine if the action plan was effective and what revisions, if any, are necessary.

There are five basic approaches to gathering information: (1) educational record review; (2) interviewing, that is, the teacher, parent, educators,

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

student, other helping professionals; (3) observations, that is, the systems or the student; (4) educational assessment; and (5) medical and/or psychological assessment.

Data collection helps participants in the consultation process make better decisions by accurately identifying the problem and narrowing the focus of the interventions so that the resources and energy brought to the table are really addressing the critical issues.

KEY TERMS

Consultation p. 382
Triadic-dependent model p. 383
Collaborative consultation p. 383
Unalterable factors p. 384
Rule of parsimony p. 385
Internal consultees p. 386
External consultee p. 386
PREPARE p. 387
Equity of power p. 387
Positive self-talk p. 389
Egalitarianism p. 389
PARTNER p. 392
Response to Intervention (RtI) p. 405

LEARNING EXTENSIONS/MAKING CONNECTIONS

1. Using the power types described in Chapter 4, that is, (a) Position Power or Jurisdictional Power; (b) Referent Power or Relationship Power; (c) Caring Power; (d) Transformational Power or Developmental Power; (e) Connection Power; (f) Reward Power; and (g) Technical, Information, or Expert Power, apply each of these power types to ways they can be used in the consultation process and discuss the benefits of each.
2. Dinkmeyer and Carlson (2006) provide a unique standpoint describing the collaborative nature of consultation. While others speak of the expert role of a consultant, Dinkmeyer and Carlson discuss a shared responsibility to decisions and outcomes. Consider the continuum of consultation with *expertise* on one end of the continuum and Dinkmeyer and Carlson's *collaborative problem-solving idea* at the other end. Where are you on the continuum? Do you believe you tend toward needing to be an expert in behavioral issues or do you lean toward the collaborative problem-solving approach? Discuss the merits of your position on the continuum in relation to your role as an effective consultant.
3. The author's definition of *consultation* stresses a partnership. Consultation is a partnership that the school counselor enters into with other adults in the internal or external school community for the express purpose of collaborative problem solving and supporting the implementation of strategies designed to increase a student's opportunity to be a successful learner. Rewrite the definition in an attempt to add your own opinion about the definition of *consultation*. Defend the merits of your definition.
4. PARTNER is an acronym for **P**lanning, **A**cknowledging, **R**apport building, **T**eaming, **N**egotiating, **E**nding, and Regrouping. Consider the last time you worked with another adult in any consultation capacity. This occasion could have

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

been a consultation outside the realm of an educational setting such as problem solving with a friend about how to lose weight or it may have been a complicated consultation about a student in a school who was underachieving. Think back to your role as consultant and take one of the areas above and describe how you behaved in this real consultation and what you would do differently as a result of reading about the PARTNER process.

5. Debate with your classmates your opinion of the merits of the following statement: "Dress professionally but in a way that will help parents identify with you. This approach may require professional dress that is more understated. Our Child Study Team was a fashion show with each person outdoing the next with designer clothes and jewelry."
6. Revisit **D**ata gathering and five basic approaches to gathering information. Contact a school counselor and discuss her or his primary methods of data gathering regarding a student in need. Discuss your findings in a one page paper devoting half of the page to the implications for you in your future role as a school counselor.
7. Develop and deliver a PowerPoint presentation to the faculty on effective parent conferences. The presentation should be 8 to 10 minutes long. Create a written feedback form so that you can grow your presentation effectiveness.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 13

School Counselors as Coordinators, Collaborators, and Managers of Resources

Coordination, Collaboration, and Management of Resources
Coordination
Setting Priorities
Time Management

Getting Organized
Planning
Designing
Implementing and Evaluating

Collaboration and Management of Resources
Collaboration
Management of Resources

CASTT a Wider Net
CASTT a Wider Net in the Community
CASTT a Wider Net with Administrators
CASTT a Wider Net with Students
CASTT a Wider Net with Teachers and Other Staff Members
CASTT a Wider Net with Technology

Barriers to Collaboration and Management of Resources

Collegiality: Taking Collaboration to a Higher Level

Application of CASTT in Building a Safe and Respectful School Climate

Tech Tools

Looking Back: Salient Points

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

STUDENT LEARNER OUTCOMES

By the time you have completed this chapter, you should be able to

- explain the role of the school counselor in coordinating a school counseling program;
- discuss the benefits, barriers, and limitations of collaborating and partnering for student success;
- describe the skills needed to collaborate and partner;
- describe the benefits, barriers, and limitations of managing resources to deliver services to students;
- take a problem that affects student academic success and delineate strategies you would use to bring support and resolution to the problem through coordination, collaboration, partnering, and managing resources;
- explain the power of technology to considerably enhance your school counseling program.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Getting Started

The Scenario

For the second consecutive year your school has been placed on the Critically Low Performing Schools list, which means that if test scores do not improve over the next two years, the state will take over the school. You believe that as a member of the leadership team, instructional success and student achievement are as much your job as that of the principal, teachers, and other critical stakeholders. Your principal does not assign you extraneous duties and you have a solid and meaningful comprehensive, developmental school counseling program that is already supporting the achievement of students, yet, like everyone else in the school, you feel pressure of a pending state takeover. You want to extend your reach to support more students' academic success, but your day is already packed with important tasks that you do not want to relinquish.

Thinking about Solutions

As you read this chapter, think about how you might extend your reach to support more students' academic success within a day that is already packed. When you come to the end of the chapter, you will have the opportunity to see how your ideas compare with a practicing school counselor's approach.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

COORDINATION, COLLABORATION, AND MANAGEMENT OF RESOURCES

Coordination of services, *collaboration*, and **management of resources**—three terms that are used interchangeably—are the mechanics or the "how" in delivering a school counseling program. In practice, these three terms have unique aspects. The distinctiveness of coordination, collaboration, and managing resources as well as their interlocking components all work to the advantage of the school counseling program. The common denominator of the three is the power they have to extend the influence of the school counseling program to enhance the personal and academic success of each student in their charge.

Coordination of school counseling means prioritizing, organizing, and delivering the components of the program such as individual/group counseling, classroom guidance lessons, consultation services, career and academic advising, and systemic support. The school counselor as coordinator determines the goals of the school counseling program and identifies the mechanisms and resources needed to carry out those goals.

Collaboration is a process of partnering and teaming with other educators, individuals, and groups of the internal community (the school site) and the external community (outside the school site) to deliver the components of the school counseling program. Working collaboratively with the administration, teachers, the community, and agency programs in overarching, interlocking commonalities strengthen the impact of the school counseling program by collectively focusing on common goals.

Managing resources is extending the school counselor program beyond just the direct services counselors can provide, by bringing in human and material resources such as parents, students, teachers, administrators, community members, business partners, and technology. Resource management requires minimal or no additional funds to add support and redistribute some of the duties of the school counseling program.

> A teacher stood in front of his group of high-powered, overachieving students and said, "Okay, time for a quiz." He pulled out a one-gallon, wide-mouth jar and a dozen fist-sized rocks that he carefully placed into the jar. When no more rocks would fit inside, he asked, "Is this jar full?" Everyone in the class said, "Yes." He reached under the table and pulled out a bucket of gravel. Then he dumped some gravel in and shook the jar, causing pieces of gravel to work themselves down into the space between the big rocks. Then he asked the group once more, "Is the jar full?" By this time the students were on to him. "Probably not," one student answered. "Good!" he replied. He reached under the table and brought out a bucket of sand and poured it, filling up spaces left between the rocks and the gravel. Once more he asked the question, "Is this jar full?" "No!" the class shouted. Then he grabbed a pitcher of water and began to pour it until the jar was filled to the brim. Then he looked at the class and asked, "What is the point of this illustration?" One student replied, "The point is, no matter how full your schedule is, if you try really hard you can always fit more things in it!" "No," the speaker replied, "the point is if you don't put the big rocks in first, you'll never get them in at all" (adapted from Covey, 1990).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

What are the "big rocks" in your school counseling program? The big rocks are the components of your school counseling program that need to be in place before everything else spills over into the school counseling office. Once these important rocks or components are firmly anchored, when the flood of "other duties as designated" comes your way, you have a solid framework in place and you can better protect your time and program. Your role as **coordinator** requires that you determine the components of your program or the big rocks and then collaborate with others to fulfill an optimum educational opportunity for students. Managing resources allows for an extended reach.

Through coordination, collaboration, and managing resources, school counselors are able to deliver a comprehensive program that reaches beyond the "top" 5 percent and the most "at-risk" 5 percent to 100 percent of the students or every student in the school. Now we have a high-profile, powerful school counseling program. The "jar" in your program is full and heavy. You can lug this jar around, losing water, sand, and gravel as contents spill, and you do damage control or you can be proactive by having a program with set components and collaborating and brokering resources to see the components fulfilled.

Coordination

Coordination of services means prioritizing, organizing, and delivering the school counseling program, for example, individual/group counseling, classroom guidance lessons, consultation services, career and academic advising, and systemic support. Coordinating of services increases the likelihood that the program will successfully affect the personal/social, career, and academic outcomes of every student in the school (Gysbers & Henderson, 2012; Martin & Robinson, 2011; Moore-Thomas, 2010; Zalaquett & Chatters, 2012). In the coordination role the school counselor sets short-term targets and long-term goals. The American School Counselor Association (2012a) recommends three annual goals for the school counseling program. The coordinator role of school counseling requires putting into place a program that moves carefully toward achieving these goals through both direct service delivery and indirect service delivery requiring the brokering of resources. The coordination role has become one of the most important roles a school counselor can perfect (Bryan & Holcomb-McCoy, 2004; Galassi & Akos, 2007; Ockerman, Mason, & Hollebeck, 2012). "Inherent in the provision of a full range of counseling services is the understanding that professional school counselors are not the sole service providers of a school counseling program. Comprehensive developmental school counseling services are most effectively offered through a team approach. Professional school counselors work in consultation and collaboration with guidance advisory councils; school staff (including teachers, resource teachers, principals, school psychologists and social workers, pupil personnel workers, nurses, secretaries, building services workers, and instructional assistants); parents, grandparents, and guardians; and community stakeholders" (Moore-Thomas, 2010, p. 201).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

School counselors will more and more come to rely on the expertise and support of others to help them deliver optimum services to each and every student. The framework of a comprehensive school counseling program consists of four components: foundation, management, delivery, and accountability.

This chapter focuses primarily on the management component of the ASCA model and how it impacts the delivery component (ASCA, 2012a). Begin your management role by answering these questions:

"Are the goals of the school counseling program aligned with the mission of the school?"

"What will be the priorities of the school counseling program for the year?"

"What data set(s) [see Chapter 8] will the school counselor collaborate to move in a positive direction?"

"Who in the internal and external community is working toward the same goals as that of the school counseling program?"

"Which components of my school counseling program must I deliver and which can I broker resources so that others can help me?"

"How can the school counseling program intersect with the other programs and resources to collaborate and partner to meet these goals?"

Setting Priorities

With too many demands on their time, school counselors establish priorities by first identifying the needs of the school. This can be accomplished by examining the school improvement plan, speaking with administrators and teachers to assess what they believe to be the pressing issues affecting students. Students and teachers can participate in establishing needs by responding to a questionnaire and giving their perspectives on schoolwide problems, areas of concern, their needs, etc. (Bartlett, 2010; Erford, 2011a; Myrick, 2010). The school counseling program advisory council may also be helpful in setting priorities. Advisory councils provide a mechanism for input, feedback, and evaluation of the school counseling program's activities (ASCA, 2012a). The advisory council "made up of students, parents, teachers, school counselors, administrators and community members [are there] to review and make recommendations about school counseling program activities and results" (ASCA, 2012a, p. xiii). The PTA can help the school counselor gather "perception data in the form of needs assessments" (ASCA, 2012a, p. 51). The school counselor can help develop the questions but use other resources to survey parents and tabulate and report findings back to the school counseling program advisory council—a good example of managing resources. State and community reports may also shed some light on issues being faced by students such as pregnancy rates, drug use, school violence, and suicide rates (Fusco, 2009; Myrick, 2010). However, the priorities of your program should be determined primarily by the gaps and glaring problems revealed by the school report card data (ASCA, 2012a; Stone & Dahir, 2011).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Time Management

Time management is an important aspect of priority setting (Myrick, 2010; Tarabochia, 2013). One way to prioritize time and energy is to decide how much time you will spend with different types of interventions. For example, you may decide that you will only do small groups for 10 sessions per week or 2 sessions per day. By scheduling time for each of your interventions, you are better able to achieve a balanced program. Develop calendars both annually and weekly (ASCA, 2012a). A weekly calendar broken down into blocks of time, displaying weekly intervention plans, is a good defense against infringements on your time and helps to keep you on track.

GETTING ORGANIZED

In organizing the school counseling program, four phases are suggested: (1) planning, (2) designing, (3) implementing, and (4) evaluating (Gysbers & Henderson, 2006, 2012).

Planning

In the planning phase, desired student outcomes have been identified and the current school program has been scrutinized to determine what can be kept and what needs to change. Program goals are set in the planning phase based on the needs identified under the preceding setting priorities section. School counseling programs in the past have rarely utilized student information data to try to establish their program's goals (Dimmitt, Carey, & Hatch, 2007; Erford & McCaskill, 2010; Stone & Dahir, 2011). It is the school counselor of the 21st century that starts setting program goals by looking at the academic data for her or his students and asking questions such as "Where are students' deficits? Who is being left out of the academic success picture?" School counselors who start their program goals by looking at the identified needs of their students through hard data and not just **needs assessments** will avoid running down rabbit trails and implementing services that are not needed and do not make a difference in students' lives (Bartlett, 2010; Stone & Dahir, 2011). Data tell you where your students are, where you need to help them go, and if your program's strategies helped you realize your goals.

Designing

Once planning and priorities have been set, the designing phase is the focus in which the strategies needed to achieve the goals of the school counseling program are identified (see Chapter 8). All school personnel should be included to accomplish program goals. It is important to emphasize that the counselor is but one player in a team effort. "Without collaborative partnerships with other school personnel and community agencies, it is quite likely that a professional school counselor trying to stand alone will fall flat on her or his face" (Erford, 2011a, p. 55). The final task in the designing phase is to provide staff development, to inform them of the changes and new goals of the school counseling program.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Implementing and Evaluating

The counselor starts to implement the program and then evaluate the program to see if the program is an accountable, data-driven school counseling program. The school counselor must collect data on the efficacy of program components (Dimmitt, Carey, & Hatch, 2007; Gysbers & Henderson, 2012; Holcomb-McCoy, Young, & Gonzalez, 2012; Stone & Dahir, 2011). The data must then be analyzed and a report should be prepared to have a better idea of how the program contributed to desired student outcomes. Chapter 8 provides considerable detail on evaluating the effectiveness of the school counseling program.

COLLABORATION AND MANAGEMENT OF RESOURCES

You stand staring at a stack of 450 educational records, each representing a student in your case load who has career, academic, personal, and social needs. How do you get your arms figuratively around all these students to close the gaps in their information, to support their social development, and to widen their opportunities to fully participate in the U.S. economy? "Being a collaborative school counselor can open up a world of solutions to some of the many challenges students, teachers, and parents bring you everyday" (personal communication, Scott Miyagi, December 14, 2014). Stiffer standards, shrinking education dollars, and increased social stresses demand that educators, especially school counselors who have always had demanding student/counselor ratios, collaborate with each other to optimally prepare students. Linkages in and among administrators, teachers, businesses, and community agencies, properly initiated and carefully nurtured, will improve school counseling programs and promote student success (Bartlett, 2010; Bryan & Henry, 2008; Griffen & Steen, 2011; Harsy, 2012).

Collaboration

"Schools and school counselors cannot function alone to meet the needs of all students, and student success depends on collaborating with other stakeholders" (Griffin & Farris, 2010, p. 253). Requirements for effective collaboration begin with a sincere need to make collaboration work, a commitment to the time and energy required to develop relationships, common goals, and supportive key players such as administrators who can smooth the way. Effective collaboration requires a willingness to share credit, blame, rewards, and penalties. "A good leader is a person who takes a little more than his share of the blame and a little less than his share of the credit" (Maxwell, 2014, n.p.). Healthy organizations led by skilled leaders enable collaboration and provide mechanisms for collaboration such as site-based teams and shared decision-making teams (Chong, Aslani, & Chen, 2013).

Good communication and problem solving introduces all stakeholders in the school counseling program to new ways of doing things (Cobb, 2014). School counselors usually have an advantage in collaboration as they generally have a facilitative leadership style, good communication skills, an understanding of the nature and function of schools, and the "sink or swim" imperative to make collaboration work!

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Collaboration is not for the faint of heart; it involves risk, relationship building, personal interaction skills, a spirit of cooperation, leadership ability, mediation skills, a thorough understanding of the nature and function of schools, likability, the ability to think on your feet, flexibility, a willingness to compromise, confidence, and an attitude and sincere belief that you can and will make a difference regardless of the attestations of the naysayers.

Management of Resources

Implementing outreach efforts to get human, monetary, and technological resources from the internal community and the external community is managing resources. Accessing and utilizing internal and external community members allows the school counselor to better deliver strategies to enhance student success.

School counselor service delivery is widening its impact from a direct service deliverer to a coordinator of resources, from individual focus to a systemic focus, from a small percentage of the population to a program focusing on all students (Karcher, 2009; Stone & Hanson, 2002). The dilemma that many school counselors face today is how to adequately perform the varied roles teachers, students, and parents demand of them without diluting their effectiveness (Butler & Constantine, 2005; Stone & Hanson, 2002; Wilkerson, 2009). Efficient use of time and resources are major considerations for school counselors trying to address heavy caseloads. Student service personnel partnering with regular education teachers and parents to collaboratively solve problems can positively affect many more students than direct services allow (Bryan & Henry, 2012; Dahir & Tyson, 2010; Griffin & Farris, 2010; Myrick, 2010). "School counselors who feel overwhelmed by the numerous tasks that they already perform may see a partnership approach to school counseling as inapplicable or impossible" (Bryan & Henry, 2008, p. 115). A partnership approach to school counseling requires a paradigm shift with school counselors recognizing that in isolation they cannot create the strengths and assets that children need, especially children who face numerous economic and societal struggles. Bridging connections with teachers, school staff, families, and community members allow school counselors to impact children's lives by creating support and assets that empower them and their families long after they leave the school (Bryan & Henry, 2008).

Beyond reducing student/counselor ratios, what delivery system can meet the needs of so many students? A delivery system is needed that places the school counselor at the hub of managing different stakeholders and resources to help the efforts of the school counseling program. "All stakeholders in the community will have valuable information and opinions to share regarding the direction for the school counseling program" (Bartlett, 2010, p. 215).

The comprehensive school counseling program that reaches beyond the school counseling office to bring in resources such as parents, students, teachers, technology, school-based administrators, central administration, the larger community, and the business community redistributes duties so that counselors not only provide direct services but also manage other resources and utilize other approaches to get the job done. When the school counselor is the direct deliverer, purveyor, and implementer of all activities, then it is impossible to provide

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

a school counseling program that affects all students. "All" is not possible in an overburdened model where the school counselor protects the school counseling domain as a one-person operation. Educators and others already employed by the school system are primary resources to tap and can be assisted in many ways with minimal or no additional funds (Erford, 2011a; Stone & Hanson, 2002). Outside resources are especially welcome and can be an incredible boost to the school counseling program and student success (Cisler & Bruce, 2013; Erford, 2011a; Galassi & Akos, 2007; Miller, 2006; Myrick, 2010).

Resource brokering is an aspect of the school counselor's role that is only limited by the counselor's tenacity, creativity, and initiative. It is the school counselor who can determine the extent and variety of brokering efforts that can increase the resources of the school counseling program. It is impossible to adequately describe all the wonderful, available resources that are out there for the asking.

CASTT A WIDER NET

CASTT is an acronym for **C**ommunity members, **A**dministrators, **S**tudents, **T**eachers, and **T**echnology. School counselors who have built a high-profile, powerful, resource-rich school counseling program have *CASTT a wider net* by involving community members, administrators, students, teachers, and technology in the daily work of their school counseling programs. Collaboration is capacity building so that the future work can be redistributed and the school counseling program will cast a wider net in a more efficient manner with minimum duplication of services. The payoff to collaboration and team building is a resource-rich program with an increased commitment to the school counseling program.

CASTT a Wider Net in the Community

External community members such as agencies, businesses, organizations, civic groups, and other community members are feeling the responsibility of helping educators deliver the daunting task of educating our citizenry (Cobb, 2014). Increasingly, schools are receiving public support in meeting complex demands of an ever-increasing diverse student population. Educators are realizing that it is implausible to meet the needs in isolation of our larger communities (Griffin & Steen, 2010; Hands, 2014; National Dropout Prevention Center/Network, 2009; Shipman, Queen, & Peel, 2007). Collaboration and partnership building with the community bolsters public faith in our schools but more importantly supports the efforts of educators.

Community volunteers, the greatest untapped resource, can come from churches, postsecondary institutions, the military, businesses, or essentially from all walks of life. Community members can serve individually or collectively on school improvement teams, citizen advisory councils, and/or **neighborhood associations** to affect the likelihood that students will be successful. Discussed here are just a few community resources to partner with your school counseling program: (1) parents; (2) agency members; (3) neighborhood associations and groups; (4) businesses; (5) colleges, universities, and other postsecondary institutions; and (6) alumni.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Partnering with Parents

Parent-teacher associations or individual parents can serve as partners in the school counseling program. A few of the many ways in which parents can volunteer are to sponsor field trips, get students involved in community service, serve as mentors and tutors, participate in advisory groups, participate in telephone trees for emergencies, and to advertise school events.

MEET CINDY FUNKHOUSER: PARENT VOLUNTEER AND FULL PARTNER OF THE SCHOOL COUNSELING PROGRAM

Cindy Funkhouser, PTA President, was a solid partner to MaryAnn Dyal, school counselor, in the following ways:

1. *Bully-Proofing Program:* Under Cindy's guidance, the PTA assisted mightily in implementing a schoolwide bully-proofing program. Through provision of resources, financial assistance, people power, time and energy, faculty trainings, school counseling lessons, and an essay/poster contest, this program affected every student, faculty, and staff member.
2. *Mentoring:* This program was developed for at-risk boys in the fourth grade. Here, Cindy and MaryAnn reached out to a helicopter squadron of the U.S. Navy to provide role models for their at-risk students. The mentors had lunch one day per week with their student over a one-year period. The PTA, under Cindy's leadership, provided lunch for the participants and teachers were included to reinforce the program's goals. The PTA also provided events such as ice-cream sundae parties for the participants. This program partnered not only with the PTA but also with teachers, students, and business partners as well.
3. *Tutoring:* Cindy and the PTA helped recruit volunteers from an aircraft carrier. This program provided a safety net for those students who were struggling academically.
4. *Parent Fair:* Parents were not attending functions so the PTA provided the financial backing to offer dinner for the whole family before the meeting began as well as entertainment for the children while the parents were attending sessions on parenting skills. Some examples of the entertainment were movies, science experiments, and PE activities. Cindy and the PTA helped the school counselor pull in community agencies to provide valuable information to the parents.
5. *Character Education:* With the urging of the PTA, a business partner purchased a character education program for the school (it was so successful that the company branched out to other schools to provide the program). The business partner provides all the materials each month for the program and Cindy helps coordinate the effort. For example, one month's character theme was "Respect," and the PTA placed a table card at each place in the cafeteria with the word *respect* for each student to take home and place on their own dining room table for a family discussion about respect (adapted from Stone, 2003).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Partnering with Human Services Agencies

Both public schools and human services are being challenged to rethink and redesign their efforts to educate, socialize, and intervene in the problems of children and their families (Griffin & Steen, 2010; National Organization for Human Services, 2011). "The current state of our society and, thus, our schools compels us to continually improve the way we educate all students, particularly those who could benefit from additional support and resources to meet their needs and help them become academically successful" (Griffin & Steen, 2010, p. 218). School counselors and other members of the human service profession are searching for increased coordination and collaboration among disciplines to better serve students and their families (Mutén, 2011). "This is in contrast to the past when these professionals worked in isolation on compartmentalized functions that emphasized their respective expertise" (Simcox, Nuijens, & Lee, 2006, p. 273). Many proponents of these changes point out that schools are a natural place for human services activities because they provide maximum access to the majority of children and families (Allen-Meares et al., 2009).

School counselors can tap community agencies to work in the schools as part of an outreach effort. For example, full-service schools take the agencies that serve the school community and move those resources onto the school grounds. Full-service schools have an "integrated focus on academics, health and social services, youth and community development and community engagement to improve student learning, stronger families and healthier communities. Schools become centers of the community and are open to everyone—all day, every day, evenings and weekends. Using public schools as hubs, community schools or full service schools bring together many partners to offer a range of supports and opportunities to children, youth, families and communities" (Coalition for Community Schools, 2010, para. 1–2).

This approach helps more students through easy access, but the biggest payoff is the collaboration between agencies and educators who are in a position to see the daily struggles of the student. Bringing agencies into the school facilitates the examination of the multiple and interrelated etiologies of children's problems and reduces isolated treatment of the family situation; medical concerns, academic achievement, and emotional health cannot be addressed in isolation. Even without full-service schools, counseling agencies can be repositioned onto the school campus. Seeking alternative ways of delivering family and individual counseling services is especially important given the counselor-to-student ratios, complex psychological issues, and the amount of contact hours needed by families. Agencies that can help provide counseling services to students will be a tremendous boost to the school counseling program as, out of necessity, this area usually catches a small percentage of the school population.

> Full-Service Community Schools provide comprehensive academic, social, and health services for students, students' family members, and community members that will result in improved educational outcomes for children. These services may include: high-quality early learning programs and service; remedial education, aligned with academic supports and other enrichment activities, providing students with a comprehensive academic program; family engagement, including parental involvement, parent leadership, family literacy, and parent education

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

> programs; mentoring and other youth development programs; community service and service learning opportunities; programs that provide assistance to students who have been chronically absent, truant, suspended, or expelled; job training and career counseling services; nutrition services and physical activities; primary health and dental care; activities that improve access to and use of social service programs and programs that promote family financial stability; mental health services; and adult education, including instruction of adults in English as a second language. (U.S. Department of Education, 2014a)

School counselors, social workers, school nurses, and other student support service providers can provide the nucleus around which a collaborative service delivery system can be built to help children and their families. Community schools are more akin to smart phones. Schools and communities connect, collaborate, and create. Children and families have an array of supports from community partners right at their school. Communities and schools leverage their shared physical and human assets to help kids succeed (Coalition for Community Schools, 2014).

Partnering with Neighborhood Associations and Groups

Neighborhood associations are generally interested in education, housing, recreation, and community improvements. These groups offer another community resource as they have a vested interest in making certain the schools of the neighborhood survive and thrive (Langhout, Rappaport, & Simmons, 2002; Willems & Gonzalez-DeHass, 2012).

Community asset mapping consists of three levels: (1) gifts, skills, and capacities of individuals living within the community; (2) citizen associations through which local people come together to pursue common goals; and (3) institutions present in the community such as businesses, local government, hospitals, education, and human service agencies (McKnight & Kretzmann, 1996). Within these three levels, local people and organizations are encouraged to explore how problems might be interrelated, and to respond to pressing issues in a coordinated, collaborative fashion (Griffin & Farris, 2010, p. 249).

Often real estate prices are tied to the success rate of schools, and here is a group who might be willing to help with student needs. Even informal neighborhood groups can be an asset. Recently administrators in El Paso, Texas, related a story about a principal who stopped the nightly graffiti spraying of his school walls. This smart principal started to talk to the gang members who came to the school in the evenings to play basketball. In working with the gang members he learned that they could and would protect the school if they were allowed to play basketball later into the night. Gangs do not usually have the distinction of being neighborhood associations but their power can be put to good use. The point is that all neighborhood groups, including those we generally feel are disenfranchised, can bring support to the school (H. Lopez, personal communication, September 12, 2004).

Partnering with Businesses

School counselors can usually cite numerous ways business partners have helped the school with person power and financial backing. Start tapping

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

into this resource to support elements of your program that will lend themselves to business support such as having businesses provide mentors and tutors, securing funding for T-shirts for the most improved citizens, and getting restaurants to provide food for your parent fair. There are endless opportunities for businesses to be part of the school counseling program.

Partnering with Colleges, Universities, and Other Postsecondary Institutions

Counselor educators, particularly those who teach the school counseling and career courses, can provide counseling candidates for field experiences, short term to long term or for practicum or for full-time internships. At the University of North Florida, candidates are in the field four of their six semesters delivering career fairs, on the spot college admission days, parent nights, FAFSA workshops, college tours, and many more activities. Open your doors to counselor educators in hopes that they will take you up on your invitation to send candidates to your school to support your students in a variety of ways. This approach is a win-win for school counseling candidates and for your students. Ask counselor educators to deliver professional development programs for your school or for the school district. With approval from both the university and school district, counselor educators can be involved in your program in research projects such as measuring the impact that your program or particular service delivery has on student outcomes. Consider asking to be a professional development school or a place where counseling candidates are routinely prepared.

Partnering with Alumni

Universities have long courted alumni as a resource for economic support and status. Secondary education also taps this resource, but to a lesser degree. Many times alumni feel a sentimental attachment to the school and would like to be asked to contribute to their former institution. Invite alumni to participate in your school counseling program. For example, alumni probably represent many varied professions and you could invite them to present at your career fair. You may find allies who have talents and interests they want to lend to your program—former students who are mental health therapists, graphic artists, costume designers, writers, firefighters, professional athletes, politicians, or photographers. By grooming a relationship with alumni the possibilities of benefiting from their time and talents are endless. To get your alumni involved, take some lessons from higher education who feature graduates in their newsletters, name buildings after them, honor their achievements, and have annual alumni events. When you are trying to find people who will bring a real commitment and sense of responsibility to the school counseling program, look for alumni.

CASTT a Wider Net with Administrators

Collaborating with administrators can strengthen the leadership team of the school. Counselors and administrators evolved from strikingly different origins but are practically indispensable to each other in a necessary partnership representing contiguous services for students (Cisler & Bruce, 2013; Connolly & Protheroe, 2009). The relationship between counselor and administrator has

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

long been recognized as a needed marriage to meet the needs of students (Connolly & Protheroe, 2009. When school counselors view themselves as a partner on the leadership team, their credibility, visibility, and power to effect change is strengthened and the principal has another set of eyes and ears helping her or him affect student success.

Partnering with administrators is powerful. Counselors and administrators no longer think of administration as unconnected to school counselors' work; rather, counselors and administrators are inseparable partners. "The relationship between counselor and administrator can enhance or exhaust a school's ability to meet the needs of its students. We are married in a tight, necessary partnership representing contiguous services for our students. As in a good marriage, we need to think of ourselves as both individuals and a unit. Our positions may have evolved from strikingly different origins, but at present, we are practically indispensable to each other" (Wesley, 2001, p. 60).

The College Board (2009) conducted a solid piece of research with principals and school counselors to assess areas of commonalities and difference. Principals and school counselors agree that their relationship is key in order to improve student outcomes, and they agree on which activities are needed to have this happen.

The basic priorities of both principals and counselors were well aligned with both ranking communication and respect as the two most important elements in the principal–counselor relationship. Principals and counselors both saw time as being the biggest barrier to collaboration between them. Both principals and counselors want to see students succeed and working together they increase the likelihood of student success.

Counselor/administrator partnership activities include the following:

- supporting the school counseling program in spirit and in funding and personnel support;
- keeping each other informed, for example, forewarning about a phone call from an angry parent or consulting and debriefing on a change in policy;
- sharing critical data elements needed to develop a data-driven school counseling program and highlighting the successes of the school counseling program;
- providing input on evolving district policy;
- supporting a school climate conducive to success;
- working together to support classroom management programs and alternatives to ineffective discipline;
- sharing the burden of crisis intervention so that the counselor can count on delivering a program that reaches beyond crisis intervention to program implementation; and
- building confidence that comes from a commitment to one another.

CASTT a Wider Net with Students

Students can be an extension of your school counseling program, serving as allies for students who are being bullied, sounding boards for students who

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

need another peer to talk to about personal issues, and can bring talent and skills to serve as tutors, mentors, mediators, aides, speakers, and developers of materials. Students are accessible, willing, and can sometimes be instrumental in influencing their peers when adults cannot.

Peer helpers or **peer facilitators** are defined as students who assist other students in exploring ideas or feelings about a situation, look for alternatives, and make responsible decisions (Barton, 2009; Townsend, 2013). The terms *peer helper*, *peer facilitator*, *peer mediator*, *peer tutor*, and *peer supporters* often are used interchangeably. Students can learn to be peer facilitators by learning basic skills to help others with academic and personal issues. Those who participate in comprehensive peer facilitator programs will be especially helpful in their interactions with others. Peers can have quite an impact on preventing social problems and can help other students gain positive experiences from school.

Peer mediators help resolve conflicts. Here they act as peacekeepers and work closely with administration to develop a set of procedures in handling student conflict. For example, two boys were found fighting in the cafeteria. After being escorted to the mediation conference room, the mediation process was explained to the boys. Once they agreed to participate, the mediators clarified the events that unfolded to cause the conflict, asked questions, and helped the boys discuss how they were feeling. Finally, they discussed how they might resolve this conflict and avoid any encounters in the future. Peer mediation reduces discipline referrals and increases a positive attitude toward the school because students are no longer handed referrals or suspensions without telling their side of the story (Barton, 2009).

Peer tutors are used in all subject areas. With training, peer tutors not only assist students who are struggling academically, but also build a relationship with the students so they can identify what problems arise that affect their study habits and what other issues occur in class that may be distracting. Students often feel embarrassed to ask for extra help and may worry about what their friends might think; however, peer tutors are responsive to these feelings and increase the students' ability to access extra help (Berghmans, Neckbroeck, Dochy, & Struyven, 2013; Gordon, 2005).

CASTT a Wider Net with Teachers and Other Staff Members

Teachers and other educators such as teacher assistants or paraprofessionals, special education teachers, school psychologists, and social workers are accessible and vital partners.

Partnering with Teachers

School counselors teaming with teachers can bring attention to learning styles, interventions, cooperative discipline, and schoolwide programs such as character education. Teachers can considerably promote and spread the influence of the school counseling program. Teachers provide school counselors with support for classroom guidance lessons, mentoring and tutoring programs, and interventions for special needs students. Teachers can help school counselors learn methods to disseminate effective instructional techniques to

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

other teachers. Teachers can help develop schoolwide interventions such as behavior management programs, awards programs, and staff development.

Special education (SE) teachers must use many of the same skills in their jobs, albeit to differing degrees. Both professionals are prepared in separate programs to assess student needs, pose appropriate developmental interventions, and consult with parents and teachers to analyze situations and generate possible alternatives for resolving them. Both school counselors and SE teachers are required to collaborate on teams when developing Individualized Education Plans (IEPs). The SE teacher/school counselor partnerships are natural allies to perform the sophisticated, demanding function of consulting effectively (Erford, 2011a). "Connecting with special education teachers is one way to ensure that all students receive comprehensive school counseling services" (Erford, 2011a, p. 55). School counselors and SE teachers can greatly affect students when working together on teams to gather information and explore alternatives to help parents and teachers who control so much of the physical, affective, and cognitive environment in which the child lives (Griffin & Steen, 2011; Tarver-Behring & Spagna, 2005). Helping parents and teachers with their immediate problems improves their future functioning (Whitbread, Bruder, Fleming, & Park, 2007). Teachers and counselors who serve as catalyst in the problem-solving conference can help further the goals of the school counseling program by:

- assisting with remediation and prevention;
- developing strategies to assist many students with academic and social problems, not just special education students;
- offering consultation services to regular education teachers;
- closely monitoring a student's progress;
- enabling the prevention of some problems as well as the remediation of others, reducing special education placements and the time students will spend in an SE placement;
- consulting with parents, which can enhance problem solving by learning the skills of reducing broad problems into measurable and observable terms (Dardig, 2008); and
- establishing, staffing, and supporting a pre-referral team. This strategy has been adapted nationwide to provide more comprehensive consultation services before SE is considered.

Response to Intervention (RtI) assistance teams have emerged because of (1) excessive numbers of students inappropriately referred to and declared eligible for special education, (2) the need for greater levels of consultation and collaboration, and (3) the need to support teachers who have too many students and struggle to accommodate special learning needs (Brownell, Sindelar, Kiely, & Danielson, 2010; Bursuck & Blanks, 2010; Klotz & Canter, 2007). SE teachers can serve as the backbone of **prereferral** work, which will considerably reduce the work school counselors have to do to get children through the child study team process in preparation for SE.

Partnering with Other Educators/Staff Members

Schools have tried to alleviate poverty and respond to student needs by providing lunch programs, health clinics, and a full range of services. In addition

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

to regular classroom instruction, professionals such as social workers, nurses, and school psychologists provide information in areas such as personal health, safety, sex education, and serve as a critical link between the school, home, and community (Erford, 2011a). These same educators can be brought into the school counseling effort. For example, school psychologists or social workers can serve on SE prereferral teams, can serve as a resource for interventions, and can help set up behavior management programs for teachers. Social workers can help set up a parent night or parent fair, and attendance teachers can help us identify the students who need intervention and attention. The attendance teacher can help identify absentees and help provide interventions to get these students back in school. For example, the attendance teacher can alert others and seek help if she or he learns a student has been absent because of bullying, a bus schedule that does not work, or is homeless. The point is that school counselors can creatively and assertively look to each employee of the school district as a potential partner in the school counseling program. The teacher assistants, the custodian, the cafeteria workers, the computer, music, art, and physical education teachers can all be extensions of the school counseling program.

CASTT a Wider Net with Technology

Technology is an area proving to have great potential for school counselors in efficiency while encumbering a small outlay of resources. Computers have been considered the tool to expedite tedious repetitive tasks, but computer potential for the roles, responsibilities, and effectiveness of school counselors is being expanded (Hayden, Poynton, & Sabella, 2008; Steele, Jacokes, & Stone, 2015).

School counselors are using online technologies primarily for indirect student services, professional development opportunities, and program management. School counselors are using technology to carry out indirect counseling activities around data-driven evidence of student achievement and growth. Student information systems with online/remote access and software specific to counseling program management offer counselors powerful means to collect, aggregate, and report this data (Steele, Jacokes, & Stone, 2015).

One-quarter of school counselors surveyed in the Steele, Jacokes, and Stone (2015) study reported using online technologies to carry out counseling activities in the delivery system domains of counseling core curriculum and individual student planning. These areas might include delivering structured online lessons, events, or activities, such as an online career fair, and student advising tasks such as developing a graduation plan stored in the school's student information system.

More than half of the respondents in the Steele, Jacokes, and Stone (2015) study reported that online communication is at least moderately compatible with the school counseling role, supporting prior studies by Rainey, McGlothlin, and Guillott Miller (2008) and Sabella et al. (2010). These findings were found, on average, across all school counselors, regardless of what type of school in which the counselor worked (public, private, or independent), how many years of experience she or he possessed, or the socioeconomic backgrounds of the students at their school.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Chris Bryan, a Florida high school counselor, says it best: "I believe that in the not too distant future, technology itself will be the biggest advocate for our teachers, students, and parents. Technology is all about communication, information, and potentially, the truth. The types of experiences technology can provide are becoming more and more immediate with audio and visual Internet connections. These connections have the potential to make education a much more transparent process than it is today. Right now our classrooms are windowless rooms. Parents can't see in. Teachers can't see out. Some school districts already have systems in place where direct internet communication, including students' attendance, behavior, and grades, takes place among parents, school counselors, and teachers" (personal communication, May 10, 2010). The speed with which counselors are now able to get information ideally positions us to use technology to our advantage in our advocacy role.

School counselors who understand equity issues and have technological skills to aggregate and disaggregate student information have critical, powerful skills that can allow them to act as advocates to identify and eliminate school practices that deter equitable access and opportunities for student success in higher level academics (Stone & Dahir, 2011). In the Tech Tools feature in every chapter of this text, we have included specific ways to employ technology to achieve your goals as a school counselor.

BARRIERS TO COLLABORATION AND MANAGEMENT OF RESOURCES

Barriers to partnerships usually occur in the form of time, space, and personnel, usually in short supply in schools. Other barriers such as weak interpersonal skills can prevent educators from establishing and maintaining collaborative efforts. An atmosphere of **collegiality** starts with an administration that encourages collaborative efforts. Without administrative support the collaboration can become an arduous chore. A person who is collegial models shared decision making, multifaceted/multidisciplinary efforts, and reacts with enthusiasm for new ideas.

External members are harder to manage as services are often fragmented; the logistics of managing resources can eat up large chunks of precious time (however, it is time well spent as you meet the needs of more students). Rules and regulations of agencies, businesses, and other civic organizations can severely limit the work that can be accomplished, and services cannot always be repositioned into the school and this means families may have to find transportation and finances for services.

Parental involvement for some schools seems impossible to obtain. It can be frustrating when parents do not respond even when it is a matter of importance to their child's future. Barbara Barry, a Florida elementary counselor, was not to be denied in her high-needs, urban school. When the traditional efforts of bringing parents into PTSA meetings failed, she brought in a couple of digital cameras, color printers, a stack of paper, volunteers, and they advertised family portrait night. They were rewarded with a huge response. Approximately 35 family members showed up and a year later five times the

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

number came. While parents were waiting for their family portrait, Barbara and other educators were busy getting important messages across. Thinking outside the box is what Barbara does best when it comes to parental involvement.

Herculean efforts to secure parental involvement can sometimes go unrewarded. For example, the University of North Florida's (UNF) school counseling candidates do one of their three internships at a high-needs school. The school had low parental involvement, high dropout rates, low postsecondary going-rates, and was designated by the state as a failing school (students were offered waivers to go elsewhere). The school counseling interns made over 900 phone calls to the parents of 320 students over four months to get the parents to participate in a joint career and academic advising session with their child. Information about the sessions was also issued in visits to the local faith community, in written information disseminated to students and parents at school, sporting events, and through the mail. Parents were offered sessions at their convenience, that is, Saturdays, daytime, nighttime. The results were that a disappointing 11 parents participated in a face-to-face advising session. However, the counselors did feel there was a payoff as during the 900 phone contacts, parents were given critical career and academic information; the evidence revealed that the seeds planted paid off (e.g., an increase in test scores for the 320 students that received career and academic advising). The school counseling interns regrouped and redoubled their efforts to give students assignments and information to take home to discuss with their parents and turned to the faith community as a vehicle to reach parents. Research clearly indicates that children perform better, both academically and socially, if their parents are involved in their children's education. The home-school connection is vital but sometimes very difficult to realize in the traditional sense of parents coming to the school for PTA meetings or advising sessions. Rather than lament, Barbara Barry and the UNF interns looked for alternate ways of reaching parents.

COLLEGIALITY: TAKING COLLABORATION TO A HIGHER LEVEL

The benefits of a climate of collegiality is substantial. "As colleagues find opportunities to interact with each other, they typically deepen their understanding of what each other can offer and develop connections" (Gappa, Austin, & Trice, 2007, p. 305). School counselors can contribute considerably to an environment of collegiality. Collaboration is critical but collegiality is collaboration at a different, deeper, and more professionally satisfying level. You can collaborate with other educators and not feel you have been collegial with them. Collegiality means the educator grows as a professional intellectually, personally, and in statue and standing. Collegiality means greater job satisfaction and attracts able and talented candidates by affording them work that is stimulating, meaningful, economically rewarding, and well regarded in the larger community (Gappa, Austin, & Trice, 2007). Most importantly, students benefit from collegial climates. "The nature of relationships among the adults within a school has a greater influence on the character and quality of that school and on student accomplishment than anything else" (Barth, 2006, p. 9).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Collegiality results in a school that taps the collective talents, experience, and energy of their professional staff (Hord & Sommers, 2008). "Collegiality is hard to establish. A famous baseball manager Casey Stengel once muttered, 'Getting good players is easy. Getting 'em to play together is the hardest part'" (Barth, 2006, p. 11).

Most teachers can point to a treasured colleague, but few work in schools where cooperative work is a condition of employment. Many teachers are satisfied with their peer relationships, but few claim that those relationships make their way into the classroom (Roberts & Pruitt, 2009). Many schools offer congenial work environments, but few offer a professional environment that makes the school as educative for teachers as for students (Hord & Sommers, 2008; Lassonde & Israel, 2010; Pierce, 2012; Roberts & Pruitt, 2009). Collegiality increases the social aspect of schools. Social interactions with other adults, especially one's peers, can increase job satisfaction and negate the loneliness and stress some educators feel (Gappa, Austin, & Trice, 2007). "The promise of a good congenial relationship is one that allows us to shut off the alarm each day and arise" (Barth, 2006, p. 11).

Teachers who have worked together closely over a period of years celebrate their accomplishments by pointing to gains in the achievement, behavior, and attitude of students (Phelps, 2008). What are the implications for school counselors? As we work on systemic change, as we collaborate and partner, and as we manage human resources, we will want to make collegiality an intentional focus and not just a happenstance.

APPLICATION OF CASTT IN BUILDING A SAFE AND RESPECTFUL SCHOOL CLIMATE

Using a typical example in our schools, let's look at how school counselors can broker resources to affect the No Child Left Behind Act (2001) goal of a safer, more respectful school climate for all students.

The climate at your school is dangerous for gay, lesbian, bisexual, and transgender students. You want to try to promote a safer, more inclusive school climate for this at-risk minority. How will you and the other members of the school's leadership team coordinate, collaborate, partner, and manage resources to help create a safer, more respectful school climate for this vulnerable student population?

1. *Community Resources:* Gay, lesbian, bisexual, and transgender students often are isolated from the normal family support that is vital for successful identity development. Parents who have already been through the revelation that their child is gay, lesbian, bisexual, or transgender can offer support to families of students who are in the throes of trying to learn how to support their child as they wrestle with sexual identity issues.

   Agency counselors who work often with gay, lesbian, bisexual, and transgender youth can provide information about the best way to support these students. The local chapter of Parents and Friends of Lesbians and Gays (PFLAG), an international support group, can serve as a resource for

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

information about other local resources and support groups to assist students and their parents. Lambda Legal Defense and Education Fund (email lambda@lambdalegal.org) can deliver professional resources on legal cases so that teachers will understand the implications of court decision on school safety and management of harassment.

Community groups can work to reduce hate crimes and heighten understanding among all citizens. For example, two weeks after Matthew Shepard was killed in a gay hate crime in Laramie, Wyoming, in 1998, 17 school and community groups comprised of straight and gay students, parents, teachers, and counselors came together in Rockland County, Massachusetts, to develop strategies aimed at reducing hate crimes (GLSENTalk, 1998). The Matthew Shepard Law was signed into law by President Obama on October 28, 2009, in response to the problem of violent hate crimes committed against individuals based on actual or perceived sexual orientation, gender, gender identity, and disability (www.matthewshepard.org).

Faculty, staff, and students from postsecondary institutions can provide speakers, money, facilities, and materials to help school counselors and others forward a safe and respectful school climate for gay, lesbian, bisexual, and transgender youth.

2. *Administrative Resources:* Administrators can promote the implementation of a policy protecting all students against sexual harassment to include a clause that expressly mentions sexual orientation. Elements of an effective sexual harassment policy should include the applicable laws and due process procedures to address complaints.

   According to the 2011 National School Climate Survey, published by the Gay Lesbian Straight Educators Network (GLSEN), of the 8,584 students surveyed aged 13 to 20, 84.9 percent reported experiencing verbal harassment, and 38.3 percent reported physical harassment (e.g., pushing or shoving) at school in the past year because of their sexual orientation. More than three-fifths (63.5 percent) felt unsafe at school because of their sexual orientation, and about a third (29.8 percent) skipped a day of school in the past month because of feeling unsafe (GLSEN, 2012).

   Administrators can support an assembly on diversity and tolerance and allow written information on bulletin boards advertising support groups and community activities for all minority groups to include gay, lesbian, bisexual, and transgender students. It is less threatening to school officials to have a bulletin board that gives referral resources in the community for support groups for a number of minority groups, and gay, lesbian, bisexual, and transgender groups are one more minority group in the information exchange.

3. *Student Resources:* Students can establish the role of heterosexual allies and call for systemic reform. Students can promote bully-proofing efforts and serve as another set of eyes and ears to identify, intervene, and/or report bullying. Students across Colorado returned to school wearing tiny patches that had the single word *respect*. The patch was designed to promote harmony among the school cliques exposed in the Columbine High School shooting.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

4. *Teachers and Other Staff as Resources:* Teachers can include in their curriculum and instruction diversity awareness and multicultural initiatives aimed at promoting tolerance. Teachers can use inclusive language whenever possible to talk about famous gay, lesbian, bisexual, or transgender historical figures in social studies, English, and science (Campos, 2005). Teachers can challenge antigay verbal or written remarks made in their presence.

   Other educators can provide support in the form of information, acceptance, staff development, counseling, etc. For example, the media specialist can influence the choice of library books so that gay, lesbian, bisexual, and transgender students can begin to see themselves in the curriculum. Nurses can educate teachers as to the prevalence of suicide and development issues for this at-risk group.
5. *Technology Resources:* Through technology, teachers and other educators can gain access to legal information on creating a safe, respectful school climate such as http://web.lexis-nexis.com/universe/document. Also, technology can help us track discipline referrals that involve hate crimes and tell us where the incidents are taking place and who the perpetrators are.

In addition to the coordination of CASTT, school counselors provide specific strategies to support individual students as well as offer activities and services that educate the wider community to promote a safe and respectful environment. Display "safe place" stickers supplied by Gay Lesbian Straight Educators Network (GLSEN) or other symbols to send a message to heterosexual and gay, lesbian, bisexual, and transgender students that the school counselor is an "ally" or "friend." Provide onsite workshops for faculty and staff.

TECH TOOLS

CASTT a wider net by using technology in your coordination role.

- School counselors often develop patterns in their recommendation letters, repeating key phrases and expressions when describing different students' academic prowess, character, athletic performance, service, and leadership. By taking these standard phrases that are your own words and creating files by type, you can go to your file, choose the paragraph that most closely matches each student, and tailor the paragraph to accurately reflect the individual student.
- Technology plays a critical role in having accurate, timely data from student-information-management systems. School counselors using these data increase their ability to be another set of eyes and ears for social justice and advocacy, monitoring patterns of course enrollment, student access and success in higher level academics, delivering career and academic advising, and managing resources to extend the reach of the school counseling program.
- Make technology your partner in career and academic advising; helping you close the information gap in areas such as helping students understand that financing a higher education is possible.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Voices from the Field

The Scenario Reviewed

For the second consecutive year your school has been placed on the Critically Low Performing Schools list, which means that if test scores do not improve over the next two years, the state will take over the school. You believe that as a member of the leadership team, instructional success and student achievement are as much your job as that of the principal, teachers, and other critical stakeholders. Your principal does not assign you extraneous duties and you have a solid and meaningful comprehensive, developmental school counseling program that is already supporting the achievement of students; yet, like everyone else in the school, you feel pressure of a pending state takeover. You want to extend your reach to support more students' academic success, but your day is already packed with important tasks that you do not want to relinquish.

A Practitioner's Approach

Here's how a practicing school counselor responded to this school scenario:

As a counselor I would examine my resources first to see what options I have at my disposal. For example, I would look at my time and at already scheduled activities on my calendar: How much time can I personally allocate to improving our school's performance on this year's test scores? What interventions am I already doing? What interventions would I like to implement and how much time will I need to implement them?

Next I would look at the faculty resources available: Are there other stakeholders who can assist with some of the interventions I have in mind? For example, would our school social worker, school psychologist, and other student service personnel be available to assist? Would I be able to utilize parent volunteers, students from the high school, and other community-based persons to assist? And then I would look at my financial resources: What type of funding will be needed to implement the interventions, and are those types of funds available to me through my local school budget? If not, what other types of system funds could be accessed, for example, Drug-Free Schools and PTA mini-grants?

After examining my resources, the next step would be to meet with the School Leadership Team to present my ideas to them. If they are interested, then I can move forward with an action plan, but if they do not want to see a particular program implemented, I would need to explore other options. Without administrative support and the support of the School Leadership Team, little can be accomplished. The most significant aspect of reviewing my ideas with the School Leadership Team is to make sure that my suggestions fit with the school's overall strategic plan for school improvement. Our strategic plan drives our school focus and must

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

be utilized as the overall force behind implementation of our school counseling plan.

Once the resources have been reviewed and the support from administration and the School Leadership Team has been gained, it is time to move ahead with implementation of strategies and ideas. I would utilize an action plan format to formulate the structure and timeline of any intervention I plan to implement. This would allow me to spell out what my goals and objectives are and what strategies I want to use to reach those objectives. It will also keep me on track in terms of who is responsible for what, what my timelines are, what benchmarks I can use to gauge my success by, which national standards we are meeting, and what the final evaluation component will be.

These are some more specific suggestions for strategies I might utilize: I would identify which students are performing below the proficient expected levels on the state or national test by examining test scores. I could also use student grades to help identify underperforming students. Once students are identified, I could assess what services these students are already receiving in terms of remediation, tutoring, and other forms of academic assistance. If there are students who are not receiving these types of services, I can find out how to get them involved in a tutorial program, after-school help sessions with teachers, etc. If it appears that students need assistance with study skills and school success skills, I can set up small-group counseling sessions with these students. If I have not had the opportunity to implement classroom guidance sessions on these topics, I could also set these up with teachers.

Another useful strategy to assist students in becoming responsible for improving their own areas of weakness is to utilize individual advisement sessions with each student to review their last year's test scores and areas of weaknesses and strengths. Helping the student come up with a plan for improvement is the focus of the advisement session. In this strategy it is important to enlist the time of other persons in the school system including central office personnel who are usually willing to come out and assist students on assigned dates. Each advisor is given a group of students to work with on a specific date and is scheduled with students every 15 minutes during that day.

Reaching out to parents of identified students in several areas such as interpretation of test scores, how to help your child be test-wise, and other related topics is another way to work on improving your school's test scores. Parents need to know how important the test dates are for their child and what the various things are that they can do to help their child do their best on test dates.

Finally I would review the resources I acquired from past conferences and counselor's meetings and talk with other counselors to see what ideas they are utilizing in their schools. I find other counselors to be the best resource in coming up with ideas that they are familiar with from their schools and adapting those ideas to fit my own school. Resources

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK *(continued)*

exist—but it is truly a matter of identifying and coordinating them if we are going to improve the situation in our school. Who better than the school counselor to take a leadership role in making this happen!

Susan McCarthy is a retired school counselor who completed 39 years of service as a teacher and school counselor in the state of Georgia. She served at all three levels of student development—elementary, middle, and secondary—as well as working as a school counseling consultant for the Georgia Department of Education and a Director of School Counseling. Currently she is working in a private practice.

LOOKING BACK: SALIENT POINTS

Coordination of Services, Collaboration, and Management of Resources

Skillful coordination, collaboration, and brokering of resources will determine the success or failure of your school counseling program. Coordination, collaboration, and management of resources are the mechanics or "how to" that guide your school counseling program.

Coordination of services means prioritizing and efficiently organizing and delivering the components of your school counseling program, for example, individual/group counseling, classroom guidance lessons, consultation services, career and academic advising, and systemic support. Collaboration is entering into a partnership or liaison with other individuals, groups, or members of other institutions who share a common mission of student success and who work with you and other members of the educational community for the purpose of enhancing the personal/social, career, and academic outcomes of every student in the school. Managing resources extends school counselors' reach beyond the school counseling office to bring in resources such as parents, students, teachers, technology, administrators, community members, and business partners with minimal or no additional funds to garner support and redistribute duties.

Coordinator of Services

The coordinator's role is to decide the goals of the school counseling program and to identify the mechanisms and resources needed to carry out those goals. The coordination role has become one of the most important roles of a school counselor as we must increasingly rely on the expertise and services of others to deliver optimum programs. School counselors' roles need to change from just direct service delivery to becoming staff developers, consultants, collaborators and team builders, brokers of resources, and supporters of instruction.

Collaboration and Partnering

School counselors take ownership of individual counseling, consultation, leadership, and advocacy that need specialized skills that their master's level

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

preparation and job experience provide. There are many duties that school counselors want to see successfully completed but that do not need to be under their exclusive purview. Stiffer standards, shrinking education dollars, and increased social stresses demand that educators, especially school counselors who have always been outnumbered with demanding student/counselor ratios, collaborate with each other to deliver optimum services to students. Collaborative efforts among administrators, community members, teachers, and school counselors will promote student success.

CASTT a Wider Net: The Benefits of Collaboration

School counselors can cast a wider net when they commit to collaborate. CASTT is an acronym that stands for **C**ommunity members, **A**dministrators, **S**tudents, **T**eachers, and **T**echnology. These are the people and resources who will benefit the most from a collaborative school counseling program and who will also be our partners in this collaborative program increasing our effectiveness and widening our reach. Technology is an efficient and effective way of disseminating information and analyzing results. The benefits of collaboration are to meet the needs of students with a high-profile, powerful school counseling program that will match student aspirations and the opportunities needed to support the realization of dreams. Collaboration is capacity building so that the future work can be redistributed, and the school counseling program will cast a wider net in a more efficient manner with minimum duplication of services.

Barriers, Limitations, and Collegiality of Collaboration

Limitations exist that make partnerships in schools a challenge. External members are harder to manage. Lack of interpersonal skills prevents educators from establishing and maintaining collaborative efforts. A collegial person models shared-decision-making, multifaceted/multidisciplinary efforts, and reacts with enthusiasm for new ideas. School counselors usually have an advantage in collaboration as they generally have a facilitative leadership style, good communication skills, an understanding of the nature and function of schools, and the "sink or swim" need to make collaboration work! It helps immeasurably when there is a climate for collaboration where the leadership of the school district and school site encourages collaborative efforts with mechanisms such as site-based teams and shared decision-making teams.

Management of Resources

School counselor service delivery has widened from a direct service deliverer to a coordinator of resources, from an individual focus to a systemic focus, from a small percentage of the population to a program focusing on all students. The dilemma is how to have efficient use of time and resources to be able to address increasingly heavy caseloads for counselors. A delivery model is needed based on having the school counselor at the hub of managing different stakeholders and resources to help the efforts of the school counseling program. This model requires that the school counselor must be comfortable being a leader and motivator to get others to be part of the school counseling program.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

KEY TERMS

Coordination of services p. 416
Management of resources p. 416
Coordinator p. 417
Needs assessments p. 419
CASTT p. 422
Neighborhood associations p. 422
Peer facilitators p. 428
Peer mediators p. 428
Prereferral p. 429
Collegiality p. 431

LEARNING EXTENSIONS/MAKING CONNECTIONS

1. Discuss the benefits and limitations of collaboration. Can you be collaborative without being collegial? Why or why not? What are the benefits of collegiality?
2. Briefly discuss how you plan to use each of these 11 potential resources in your school counseling program: (1) administrators; (2) regular education teachers; (3) exceptional student education teachers; (4) other educators; (5) parents; (6) students; (7) guidance assistants; (8) agency members; (9) community members; (10) colleges, universities, and other postsecondary institutions; and (11) technology.
3. Besides the above 11 resources, identify and explain the role of two other resources to bring in to partner with your school counseling program.
4. Think about the makeup of a prereferral or RtI team for your future school. Who would you want to see on the team? How will you go about organizing the team? What other educator could take ownership of the team besides you? Develop a plan for your future school.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 14

All Students College and Career Ready

Succeeding in the Global Environment

Connecting Education and Earnings

Career Counseling: Theoretical Underpinnings

School Counselors: Critical Players in Career Development

Career Decision Influencers
Parents/Guardians
Educators
Peers

What Is College and Career Readiness?
The Four Keys to College and Career Readiness

Career Development Is Everyone's Responsibility

Connecting to Standards and Competencies
The National Career Development Guidelines
The ASCA National Model and Career Development

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

All Students College and Career Ready
Equity and Access

The School Counselor Commitment to College and Career Readiness Counseling

Tech Tools
Internet Resources

Looking Back: Salient Points

STUDENT LEARNER OUTCOMES

By the time you have completed this chapter, you should be able to

- develop strategies that help students connect student motivation, achievement, and future goals;
- discuss the influence of parents, peers, and economic pressures on career success;
- identify the career planning elements in your comprehensive school counseling and career guidance program using the career development component of the ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors for Student Success and the National Career Development Guidelines;
- assess your current college and career readiness practices based on nationally accepted criteria;
- demonstrate familiarity with college and career assessment and planning resources and other tools to support students' comprehensive dreams and aspirations;
- develop strategies to create a career and college going culture with colleagues, school administrators, parents, and members of the community to create bright futures for every student.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Getting Started

The Scenario

Two ninth-grade students stop by your office. You know that both of these students are in the honors program and they have done well so far this school year. The students tell you that they no longer want to be in the more challenging program. They claim that it is not that the work is too difficult but that they are clueless as to why they are in this class and not taking the regular grade-level courses. When they asked their homeroom teacher why they have to be in the honors program, he said that it will help them get into college. The students told you that other members of the class have asked the same question and were not able to get any additional

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

reasons. After you speak to these two students, you realize that they have no awareness of career opportunities, why students go to college, and what it will take to succeed in life. What would you do?

Thinking about Solutions

As you read this chapter, think about how you, the school counselor in this situation, might work with your colleagues to create the culture and mindset in your building and support every student's dreams for their future. When you come to the end of the chapter, you will have the opportunity to see how your ideas compare with a practicing school counselor's approach.

SUCCEEDING IN THE GLOBAL ENVIRONMENT

> Higher education is the expectation, not the exception.
> [We] help all of our children fulfill their boundless potential
> [to] Reach Higher, and the goal is to inspire every young person
> in this country to complete their education beyond high school.
> (First Lady Michelle Obama, 2014b)

Meeting President Obama's North Star Goal to lead the world in college attainment by the end of this decade demands a new investment and vision to transform America's high schools to prepare students for an innovative and global economy. College and career ready has become the "catchphrase du jour" (Paulson, 2010) and the mantra for this decade. The national, state, and local educational focus is to ensure that all students are ready to successfully transition to postsecondary education and a career. This is reflected in the U.S. Department of Education's mission statement, which is to "promote student achievement and preparation for global competitiveness by fostering educational excellence and ensuring equal access" (2013). This is a shift in focus from addressing deficits in graduation rates and developing dropout prevention strategies to a strengths-based approach to prepare high school graduates to enter a globally competitive world.

With this vision in mind, the National Governors Association Center for Best Practices and the Council of Chief State School Officers released the Common Core State Standards (2010), which include rigorous content and application of knowledge through high-order skills and are aligned with college and work expectations. Adopted in more than 40 states, the intent is to develop and deliver a curriculum that fosters critical thinking, problem solving, and the innovative use of knowledge to prepare students for college and career. These reforms incorporate personalized learning and career and college exploration and ensure that all students graduate with college-level coursework or college credit, as well as with career-related experiences or competencies (U.S. Department of Education, 2013). When fully implemented, the Common Core State Standards (CCSS) intend to provide high school graduates a full range of options and opportunities to choose their path after high school. High expectations for all students that reflect the demands of the real world will open more doors for all, rather than just a few (Cohen, 2010).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Americans are more convinced than ever that a college education is very important for the United States to strongly compete in an increasingly global competitive landscape. In 1978, only 36 percent said it was very important; in 1983, that increased to 58 percent; and this year, 70 percent of Americans agreed a college education is important to very important (PDK/Gallup Poll, 2014). Despite the cost factors of a higher education diploma that continue to rise and new methods of learning such as online education that may threaten the existence of many traditional universities and colleges, the public recognizes the need for additional education beyond high school. Without question, Americans equate more education, including college, with greater readiness for the world of work and global economic competitiveness.

The Obama administration's North Star Goal continues to push for changes that keep college affordable for all students and families including ensuring that low-income students are prepared for college, enrolled in quality institutions, and graduating. Convened by the White House in 2014, leaders in higher education, including university presidents and leaders in business and industry, were encouraged to take another step to help ensure that every child, rich or poor, has the opportunity for a quality college education. As a result, 100 New Commitments to Expand College Opportunity were developed with a lens on four main objectives:

- Connect more low-income students to the college that is right for them and ensuring more graduate.
- Increase the pool of students preparing for college through early interventions.
- Level the playing field in college advising and SAT/ACT test preparation.
- Strengthen remediation to help academically underprepared students progress through and complete college.

Since this event in January 2014, there has been a mobilization by the White House and the Department of Education to foster new commitments to action from a broader range of colleges and universities, businesses, nonprofits, and other leaders to share and develop additional evidence on what works to ensure postsecondary opportunities are accessible for every student who has the desire. These developments now have far-reaching impacts on school counselors where it has been publicly acclaimed how important their role and influence is in the White House College Opportunity Agenda (Executive Office of the President, 2014).

CONNECTING EDUCATION AND EARNINGS

Each year hundreds of thousands of low-income students face barriers to college access and success. Low-income students often lack the guidance and support they need to prepare for college, apply to the best-fit schools, apply for financial aid, enroll and persist in their studies, and ultimately graduate. As a result, large gaps remain in educational achievement between students from low-income families and their high-income peers. Increasing college opportunity is not just an economic imperative, but a reflection of our values. We need to reach, inspire, and empower every student, regardless of background, to make sure that our country

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

> is a place where if you work hard, you have a chance to get ahead. (Executive Office of the President, 2014)

Leaving the future of America's youth to happenstance places young people at risk in an increasingly competitive job marketplace. In recent decades, the advancement of technology and increasing demand for highly skilled workers have placed a strong emphasis on increased academic achievement and a renewed emphasis on the delivery of career development and career guidance programs in schools across the United States. Every student needs the motivation and support to complete high school with the academic preparation to have all options after graduation (Education Trust, 1997; ASCA, 1997c), which includes two- and four-year colleges, career and technical schools, and military opportunities. Preparing students to select a career pathway and guiding them to enroll in appropriate coursework that is essential to support their goals is critical to meeting the global and economic challenges of this century. The U.S. Council on Competitiveness (2014) claims that continuing prosperity will require greater investment in postsecondary education and training, as shown in Figure 14.1.

College and career readiness preparation refers to the content knowledge, skills, and habits that students must possess to be successful in postsecondary education or training that leads to a sustaining career. A student who is ready for college and career can qualify for and succeed in entry-level, credit-bearing college courses without the need for remedial or developmental coursework (Educational Policy Improvement Center, 2013).

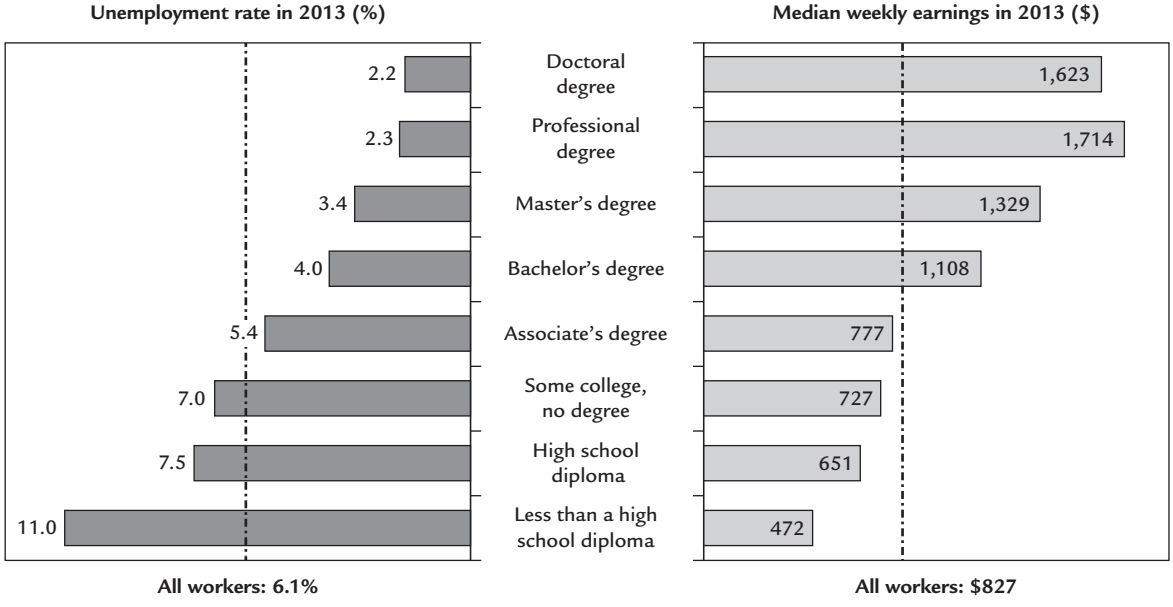


FIGURE **14.1** Earnings and Unemployment Rates by Educational Attainment

Note: Data are for persons age 25 and over. Earnings are for full-time wage and salary workers.
Source: Current Population Survey, U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Business and industry recognized the need for workers to come to the corporate office or to the factory with the affective and academic competence that complement employability preparation skills. Responsibility, self-management, respect for diversity, initiative, diligence, punctuality and teamwork, and collaboration are needed in the workplace and on campus. Today's young people will need to be better educated and prepared as the United States continues to shift to a knowledge/information economic model. College readiness goes far beyond the ability of students to file an application and is far more complex and multidimensional than eligibility. More importantly, students must be able to continue to learn and succeed in coursework beyond high school.

Efforts to place and maintain the U.S. position as first in the world of education, as discussed in Chapter 1, have been part of the national agenda for years. The National Commission on Excellence in Education (1983) and the Carnegie Forum on Education and the Economy (1986) issued reports that our nation's economic future is dependent on providing students with access and success in higher-level educational opportunities, critical thinking and analysis skills, and the development of affective competence.

In 1991, a joint commission was formed comprised of representatives from business, industry, and education. The Secretary of Labor's Commission on Achieving Necessary Skills (SCANS) produced a report titled *What Work Requires of Schools*. The document emphasized the development of strong affective and academic competence and identified competencies, foundation skills, and personal qualities that are needed for solid performance in the workplace. The five SCANS' competencies addressed the worker's ability to:

1. Identify, organize, plan, and allocate resources such as time.
2. Work with others.
3. Acquire and use information.
4. Understand complex interrelationships.
5. Work with a variety of technologies.

The SCANS report encouraged schools to teach higher-order thinking skills, while providing opportunities for students to apply selected personal qualities including responsibility, sociability, self-management, integrity, and honesty in a meaningful way. These competencies brought attention to the importance of employability skills and for the first time, educators were urged to integrate academic and affective education in the areas of basic skills, thinking skills, and personal qualities.

The School-to-Work Opportunities Act (STWOA, 1994) encouraged educators to integrate academic and technical knowledge and skills to better prepare graduates of our high schools to meet the needs of both employers and postsecondary institutions (Worthington & Juntunen, 1997). School-to-Work (1994) called for **career awareness**, exploration through mentoring, shadowing, internships, and school-business partnerships. STWOA also provided for a closer monitoring of at-risk students who would benefit from career and technical education with the expressed purpose of preventing dropouts who become entrenched in entry-level, low-wage jobs with little opportunity for advancement (Herr, 1997). When students develop a strong sense of self and understand the connection between their studies and future opportunities, they have an easier time learning academic subjects (Sciarra, 2004).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Both STWOA and the Tech Prep initiative were significant federally funded initiatives that promoted high achievement and the acquisition of employability (SCANS) competencies. Both emphasized collaboration with business and industry with the ultimate goal to improve labor market preparation.

The Partnership for 21st Century Skills (2006), a consortium of major business industries and education organizations, identified a skill set of essential outcomes for personal, educational, and economic success for 21st-century students. Recommendations include the following: students need to obtain *Learning and Innovation Skills* (creativity and innovation, critical thinking and problem solving, etc.); *Information, Media, and Technology Skills*, *Core Subjects and 21st Century Themes* (global awareness, financial literacy, etc.); and *Life and Career Skills* (initiative and self-direction, among others). Despite the significant pressures placed on educators to raise the bar of achievement and for students to acquire the core competencies, the partnership recognized that "today's life and work environments require far more than thinking skills and content knowledge. The ability to navigate the complex life and work environments in the globally competitive information age requires students to pay rigorous attention to developing adequate life and career skills such as flexibility and adaptability; initiative and self-direction; social and cross-cultural skills; productivity and accountability; and leadership and responsibility" (Partnership for 21st Century Skills, 2011). Thus, it is recognized in the college and career readiness movement that the themes from the SCANS competencies and the goals of the School to Work Opportunity Act persist, encouraging educators to produce workers and citizens who are academically competent and have the affective skills to succeed in a global environment.

The economy demands a need for higher educated and skilled workers that continues to increase faster than the supply of domestic workers, especially with the dramatic fluctuations in the economic outlook. As the United States struggles to recover from the Great Recession with repressed hiring rates and a slow recovery to improve unemployment, the nation faces fundamental challenges about its role in the global workplace and economic order (Feller & Long, 2013). Employed workers are experiencing more stress and less satisfaction as employers continue to downsize to reduce costs and produce even higher profits. To achieve this, students and adults must face tough choices about how to invest in their future.

The *American Dream*, and now more often than not the *American Reality*, was that "people could start at the bottom and, without much formal education, work their way to the top" (Carnevale & Desrochers, 2003a, p. 228). With continuous changes in the workplace and the shrinking availability of high-paying blue-collar jobs, students today realize their "approach to career planning [will be] quite different from that of their parents" (Niles & Harris-Bowlsbey, 2002, p. 230). The school-to-work/career efforts in the 1990s helped underperforming students engage in relevant skill-based learning, motivating them to stay in school and graduate by making education relevant (Brand, 2005). At-risk students were engaged in career development activities (Plank, 2001) and participated in face-to-face social networks through work experience (Kazie, 2005). With increased economic pressures, these opportunities for career employment without education beyond high school have been marginalized.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

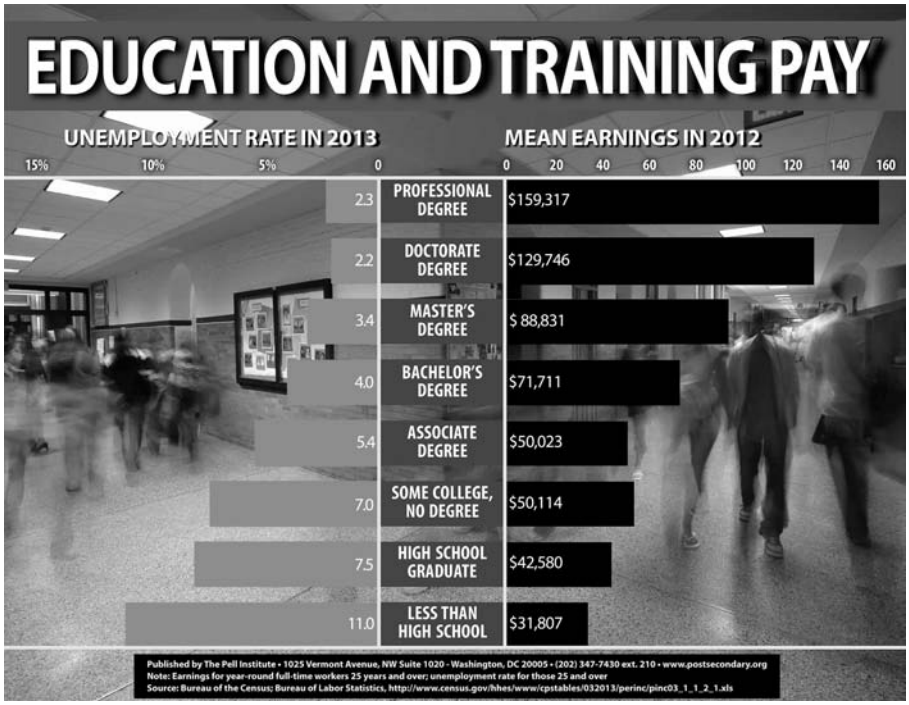

EDUCATION AND TRAINING PAY
UNEMPLOYMENT RATE IN 2013
15% 10% 5% 0
MEAN EARNINGS IN 2012
0 20 40 60 80 100 120 140 160
2.3 PROFESSIONAL DEGREE $159,317
2.2 DOCTORATE DEGREE $129,746
3.4 MASTER'S DEGREE $ 88,831
4.0 BACHELOR'S DEGREE $71,711
5.4 ASSOCIATE DEGREE $50,023
7.0 SOME COLLEGE, NO DEGREE $50,114
7.5 HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATE $42,580
11.0 LESS THAN HIGH SCHOOL $31,807
Published by The Pell Institute • 1025 Vermont Avenue, NW Suite 1020 - Washington, DC 20005 • (202) 347-7430 ext. 210 • www.postsecondary.org
Note: Earnings for year-round full-time workers 25 years and over; unemployment rate for those 25 and over
Source: Bureau of the Census; Bureau of Labor Statistics, http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/cpstables/032013/perinc/pinc03_1_1_2_1.xls

FIGURE **14.2** Education and Training Pay
Source: Reprinted with permission Postsecondary.org

According to the Bureau of Labor Statistics (U.S. Department of Labor, 2014) occupations in the associate's degree category are projected to grow the fastest, at about 19 percent. In addition, occupations in the master's and first professional degree categories are anticipated to grow by about 18 percent each, and occupations in the bachelor's and doctoral degree categories are expected to grow by about 17 percent each. However, occupations in the on-the-job training categories are expected to grow by 8 percent each.

The data tell the story; the more you learn, the more you earn, and the less likely you are to be unemployed. Increasingly, income is determined by the level of educational attainment. More education leads to higher income, which in turn produces higher standards of living for families.

Although no one can predict with complete accuracy which jobs will exist in the future and which jobs will become obsolete, it is possible to assess a specific job's outlook by reviewing the *Occupational Outlook Handbook* (U.S. Department of Labor, 2014). Young people who drop out or seek entry-level jobs on graduation often do not realize that employment at this level may not provide a living wage. In 2012, young adults with a bachelor's degree earned more than twice as much as those without a high school credential ($46,900 vs. $22,900) and 57 percent more than young adult high school completers ($46,900 vs. $30,000). Over the course of a lifetime, a high school dropout in the United States earns $260,000 less than a high school graduate and $1 million less than a college graduate (National Center for Education Statistics, 2014) (see figure on next page).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

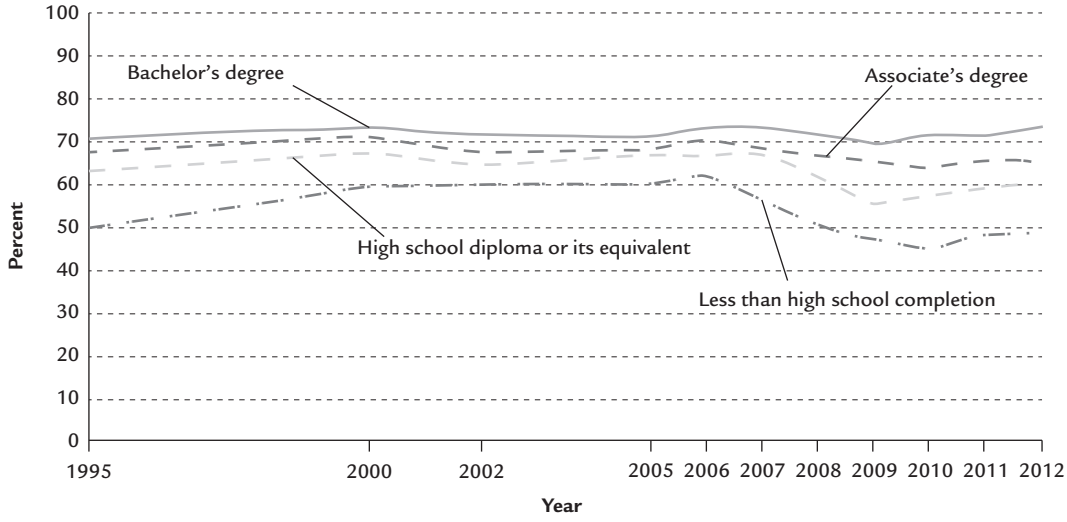


FIGURE **14.3** Percentage of Young Adults Ages 25–34 Who Worked Full-Time, Year Round, by Educational Attainment, 1995–2012

Source: National Center for Education Statistics (2014). The Condition of Education: Annual Earnings of Young Adults. Retrieved from http://nces.ed.gov/programs/coe/indicator_cba.asp

How does this connect to school counselors? The bottom line is that school counselors must provide accurate and timely information to advise and guide students to open their eyes to their economic future and do everything within their power to ensure their students, at a minimum, complete high school. As noted in Figures 14.2 and 14.3, there are substantial earnings differentials from the lowest to highest levels of educational attainment. When school counselors help students understand the relationship between educational attainment and income, this can have a powerful influence on young people who dream of lifestyles that offer financial independence, advancement, and success.

School counselors can help students explore and examine opportunities that exist in the field now, including the average age of the employees in that job title, the number of people in training and preparation programs; developing technology, economic, and demographic trends do this. There is a wealth of information available on the Internet such as the *Occupational Outlook Handbook* (U.S. Department of Labor, 2014) and myriad websites devoted to **career guidance** (see Tech Tools at the end of this chapter). School counselors are key information brokers serving as the gateway to curricular connections to career opportunities as students develop career and educational plans. Career information support helps students better understand the connection between earning and learning.

Demographics also provide key information in preparing the worker of the future. The millennial generation will surpass the size of Generation X and may become as large as the baby boom generation (Howe & Strauss, 2000). On virtually every measure of economic well-being and career attainment, from personal earnings to job satisfaction to the share employed full-time,

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

young college graduates are outperforming their peers with less education (Pew Research Center, 2014).

In 2013, Millennials, individuals aged twenty-five to thirty-two with only a high school diploma, earned $28,000 annually compared to $45,500 for similarly aged college graduates. This "pay gap" was significantly narrower in previous generations, according to *The Rising Cost of Not Going to College* (Pew Research Center, 2014). Examining Figure 14.4 reveals that in 1979, for example, high school graduates earned 77 percent of what a college graduated earned. College-educated Millennials are more likely to be employed full-time than their less-educated counterparts (89 percent vs. 82 percent) and significantly less likely to be unemployed (3.8 percent vs. 12.2 percent).

Efforts are beginning to pay off as a new federal analysis finds that, for the first time in the nation's history, more than 8 in 10 students are completing high school with a diploma. The national graduation rate rose to 81 percent in 2012, from 78 percent two years earlier. Yet, of the 3.8 million students who entered ninth grade in fall 2008, about 760,000 did not graduate on time. Although large divides continue to separate White and Asian students from their African American, Latino, and Native American peers, the gains at the national level were largely driven by improvements among Hispanic and African American students (Education Week, 2014). With higher levels of academic expectations and an increasing number of young adults

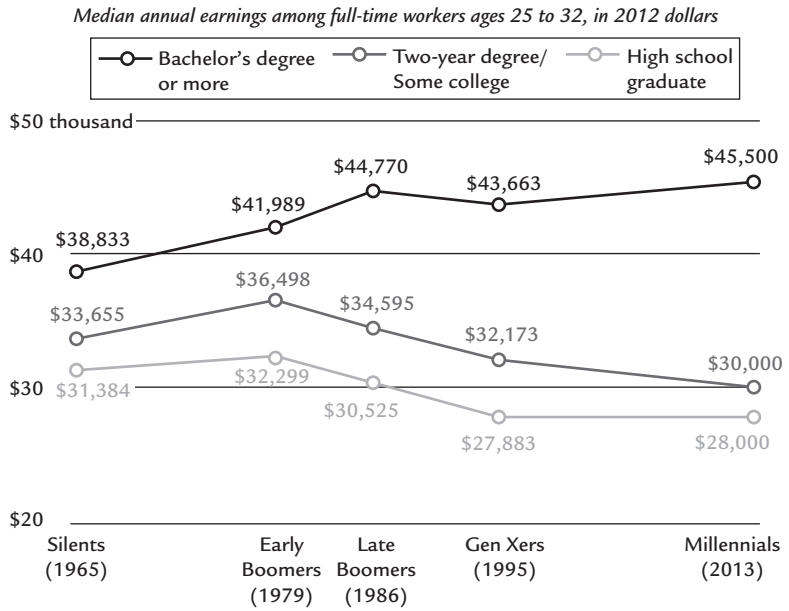


FIGURE **14.4** Rising Earnings Disparity between Young Adults with and without a College Degree

Source: Pew Research Center (2014). *The Rising Cost of Not Going to College* at www.pewsocialtrends.org/2014/02/11/the-rising-cost-of-not-going-to-college/sdt-higher-education-02-11-2014-0-03

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

graduating high school on time, today's graduates will need to transition to the workplace with the ability to adapt to changing environments, to acquire new knowledge and skills to keep pace with innovation in the workforce and in the global marketplace.

Helping students realize their dreams is a critical and essential component of the work of school counselors. When students discover their passion and see the connection between their dreams and their education, it serves to motivate students to get higher grades, better attendance, and a stronger commitment to their education.

CAREER COUNSELING: THEORETICAL UNDERPINNINGS

From Chapter 1, you may recall that school counseling's origins are in vocational counseling, and Parsons (1909) believed there was "no part of life where the need for guidance is more emphatic than in the transition from school to work—the choice of a vocation, adequate preparation for it, and attainment of efficiency and success" (p. 4). Major theorists' writings and practice have strongly influenced career development. **Career counseling** is guided by theory that provides a point of reference from which the counselor develops a personal perspective of human growth, development, and behavior (Gladding, 2009). Developmental theory is a strong influence in career counseling as the life stages and changes affect career counseling. Career maturity is demonstrated by the successful accomplishment of age-appropriate and developmental learning across the lifespan (Super, 1980).

Super's (1980) **life span–life space** approach suggested that **career development** evolves along a continuum from birth throughout the lifespan. These early stages of growth in children addressed fantasy (4–10), interest (11–12), and capacity (13–14), and assisted children in developing an early awareness of the world of work and of their interests. In the exploration stage (15–24) youth and young adults acquire career awareness by discovering skills, talents, motivation, strengths, and weakness. They begin to understand that a strong commitment as well as acquiring coping and resiliency skills is essential to educational and career success. As young adults evaluate their strengths and weaknesses, career counseling can lead one to a better understanding of fear of failure, the influence of parents and guardians, and the individual's willingness to overcome obstacles to achieve her or his goals. This growth in self-concept informs decisions, choices, and eventually career selection. Because Super uses the concept of career maturity as a means of identifying which developmental tasks have been accomplished on the continuum of life development, career success therefore is the result of the congruence of abilities, personality, and aptitude with the choice of career environment. The concept of career maturity has been used to describe both the process by which individuals make career choices appropriate to their age and stage of development and their ability to successfully resolve and transition through the specific tasks of each of these stages (Brown & Lent, 2005, p. 358).

Using the perception that people are attracted to a given career by their personalities, Holland (1997) proposed that the environment could greatly

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

influence a person's orientation to a career choice, personal satisfaction, and stability. Holland's typology approach to career development is based in self-knowledge and includes the following:

Consistency: Career choice is an expression or extension of one's personality into the world of work.

Differentiation: Individuals who match a personality type will demonstrate little resemblance to other types.

Identity: Individuals can acquire a clear and stable picture of their interests, goals, and talents.

Congruence: Individuals' personality type is in harmony with the choice of work environment.

Holland's **self-directed search** (Holland, Fritzsche, & Powell, 1994), an assessment tool, is based on the theory of career typology and is the basis for most of the career inventories in use today. The typology categorizes the relationship of personality to the work environments with respect to six types of personality orientations. Known as the "Holland Codes," these factors of influence on career choice are briefly described below.

Realistic: Individuals show an interest in working with objects such as tools and machines. Mechanical creativity and physical dexterity are important skills for this area. Individuals who score high on this theme prefer dealing with things rather than with ideas or people.

Investigative: Individuals display an interest in science, theories, ideas, and data. Analytical skills are important and a high score in this theme is indicative of someone who is creative, prefers to think through problems, and enjoys challenges.

Artistic: Individuals are concerned with self-expression and art appreciation. High scorers have artistically oriented interests and a greater need for individual expression, and they generally describe themselves as original, expressive, and unconventional.

Social: Individuals prefer to work with people in areas such as human welfare and community service. People skills such as listening and showing understanding are important for this category. Someone who scores high in this category tends to be sociable, humanistic, and gets along well with others.

Enterprising: Individuals have an interest in business and leadership roles. Communicating with others and an ability to motivate and direct others are important skills for these occupations. Those who score high in this theme are often described as ambitious and enthusiastic. They tend to prefer social environments in which they can assume leadership and enjoy persuading others to their viewpoints.

Conventional: Individuals have an interest in organization, data, and finance. A high score in this theme indicates that an individual is most effective when

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

dealing with well-defined tasks. In addition, these individuals prefer to know precisely what is expected of them and could be described as orderly and dependable.

According to Holland (1979) these personality descriptions can help one better understand how individual skills and interests relate to career choice and help find careers that best match interests and abilities.

Krumboltz, Mitchell, and Jones (1976) approached career development theory from a cognitive-behavioral orientation. The theory stressed that each individual's learning experiences, such as generalization of self, sets of developed skills, and career entry behavior, influence an individual's career choice. The process of career development involves four factors: genetic endowments and career opportunities, environmental conditions and events, learning experiences, and task approach skills. Since the career decision-making model is a lifelong process, it is a critical skill to be taught.

More recently, Krumboltz (1998) has proposed that career success often results from "planned happenstance," that is, the individual creates and/or transforms an unplanned event into a life opportunity. Although individuals will admit that unplanned life events influenced their career paths, many see these as happenstance. Krumboltz suggests that the individual often overlooks the intent of their actions, which resulted in the action taken to get to know those who significantly influenced their lives or the purposeful actions that they took to change the event from serendipity to impactful.

The confidence and self-efficacy level of individuals can also influence career development. Bandura's concept of self-efficacy (1993) suggests that an individual's concept of confidence in performing tasks creates the balance between what an individual knows and the resulting action. An individual's beliefs about her or his ability to accomplish a task may be more influential than the actual ability to complete a given task. Turner and Lapan (2002) applied social cognitive career theory (Bandura, 1986) and examined the influence of perceived parental support to career self-efficacy. It was reported that parental support accounted for as much as one-third to almost one-half of their adolescent's career task-related confidence. Once again we are reminded of the influence of parents on youths' decisions about future career choices.

These four approaches—Super, Holland, Krumboltz, and Bandura—offer school counselors a philosophical and theoretical knowledge foundation to construct age-appropriate career-oriented systems that consider developmental life stages, personality influence, learning experiences, and self-confidence to best prepare today's youth for the careers of tomorrow.

SCHOOL COUNSELORS: CRITICAL PLAYERS IN CAREER DEVELOPMENT

Career development is the sum of all of the processes and factors that influence and inform career choice and career success over one's lifetime. School counselors are committed to ensuring that each student is prepared to move

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

forward to the next step of life, from grade level to grade level, and to life after high school. Career development provides the pathway.

Niles and Harris-Bowlsbey (2002) define career development as "the lifelong psychological and behavioral process as well as the contextual influences shaping one's career over the lifespan" (p. 7). According to Maddy-Bernstein (2000) career development is "the constellation of psychological, sociological education, physical, economic, and chance factors that combine to influence the nature and significance of work in the total lifespan of any given individual" (p. 2). Theorists have acknowledged that career development is intertwined with personal development (Niles & Goodnough, 1996; Super, Savickas, & Super, 1996).

The career development process crosses the lifespan and informs and influences various stages of a person's education and personal growth as she or he seeks career satisfaction. Preparing students to select a career goal and guiding them to enroll in the appropriate coursework that will lead them to achieve their career goals is essential to their success in a 21st-century global community. It should come as no surprise that associations including ASCA, The College Board, the National Career Development Association (NCDA), and the National Association of Secondary School Principals (NASSP) encourage school counselors to provide every student with the necessary help and direction to be successful in school and, ultimately, in life. The need for career development knows no boundaries.

> School counselors can be the missing link in whether or not a student attends postsecondary education. If we are going to reach my husband's North Star goal and have the highest proportion of graduates in the world by 2020, then good school counseling and advising can't just be a luxury for school systems that can afford it. (First Lady Michelle Obama, 2014b)

Educational attainment is more important than ever to the economic success of the United States as more jobs require more education. Workers with only a high school diploma are finding it increasingly difficult to enter the middle class. The share of jobs that require postsecondary education has doubled over the last 40 years, as jobs require more skills while in 1970, roughly three-fourths of the middle class had a high school diploma or less; by 2009, this share had declined to just 39 percent.

Never before in the history of our nation have we had a greater need to prepare every student for the greatest range of opportunities after leaving high school (National Office for School Counselor Advocacy, 2010, p. 6). Gains in U.S. college attainment have declined, while other nations have continued to increase their share of citizens that complete college. In 1990, the United States ranked first in the world in four-year degree attainment among 25–34-year-olds; today, the United States ranks 12th (OECD, 2013). With the growing need for an educated workforce, increasing college opportunity is essential to promoting social mobility for future generations. While half of all people from high-income families have a bachelor's degree by age 25, only 1 in 10 people from low-income families do.

Career development is often the component of the school counseling program that receives the least attention. Every child dreams of success; school

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

counselors are ethically obligated to focus our energies and help every child identify the path to success to realize her or his dreams (Schwallie-Giddis & Kobylarz, 2000). Transformed school counselors use leadership, advocacy, teaming and collaboration, the use of data, and integrating technology in a meaningful context (Education Trust, 1997) and ensure that all students acquire the career awareness and **career planning** skills to make the connection between today's success in school and ensuring all options after high school.

Osborn and Baggerly (2004) surveyed Florida school counselors in which 79 percent of elementary counselors, 59 percent of middle school counselors, and 31 percent of high school counselors reported spending less time on career guidance than they preferred. They urged school counseling professionals to assist students in their career choices to help every student achieve her or his highest career potential. A national survey (Anctil, Klose-Smith, Schenck, & Dahir, 2012) of more than 1,000 practicing ASCA members revealed that career development is practiced at a significantly lower level than academic and personal-social development. Closing the information and opportunity gaps through improved career development activities for students is a prime example of social justice advocacy.

The Public Agenda polled 600 young adults as to the reasons they were not able to complete their postsecondary degrees (Johnson, Rochkind, Ott, & DuPont, 2010). High cost was a major contributing factor in causing them to drop out and these nondegree completers also revealed that their choice of the program of study was selected based on cost and convenience rather than on career choice and quality of program. A subsequent report by the same organization, *Can I Get a Little Advice Here?* (2010), concluded that the current high school career and college counseling system is weak in terms of helping to increase college access, attendance, and completion, which is the primary focus of the Obama administration. Both degree completers and noncompleters gave poor marks to high school counselors with regard to planning for future careers, deciding what postsecondary institution to attend, providing advice on how to pay for college, and working through the college application process. About 50 percent of the respondents indicated that their high school counselors make them feel like "just another face in the crowd." Further findings revealed that noncompleters often came from families that had limited financial resources and/or that the student would be the first-generation college attendee, thus relying heavily on the college and career planning advice offered from the school counselor. Research shows that the high school students who are in most need of counseling about getting into and doing well in college are the least likely to get that assistance because of conflicting priorities of counselors (National Office for School Counselor Advocacy, 2010). Too many disadvantaged students are not aware of their career and educational options; additionally, they are not academically prepared for college completion despite earning a high school diploma.

The career development process "can be approached systematically and intentionally, or, it can be approached haphazardly and passively" (Niles & Harris-Bowlsbey, 2002, p. 261). At its best, school counselors can implement a comprehensive career guidance and counseling and offer a sequential,

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

integrated, and coordinated system to connect education with future educational and career opportunities.

CAREER DECISION INFLUENCERS

Erikson (1968) noted that youth are particularly sensitive to the experiences and influences of those who surround and support them. Students' experiences and familiarity undeniably influence the actions they take about their future. Bandura and Jeffrey's (1977) observations remain true today and remind us that social learning can greatly sway aspiration and motivation.

Parents/Guardians

Parents or guardians have a profound effect on youth decision making. The 46th Annual Phi Delta Kappa/Gallup Poll (2014) asked Americans about the importance of a college education. Fifty-three percent of respondents agreed and strongly agreed that high schools should place more emphasis on preparing all students to attend college, and 87 percent agree and strongly agree that high school students should receive more education about possible career choices. However, attitudes on the value of a college education are changing. In 2010, 75 percent said they believed a college education is very important. In 2014, just 43 percent said it was very important while 48 percent reported that it was fairly important (Phi Delta Kappa/Gallup Poll, 2014).

A prior national study of high school juniors and seniors, *Decisions without Directions* (Career Institute for Education and Workforce Development, 2002), concluded that the students surveyed received little or no career guidance outside of their home. Not surprisingly, Figure 14.5 reveals that parents are viewed by their children as the primary influence on career decision making.

Parents and students need to be well aware of the myriad options available to them that will result in satisfying career opportunities, especially with the understanding that parental influence plays a major role in college aspirations. Gysbers (2013) and Hoyt (2002) encouraged educators to inform both students and parents about postsecondary options, including the need to

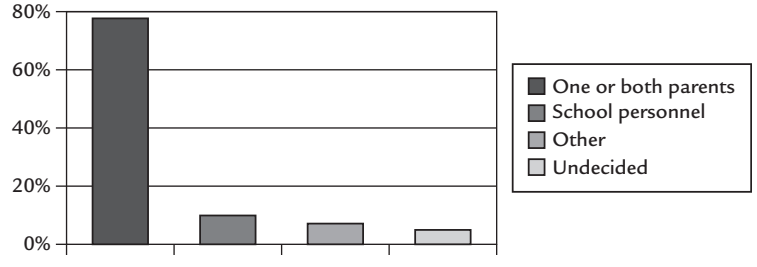


FIGURE **14.5** Career Influencers

Source: Adapted from *Decisions without Directions* (2002). Career Institute for Education and Workforce Development. Lansing, MI: EPIC-MRA.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

acquire high-tech skills, specialized programs, and facilitation in computer usage. With the job market undergoing rapid change, parents rely on school counselors and career guidance personnel to provide career information and guidance that are aligned with the educational choices that students seek after high school (Bardwell, 2010; Feller & Long, 2013). School counselors can place themselves in the forefront of opening doors to opportunities and closing the information gap through career guidance programs that support students to meet today's economic challenges (Feller, 2010).

Educators

Figure 14.6 is a picture of educators' influence on career choice. Although the study revealed that teachers can have greater influence on student career decisions than school counselors, the most telling data is that "no one" influenced future choices. Without career development planning and systemic exploration, is the future of our youth left to random decisions?

Students also reported that teachers have provided advisement on career options or presented options to help further their education. Sixty-eight percent of the students who participated in *Decisions without Directions* (2002) believed that the best jobs and career required at a minimum a four-year degree. Have students' thinking changed in the last decade? The prediction is that 90 percent of the fastest-growing jobs of the future will require more than a high school diploma and some postsecondary education (Alliance for Excellent Education, 2014).

School counselors and teachers can help to bury the fallacy that a four-year degree is the only option to a rewarding career and thus help students best match their interests and abilities with their motivation and achievement. Teachers and school counselors are in critical positions to help high school graduates understand that those who do not receive any kind of postsecondary education or training are unlikely to obtain what most persons would describe as a "good" job and one with a "future" (Gysbers, 2013; Hoyt, 2001; Lapan, Wells, Peterson, & McCann, 2014).

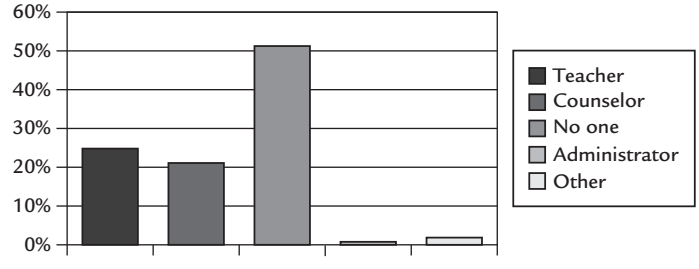


FIGURE **14.6** Educators' Influence on Career Choice

Source: *Decisions without Directions* (2002). Career Institute for Education and Workforce Development. Lansing, MI: EPIC-MRA.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Peers

The influence of the culture and of peers on youth's decision-making ability has been the subject of numerous publications (Howe & Strauss, 2000). Youth share interests and perspectives with their peers, but this influence is greater on socialization issues than on career choice (Lesko, 2001). Peer-to-peer influence is focused predominantly on school achievement, substance abuse, and gang involvement, all of which can have a profound impact on students' ability to successfully complete high school (Lapan, Wells, Peterson, & McCann, 2014; Janosz, Archambault, Morizot, & Pagani, 2008).

Knowing the significant influence that parents and peers play in the college and career planning process, students more than ever need accurate and timely information to help them choose wisely in school and plan for their transition after high school.

WHAT IS COLLEGE AND CAREER READINESS?

A student who is ready for college and career can qualify for and succeed in entry-level, credit-bearing college courses leading to a baccalaureate or certificate, or career pathway-oriented training programs without the need for remedial or developmental coursework is college and career ready (Conley, 2012). However, Gysbers perceives this differently and prefers playing the focus on career ready that includes both going directly to work after high school as well as attending a two-year or four-year college or university.

> Who are career-ready students? Career-ready students have "a proactive, resilient, and adaptive style of interacting in the present and use that style to assertively move towards self-defined career futures that add meaning, purpose, and satisfaction to their lives." (Gysbers & Lapan, 2009, p. 23)

The Four Keys to College and Career Readiness

According to Conley (2012) college and career readiness consists of four keys:

Cognitive strategies include formulating hypotheses and developing problem-solving strategies, identifying sources and collecting information, analyzing and evaluating findings or conflicting viewpoints, organizing and constructing work products in a variety of formats, and monitoring and confirming the precision and accuracy of all work produced.

Content knowledge refers to the "big ideas" from core subjects that all students must know well, and an understanding of the structure of knowledge in core subject areas, which enables students to gain insight into and retain what they are learning.

Learning skills and techniques consist of student ownership of learning, which includes goal setting, persistence, self-awareness, motivation, progress monitoring, help seeking, and self-efficacy; and specific learning techniques, such as time management, study skills, strategic reading, memorization techniques, collaborative learning, technology skills, and self-monitoring.

Transition knowledge and skills are necessary to navigate successfully the transition to life beyond high school and includes knowing which courses to

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

take in high school in order to be admitted to an appropriate postsecondary program, understanding financial aid options and procedures, having a focus on a career pathway or major, understanding college-level and workforce norms and expectations, and knowing how to be a self-advocate within the institutional framework of postsecondary programs.

This last key is often knowledge that is not equally accessible to all students, especially those from families and communities historically underrepresented in higher education or certain career pathways (adapted from Conley's *The Four Keys to College and Career Readiness* (2012).

> Career ready students … engage in critical life contexts (e.g., school and community) with purpose and direction; respond to opportunities and make good decisions; act with personal agency and empowerment; exhibit a mature commitment to a self-defined direction; feel hopeful, motivated, and optimistic about their lives; be able to persevere to overcome obstacles and turn unexpected events into positive opportunities; be creative and curious; and be able to balance entrepreneurial skills and motives with concern for others and the fragile ecosystems that we need to survive. (Gysbers & Lapan, 2009, p. 25)

Students of privilege may envision themselves in a prestigious four-year college; whereas impoverished youth might see themselves thrust into the workplace as soon as they graduate from high school. Young people growing up in poverty perceive career options differently than more privileged youngsters (Education Trust, 2001). The postsecondary educational attainment of low-SES students can be facilitated by greater internal locus of control and higher student academic expectations during early adolescence (Lee, Daniels, Puig, Newgent, & Nam, 2008).

Cultural norms and family expectations also can influence career goals. School counselors must be knowledgeable about the cultural traditions that could potentially limit a student's choice of options after high school or create a discord between the student and her or his parents or guardian. Every student, regardless of race, culture, socioeconomic status, or learning ability or disability, can benefit from a career guidance and counseling program. Educators, teachers, school counselors, and school administrators in partnership with parents or guardians have a responsibility to support students to ensure that they all have options after high school and find meaningful paths to careers. This is not a new concept as for almost 20 years, the National Association of Secondary School Principals [(NASSP) NASSP, 1996, 2004] encouraged schools to provide every student with a transitional experience to prepare for life after high school and recognized the ultimate need for each student to become a contributing member of the community.

Defining Terms

Career counseling assists students in acquiring a greater understanding that they have choices and the realization that their behaviors affect decisions. Counseling helps students connect their desire for self-efficacy, establish a sense of who they are, and initiate the necessary and essential changes to help them get where they are going.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

According to Myrick (2003b) career guidance is the convergence of services that focus on personal and career growth and school adjustment, which assists individuals to choose, enter, and/or progress in an occupation. "Guidance is an instructional process in which a student is given information and told how to move progressively toward a personal goal" (Myrick, 1997, p. 2). In a school setting, we use career guidance strategies to involve students at developmentally appropriate stages in career development. These strategies include career awareness, exploration, assessment planning, and career counseling.

Career awareness helps students identify the world of options and opportunities that await them. For many students their familiarity with the world of work is limited to the experiences of parents and family members or what knowledge they have acquired from TV and other media. Career awareness helps students connect self-knowledge and information gathering and helps them to see a world of opportunity as they begin to think about their personal and professional futures.

Career exploration offers students opportunities in the context of real-life and hands-on experiences to supplement traditional classroom instruction. Experiences such as connecting school learning with part-time work, project-based learning, career and technical education, mentoring and shadowing experiences, service learning, apprenticeships, internships, and co-op education are motivational and help students become more aware of the world of possibilities.

Career assessment helps students use the information they gain from appraisal of skills, abilities, achievement, and interests to better understand who they are, where they are going, and how they will get there as they acquire skills in personal-social, career, and academic development (see Figure 14.7).

Career Assessment Tools

School counselors use a variety of achievement, interest, and ability assessments to consult with students, parents, and teachers and help all involved in understanding the outcomes of the results and how to use the information in meaningful ways. Assessments can be as simple as a one-page interest survey or as complex as the Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery (ASVAB), which involves several hours for a student to complete. Many interest inventories (Self Directed Search, the Strong Interest Inventory) and Computer Assisted Career Guidance Systems (Discover, Choices, SIGI-PLUS) are based on Holland's theory and help students identify the relationship between personality type and career preference.

FIGURE **14.7** Connecting to Student Development

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The **Myers-Briggs Type Indicator** (**MBTI**) is a widely used personality assessment for high school students and provides feedback about an individual's patterns of behavior. Based on the theory of psychological types by Carl Jung, the MBTI can help students understand their preference in making decisions, organizing one's life, and acquiring information. The MBTI use four categories of behavior that address the focus of a person's orientation (extraversion or introversion); the way a person gathers information (sensing or by intuition); the way a person makes decisions (thinking or by feeling); and how a person deals with the outer world (judging or perceiving). The MBTI also helps students understand personal preferences in relationship to the outer world of people and things or to the inner world of ideas, and this understanding is articulated with career environments that may be best suited to their personality. After students gather information, participate in assessments, and engage in exploratory experiences, they are ready to create a career plan.

New and emerging technologies led to the development of **Computer Assisted Career Guidance Systems** (**CACGS**) to deliver career awareness, exploration, and career planning across a broad range of student activities and experiences. These Internet-based systems offer students and adults the ability to explore the world of work, gather information, participate in interest surveys and other career assessments, and help clients with career decision making. CACGS assist individuals in making current career decisions as well as improving their capacity to make effective career decisions in the future and offer current information, immediate feedback, interactive simulations, and data storage (Gore & Leuwerke, 2000).

Similarly, College Information Systems are comprehensive search engines that help students to research interests, college majors, and work their way through the maze of information about the more than 3,000 institutions of higher education available in the United States. Additionally, 20 percent of the states have college- and career-ready assessment systems in place, while 45 percent are in the process of developing systems (Achieve, 2009). So much information is available that the challenge for students and parents is to have the assistance they need to understand and sort through available options and prioritize. A representative list of College and Career Resources can be found in Tech Tools and the end of this chapter.

Several states have developed **career plans** that align education goals with career goals. These systems recognize that students should begin the career planning process as early as elementary school and encourage all stakeholders to help students acquire the skills students needed to transition from grade level to grade level, and from high school to quality postsecondary and career opportunities. A career plan helps students establish a focus and a motivation for their achievement and can identify the strategies and tasks necessary to accomplish future goals. It guides students to make decisions about academic preparation, work experience, and the education and training necessary after high school to make successful transitions to the career path of their choice. The New York State Career Zone System and Utah's Student Educational/Occupational Plan (SEOP) are examples of two statewide systems. A career plan also documents the results of aptitudes, skills, interests, and personal

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

preferences achieved by each student throughout their elementary, middle, and high school experiences. As part of an annual process to review educational and career goals, students can make necessary adjustments as knowledge and skills are attained and/or interests change. Students, teachers, and parents are now more aware of the knowledge and skills acquired as a result of participating in a school counseling program.

CAREER DEVELOPMENT IS EVERYONE'S RESPONSIBILITY

Professional school counselors are faced with the daunting task of helping students develop the necessary skills, knowledge, and self-awareness needed to actively engage in effective educational planning as they progress from elementary to middle school to high school, to a postsecondary opportunity and to their future careers. The good news is that school counselors do not have to do this alone. Through reaching out to teachers and college/university partners, school counselors can develop and implement a collaborative career and early college awareness program to help students identify their interests, skills, and aspirations, while helping them develop the decision making and planning skills they will need to begin to implement short- and long-term goals. It is never too early to start and build a scope and sequence of career development activities starting with the early elementary years and progressing to middle and high school.

MEET MAGALIE CASIMIR, JULIE MCCULLOUGH, AND SHARONNE USHER: MIDDLE SCHOOL COUNSELORS COMMITTED TO COLLEGES2KIDS–KIDS2COLLEGE®

> *I liked that I was able to see what options I have available for me as a career. It is exciting to see how many career occupations I can have that match my interests.*
>
> —a seventh-grade student

The idea of achieving life-career satisfaction to a 12-year-old is more complex than learning a second language. After all, what do seventh graders think about and dream about? What will it take to motivate middle school students to better understand how the choices they make today will impact their opportunities in the not to distant future!

In New York City, all middle schoolers choose a high school. When students have a sense of what interests them, motivation increases. Seventh graders at three New York City urban middle schools: PS/IS 187 *Hudson Cliffs* in Washington Heights, MS 598k; *Marketing & Legal Studies* in Crown Heights/East Flatbush; and M.S. 244, *The New School for Leadership & Journalism* in the South Bronx, under the leadership of three NYIT school counseling alumni, Magalie Casimir, Julie McCullough, and Sharrone Usher, are committed to early college and career awareness.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Funded by New York State's Higher Education Corporation Services and the Commission of Independent Colleges and Universities, the project: (1) increases the students' awareness of choices, opportunities, and options for their future; (2) increases awareness of the importance of higher education and students' exposure to colleges and universities to build a college-going culture in their respective middle schools; (3) strengthens partnerships to expand middle school students' college and career awareness; and (4) expands communication among the middle school's counselors, teachers, and administrators with NYIT school counseling faculty to help build a college-going mindset for their future. Seventh graders are engaged in school-based activities and a curriculum from the Sallie Mae Foundation that help them understand who they are, their interests, motivation, and ability; acquire college knowledge; explore learning styles; and connect career awareness activities with college opportunity.

> *My students found the career decision-making section and learning about the Holland Codes helpful to thinking about their future and the next step in choosing a high school. They were not happy when they found themselves in a Holland category that they didn't think was about them. This led to great discussions.*
>
> —Sharrone Usher, MS 244

> *The career research helped students begin to see that what they are learning in middle school is relevant to future. The Learning Styles Assessment showed the students how to change their "work" habits to fit into their way of learning and how to adapt if a teacher's style doesn't fit into their learning style. The impact will be ongoing as some of what they have learned will become AHA moments throughout the rest of middle school into high school.*
>
> —Julie McCullough, IS 187

> *The career exploration activities were an eye opener as they saw how this makes a connection to possible future careers. They were motivated to learn more about their career choices and to pinpoint areas in their academics that they need to strengthen.*
>
> —Magalie Casimir, MS 598

The annual program culminates in Kids2College Day on the NYIT campus with the middle schoolers participating in STEM activities, exploring a broadcasting studio, engaging in computer-based avatar problem solving, participating in campus scavenger hunts, and playing College Knowledge jeopardy—all intended to help build a career and college-going mindset for their future.

Magalie Casimir is a school counseling graduate and currently works as a literacy teacher at MS 598, Marketing & Legal Studies in Crown Heights/East Flatbush. Julie McCullogh is a school counselor at PS/IS 187 Hudson Cliffs in Washington Heights. Sharonne Usher is a school counselor at M.S. 244, The New School for Leadership & Journalism in the South Bronx.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Helping students make connections is the key to impacting future choice between and among students, their counselors, teachers, peers, family, and most importantly, seeing the relevance of school to their dreams and aspirations. Middle school is not too early to help students discover their passion and motivate them to work a little harder, put forth a little more effort, and better understand the relevance of school to future opportunity.

CONNECTING TO STANDARDS AND COMPETENCIES

Student attitudes, mindsets, behaviors, skills, and knowledge are the foundation for the ASCA National Model (ASCA, 2012a). The majority of career development and career guidance systems and programs use either the National Career Development Guidelines (2004), the National Standards for School Counseling Programs (ASCA,1997c), or the new ASCA Mindset and Behaviors to select the competencies that ascertain what students should know and be able to do.

The National Career Development Guidelines

Recognizing the benefits of a systematic career guidance program across the lifespan, the National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee (NOICC) designed the **National Career Development Guidelines** (1989, rev. 2004). These guidelines offered the counseling and career guidance community a framework to help students and adults acquire the skills necessary for success in the workplace. Through a developmental and organized process, adults and students could explore their interests, apply acquired skills and abilities, discover the many educational and occupational opportunities and options available, become aware of the education and training required for their career choice, and begin to develop and manage their career pathway. The National Career Development Guidelines (NOICC, 1989, rev. 2004) address three major competency areas: self-knowledge, educational and occupational exploration, and career planning.

Self-knowledge guides students to become competent in their knowledge and understanding of self-concept, acquire skills to interact with others, and to recognize and understand the importance of growth and change. As students transition into adulthood, they learn and apply these skills to maintain a positive self-concept and demonstrate behaviors that are effective at home and in the workplace.

Educational and occupational exploration assists students to acquire competency in making connections between educational achievement and career planning. Students acquire skills in locating information, evaluating and interpreting career information, and learning to apply this information to seeking, obtaining, maintaining, and changing jobs.

Career planning provides students with knowledge of the career planning process and supports to make the decisions that align their educational goals with career goals. Students combine what they have learned about self-knowledge and the results of their educational and occupational exploration to develop a plan that will help them make informed decisions about their present and the future. Students begin to understand the influence of affective and academic skill development in the context of life-career choices.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The National Career Development Guidelines (1989, 2004) were carefully reviewed for their applicability and relationship during the development stages of the National Standards for School Counseling Programs (ASCA, 1997c). The guidelines, summarized below, offered a strong foundation for the academic, career, and personal-social domains.

The ASCA National Model and Career Development

As the foundation of school counseling is historically grounded in vocational guidance, career development has been a consistent and constant focus of attention since the origins of the school counseling profession and also to the professional identity of a school counselor. Without the firm commitment and involvement of school counselors to take the initiative to design and implement a sequential and integrated career development program, many students will receive little or no career development and career guidance support. The American School Counselor Association strongly urges school counselors to provide a balance of academic, career, and social-emotional development as the foundation of the comprehensive school counseling program (ASCA, 2012a; Campbell & Dahir, 1997).

Career development is one of three student development domains in the ASCA National Model (ASCA, 2012a) and in the ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors for Student Success: K–12 College-and Career-Readiness Standards for Every Student (2014b), which are the revision for the ASCA National Standards (1997c). As you recall from Chapter 7, the purpose of the career development domain is to employ strategies to support student achievement and success, provide career awareness, open doors to opportunities, encourage self-awareness, foster interpersonal skills, and help all students acquire skills for life. "[T]he standards assist students in acquiring and using life-long skills through the development of academic, career, self-awareness and interpersonal skills" (Campbell & Dahir, 1997, p. 9). Students will acquire attitudes, knowledge, and skills to successfully transition from grade to grade, from school to postsecondary education, and ultimately to the world of work. Using the Mindsets and Behaviors, school counselors are encouraged to identify competencies that involve students in all aspects of a comprehensive career development system, including career awareness, exploration, assessment, counseling, and planning utilizing school counseling core curriculum; individual student planning; and responsive services (ASCA, 2012a). Career development activities include the employment of strategies to achieve future career success and job satisfaction, as well as fostering understanding of the relationship between personal qualities, education and training, and future career goals. When aligned with specific competencies, by the time a student graduates from high school, she or he should be able to formulate and bring into focus tentative career goals, select the appropriate academic and career/technical postsecondary options, and identify the levels of competence, certification, and/or achievement necessary to reach their goals.

The national agenda is to ensure that every student graduates high school, college and career ready. The career development domain of the ASCA National Model can help school counselors assume a proactive leadership role and work collaboratively to create a career and college going culture

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

in their school buildings by delivering the competencies needed for success by their student population.

ALL STUDENTS COLLEGE AND CAREER READY

Equity and Access

> We can't really afford to sort people into those who have access to privileged knowledge and so find it relatively easy to go on to college and those who might be first-generation college students and don't have easy access to that knowledge. Those students are not being given the same opportunities. Whether we believe education is entirely for one's personal growth and development or whether we believe it's a means to an end, this country as a whole probably can't survive in the form we know if we don't ensure that postsecondary access and success are attainable now by students who would be the first in their families to attend college, and not something that takes those children and their families generations to achieve. (Conley, D., 2010, p. 34)

In today's global, knowledge-based economy, postsecondary education is the gateway to social mobility and better lifelong opportunities. The vast majority of America's high school students (86 percent) expect to attend college, but many lack the support and guidance they need to prepare for enrollment and success in college (National Center for Education Statistics, 2014). In the fall of 2014, 2.1 million enrolled in two- and four-year postsecondary institutions. Increasing numbers and percentages of Black and Hispanic students are attending college. Between 2000 and 2012, the percentage of Black students enrolled in college increased from 30.5 percent in 2000 to 36.4 percent in 2012, and the percentage of Hispanics enrolled increased from 21.7 to 37.5 percent. Many students attempt a two- or four-year college degree; however, a much smaller percentage prevail.

Although 67.2 percent of high school graduates enroll in college each fall with the intent to complete a four-year bachelor's degree, only 78 percent of full-time students across the nation who enter a four-year institution with the intent to earn a degree are retained from the first year to sophomore year. Similarly, 59 percent of full-time students across the nation who enter a public two-year institution with the intent to earn a degree are retained from the first year to sophomore year. Almost one in four will drop out after the first year, and approximately 56 percent will achieve a bachelor's degree in six years or fewer (National Center for Educational Statistics, The Condition of Education, 2014).

Years ago, the Education Trust (1997) expressed concern about the number of low-income and minority students who leave school prior to graduation not because of their inabilities to succeed, but because they are not being challenged academically; additionally, they are being placed disproportionately in special education and low-level or remedial classes. The Education Trust (2013) also reminded us that many of our high schools in the 21st century, especially those serving concentrations of low-income and minority students, despite the national focus, don't properly prepare their college-bound students for postsecondary education. The college completion rates reveal unequal success rates and also point to the need to improve all four-year college degree completion rates across all populations to reach the goal

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

of all students "college and career ready." Although high school graduation rates continue to increase, gaps among racial groups still exist. However, as depicted in Table 14.1, too few students are graduating from high school ready for college and the data shows the education deficit in college completion. This is an urgent concern for the future of the nation as a whole and for our most underserved communities.

TABLE **14.1**
Percentage of 25- to 29-Year-Olds Who Attained Selected Levels of Education in 2013

	African Americans	Asians	Latinos	Caucasian
Graduate from High School	92	95	76	94
Complete at Least Some College	53	79	35	68
Obtain at Least a Bachelor's Degree	20.5	60.1	15.7	40.4

Source: The Condition of Education (2014) (NCES 2014-028). National Center for Education Statistics, Institute of Education Sciences, U.S. Department of Education, Washington, DC.

MEET ROBERT BARDWELL

Comprehensive Counseling Changes the College and Career Readiness Culture

While the career and college culture in a school has much to do with the community in which the school is in, there is still a great deal of work that the school counseling program must do in order to cultivate and motivate the college going population. It takes a village to raise a child and also requires dedicated, informed and data savvy school counselors to ensure that students reach their career and postsecondary goals.

At Monson High School, Massachusetts, the school counseling program has developed a comprehensive and developmentally appropriate career and college counseling program. Piggybacking on work begun in middle school, the two school counselors and career facilitator begin with ninth-grade students completing interviews within the first month of school during which future plans are discussed as well as finding out if the student is a first generation college going student. In health class, all ninth graders then complete several online assessments and profile information on the state career and college portal, www.yourplanforthefuture.org. The portal is accessible 24/7 wherever there is access to the Internet and is a one-stop shop for students to explore their interests and various careers, research postsecondary options and learn about financing higher education.

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Specific evening programs for students and parents are held in grades 10–12. In the early fall grade 10 students and parents are encouraged to start thinking about college options, appropriate course selection, and extracurricular involvement with a presentation by a local college Director of Admission. Embedded into the curriculum is a research paper in grade 10 English on a career linked to their previous career inventories and assessments. During the spring of junior year activities include SAT/ACT prep class at night, college prep night with speakers from regional colleges, a field trip to the local national college fair, and an individual parent conference for each student during the school day. Senior year offers another evening fall refresher program and a financial aid night in November as well as individual counselor appointments in early fall. Formally, sophomores and juniors continue to access the online portal for the grade 10 research paper and the grade 11 interviewing and resume writing workshop conducted in English classes.

Woven throughout each year are activities in our student advisory program held every week for 27 minutes as well as activities during our annual Career & College Awareness Week each March, including the ever-popular door decorating contest, a competition between advisory groups where they choose a college and must decorate the door which is then judged according to an established rubric. While not all of the activities are career and college related, many of them are tied to goals and activities of the school counseling program.

All of these events are part of the school counseling curriculum map which outlines the specific activities that we offer in each grade, resources needed, who is responsible for implementation, and the school counseling standards that are associated with each activity. Any classroom-based lessons would also include a completed lesson plan and any written materials necessary for implementation. This type of document legitimizes the school counseling program because we, like every other department, now have a mapped curriculum which is delivered to all students, regardless of their postsecondary plans.

Since implementing the above programs, the postsecondary rate grew from 78 percent in 2002 to a high of 93 percent in 2008 and dipping slightly to 85 percent in 2014. Parents, community members, and business owners certainly play a pivotal role in establishing standards and expectations, yet it is the counseling staff that often determines how successful a student will be in achieving her or his goal(s). Establishing a college going culture takes a coordinated and consistent effort by all school staff, and college going success is not an accident but rather the result of a comprehensive counseling and guidance program.

Robert Bardwell has been a school counselor for the past 21 years and serves as the Director of Guidance and Student Support Services at Monson High School in addition to his student caseload. He is a Past President of the New England Association for College Admission Counseling and serves on the Board of Directors or the American School Counselor Association. Robert is an adjunct professor at several colleges, teaching both school counseling and college admission counseling courses for school counselors.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

THE SCHOOL COUNSELOR COMMITMENT TO COLLEGE AND CAREER READINESS COUNSELING

> It is time to "own the turf." If not you, who? Who in the school is responsible for helping students nurture their dreams for bright futures and for helping them create successful pathways to those dreams? All of our students need school counselors to champion their cause. Each one of them is entitled to a rigorous education that prepares them to successfully attain their college and career goals. (National Office for School Counselor Advocacy, Patricia Martin, 2010, p. 6)

The College Board National Office for School Counselor Advocacy released a comprehensive, systemic approach for school counselors' use to inspire all students to, and prepare them for, college success and opportunity intended especially for students from underrepresented populations. These eight components offer enriching activities, foster rigorous academic preparation, encourage early college planning, and guide students and families through the college admission and financial aid processes. By implementing these eight components, school counselors close the college and career planning information and opportunity gap and provide information, tools, and perspective to parents, students, schools, and their communities that build college and career readiness for all students.

The Eight Components of College and Career Readiness Counseling

A systemic approach for school counselors to implement, across grades K–12 and beyond, to build aspirations and social capital, and ensure equity both in process and results.

1. *College Aspirations Goal:* Build a college-going culture based on early college awareness by nurturing in students the confidence to aspire to college and the resilience to overcome challenges along the way. Maintain high expectations by providing adequate supports, building social capital and conveying the conviction that all students can succeed in college.
2. *Academic Planning for College and Career Readiness Goal:* Advance students' planning, preparation, participation and performance in a rigorous academic program that connects to their college and career aspirations and goals.
3. *Enrichment and Extracurricular Engagement Goal:* Ensure equitable exposure to a wide range of extracurricular and enrichment opportunities that build leadership, nurture talents and interests, and increase engagement with school.
4. *College and Career Exploration and Selection Processes Goal:* Provide early and ongoing exposure to experiences and information necessary to make informed decisions when selecting a college or career that connects to academic preparation and future aspirations.
5. *College and Career Assessments Goal:* Promote preparation, participation, and performance in college and career assessments by all students.
6. *College Affordability Planning Goal:* Provide students and families with comprehensive information about college costs, options for paying for

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

college, and the financial aid and scholarship processes and eligibility requirements, so they are able to plan for and afford a college education.
7. *College and Career Admission Processes Goal:* Ensure that students and families have an early and ongoing understanding of the college and career application and admission processes so they can find the postsecondary options that are the best fit with their aspirations and interests.
8. *Transition from High School Graduation to College Enrollment Goal:* Connect students to school and community resources to help the students overcome barriers and ensure the successful transition from high school to college.

Source: The College Board, 2010, reprinted with permission.

There is an endless array of career development and career guidance options and opportunities available to school counselors to motivate students to strive to reach their future goals. Often, it is hard for us to understand why some students just don't seem to "get it"! Why can't they see the connection between education and future success? The influence of parents, culture, and a child's self-efficacy and motivation will always significantly influence one's decision about future career choices. Culture of origin can influence their life-career choices. Gender matters whether it's breaking down parental or community biases or working closely with a student needing support to choose a nontraditional career path.

Helping students make connections is the key to affecting future choice between and among students, their counselors, teachers, peers, family, and, most importantly, seeing the relevance of school to their dreams and aspirations. School is a place for youth to exert their influence and establish an identity. School is a place to explore, learn, apply, and acquire academic and affective attitudes, knowledge, and skills. School counselors face the challenge of helping students meet expectations of the higher academic standards and simultaneously assist students to successfully be prepared to become productive and contributing members of our society. Career motivation contributes strongly to a student's willingness to work a little harder, put forth a little more effort, and better understand the relevance of choosing an educational pathway to future opportunity.

College and career readiness for every student can no longer be put on the back burner. The ASCA Ethical Standards for School Counselors (2010) and the strong commitment to social justice require all school counselors to motivate students to discover their passions and work with them to develop goals and strategies, which invaluably contribute to helping students realize their dreams. The time is now for school counselors to step up to "own the turf."

TECH TOOLS

When you become a school counselor, use the power of technology to maximize the efficiency and effectiveness of college and career planning.

- Update your school counseling department website every week to highlight an occupation and include the skills, abilities, and education

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

necessary to successfully perform that occupation. No website? Set one up. Try www.weebly.com

- Collaborate with academic teachers to identify ways they can highlight the array of careers that require particular knowledge and skills in their subject areas. For example, social studies teachers can emphasize careers in fields such as journalism, communications, politics, travel and tourism, etc., that require an understanding of history and geography as well as excellent writing skills.
- When giving an interest inventory, provide lists of occupations that fit that interest area. Try http://online.onetcenter.org for initial information. Have students identify the educational requirements of the occupations that seem most interesting to them at this point.
- Use search engines such as College Board's Big Future at https://bigfuture.collegeboard.org to help your students identify colleges that match their wish lists and collect and save data about each one.
- Record parent workshops on career and college planning college applications, financial aid, time management, costs, and other important topics on web-based systems such as Jing.com or Voicethread.com so that parents/families who could not attend the face-to-face session have another opportunity to access the information. Use a translator to have the session available in languages spoken by the families in your student population.
- Create your own data management system in Excel if your school system doesn't have a commercial one in place. Track your students' two- and four-year college applicants to (1) see if they have been admitted and (2) if they finish their certificates or degrees. Interview noncompleters to identify the obstacles.
- Create or search for videos on topics related to career development that are directed to students and parents. www.Mytonomy.com and www.collegeclicktv.com are options in addition to YouTube.
- Update your professional knowledge by looking at career development resources from the American School Counselor Association (www.schoolcousnelor.org); National Career Development Association (www.ncda.org); and the Association of Career and Technical Education (www.acteonline.org).
- There are many free career exploration tools, such as the following:
  www.Careerzone.net
  www.careervoyages.org
  www.careerweb.com
  www.careeronestop.org
  www.mypathcareers.org
- Review your state department of labor's website as this is often a good place to find additional resources.
- If your school does not have the resources to build a career center, consider a virtual career center and link this to the school counseling department website.
- Design an electronic newsletter for parents and students on career planning.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The National Association of College Admissions Counseling (NACAC) can be found at www.nacac.net. Look on the NACAC website (www.nacacnet.org) for resources to help you prepare and present a multimedia presentation on career or college planning to an audience of students, parents, or faculty.

Internet Resources

Associations

National Association of College Admissions Counseling: www.nacacnet.org

National Career Development Association: http://ncda.org/

College Board: www.collegeboard.com

Career Information Resources
www.acinet.org/acinet/library-redirect.asp?category=1.6.

America's Career InfoNet—Career Resource Library

Develop your own collection of links to local, state, and national career and labor market information sites:

America's Career Resource Network (ACRNA): http://acrn.ovae.org/links.htm

Junior Achievement (JA): www.juniorachievement.org/web/ja-usa/home

National Career Development Guidelines (NCDG):

Use these guidelines to identify activities and strategies for developing high-quality career programs:

www.ncda.org/aws/NCDA/pt/sp/guidelines

www.ncda.org/aws/NCDA/asset_manager/get_file/3384?ver=80500

Office of Vocational and Adult Education (OVAE):
www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ovae/index.html

Obtain information to help prepare young people and adults for postsecondary education and careers:

ACT: www.act.org

Bureau of Labor Statistics: www.bls.gov

Discover: http://Act.org/discover

Into Careers: http://Intocareers.com

Focus: http://Focuscareer.com

Journal of Technology and Counseling: http://jtc.columbusstate.edu

My Future: http://Myfuture.com

Next Steps: www.nextsteps.org

Occupational Outlook Handbook: www.bls.gov/oco

Occupational Outlook Quarterly: www.bls.gov/opub/ooq/ooqhome.htm

SIGI Plus: http://ETS.org

U.S. Department of Labor: www.dol.gov

U.S. News and World Report: www.usnews.com/usnews/edu/eduhome.htm

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Careers and Colleges

What do I do with a major in?
www.uncwil.edu/stuaff/career/majors.htm
(part of the University of North Carolina's website)

Researching Colleges

College Board Online: www.collegeboard.org—Big Future – A college search software online, free, to find colleges that match your goals and interests.

College View: www.collegeview.com – By combining a database of 3,300 two- and four-year colleges with multimedia "tours," College View gives students and parents a general overview of a college, plus a direct email option for requesting additional information.

Embark: www.embark.com – A comprehensive site that can help you navigate the college research process.

Maricopa Center: www.mcli.dist.maricopa.edu – The Maricopa Center for Learning and Instruction (MCLI) site contains a searchable index to the websites for 773 community colleges in the United States, Canada, and elsewhere around the world.

Peterson's Education Center: www.petersons.com – Peterson's college database is available on this homepage, as is other educational and career information.

The Princeton Review: www.review.com – You may search the Princeton Review's site by the school's name, region, state, size, and cost.

RWM: www.rwm.org – RWM provides information on private postsecondary vocational schools in all 50 states.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Voices from the Field

The Scenario Reviewed

Two ninth-grade students stop by your office. You know that both of these students are in the honors program and they have done well so far this school year. The students tell you that they no longer want to be in the more challenging program. They claim that it is not that the work is too difficult but that they are clueless as to why they are in this class and not taking the regular grade-level courses. When they asked their homeroom teacher why they have to be in the honors program, he said that it will help them get into college. The students told you that other members of the class have asked the same question and were not able to get any additional reasons. After you speak to these two students, you realize that they have no awareness of career opportunities, why students go to college, and what it will take to succeed in life. What would you do?

A Practitioner's Approach

Here's how a practicing school counselor responded to the school counselor casebook challenge:

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK *(continued)*

I explained to the students that graduation requires successful completion of prescribed coursework. However, being a high school graduate is not the same as being prepared for college. *College readiness* implies rigorous coursework that challenges students to think beyond their levels of comfort and venture into unchartered territories. Demanding courses provide opportunities to develop global career-related skills and values applicable both in college and the workplace: problem-solving strategies, persistence, tolerance, perseverance, self-management, and strong work ethics. Most importantly, I want to make sure that they recognize the value of being in an honors program and how this path can lead to the opportunity to take advanced placement (AP) courses next year or enrolling in college-level (dual enrollment) courses as a senior. Although the students nodded in agreement, I was not convinced that they made the connection between today's program of study and their readiness for college-level work four years from now.

Ninth-grade students don't always understand the connection between their classes and their future. Although my colleagues and I visited the ninth-grade classes several times this year, and talked about goal setting and selecting the appropriate course work for future plans, we realized that we may need to do more to help them make the connections. Our comprehensive school counseling program aligns the career development standards with the academic development standards and our state's academic expectations. It would be appropriate to show the ninth graders how this all fits together.

Ninth graders are caught in the difficult time of transition and adjusting to a different level of rigor and expectations than in middle school. On a broader scale, a comprehensive approach to career preparation needs to be implemented where *all* students can readily understand the connections between school success and job success. It is our hope that when students explore the educational requirements for careers of interest they will see the connection between high school courses and their postsecondary pursuits.

Dr. Kim H. Rodriguez has worked in the school counseling field since 1989 as both a school counselor, counselor educator, and school administrator. On the university level, Kim served as Coordinator of the School Counseling Program and Chair of the School Counseling Advisory Board. An active member of the professional community, Kim Rodriguez has published her research on various counseling issues and is presently the Director of College & Career Counseling for the Southampton Public Schools.

LOOKING BACK: SALIENT POINTS

Succeeding in the Global Environment

Increased academic expectations, pressures from the global economy, changing technology, and the continuous shifts in societal issues and values affect and influence today's schools. Preparing students to select career goals and

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

guiding them to enroll in the appropriate coursework that will lead them to achieve their career goals are essential to their success in a 21st-century world.

Although no one can predict with complete accuracy which jobs will exist in the future and which will not, school counselors can communicate to students that jobs with a prediction of decline will need workers to replace those who leave the labor force through attrition and retirement. Data also strongly suggest that education pays.

Career Counseling: Theoretical Underpinnings

Career counseling is guided by theory, which provides a point of reference from which the counselor develops a personal perspective of human growth, development, and behavior. Career counselors also recognize and choose the appropriate orientations and strategies, theories and approaches according to the models applied and the assistance that a student needs.

School Counselors: Critical Players in Career Development

School counselors can take a leadership role and assume the responsibility for designing and implementing a sequential and integrated career development program. The American School Counselor Association urges school counselors to provide a balance of academic, career, and personal-social development as the foundation of the comprehensive school counseling program.

Career Decision Influencers

Youth are particularly sensitive to the experiences of those who surround and support them. The circumstances and influences that students face undeniably influence the actions they take about their future. Key influencers include parents, educators, and peers.

Many students struggle with weak academic preparation, little career guidance, and few workplace experiences. Without the commitment of school counselors and other educators who take seriously the responsibility to design and implement sequential and integrated career development programs, many students will receive little or no career guidance support.

Career Development Is Everyone's Responsibility

Educators, teachers, school counselors, and school administrators in partnership with parents or guardians have a responsibility to support students to ensure that they have all options after high schools and find meaningful paths to careers. Every student needs a transitional experience to prepare for life after high school.

Connecting to Standards and Competencies

The majority of school counseling programs use the ASCA National Model and the ASCA National Standards for School Counseling Programs (1997c), the ASCA Mindsets and Behaviors (2014b), or the National Career Development Guidelines (2004) to identify specific competencies for student career awareness and development.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

All Students College and Career Ready

All educators have a responsibility to support students to ensure that they have explored all options available after high school and identify meaningful paths to careers. Involving all stakeholders shows community commitment and support to prepare today's students for an ever-changing and complex world.

The School Counselor Commitment to College and Career Readiness Counseling

Helping students make connections is the key to affecting future choice between and among students, their counselors, teachers, peers, family, and, most importantly, seeing the relevance of school to their dreams and aspirations. Ensuring equity and access is the school counselor's contribution to closing the information and achievement gaps and will assist students to become productive and contributing members of our society.

KEY TERMS

College and career readiness p. 445
Career awareness p. 446
Career guidance p. 449
Career counseling p. 451
Life span–life space p. 451
Career development p. 451
Self-directed search p. 452
Career planning p. 455
Career exploration p. 460
Career assessment p. 460
Myers-Briggs Type Indicator (MBTI) p. 461
Computer Assisted Career Guidance Systems (CACGS) p. 461
Career plans p. 461
National Career Development Guidelines p. 464

LEARNING EXTENSIONS/MAKING CONNECTIONS

1. What career project might you engage your high school students in that would help them identify what they want to be doing 2 years from now, 5 years from now, and 10 years from now?
2. Take a close look at the Framework for 21st Century Skills (2011). Ask your students to identify which skills they believe are most important to achieve their educational and career plans.
3. Your school is situated in a suburban community, in the shadow of a large metropolitan area. You ask your fourth graders what they know about the differences between working in the city and working in the suburbs. You find out that they know little except the fact that many of their parents work in the city. How can you use this information to help them understand the influence of lifestyle on career choice?
4. Your principal asked you to attend a local community partnership meeting. As you look around the table you begin to realize the diversity of professional and technical skill represented at the meeting. You are thinking about how your elementary students would

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

benefit from exposure to the bigger picture of the world of work. What will you do?

5. Your school is located in a small town in a rural community. Main Street is only four blocks long, yet there is a good variety of shops and services represented there. How can you use your community resources to help your seventh graders become more aware of career opportunities?
6. Service learning can have a strong influence on building character. How can it also influence career choice?
7. Your district has asked the school counselors to develop an educational and career plan. You need to decide if you want to develop a plan that will work preK–12 or if you want to create a different plan for each school level. What are the key elements that need to be included? There are many samples for you to look at on the World Wide Web! Investigate existing career plans and draft a career plan and present it to your colleagues.
8. Identify and write a descriptive paragraph for eight websites that can be used for college and career planning for the grade level you want to work with.
9. College and career ready can mean different things to the teachers and staff in your school. Brainstorm with your colleagues what this means to your students. Have a discussion with your principal about what it will take to develop a college going culture in your school.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 15

Transitioning into the Field of School Counseling

Envisioning Your Future

Planning for Your Success
Learning about the Home and Community Environment
Learning about the School Environment

Heading Toward Success
Organizing Your Physical Environment
Organizing Your Time
Organizing Your Resources
Organizing Your Data Sources
Organizing Your Support System

Ensuring Your Success
Professional Development
Management Agreement
Practicing Wellness
Professional Comportment
Maintaining Your Professional Commitments

Laying the Foundation for Your School Counseling Program
Vision and Mission Statements
Building a Belief System
Building Your Team
Making the Shift to a Comprehensive, Transformed School Counseling Program

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

One Year Later: Envisioning Your Transformed School Counseling Program

A Closing Word from the Authors

Tech Tools

Looking Back: Salient Points

STUDENT LEARNER OUTCOMES

By the time you have completed this chapter, you should be able to

- explain how you will implement the elements of a comprehensive school counseling program;
- integrate the major themes of the textbook into a comprehensive school counseling program;
- identify practical suggestions you will use to strengthen your professional relationships and allies;
- define how your belief system will be demonstrated in delivering equitable and quality education for all students;
- explain how you will examine and enhance the physical, academic, and social climates in schools for optimum success;
- explain how to use a school's power base, your leadership style, and your own power base to enhance student learning;
- describe specific steps you will take to build your professionalism.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Getting Started

The Scenario

It is the last day of the school year and you have just finished your first year as a school counselor. You feel good about what you consider a successful first year. You believe you have made significant strides in grooming relationships and garnering support from administration and teachers for your program. You wonder if your perceptions of a successful year match others' evaluations of you and your program. You think about the things that surprised you most about the job. You also think about the things you wish someone had told you before you began your first day in the profession.

Thinking about Solutions

As you read this chapter, imagine yourself as the school counselor in this scenario. When you come to the end of the chapter, you will see how five new counselors with one to two years of experience responded to these questions.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

ENVISIONING YOUR FUTURE

We hope you are excited about the great places this amazing profession is going to take you. Our sincere hope is that this textbook has served to inform and energize you about your journey ahead. As you move ahead you can be secure in the knowledge that the work you do along the way will improve the lives of hundreds of students. You will make a difference. How many professionals can say this with assurance?

This book has hopefully caused you to reflect and grapple with the traditional and the transformed practices of school counseling. Whether you are preparing for an immediate induction into the profession of school counseling or still have courses ahead of you, it is our hope that you are developing a strong belief system and formulating in your mind how your beliefs will be demonstrated in your actions. At the core of this book's belief system is that:

- Every student can learn and achieve to high standards.
- Every child is entitled to an equitable and quality educational experience and an environment that is safe and respectful.
- All students can benefit from an effective school counseling program.
- School counseling programs are most successful when delivered in collaboration and in partnership with students, families, community members, educators, and administrators.

We also hope that you are developing strong beliefs about the role and responsibilities of a school counselor. The authors believe that:

- School counselors as leaders, systemic change agents, and advocates, identify and rectify school-based practices that inhibit the success of individuals and groups of students.
- School counselors model behavior that contributes to a climate of caring and academic rigor and play a significant role in raising aspirations and motivating every student to succeed.
- School counselors help students develop effective interpersonal relationships and establish individual plans to achieve successful futures.
- School counselors, like every educator, are accountable for student success and have a responsibility to contribute significantly to systemic change (Stone & Hanson, 2002; Stone, 1996).

Your induction into the profession can be facilitated by calculated moves on your part starting with the first day of school. Following are guiding principles for school counseling:

- Act as a *counselor, advocate, leader, collaborator, and consultant* to maximize opportunities for students to succeed academically, emotionally, and socially.
- Strive to develop in all students *ambitious goals* and a *commitment to achievement* and to provide the positive environmental conditions that enable students to realize high aspirations.
- Become a **steward of equity**; be able to use data to recognize *institutional and environmental barriers* that impede students' ability to realize their

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

full academic potential and be equipped to take the lead in remedying these inequalities.
- Provide all students with *academic/career advising* to help them form values and attitudes about the significance of education to their future economic success and their quality of life.
- Become an effective *manager of resources* and partnership builder, enlisting the support of parents, agencies, and community members (Stone, 1996).

Green, Conley, and Barnett (2005) also developed guiding principles:

- Promote self-contextual awareness.
- Utilize an ecological framework for problem solving.
- Utilize indirect service models.
- Use collaboration to achieve comprehensive program objectives.
- Align school counseling goals with local reform and improvement strategies.
- Use evidence-based best practices.
- Use outcome-based evaluation strategies (Green, Conley, & Barnett, 2005).

PLANNING FOR YOUR SUCCESS

The first steps in beginning your new job is to spend time learning about the physical, structural, academic, and social climate of the school, starting with the community in which your school is located.

Learning about the Home and Community Environment

Drive, walk, or ride public transportation around the neighborhoods where your students live. Physically placing yourself in your students' neighborhood can be an eye-opening experience and will help you start to contextualize your students' needs. Ask questions of other faculty and community members about the range of socioeconomic levels in the community, about incidents of child abuse, and about the degree of parental involvement with their children's education. The front office personnel are a good source of valuable information, such as how many students are on free or reduced-price lunch, which student came in upset, attendance rates, etc. Letting the front office personnel know that you consider them a valuable resource has a dual purpose. You learn a great deal and you start to groom a relationship with a group of people who can considerably smooth your induction into the school. Learn all you can about the stressors and support systems of your school's families so that you can be prepared for the students who walk through your door.

Community Standards

Become familiar with the prevailing community standards. Are you in an ultra-conservative part of the world, a bastion of liberalism, a solid middle-class suburb, or an urban setting? Remember that ethics are situational. You will need to know the community and institutional standards to discern how to behave ethically in this particular environment. Would your community be respectful of a poster on your door advertising a support group for gay, lesbian, bisexual,

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

and transgender youth? Could you encourage a student to go to a neighborhood health clinic if she tells you she is pregnant? It is important to have a feel for the level of tolerance for school involvement in value-laden issues. We have to be highly sensitive to the fact that parents have been given the legal right to be the guiding voice in their children's lives while adhering to our moral principles of justice, loyalty, and beneficence for our minor clients.

Learning about the School Environment

Try to determine the nature of the school environment. What is the working climate like at this school? Is there a sense of camaraderie and cohesiveness among faculty or is the general atmosphere one of strife, tension, and unhealthy competition? Ask questions. Which departments or grade levels are functioning well? Are there pockets of problems or model areas?

Leadership and the Power Structure

Leadership and power are important aspects of the **school climate**. Where is the power base for decision making on schoolwide issues? How are school counselors involved? Who are the formal leaders and what is the formal organizational structure of your school? Does the formal organizational structure match the power structure? Critically important is the informal power base. Who are the teachers who hold the power, have the principal's ear, or wield the greatest influence among the faculty? You will need these teachers and their influence even though some of them may have negative attitudes. Think back to Chapter 4. Identify those who have the referent power, connection power, and expert power. These are the people to know and court. Ruth Lohmeyer, a high school counselor that you met in Chapter 8, understood the power of buy-in and relationship building. She opened doors for her students because she tenaciously tackled building a relationship with the external and internal community.

Culture and Beliefs of Administration and Faculty

Learn about the administration and faculty culture and belief system. What is their belief about student learning? Almost all educators espouse the belief that given the right conditions all children can achieve to high levels. Do the educators in your school live this belief in programs and actions that support all students to be successful learners? How does the school use data to understand student achievement?

Ask questions about how students are disciplined in your school and look to see if there is a disciplinary plan in place. Read the disciplinary plan and see if you agree with it and discreetly check to see if the plan is carried out uniformly.

Observe how teachers interact with students. Walk the hallways, listen, and keenly observe. You will be one of the few people in the school who has a finger on the pulse of the school and who understands which teachers have good classroom management, which rule by intimidation, or which employ cooperative discipline. Capitalize on this knowledge by helping other teachers to replicate the practices that result in a safer, more respectful school climate for all children.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

MEET CAROL McLEOD-ORSO: CHANGING THE CULTURE AND THE BELIEF SYSTEM

As a University of North Florida School Counseling student, Carol Orso interned at a rural high school that had a history of minimal course offerings in higher-level academics. Carol knew that course assignments in high school significantly differentiate students' opportunities beyond high school and their economic futures. Carol worked with the administrative team to use the school's database to provide her with information about students' mathematics scores on the state tests. Carol learned that a significant number of students taking the higher-level mathematics courses were scoring the highest on the state tests regardless of their grades or success rate in higher-level mathematics courses. In other words, she found a direct correlation between taking higher-level mathematics and doing better on statewide tests and no correlation between mathematics course grades and statewide test scores. Armed with this information, Carol looked further and found that failures in mathematics were largely due to factors such as not completing homework, excessive absences, and other variables that had little to do with the students' ability to do higher-level mathematics. Carol started a critical dialogue with her administration about her findings. Using the school's database, she identified ninth graders who made a final grade of D or F in Algebra I in eighth grade and therefore were not recommended to take geometry, yet these students had demonstrated solid mathematics scores on their standardized tests. Understanding that knowledge can raise aspirations, she decided to ask the administrative team and chair of the mathematics department if she could help these students understand the interrelationship between higher-level mathematics and student future economic opportunities. Carol will follow this academic advising with student performance contracts and advance them to geometry in ninth grade and Algebra II in 10th grade—the year they take the state test to determine eligibility to graduate. Students at this school who have had poor grades in mathematics in the past—regardless of state test scores—have regularly been scheduled to take dead-end mathematics courses. Carol is a social justice advocate who used data to give her knowledge and power when advocating for greater opportunities for the students in her school.

The Students

Student morale is an aspect of school climate. Are the students engaged, enthusiastic, positive, and motivated? Find out how school spirit is demonstrated. What percentage of the student body feels disenfranchised? To gain a better understanding of the student body, go into the cafeteria and sit down and talk with groups of students. By asking students what they think of their school and their school counseling program, you can open a dialogue, learn how the school counseling program is perceived, discover if the program has any public relations problems, and solicit ideas on areas to include in your

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

program. Talking about bullying is a great introduction to learn about students' thoughts regarding their school climate. Engage a cross-section of the student body—this group is comprised of the ones who had been bullied, the ones who had bullied others, as well as those who feel they have been both the bullied and the bully (Frisén, Jonsson, & Persson, 2007). Giving students the opportunity to talk about their school climate gives counselors great insight into what students are thinking (Frisén, Jonsson, & Persson, 2007).

Curriculum/Instruction and Student Support

To the extent possible, learn as much as you can about the school's curriculum offerings, the special education program, and all support systems in place for struggling students. What is the philosophy and belief about what makes effective instruction? In elementary and middle school, getting advice about resource schedules such as physical education, music, and art can help you develop your classroom guidance schedule and further your understanding of the nature of this particular school.

HEADING TOWARD SUCCESS

On or before your first day, head toward success by organizing your space, your time, your resources, your data sources, and your support system.

Organizing Your Physical Environment

You may have little or no control over the physical environment you are assigned. However, try to optimize your environment before the first day of school because as the year progresses you will have little time to make changes. Set yourself up early in a comfortable arrangement for the year. Vie for an office near equipment and people you most often need to access. You may have to scavenge if resources and furniture don't meet your needs. Find out what your school district has in the form of a surplus furniture warehouse. Place your furniture with attention to traffic patterns and have a space that allows you and students to be comfortable and in close proximity to each other without a desk or other barrier between you. A table with chairs is ideal if you are lucky enough to have an office that will accommodate this.

Organizing Your Time

A weekly, monthly, and yearly calendar can be a support (ASCA, 2012a). Establish a weekly calendar and place it on your door; it is a good defense mechanism when someone wants to try to saddle the new counselor with jobs that will take away from a comprehensive school counseling program. When someone wants to put something else on an already packed weekly calendar, bring them to your door so that you both might problem solve as to where to fit in this new responsibility. Hopefully you have garnered a new ally when they realize that one more thing cannot be added to your day unless they remove some very critical services you have already promised. Your weekly calendar will help you establish a feeling of being in control of your time. Make adjustments and changes as you go but put something down on paper to help you get started routinely calendaring.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Organizing Your Resources

What technology resources are available? Hopefully your school has a wonderful infrastructure for high-speed Internet use, computers on every desk, technology labs, closed circuit television, and computer teachers. Ideally your equipment will include computers for you and the students, a phone, a printer/scanner, and copier. If you do not have what you need, be resourceful and seek support from business partners and others. Use your judgment about how much change you should ask for right away and what items you will want to table for a more opportune time.

Organizing Your Data Sources

Chapter 8 provided the rationale and mechanics of identifying and using critical data elements also known as report card data. As early as possible you will want to study your school's report card data. An easy way to start is to find the person in your school most familiar with the data and capture a few minutes of her or his time to discuss student performance and other critical data. The principal is usually a great resource for this information and will likely cooperate with vigor and appreciation. Improving student data elements is a "do or die" proposition for principals, so when you ask about the school's report card data, you are placing yourself in a positive light as someone who believes that the accountability imperative includes you (Stone & Dahir, 2011).

Organizing Your Support System

Seek a buddy or mentor school counselor among the talented, seasoned counselors who can assist you in negotiating the first year and avoiding some of the pitfalls. There may be a formal mentoring program in place in your district, but make it happen for yourself if there is not one.

Orchestrate success for yourself. For example, present your first classroom guidance lessons in teachers' rooms that have the best classroom management. Deliver a 5- or 10-minute staff development presentation early in the year on a topic that is sure to be of interest to all and that will place you in a positive, proactive light in the eyes of others. Find a sounding board, an ear, someone you can talk to with whom you can share all the frustrations that you don't want to air at school.

How else can you prepare to help your first day in the profession go smoothly? Attend to some public relations efforts that will help launch your program. Establish a bulletin board and give each teacher a newsletter or flyer to distribute to students that highlight components of your program. Contribute to an invitational environment for students by joining existing efforts or suggesting ways to welcome students. In addition to your bulletin board, flyer, or newsletter, greet students with a message over the public address system.

ENSURING YOUR SUCCESS

As you launch into your first year as a transformed school counselor, put the mechanisms in place for developing your professional skills and knowledge, maintaining your energy, and resolve to meet the professional commitments

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

you made as a graduate student and build the relationships that will support you in all your efforts at building a successful program.

Professional Development

Professional organizations offer support and can help you increase your **professionalism** in the field. As a new counselor, I never missed an opportunity to go to the state conference. I would always return energized and excited about my profession in addition to bringing back armloads of ideas. Your peers will be some of your best teachers and motivators. When looking back to the Standard of Care principle in Chapter 6, remember that you increase your commitment to professional growth and raise your Standard of Care when you are an active member of your professional organization. If you ever find yourself in legal hot water, your attorney is going to ask you what professional organizations you are a member of and how you demonstrated your commitment to the organization. Your lawyer's intent in this type of situation would be to show that you behaved as a reasonably competent professional in supporting your own professional growth.

Professional organizations such as the American School Counselor Association (ASCA) also provide informative publications and discussion lists as part of your membership. Every dollar spent on ASCA is returned to you in terms of the wonderful benefits you receive in professional development.

District level in-services, regional workshops, and summer institutes are but a few of the many ways you can continue to grow your professionalism. It is the responsibility of each of us to seek ways to continue to stay abreast of an ever-changing profession. It is time consuming to read all the entries on a discussion list and you will probably have to pick and choose based on the subject. However, this forum benefits you when you need an answer.

Management Agreement

Following the American School Counselor Association (ASCA) model, it is important to create a management agreement to keep your goals in line with what your co-counselors and administrators see you doing. This agreement is for each counselor at your school and it is signed within the first two months of the school year. In this agreement, information should be found regarding the percentage of time designated to each of the four areas of the delivery system. These percentages may vary with individual assignments, but the overall comprehensive program should be closely aligned with the recommended use of time as described by ASCA. You may use a sample management agreement provided on the ASCA website schoocounselor.org or create your own with more specific areas you want to see tackled (ASCA, 2012a).

Practicing Wellness

What do you do for wellness? Wellness refers to the integration of mind, body, and spirit into healthy balance (Myers et al., 2000). School counselors expend considerable energy. The more you give of yourself to support others, the more you need to take care of your own personal wellness. Every organization has its drawbacks and unfortunately in some cases unhealthy people,

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

toxic environments, and bureaucracy that can drain on one's emotional well-being. The nature of most school counseling situations is one of satisfaction that we have made a positive impact on students, but it is also a demanding profession with too many students with unmet needs. While developing student resiliency, cultivate and guard your own. Find outlets that renew your spirit and seek opportunities to do them regularly. Find allies among your colleagues to help buoy and support your resolve to do all you can for students. Orchestrate opportunities for tangible successes to help sustain the enthusiasm necessary for what you are doing.

School counselors are vulnerable to stress because of their strong sense of empathy and concern for the plight of others. School counselors are constantly working to support and change untenable situations for students, but the complexities of many situations confound their efforts. The inability to put everything to right for students leaves the school counselor vulnerable to stress, distress, and sometimes impairment. The closeness and intimacy school counselors have with another individual's struggles, especially vulnerable students, make them susceptible to burnout (Skovholt, 2001). Therefore, a healthy concern for one's own wellness is essential in order to be able to continue to care about vulnerable students. The old saying "counselor heal thyself" prevents some school counselors from reaching out for professional help when they sorely need it. According to the ethical codes of the American Counseling Association (ACA) (2014b), professional counselors have an ethical obligation to continually evaluate their own personal wellness and are expected to take steps to improve their wellness when necessary (ACA, 2014b).

Professional Comportment

Behave in a professional manner at all times. Positive self-talk is usually translated into a positive demeanor and hangs a welcome sign on your back that says, "I am approachable." Attitude is everything. Instead of being frustrated with barriers, develop a sense of humor about what can be the absurdities of institutions and bureaucracies. Your work is critically important; however, give yourself permission not to be consumed by it. Set boundaries, develop coping skills, keep whatever comes your way in perspective because in the end your attitude will be reflected in the behaviors from which you operate and assist students.

Build and protect your relationships. A good portion of Chapter 13 focused on building relationships, but offered here are some cautions about protecting your relationships. Avoid behaving as a divisive element and be vigilant not to give the appearance of siding with one faction of the school over another. Refuse to be a party to tearing down the administration, other faculty members, parents, or students. Build bridges.

Respect the experience of others and share your knowledge. Teachers and staff may look with suspicion on the new person who comes in eager with new ideas, ready to save the world. The climate and morale undertones may influence their receptivity to your ideas. Respect the traditions and established procedures of the school to the greatest extent possible and astutely make your changes so that you can be as effective as possible in the long

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

run. Find and celebrate the gems in current school traditions and practices, and then with solid relationship building you can start suggesting changes if needed.

Maintaining Your Professional Commitments

Adhering to many of the ideals you learned in graduate school will be tougher than you think. Be prepared to fight the good fight.

Stay Passionate about Advocacy

Advocacy is hard work. Expect at varying times support, praise, and ridicule. How do you stay invigorated when the response from others may be, at best, indifference and, at worst, resistance? One way to stay the course when you feel your resolve wavering is to walk into classrooms and look into the eyes of the students sitting there. Throughout this text you have been presented with the statistics of lost potential. When you feel your advocacy wavering, go into the kindergarten classes, look into the eyes of 100 students, and identify the 47 students who you are willing to sacrifice. By keeping the children's faces in your mind's eye, you will be spurred on to make the system work for all students. When teachers or others say to you, directly or indirectly, that certain students are "a lost cause," find a way to politically and skillfully remind them that the hopes and dreams they want for their own children are the same as what educators need to want for all students. If all of us in our communities and schools would do for each child what we would want done for our own children, then we would have a system committed to finding ways to widen students' opportunities. If as an advocate you can remember that the alternative to making waves is allowing some students to be left out of the success picture, then it will help fuel your passion to stay the course.

> There have been too many examples of academic success in the face of tremendous adversity to conclude that intelligence and ability are handed out sparingly or based on only genetic endowments, or that they cannot be affected by educational environments. These examples are powerful reminders that great potential exists in all students. What needs changing first is the expectations teachers hold for different students. Hold all students up to a high expectation. As a class and as a school, teachers and counselors need to approach the students universally and expect the best from all individuals (Rubie-Davies, 2010).

JIM MACGREGOR: CHANGING THE STATUS QUO

Like most school counselors Jim is outnumbered by a heavy counselor/student ratio. Not content to accept that he would only be able to be a career and academic advisor to a few students, Jim developed a computer-based four-year plan that interfaced with students' identified career clusters. Using the career cluster as a guide, Jim's program informed students as to which mathematics and sciences they would need to match their career

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

plans. Jim's efforts to help students see that they would have brighter futures if they would stretch and strive academically were made considerably easier when he tied course taking to a student's career goals and the four-year career plan became a living document, changing as the student's career cluster changed. Over six years, Jim's advocacy resulted in a 40 percent increase in African American students choosing higher-level mathematics and science courses. School counselors who act purposefully to connect students to their future opportunities affect the instructional program and change the status quo of who will reach graduation with a wide range of paths from which to choose.

Support the Instructional Program

Good teaching matters! Throughout the text you have been given many techniques for supporting the instructional program. Constantly think of new ways to implement strategies to support teaching and learning, and send the message at every turn that you respect the tough job teachers have and that you are there to support the instructional program and the teachers' efforts. Be slow to judge. Teaching and school administration are hard jobs, indeed among the hardest jobs in America today with tough accountability, few resources, and minimal support.

MEET MELISSA HIPPENSTEEL HOWELL: GOOD TEACHING MATTERS

Melissa was assigned to a school in which all previous teachers except the coach were removed and replaced by proven master teachers. This school was designated by the state for takeover at the end of the year if test scores did not improve. The PE teacher marveled at the change in the school: "In the past, all the teachers slept or took turns watching each other's class while they left campus. There was no education going on here." Melissa knew how to teach. It was said of Melissa that she could teach anyone to read and motivate even the most troubled child. She set her jaw with determination, rolled up her sleeves, won her third graders' hearts, and, oh, how they worked for her. Test results arrived and the principal called all staff together to inform them that the school had excelled and that they were now off the F list. Each teacher received her or his students' scores for sorting into two stacks to indicate which students fell "below basic." Melissa had no sorting to do; none of her students scored "below basic." When Melissa returned her "one stack" this reserved, low-key principal let out a whoop, grabbed her, hugged her, and said, "Don't you realize what you have done?" Many students drop out in third grade but wait until they are 16 to leave school. In Melissa's class that year, no one dropped out. Good teaching matters!

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

LAYING THE FOUNDATION FOR YOUR SCHOOL COUNSELING PROGRAM

Every chapter in this text has given you pieces of the puzzle to build a solid school counseling program. The ASCA standards and Chapter 7 laid out the components of a comprehensive school counseling program. Chapters 2, 3, 4, 5, and 8 gave you knowledge and skills on counseling, consultation, leadership, advocacy, theory, accountability, and counseling applications, preparing you to implement the components of your school counseling program. This chapter is about laying a solid foundation on which to build your program. Here are some suggestions for getting started on the major components of a successful program.

Vision and Mission Statements

Study the school's vision and mission statements then write a draft of the school counseling programs to parallel the schools. The school counseling program's advisory council should tweak and/or adopt the school counseling programs vision and mission. A vision statement "expresses an organization's optimal goal and reason for existence, while a mission statement provides an overview of the group's plans to realize that vision by identifying the service areas, target audience, and values and goals of the organization" (Foundation Center, 2014, p. 1). This chart from The Growth Coach (2014) outlines the difference:

	Mission	Vision
Answers	Why?	What?
Definition	Statement	Snapshot
Length	Short	Long
Purpose	Informs	Inspires
Activity	Doing	Seeing
Source	Head	Heart
Order	First	Second
Effect	Clarifies	Challenges

Printing out and displaying the mission statement will serve two purposes: (1) it will provide you with transparency, letting everyone—including students, teachers, and administrators—know what you stand for and what you hope to accomplish; and (2) it will keep you focused by reminding you every day what you stand for and what you hope to carry out.

Building a Belief System

As we discussed earlier in this chapter, beliefs shape how we view our world; behaviors reflect our belief system. What we believe, what we hold fast and true about students, families, teachers, and the educational process, drives our ability to support success for every student. Our beliefs are derived from our background and experiences. You had an opportunity to develop a

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

personal belief statement. To develop a core belief system for your program requires a dialogue among school counselors and their colleagues to explore the complexity of educational issues from all vantage points. A belief statement may read, "We believe that all students can learn and achieve to high levels. We believe that a comprehensive developmental school counseling program will help promote equity and access to educational opportunities. We believe as leaders in our schools, advocates for our students, and collaborators with stakeholders we serve every student and provide equal access to school counseling programs." To launch the building of the school's formal belief system, draft a core belief statement and circulate it among your new colleagues, asking for their comments and contributions.

Building Your Team

The key to the development and implementation of a successful program is readiness. Before charging forward, identify a team who can help to implement your program. The core team members would include administrators, teachers, student service personnel, parents, students, and business and community representatives. Your team can start small and grow as needed. Table 15.1 shows the typical program implementation team and their responsibilities.

TABLE **15.1**
Program Implementation Team

Implementation Team Members	Responsibilities in a Comprehensive School Counseling Program
School Counselors	Provide proactive leadership to ensure every student is served. Determine with the administration the management agreement for the comprehensive school counseling program and commit to the collaborative process of fulfilling the agreement. Manage the comprehensive program and coordinate strategies and activities with others (teachers, support staff, parents, community agencies, business representatives) to meet the stated goals and standards/competencies.
Teachers	Teachers are partners with school counselors. They develop and infuse guidance activities into the instructional program that are integral to good learning, *not* extraneous, disconnected, added material. They may serve as advisors or mentors to students.
Pupil Personnel Services (school psychologist, social worker, school nurse-teacher, etc.)	These members collaborate and team with the school counselor to support each student's academic, career, and personal-social development. They support students and families with information regarding outside agencies and assist students with mental health issues, physical health issues, or social issues.
Administrators	Administrators determine with the school counselor(s) what the management agreement will entail and commit to the process of supporting how the management agreement will be fulfilled. They provide leadership in developing the program and in the ongoing program improvement. They provide continuous support and emphasize the importance of the program to others. They promote cooperation among counselors, faculty, and others. Additionally, they provide facilities and resources and allow time to facilitate the program process.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Parents	Work cooperatively with school personnel in delivering the program. They serve on committees and provide linkages to the community by communicating program goals to others.
Students	Actively participate and assume responsibility for meeting standards/competencies. They will be able to identify the skills, knowledge, and attitudes they have gained in structured guidance sessions.
Business/Community Representatives	Representatives from business and industry and others in the community serve on committees, talk with classes, act as mentors, provide financial support, and generally serve as partners in the education of youth.

Making the Shift to a Comprehensive, Transformed School Counseling Program

What do you do if you start a new job in a school that does not have a comprehensive, transformed school counseling program as prescribed by ASCA? Ideally you would negotiate the political landscape skillfully and move toward a collaborative effort in which key players will analyze existing practices (see Table 15.2). The purpose of the analysis would be to determine to what degree comprehensive school counseling is in place and clearly identify aspects of a comprehensive model that need to be implemented.

TABLE **15.2**
Analyzing Existing Practices

Current Practice	Analysis
Individual Counseling	How much time have school counselors been spending in individual counseling sessions?
	How many students per year receive individual counseling?
	What program initiatives can be instituted that help more students while lessening the need for individual counseling?
Group Counseling	How many group counseling sessions have counselors been conducting each month? How many students are involved with group counseling?
	How can group counseling be used to meet the needs of all students?
Collaboration	What are the resources available within the district and community to assist students and families and how do counselors currently collaborate with these services?
	In what ways can collaboration with district and community services be improved?
Consultation	How often do school counselors consult with other members of the school community?
	How could this consultation process be improved?

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Leadership	In what manner do the school counselors currently demonstrate leadership?
	How might your leadership skills be better used to assist all students to reach their potential?
Advocacy	How does the school counseling program advocate for equity and support students who are at risk of failure?
	How can the advocacy component of the program be improved?
Teaming and Collaboration	How often and in what ways do counselors collaborate with members of the school community to assist students?
	How can teamwork and collaboration at this school be improved?
Data-Driven Results	What type of data does the school district collect?
	How can those data be used to drive the comprehensive school counseling program?
Use of Technology	Take an inventory of the technology available at this school.
	Is the available technology sufficient to help you assist students and their families?
	What additional technology do you need and how will you justify its purchase?

ONE YEAR LATER: ENVISIONING YOUR TRANSFORMED SCHOOL COUNSELING PROGRAM

In an ideal world, what might your transformed school counseling program look like one year after it is launched? The ASCA National Model forms the foundation of your program, supports the mission of your school, and provides the direction as to how every student will benefit from the school counseling program. The implementation team has determined a mission statement, philosophy, and guiding beliefs in line with the school, district, and ASCA mission. The team has identified an appropriate delivery system to include classroom teachers and support personnel. Parents, students, teachers, and support staff are aware of their roles within the delivery system. Newsletters, parent nights, and presentations to faculty and community members promote the delivery system; career and business partners are included in the delivery model.

The implementation team meets regularly to discuss implementation at each level and acting as a support team, sharing the burden of change, and celebrating the victories achieved. Additionally, the members monitor whether one or more aspects of the preK–12 comprehensive counseling program have *not* been addressed. If so, discussions take place to ensure that implementation progresses holistically and remains focused on improving student academic success.

Your comprehensive school counseling program is in a constant state of growth and change so that it will continue to address the specific needs of all students each year. A concerted effort is made to meet students in small and large groups. School counselors are now more visible to a greater number of students and faculty and viewed as leaders, advocates, and team players working toward school improvement and systemic change.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Your newly developed program supports the school's academic mission by promoting and enhancing the learning process for all students through an integration of academic, career, and personal-social development. The comprehensive school counseling program is an integral component to the total educational experience of all students. The program fosters student achievement and school improvement and is developmental and systematic in nature, sequential, clearly defined, and accountable. By addressing student needs in academic, career, and personal-social development throughout their preK–12 schooling, the comprehensive school counseling program promotes and enhances the learning process for all students.

Your school counseling program is now aligned with the broader goals of the primary mission of today's schools (Brown & Trusty, 2005b). The program promotes educational excellence through individual excellence, provides strategic interventions and academic achievement strategies such as tutoring, creates collaborations that span the boundaries of professions and agencies that integrate the expertise of school counselors, other pupil services personnel as well as business and community into the total program, and is current with the needs and expectations of education agenda and societal issues (Brown & Trusty, 2005b; Brown, Dahlbeck, & Sparkman-Barnes, 2006).

A CLOSING WORD FROM THE AUTHORS

Traditionally, professional school counselors have been ancillary to the mission of schools. The National Standards, the ASCA Model, Transforming School Counseling, and now your program place professional school counselors at the forefront of school reform. With current data indicating achievement and opportunity gaps between underrepresented students and poor students and their peers, there is an ethical and moral imperative for professional school counselors to utilize all resources available to acquire the knowledge, skills, and attitudes to close the gaps.

You are preparing to be a professional school counselor, an educator, who like your colleagues will be at the heart and soul of the educational process, not a visitor whose job it was to be a clinician, but an educator who will bring unique counseling skills and specialized knowledge. You will have a major impact on your students through a repertoire of powerful roles: counselor, leader, advocate, collaborator, team builder, consultant, data analyzer/consumer, systemic change agent, steward of equity and access, manager of resources, career and academic advisor, and didactic counselor.

This text has introduced you to school counselors who understand that they are uniquely positioned to touch all the students in their schools through their skills. Emulate these role models and embrace your future as a leader, advocate, and systemic change agent; wielding influence and contributing to student success. Find your focus and implement your belief system. Being a counselor and an educator is an amazing privilege that allows us to use our skills to give young people the gift of access and success in learning—a gift that will carry them beyond the school walls. How exciting to be part of the most

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

crucial profession that society has to offer—counselors/educators who touch the future through the lives of our students.

As a newly minted school counselor, build a support base so that you can attack barriers to student success and tackle the daunting task of changing attitudes and beliefs about students and their ability to learn. Make that mythical level playing field your sparring ground where you tackle institutional and environmental barriers that continue to adversely stratify students' opportunities. Embrace a social justice agenda and kick dirt in the proverbial eye of inequality.

TECH TOOLS

The Tech Tools section offers suggestions for you when you become a practicing school counselor to maximize the goals of your program. However, when appropriate and possible, learn and implement these tech tools before you enter the field.

- Contact Educational Testing Services of the College Board and the ACT organization to learn what they have available in disaggregated student data and survey information that will help you better understand your students' test scores, and their survey responses.
- Use a search engine to look for grants to purchase equipment for your school counseling office and for other needs.
- Find the data wizard in your school, the person who can help you better understand which groups of students successfully mastered the annual achievement exams and other critical data.
- Join a discussion list so that you have colleagues with whom to consult.
- Bookmark websites that will prove especially helpful to you.
- Develop an electronic newsletter for your students and parents.
- Learn to use the closed circuit television equipment or find someone who can help you so you can deliver daily messages to students.
- Attend to your professional development by taking advantage of the American School Counselor Association's webinars.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK

Voices from the Field

The Scenario Reviewed

It is the last day of the school year and you have just finished your first year as a school counselor. You feel good about what you consider a successful first year. You believe you have made significant strides in grooming relationships and garnering support from administration and teachers for your program. You wonder if your perceptions of a successful year match others' evaluations of you and your program. You think about the things that surprised you most about the job. You also think about the things you

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK *(continued)*

wish someone had told you before you began your first day in the profession.

A Practitioner's Approach

Here's how five new counselors with one to two years of experience responded to the scenario:

I'm not sure I realized how much students, parents, teachers, and administrators rely on the school counselor for the work that we do. I was almost overwhelmed by the appointments students made to check graduation requirements or for direction on how to complete various tasks (Florida Bright Future and other scholarships, collegiate athletic eligibility, etc.). I was fortunate enough to be going through my graduate program at the same time as I was starting out; as I would encounter struggles, I would learn how to manage them through collaboration with my classmates and professors. Probably what has surprised me the most is how much our jobs evolve and how important it is to keep up with what's going on in the profession (from changing graduation requirements to new innovative ways to reach our students for college and career readiness). As a teacher, I never really found workshops or professional literature useful. I've come to value many of these resources as both a life preserver and as a tool of growth.

Michael Chaires is a high school counselor in Palatka, Florida, a rural part of north Florida. He graduated from the University of North Florida's School Counseling Program in 2012.

What surprised me most about my new role as an elementary school counselor is how attached I would become to "my" students and "my" families. We learned about self-care and being able to detach from the job during our graduate program, but I didn't realize how difficult this would be some days. Having been intimately involved with families as they go through death, divorce, and new births as well as childhood illness and cancer treatments has been a privilege and a tremendous weight on some days. There are times when I find it difficult to leave the thoughts and emotions that go along with being a school counselor behind at school. I am fortunate that we covered the topic of self-care in my counselor education program so I know some options and I know that I need to be the one to take care of me so I can give my best to "my" students and families.

Beth Jenkins is an elementary school counselor in Jacksonville, Florida, who graduated from the University of North Florida's School Counseling Program in 2012.

As a high school counselor in the New York City public school system, I am very fortunate to have completed my graduate training and internship experience at a top notch school counseling program. Implementing what I have learned, I also made sure to develop a network of "go to" school counseling professionals to help me to better understand policies and access resources.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Currently in my second year as a professional school counselor, I am successfully meeting the direct service needs of my students. Countless hours have been spent during and outside of the school day thinking about ways to help students become resilient, even though they face so many personal challenges. Words cannot fully express the euphoria that I feel when I have helped my students. As part of my first-year outcomes, I developed programs to encourage study skills and access support systems so that at-risk students graduated. As part of my second-year outcomes, I provided resources and support services to help newly arrived immigrants complete college and financial aid applications. All of our new immigrants received acceptance letters from their dream colleges, including Ivy League institutions!

My "go to" network has been invaluable in helping me learn about all of the opportunities available to help my students as well as providing me with very useful feedback. I now look forward to becoming the "go to" school counseling professional for other school counselors. Just as I help my students actualize their potential, I must also make a commitment to support the success of my future colleagues.

Jessica Arkin is a school counselor in Manhattan. Jessica graduated from the New York Institute of Technology's School Counseling Program in 2012.

I transitioned into the middle school counseling office midyear; I was fortunate enough to remain at the same school where I had taught for eight years. I was oblivious to the struggles that so many of the students were experiencing until I stepped into the counseling role. In the final months of the school year, I witnessed depression, self-inflicting injuries, physical, sexual and emotional abuse, families that were homeless, as well as siblings who were incarcerated. Because of their circumstances, many of these students were struggling academically and behaviorally. My house administrator and I implemented a daily incentive program focusing on praising the positive that yielded amazing results. Having positive relationships with administrators and teachers was instrumental to the student's success. I found that teachers were often unaware of the daily hardships that many of their students were facing. There were countless times I would approach a peer about helping a child recover grades or tutoring opportunities, and the vast majority of the time I was met without opposition. We spoke at length in my preparation program about the need to advocate for students, but I was shocked to see in reality how much this played out on a daily basis. In order to be an effective advocate, it's imperative to establish and maintain these relationships with my coworkers.

Katherine Heller is a middle school counselor in Jacksonville, Florida. She graduated from the University of North Florida in 2013.

As a new counselor, I had the privilege to observe a very helpful and patient fourth year counselor. It's crucial to have a trustworthy mentor your first year, even if it is a counselor at another school. You need

(continues)

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SCHOOL COUNSELOR CASEBOOK *(continued)*

someone to bounce questions off and who will be your cheerleader on challenging days when you make the inevitable mistakes that come with being a novice. It is also imperative to immediately start to develop a good relationship with your administration. Show them that you are a hard worker and be prepared for some late nights as doing things will take you longer than the other counselors until you get some experience. Working 8–3 your first year may not cut it, but those extra hours will pay off in enhancing your skills and getting support from your administration who will see your commitment. Maintain a positive attitude no matter what. We go into this profession to help people and the downside is you wonder sometimes if any happy people still exist in the world! At those times, get out of your office and do some classroom guidance or professional development to remind yourself why you do what you do. As a second year counselor, listen when I say "hold on," you will make it through!

Lindsey Taylor is a second year counselor at a Florida high school. She graduated from the University of North Florida in 2014.

LOOKING BACK: SALIENT POINTS

Envisioning Your Future

For the past few months you have studied, reflected, and grappled with the traditional and the transformed practices of school counseling and have probably developed a strong belief system in the worth and dignity of each student and formulated in your mind how your beliefs will be demonstrated in your actions. The school counselor who believes that every student can learn and succeed will make this the compass and direction for her or his behavior in day-to-day work. Establish your focus by defining your guiding principles and belief system.

Preparing for Success as a School Counselor

Learn about your new school beginning with your students' home and **community environment**. Try to determine the climate at your school to determine if there is a sense of camaraderie and cohesiveness among the faculty. Determine if students are engaged, enthusiastic, positive, and motivated. Try to understand the cliques, gangs, and social order of the school environment. Determine the power base for decision making and the formal and informal organizational structure of your school. Try to understand what the administration's and faculty's core belief systems are regarding student learning. Determine if the school uses data to understand student achievement. Observe how teachers interact with students. Walk the hallways, listen, and keenly observe.

Build your support system and your professionalism. You increase your commitment to professional growth when you are an active member of your professional organization. Practice personal wellness as the school counseling

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

job demands both physical and emotional stamina. Try to optimize your physical environment before the first day of school. Set yourself up early in a comfortable arrangement for the year. Get motivated for advocacy by visiting classrooms and reminding yourself why you are there.

Developing Your School Counseling Program

Write the mission statement for your school counseling program in coordination with the mission statement of the school. Identify an implementation team whose purpose is to institutionalize the preK–12 comprehensive counseling program. Design the program and with the help of the implementation team put the program into operation. Respect the traditions and the established procedures of the school to the greatest extent possible and astutely make your changes so that you can be as effective as possible in the long run. Your comprehensive school counseling program should be in a constant state of growth and change so that it will continue to address the specific needs of all students each year. Make your school counseling program an integral component of the total educational experience of all students.

KEY TERMS

Steward of equity p. 480
School climate p. 482
Professionalism p. 486
Community environment p. 498

LEARNING EXTENSIONS/MAKING CONNECTIONS

1. Design a student and parent newsletter to distribute for a school's opening using word processing, graphics, and photos.
2. Create a resource list of websites to distribute to students and a list of websites to use for your own professional development.
3. Visit a school and start to ask questions about how they use relational databases to inform their decision making around school improvement issues. Write up your findings in a two-page summary.
4. Make a list of school report card critical data elements and write up a two-page report of how and why you will discuss these data elements with your principal.
5. Design and deliver a presentation on a school counseling-related issue using presentation software.
6. Put together a mock purchase order describing the equipment you will want for your school counseling office and present a rationale for the purchase of each piece of equipment. Give details such as the components you will want on your computer. Visit equipment retailers via the Internet to learn all you can about the equipment you are ordering.
7. Put together a mock weekly, monthly, and yearly calendar.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

REFERENCES

Achieve. (2009). *Perspective: News and views from achieve*. Washington, DC: Author.

ACT. (2014). Retrieved from www.act.org/newsroom/data/2014

Adams, M., Womack, S., Shatzer, R., & Caldarella, P. (2010). Parent involvement in school-wide social skills instruction: Perceptions of a home note program. *Education*, *130*(3), 513–527. doi: 1995179171

Adelman, H. S., & Taylor, L. (2002). School counselors and school reform: New directions. *Professional School Counseling*, *5*(4), 235–248.

AEL, Inc. (2000, November). *School counselors: Emerging vanguards of student safety and success*. Policy briefs. Charleston, WV: AEL Regional Educational Laboratory.

Aiken, L. R., Jr. (2000). *Psychological testing and assessment* (10th ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Akos, P., Lambie, G., Milsom, A., & Gilbert, K. (2007). Early adolescents' aspirations and academic tracking: An exploratory investigation. *Professional School Counseling*, *11*(1), 57–64.

Alexander, K., & Alexander, K. (2012). *Higher education law: Policy and perspectives*. Florence, KY: Routledge.

Allen-Meares, P., Washington, R. O., & Welsh, B. L. (2009). *Social work services in schools* (6th ed.). Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Alliance for Excellent Education. (2014). *Overview of common core state standards in your state*. Retrieved from http://all4ed.org/?s=common%2Bcore&search_scope=site&submit=&show_only=reports

Amatea, E. S., & Clark, M. A. (2005). Changing schools, changing counselors: A qualitative study of school administrators' conceptions of the school counselor role. *Professional School Counseling*, *9*, 16–27.

Amatea, E. S., & West-Olatunji, C. A. (2007). Joining the conversation about educating our poorest children: Emerging leadership roles for school counselors in high poverty schools. *Professional School Counseling*, *11*, 81–89.

American Association of University Women. (1993). *Hostile hallways*. Washington, DC: Author.

American Association of University Women. (2001). *Hostile hallways: Bullying, teasing and sexual harassment in school*. Washington, DC: Author.

American Association of University Women. (2011). *Crossing the line: Sexual harassment at school executive summary*. Washington, DC: Author. Retrieved from www.aauw.org/resource/crossing-the-line-sexual-harassment-at-school-executive-summary

American Civil Liberties Union. (2005, December 1). *Federal judge rules that high schools cannot out lesbian and gay students*. Retrieved from www.aclu.org/content/federal-judge-rules-high-schools-cannot-out-lesbian-and-gay-students

American Counseling Association. (1987). *School counseling: A profession at risk*. Alexandria, VA: American Association for Counseling and Development.

American Counseling Association. (2005). *Code of ethics and standards of practice*. Retrieved from www.counseling.org

American Counseling Association. (2010). *Code of ethics and standards of practice*. Retrieved from: www.counseling.org

American Counseling Association. (2014a). ACA position statement on high-stakes testing. Retrieved from http://assessmentresources.pbworks.com/f/High+Stakes.pdf

American Counseling Association. (2014b). ACA code of ethics. Alexandria, VA: Author.

American Educational Research Association, American Psychological Association, & National Council on Measurement in Education. (1999). *Standards for educational and psychological measurement*. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

American Psychiatric Association. (2013). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (5th ed.). Washington, DC: Author.

American Psychological Association. (2012). *Facing the school dropout dilemma*. Retrieved from www.apa.org/pi/families/resources/school-dropout-prevention.aspx

American School Counselor Association. (1979). *Standards for guidance and counseling programs*. Falls Church, VA: American Personnel and Guidance Association.

American School Counselor Association. (1994). *The school counselor's role in educational reform*. Alexandria, VA: ASCA Press.

American School Counselor Association. (1997a). *Definition of school counseling*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

American School Counselor Association. (1997b). *Executive summary: The national standards for school counseling programs*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

American School Counselor Association. (1997c). *The national standards for school counseling programs*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

American School Counselor Association. (1998). *Competencies in assessment and evaluation for school counselors*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

American School Counselor Association. (1999). *Position statement: The role of the professional school counselor*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

American School Counselor Association. (2002). *The professional school counselor and high-stakes testing*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

American School Counselor Association. (2003). *American School Counselor Association national model: A framework for school counseling programs*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

American School Counselor Association. (2005). *American School Counselor Association national model: A framework for school counseling programs* (2nd ed.). Alexandria, VA: Author.

American School Counselor Association. (2009). *Position statement: The professional school counselor and diversity*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

American School Counselor Association. (2010a). *Ethical standards for school counselors*. Retrieved from www.schoolcounselor.org

American School Counselor Association. (2010b). *The professional school counselor and students with special needs (position statement)*. Retrieved from www.schoolcounselor.org/files/PositionStatements.pdf

American School Counselor Association. (2011). *The professional school counselor and the promotion of safe schools through conflict resolution and bullying/harassment prevention (position statement)*. Retrieved from www.schoolcounselor.org/files/PositionStatements.pdf

American School Counselor Association. (2012a). *ASCA national model: A framework for school counseling programs* (3rd ed.). Alexandria, VA: Author.

American School Counselor Association. (2012b). *ASCA school counselor competencies*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

American School Counselor Association. (2014). *Position statement: The professional school counselor and high-stakes testing*. Alexandria, VA: Author. Retrieved from http://www.schoolcounselor.org/asca/media/asca/PositionStatements/PS_High-StakesTesting.pdf

American School Counselor Association. (2014a). *The professional school counselor and high-stakes testing position statement*. Retrieved from www.schoolcounselor.org/positions.

American School Counselor Association. (2014b). *ASCA mindsets and behaviors for student success: K–12 college and career readiness standards for every student*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

Anastasi, A. (1992). What counselors should know about the use of psychological tests. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *70*, 610–615.

Anctil,T., Klose-Smith, C., Schenck, P., & Dahir, C. (2012). Professional school counselors' career development practices and continuing education needs. *Career Development Quarterly*, *60*, 109–121.

Angold, A., Erkanli, A., Silberg, J., Eaves, L., Costello, E. J. (2002). Depression scale scores in 8–17-year-olds: Effects of age and gender. *Journal of Child Psychology and Psychiatry*, *43*, 1052–1063.

Annan, K. (1999). *Secretary-general in address to learning never ends colloquium, calls education investment which yields highest profit* [press release]. Printed at United Nations, Geneva. Retrieved from www.un.org/press/en/1999/19990910.sgsm7125.doc.html

Arman, J. F. (2000). In the wake of the tragedy of Columbine High School. *Professional School Counseling*, *3*(3), 218–220.

Arnold v. Board of Education of Escambia County, 880 U.S. F.2d 305 (1989).

Arredondo, P., & Arciniega, G. M. (2001). Strategies and techniques for counselor training based on the multicultural counseling competencies. *Journal of Multicultural Counseling and Development*, *29*(4), 263–273.

Arredondo, P., Toporek, R., Brown, S. P., Jones, J., Locke, D., Sanchez, J., et al. (1996). Operationalization of the multicultural counseling competencies. *Journal of Multicultural Counseling and Development*, *24*, 42–78.

Arseneault, L., Walsh, E., Trzeniewski, K., Newcombe, R., & Caspi, A. (2006). Bullying victimization uniquely contributes to adjustment problems in young children: A nationally representative cohort study. *Pediatrics*, *118*, 130–138.

Associated Press. (2014). *Education nation*. Retrieved from www.nbcnews.com/news/latino/minority-schoolchildren-will-be-majority-fall-n177551

Association for Conflict Resolution, Education Section. (2007). *Recommended standards for school-based peer mediation programs 2007*. Washington, DC: Association for Conflict Resolution. Retrieved from www.acrnet.org

Association for Specialists in Group Work. (2007). Group counseling in school: Special issue. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work*, *32*(2).

The Association of Supervision and Curriculum Development. (2014). *Inclusion and special education*. Retrieved from www.ascd.org/research-a-topic/inclusion-and-special-education-resources.aspx

Aubrey, R. E. (1991). A house divided: Guidance and counseling in 20th-century America. In D. R. Coy, C. G. Cole, W. C. Huey, & S. J. Sears (Eds.), *Toward the transformation of secondary school counseling* (pp. 4–23). Ann Arbor, MI: ERIC Counseling and Personnel Services Clearinghouse.

Auger, R. (2011). *The school counselor's mental health sourcebook: Strategies to help students succeed*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin.

Austin, S., Reynolds, G., & Barnes, S. (2012). School leadership and counselors working together to address bullying. *Education*, *133*(2), 283–290.

Axelson, J. (1999). *Counseling and development in a multicultural society* (3rd ed.). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Bailey, D. F., & Paisley, P. O. (2004). Developing and nurturing excellence in African American male adolescents. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *82*, 10–17.

Bailey, S. M. (1993). The current status of gender equity research in American schools. *Educational Psychologist*, *28*, 321–339.

Baker, B. D., Farrie, D., & Sciarra, D. (2010). *Is school funding fair?* Commissioned by the Education Law Center of New Jersey in collaboration with the Ford Foundation and Educational Testing Service. Retrieved from www.schoolfundingfairness.org

Baker, S. B., & Gerler, E. (2008). *School counseling for the 21st century* (5th ed.). Boston: Pearson.

Bandura, A. (1986). *Social foundations of thought and action: A social-cognitive theory*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Bandura, A. (1993). Perceived self-efficacy in cognitive development and functioning. *Educational Psychologist*, *28*(2), 117–148.

Bandura, A., & Jeffrey, R. W. (1977). Roles of symbolic coding and rehearsal processes in observational learning. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, *26*, 122–130.

Banks, J. A. (2001). *Multicultural education: Issues and perspectives* (4th ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Banks, J. A, & McGee Banks, C. A. (2012). *Multicultural education: Issues and perspectives* (8th ed.). New York: Wiley.

Barboza, G. E., Schiamberg, L. B., Oehmke, J., Korzeniewski, S., Post, L., & Heraux, C. (2009). Individual characteristics and the multiple contexts of adolescent bullying: An ecological perspective. *Journal of Youth Adolescence*, *38*, 101–121. doi:10.1007/s10964-008-9271-1

Bardwell, R. (2010, March 5). A veteran high school counselor responds to a report critical of the profession. *The New York Times*. Retrieved from http://thechoice.blogs.nytimes.com/2010/03/05/bardwell/?hp

Barkley, R. A, Fischer, M., Smallish, L., Fletcher, K. (2006). Young adult outcome of hyperactive children: Adaptive functioning in major life activities. *Journal of the American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry*, *45*(2), 192–202.

Barrett, K. M., Lester, S. V., and Durham, J. C. (2011). Child maltreatment and the advocacy role of professional school counselors. *Journal for Social Action in Counseling & Psychology*, *3*(2), 85.

Barth, R. S. (2006). Relationships within the schoolhouse. *Educational Leadership*, *63*(6), 8–13.

Bartlett, J. R. (2010). Needs assessments: The key to successful and meaningful school counseling programs. In B. T. Erford

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

(Ed.), *Professional school counseling: A handbook of theories, programs, and practices* (2nd ed., pp. 209–217). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Barton, E. A. (2009). *Leadership strategies for safe schools* (2nd ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Bauman, S. (2012). Cyberbullying in the United States. In Q. Li, D. Cross, & P. K. Smith (Eds.), *Cyberbullying in the global playground: Research from international perspectives*. Oxford, UK: Wiley-Blackwell. doi: 10.1002/9781119954484

Beale, A., & Scott, P. (2001). "Bullybusters": Using drama to empower students to take a stand against bullying behavior. *Professional School Counseling*, *4*(4), 300–305.

Beale, A. V. (2004). Questioning whether you have a contemporary school counseling program. *The Clearing House*, *78*(2), 73–76.

Bellotti v. Baird, 443 U.S. 622, S. Ct. 3035 (1979).

Benard, J. (2004). *Resiliency: What we have learned*. San Francisco: CA: WestED.

Benson, P. L., Scales, P. C., Effort, N., & Roehikeepartain, E. C. (1999). *A fragile foundation: The state of developmental assets among American youth*. Minneapolis, MN: Search Institute.

Benson, P., Scales, P. C., & Roehlkepartain, E. (2011). *A fragile foundation: The state of developmental assets among American youth* (2nd ed.). Minneapolis, MN: Search Institute.

Bergan, J., & Kratochwill, T. (1990). *Behavioral consultation and therapy*. New York: Plenum Press.

Bergan, J. R. (1977). *Behavioral consultation*. Columbus, OH: Charles Merrill.

Berghmans, I. Neckebroeck, F., Dochy, F., & Struyven, K. (2013). A typology of approaches to peer tutoring: Unraveling peer tutors' behavioural strategies. *European Journal of Psychology of Education*, *28*(3), 703–723.

Biles, K., & Eakin, G. (2010, June). *Enhancing intrinsic motivation to change and achieve: Professional development day*. New York: Author.

Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation. (2006). *New report illuminates America's "silent" dropout epidemic*. Retrieved from www.gatesfoundation.orgi UnitedStates/Education/Transforming High Schools/Announcements/Announce-060302.htm

Bilzing, D. (1996). *Wisconsin Developmental Guidance Model*. Madison, WI: Wisconsin Department of Education.

Blacher, J. H., Murray-Ward, M., & Uellendahl, G. E. (2005). School counselors and student assessment. *Professional School Counseling*, *8*, 337–343.

Bluestein, J. (2001). *Creating emotionally safe schools*. Deerfield Beach, FL: Health Communications.

Bodine, R., Crawford, D., & Schrumpf, F. (1996). *Creating the peaceable school: A comprehensive program for teaching conflict resolution*. Washington, DC: Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention and Office of Elementary and Secondary Education.

Borders, D. L., & Drury, R. D. (1992). Comprehensive school counseling programs: A review for policy makers and practitioners. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *70*(4), 487–498.

Borum, R., Cornell, D., Modzeleski, W., & Jimerson, S. J. (2010). What can be done about school shootings? A review of the evidence. *Educational Researcher*, *39*, 27–35.

Botvin, G. J., Griffin, K. W., & Nichols, T. R. (2006). Preventing youth violence and delinquency through a universal school-based prevention approach. *Society for Prevention Research*, *7*, 403–408.

Boulmetis, J., & Dutwin, P. (2000). *The ABCs of evaluation: Timeless techniques for program and project managers*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Bowers, J., Hatch, T., & Schwallie-Giddis, P. (2001). The brain storm. *ASCA School Counselor*, *42*, 17–18.

Boyer, E. L. (1988). Exploring the future: Seeking new challenges. *Journal of College Admissions*, *118*, 2–8.

Brand, G. (2005). What a 21st century career and technical education system could look like. In R. Kazis (Ed.), *Remaking career and technical education for the 21st century: What role for high school programs* (pp. 26–28). Aspen, CO: The Aspen Institute.

Brewer, J. (1932). *Education as guidance*. New York: Macmillan.

Bridgeland, J., Hornig Fox, J., DePaoli, J., Ingram, E., & Maushard, M. (2014). *Building a grad nation report: Progress and challenge in ending the high school dropout epidemic*. Washington, DC: America's Promise Alliance.

Brigman, G., Campbell, C., & Webb, L. (2007). Building skills for school success: Improving the academic and social competence of students. *Professional School Counseling*, *10*(3), 279–288.

Brigman, G., & Goodman, B. E. (2008). *Group counseling for school counselors*. Portland, ME: J.Weston Walch.

Brigman, G., Mullis, F., Webb, L., & White, J. (2005). *School counselor consultation: Developing skills for working effectively with parents, teachers, and other school personnel*. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.

Brinson, J. A., Kottler, J. A., & Fisher, T. A. (2004). Cross-cultural conflict resolution in the schools: Some practical intervention strategies for counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *82*(3), 294–302.

Brooks, F., & McHenry, B. (2009). *A contemporary approach to substance abuse and addiction counseling*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Brooks-McNamara, V., & Pederson, L. (2006). Practitioner inquiry: A method to advocate for systemic change. *Professional School Counseling*, *9*, 257–261.

Brown, C., Dahlbeck, D. T., & Sparkman-Barns, L. (2006). Collaborative relationships: School counselors and non-school mental health professionals working together to improve the mental health needs of students. *Professional School Counseling*, *9*(4), 332–335.

Brown, D., & Trusty, J. (2005a). The ASCA national model, accountability, and establishing causal links between school counselors' activities and student outcomes: A reply to Sink. *Professional School Counseling*, *8*, 219–228.

Brown, D., & Trusty, J. (2005b). School counselors, comprehensive school counseling programs, and academic achievement: Are school counselors promising more than they can deliver? *Professional School Counseling*, *9*, 1–8.

Brown, S., & Lent, W. B. (2005). *Career development and counseling: Putting theory and research to work*. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.

Brownell, M. T., Sindelar, P. T., Kiely, M. T., & Danielson, L. C. (2010). Special education teacher quality and preparation: Exposing foundations, constructing a new model. *Exceptional Children*, *76*(3), 357–377.

Bruce, M., & Bridgeland, J. (2012). *True north: Charting the course to college and career readiness*. New York: College Board Advocacy and Policy Center.

Bryan, J., Day-Vines, N. L., Griffin, D., & Moore-Thomas, C. (2012). The disproportionality dilemma: Patterns of teacher referrals to school counselors for disruptive behavior. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *90*(2), 177–190. doi: 10.1111/j.1566-6676.2012.00023.x

Bryan, J., & Henry, L. (2008). Strengths-based partnerships: A school-family-community partnership approach to empowering students. *Professional School Counseling*, *12*(2), 149–156.

Bryan, J., & Henry, L. (2012). A model for building school-family-community partnerships: Principles and process. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *90*(4), 408–420.

Bryan, J., & Holcomb-McCoy, C. (2004). School counselor's perceptions of their involvement in school-family-community partnerships. *Professional School Counseling*, *7*(3), 162–171.

Bryan, J., & Holcomb-McCoy, C. (2007). An examination of school counselor involvement in school-family community partnerships. *Professional School Counseling*, *10*(5), 441–454.

Bryan, J., Holcomb-McCoy, C., Moore-Thomas, C., & Day-Vines, N. (2009). Who sees the school counselor for college information? A national study. *Professional School Counseling*, *12*(4), 280–291.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Bucher, R. (2008). *Building cultural intelligence (CQ): Nine megaskills*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Bucher, R. (2015). *Diversity consciousness: Opening our minds to people, cultures, and opportunities* (4th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Buffum, A., Mattos, M., & Weber, C. (2010). The why behind rti. *Educational Leadership*, *68*, 10–18.

Burke, K., & Dunn, R. (1998). *Learning style: The clue to you!* Jamaica, NY: St. John's University, Center for the Study of Learning and Teaching Styles.

Burke, K., & Dunn, R. (2003). Learning style–based teaching to raise minority student test scores. *Social Studies*, *94*(4), 167–170.

Burnham, J. J., & Jackson, C. M. (2000). School counselor roles: Discrepancies between actual practice and existing models. *Professional School Counseling*, *4*, 41–49.

Bursuck, B., & Blanks, B. (2010). Evidence-based early reading practices within a response to intervention system. *Psychology in the Schools*, *47*(5), 421–431.

Burtnett, F. (1993, April 28). Move counseling off the back burner of reform. *Education Week*, *32*, 22.

Butcher, J. N., Dahlstrom, W. G., Graham, J. R., Tellegen, A., & Kraemmer, B. (1989). *Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory-2 (MMPI-2): Manual for administration and scoring*. Minneapolis, MN: University of Minnesota.

Butler, S. K., & Constantine, M. G. (2005). Collective self-esteem and burnout in professional school counselors. *Professional School Counseling*, *9*(1), 55–62.

Camagian, P. (2011). Subverting the master's syllabus. *Monthly Review*, *63*(3).

Campbell, C., & Dahir, C. (1997). *Sharing the vision: The national standards for school counseling programs*. Alexandria, VA: American School Counselor Association.

Campos, D. (2005). *Understanding gay and lesbian youth: Lessons for straight school teachers, counselors, and administrators*. Lanham, MD: Rowman & Littlefield.

Canfield, B. S., Ballard, M. B., Osmon, B. C., & McCune, C. (2004). School and family counselors work together to reduce fighting at school. *Professional School Counseling*, *8*, 40–46.

Capuzzi, D., & Gross, D. R. (2000). I don't want to live: The adolescent at risk for suicidal behavior. In. D. Capuzzi & D. R. Gross (Eds.), *Youth at risk: A prevention resource for counselors, teachers, and parents* (3rd ed., pp. 319–352). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Capuzzi, D., & Gross, D. R. (2014). Youth at risk: A prevention resource for counselors, teachers, and parents (6th ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Career Institute for Education and Workforce Development. (2002). *Decisions without directions: Career guidance and decision making among American youth*. Lansing, MI: EPIC-MRA.

Carey, J., & Dimmit, C. (2012). School counseling and student outcomes: Summary of six statewide studies. *Professional School Counseling*, *16*, 145–153

Carkhuff, R. (1985). *The art of helping* (6th ed.). Amherst, MA: Human Resource Development Press.

Carlson, J., Geisinger, K., & Jonson, J. (2014). *19th Mental measurement yearbook*. Lincoln, NE: Buros Institute for Mental Measurement.

Carnegie Forum on Education and the Economy. (1986). *A nation prepared: Teachers for the 21st century. The report of the task force on teaching as a profession*. Hyattsville, MD: Author.

Carnevale, A., & Desrochers, D. M. (2003a). Preparing students for the knowledge economy: What school counselors need to know. *Professional School Counseling*, *6*(4), 228–236.

Carnevale, A., & Desrochers, D. M. (2003b). *Standards for what: The economic roots of K–16 reform*. Princeton, NJ: Educational Testing Service.

Carney, J. (2008). Perceptions of bullying and associated trauma during adolescence. *Professional School Counseling, 11*, 179–187.

Center on Education Policy. (1998). *Public schools: A place where children can learn to get along with others in a diverse society*. Washington, DC: Author.

Center on Education Policy. (2002). *Preserving principles of public education in an online world*. Washington, DC: Center for Education Policy.

Center for Mental Health in Schools at UCLA. (2007). *Violence prevention and safe schools*. Los Angeles, CA: Author.

Center for Mental Health in Schools at UCLA. (2013). *Addressing barriers to learning school mental health*, 19(3). Retrieved from http://smhp.psych.ucla.edu/news.htm

Center for Parent Information and Resources. (2014). Retrieved from www.parentcenterhub.org/topics/idea

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2010). *Understanding school violence fact sheet*. Washington, DC: Author.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2012). Sexual identity, sex of sexual contacts, and health risk behaviors among students in grades 9–12 in selected sites. *Youth Risk Behavior Surveillance United States, 2001–2009. Atlanta, GA: CDCP.*

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2013a). *Understanding school violence fact sheet*. Retrieved from www.cdc.gov/VIOLENCEPREVENTION/youthviolence/schoolviolence/index.html

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2013b). *Youth online: High school youth risk behavior surveillance system*. Atlanta, GA: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion. Retrieved from http://nccd.cdc.gov/YouthOnline/App/Default.aspx

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2014). *Web-based injury statistics query and reporting system*. Atlanta, GA: Author. Retrieved from http://www.cdc.gov/injury/wisqars/index.html

Chamberlin, J. (2013). A working definition of empowerment. *National Empowerment Center*. Retrieved from www.power2u.org/articles/empower/working_def.html

Character Education Partnership. (2004). *Eleven principles of character education*. Retrieved from www.goodcharacter.com

Character Education Partnership. (2010). *Eleven principles of character education*. Retrieved from www.goodcharacter.com

Charmaraman, L., Jones, A. E., Stein, N., & Espelage, D. L. (2013). Is it bullying or sexual harassment? Knowledge, attitudes, and professional development experiences of middle school staff. *Journal of School Health*, *83*(6), 438–444.

Cheek, J., Bradley, L., Reynolds, J., & Coy, D. (2002). An intervention for helping elementary students reduce text anxiety. *Professional School Counseling*, *73*, 311–316.

Cheek, J. R., & House, R. M. (2010). Advocacy in action: The voice of the student. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Professional School Counseling* (2nd ed., pp. 112–119). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Chen-Hayes, S. F. (2000). Social justice with lesbian, bisexual, gay, and transgendered persons. In J. Lewis & L. Bradley (Eds.), *Advocacy in counseling: Counselors, clients, and community* (pp. 89–98). Greensboro, NC: CAPS & Eric/CASS.

Chen-Hayes, S. F., Miller, E. M., Bailey, D. F., Getch, Y. Q., & Erford, B. T. (2011). Leadership and achievement advocacy for every student. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Transforming the school counseling profession* (3rd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Chibbaro, J. (2007). School counselors and the cyber bully: Interventions and implications. *Professional School Counseling*, *11*, 65–68.

Children's Defense Fund. (2009). *Children's defense fund cradle to prison pipeline campaign*. Washington, DC: Author.

Children's Defense Fund. (2014). *The state of America's children 2014: Yearbook 2014*. Washington, DC: Author.

Ching, C. D. (2013). *Why race? Understanding the importance of foregrounding race and ethnicity in achieving equity on college campuses*. Los Angeles: Center for Urban Education,

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Rossier School of Education, University of Southern California.
Chisholm, I., & Trumbull, E. (2001). The diverse challenges of multiculturalism. *Education Update*, *43*, 1–3.
Cholewa, B., & West-Olatunji, C. (2008). Exploring the relationship among cultural discontinuity, psychological distress, and academic outcomes with low-income, culturally diverse students. *Professional School Counseling*, *12*(1), 54–61.
Chong, W. W., Aslani, P., & Chen, T. F. (2013). Multiple perspectives on shared decision-making and interprofesional collaboration in mental healthcare. *Journal of Interprofessional Care*, *27*, 223–230.
Chung, R. C.-Y., Bemak, F., & Kudo Grabosky, T. (2011). Multicultural-social justice leadership strategies: Counseling and advocacy with immigrants. *Journal of Social Action in Psychology and Counseling*, *3*, 86–102.
Cisler, A., & Bruce, M. A. (2013). Principals: What are their roles and responsibilities? *Journal of School Counseling*, 11(10). Retrieved from www.jsc.montana.edu/articles/v11n10.pdf
Clark, M. (2013). Criminal case puts focus on bullying laws. *Stateline*. Retrieved from www.pewtrusts.org/en/research-and-analysis/blogs/stateline/2013/11/04/criminal-case-puts-focus-on-bullying-laws
Clark, M. A., Lee, S. M., Goodman, W., & Yacco, S. (2008). Examining male underachievement in public education action research at a district level. *NASSP Bulletin*, *92*, 111–132.
Clark, M. A., & Stone, C. B. (2000a). Evolving our image: School counselors as educational leaders. *Counseling Today*, *42*(11), 21–22, 29, 46.
Clark, M., & Stone, C. (2000b). The developmental school counselor as educational leader. In J. Wittmer (Ed.), *Managing your school counseling program: K–12 developmental strategies* (2nd ed., pp. 75–81). Minneapolis, MN: Educational Media.
Clark, M. A., Yacco, S., & Rant, J. (2007, November). Examining male underachievement in public education: Parental and educator perspectives. Florida Counseling Association Annual Conference. Daytona Beach, FL.
Clarke, J. H., & Frazer, E. (2003). Making learning personal: Educational practices that work. In J. DiMartino, J. Clarke, & D. Wolk (Eds.), *Personalized learning: Preparing high school students to create their futures* (pp. 174–193). Latham, MD: Scarecrow Press.
Clemens, E. V. (2007). Developmental counseling and therapy as a model for school counselor consultation with teachers. *Professional School Counseling*, *10*, 352–359.
Clements, K. D., & Sabella, R. A. (2010). Make it work. *The ASCA Counselor*, *47*, 32–35.
Clinchy, E. (1991). America 2000: Reform, revolution, or just more smoke and mirrors. *Phi Delta Kappa*, *73*(3), 210–218.
Coalition for Community Schools. (2010). *What is a community school?* Retrieved from http://76.227.216.38/aboutschools/what_is_a_community_school.aspx
Coalition for Community Schools. (2014). Retrieved from www.communityschools.org
Cobb, N. (2014). Climate, culture, and collaboration: The key to creating safe and supportive schools. *Techniques: Connecting Education and Careers*, *89*(7), 14–19.
Cobia, C., & Henderson, D. (2007). *The handbook of school counseling* (2nd ed.). Columbus, OH: Merrill Prentice Hall.
Cohen, M. (2010, June). Achieve applauds final K–12 common core state standards. *Achieve Press Release*. Retrieved from http://achieve.org/achieve-applauds-final-k-12-common-core-state-standards
Cohen, R. (2005). *Students resolving conflict*. Tucson, AZ: Good Year Books.
Colbert, R. D., & Kulikowich, J. M. (2006). School counselors as resource brokers: The case for including teacher efficacy in data-driven programs. *Professional School Counseling*, *9*, 216–224. doi:10.1016/S019123
The College Board. (2009). Retrieved from https://professionals.collegeboard.com/profdownload/cbs-2009-national-TOTAL-GROUP.pdf
The College Board. (2010). *The educational crisis facing young men of color*. Retrieved from http://professionals.collegeboard.com/policy-advocacy/diversity/minority
Comer, J. (1995). Racism and African-American adolescent development. In C. V. Willie et al. (Eds.), *Mental health, racism, and sexism* (pp. 151–170). Pittsburgh, PA: University of Pittsburgh Press.
Commission on Precollege Guidance and Counseling. (1986). *Keeping the options open: Recommendations*. New York: College Entrance Examination Board. (ERIC Document Reproduction Service No. ED275948)
Conger, R. D., Conger, K. J., & Elder, G. (1997). Family economic hardship and adolescent academic performance: Mediating and moderating processes. In G. Duncan & J. Brooks-Gunnan (Eds.), *Consequences of growing up poor* (pp. 288–310). New York: Russell Sage Foundation.
Conley, D. (2010). College knowledge: An interview with David Conley. *Kappan*, *92*, 28–34.
Conley, D. T. (2012). *A complete definition of college and career readiness*. Eugene, OR: Educational Policy Improvement Center.
Conlon, A. L., & Hansen, J. I. (2004). Broadband and narrowband measures of mental and behavioral health. In J. Wall & G. Walz (Eds.), *Measuring up: Assessment issues for teachers, counselors, and administrators* (pp. 213–230). Austin, TX: PRO-ED. Retrieved from www.eric.ed.gov/ERICWebPortal/search/detailmini.jsp?_nfpb=true&_&ERICExtSearch_SearchValue_0=ED480050&ERICExtSearch_SearchType_0=no&accno=ED480050
Connolly, F., & Protheroe, N. (Eds.). (2009). *Principals and counselors: Partnering for student success*. Washington, DC: Naviance.
Constantine, M. G., & Gainor, K. A. (2001). Emotional intelligence and empathy: Their relation to multicultural counseling knowledge and awareness. *Professional School Counseling*, *5*, 131–137.
Constantine, M. G., Hage, S. M., Kindaichi, M. M., & Bryant, R. M. (2007). Social justice and multicultural issues: Implications for the practice and training of counselors and counseling psychologists. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *85*, 24–29.
Cook, L., & Friend, M. (2010). The state of the art of collaboration on behalf of students with disabilities. *Journal of Education and Psychological Consultation*, *20*, 1–8.
Cooke, E. (2012). Behavior is interactional. *Understanding people in context: The ecological perspective of counseling*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.
Cooper, C. R. (1998). *The weaving of maturity: Cultural perspectives on adolescent development*. New York: Oxford University Press.
Corey, G. (2001). *The theory and practice of counseling and psychotherapy* (6th ed.). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.
Corey, G. (2009). *The Theory and practice of counseling and psychotherapy* (8th ed.). Belmont, CA: Brooks/Cole.
Corey, G. (2011). *Theory and practice of group counseling*. Boston: Cengage.
Corey, G., Corey, M. S., & Callanan, P. (2010). *Issues and ethics in the helping professions*. Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.
Corey, G., Corey, M. S., & Callanan, P. (2014). *Issues and ethics in the helping professions*. Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.
Corey, G., Corey, M. S., Callanan, P., & O'Phelan, M. L. (1998). *Issues and ethics: In the helping professions*. Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.
Corporation for Public Broadcasting. (2014). *American graduate*. Retrieved from www.americangraduate.org/home
Corsini, R., & Wedding, D. (1995). *Current psychotherapies* (5th ed.). Itasca, IL: F. E. Peacock.
Cottone, R. R., & Tarvydas, V. M. (2007). *Counseling ethics and decision making*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.
Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs. (2009).

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CACREP accreditation manual. Alexandria, VA: Author.

Covey, S. (1990). *The 7 habits of highly effective people*. New York: Simon & Schuster.

Cremin, H. (2014). Peace educator, other education. *The Journal of Educational Alternatives, 3*, 2. Retrieved from www.othereducation.stir.ac.uk/index.php/OE/article/view/94

Crethar, H. C. (2010). School counseling and advocacy competence. In Toporek, R. L., Lewis, J., & Ratts, M. (Eds.) *The advocacy competencies: A social justice framework for counselors*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Crosson-Tower, C. (2009). *Understanding child abuse and neglect*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Crothers, L., Hughes, T., & Morine, K. (2008). *Theory and cases in school-based consultation: A resource for school psychologists, school counselors, special educators, and other mental health professionals*. New York: Taylor & Francis.

Crowther, F., Kaagan, S. S., Ferguson, M., & Hann, L. (2002). *Developing teacher leaders: How leadership enhances school success*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Cullitan, C. M. (2011). Please don't tell my mom! A minor's right to informational privacy. *Journal of Law & Education*, *40*(3), 417–460.

Cummings, K., Atkins, T., Allison, R., & Cole, C. (2008). Response to Intervention: Investigating the new role of special educator, *Teaching Exceptional Children*, *40*, 24–31.

Cunanan, E., & Maddy-Bernstein, C. (1994). *The role of the school counselor*. BRIEF 1, 1, National Center for Research in Vocational Education. Berkeley, CA: NCRVE.

Cunningham, N. J., & Sandhu, D. S. (2000). A comprehensive approach to school-community violence prevention. *Professional School Counseling*, *4*, 126–132.

Curry, J., & Lambie, G. (2007). Enhancing school counselor accountability: The large group guidance portfolio. *Professional School Counseling*, *11*(2), 145–148.

Curtis, R., Van Horne, J. W., Robertson, P., Karvonen, M. (2010). Outcomes of a school-wide positive behavioral support program. *Professional School Counseling*, *13*, 159–164.

Custred, G. (2002). The primacy of standard language in modem education. *American Behavioral Scientist*, *34*, 232–239.

Dahir, C. (2001). The national standards for school counseling programs: Development and implementation. *Professional School Counseling*, *4*(5), 320–327.

Dahir, C. (2004). Supporting a nation of learners: The development of the national standards for school counseling programs. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *82*(3), 344–353.

Dahir, C. (2009). Where lies the future? Editor, Special Section on School Counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*, 3–5.

Dahir, C., Campbell, C., Johnson, L., Scholes, R., & Valiga, M. (1997). *Supporting a nation of learners: The development of national standards for school counseling programs*. Paper presented at the annual meeting of the American Educational Research Association, Chicago, IL.

Dahir, C., & Stone, C. (2003). Accountability: A M.E.A.S.U.R.E of the impact school counselors have on student achievement. *Professional School Counseling*, *6*(3), 214–221.

Dahir, C., & Stone, C. (2004). No school counselor left behind. *VISTAS: Perspectives on counseling* 2004. Greensboro, NC: CAPSpress.

Dahir, C., & Stone, C. (2007). School counseling at the crossroads of change. *ACA Professional Counseling Digests* (ACAPCD-05). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Dahir, C., & Stone, C. (2009). School counselor accountability: The path to social justice and systemic change. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*, 12–20.

Dahir, C., & Stone, C. (2010). The economic and social implications of closing the achievement gap. *The International Journal of Environmental, Cultural, Economic and Social Sustainability*, *6*, 219–231.

Dahir, C. A., Hatch, T., & Tyson, L. E. (2016). The ASCA national standards and the ASCA national model. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Professional school counseling: A handbook of theories, programs, and practices* (3rd ed.). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Dahir, C. A., & Tyson, L. E. (2010). The ASCA national standards: The foundation of the ASCA national model. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Professional school counseling: A handbook of theories, programs, and practices* (2nd ed., pp. 166–176). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

D'Andrea, M. (2004). Comprehensive school-based violence prevention training: A developmental-ecological training method. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *82*, 277–286.

Daniels, J. (2002). Assessing threats of school violence: Implications for counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *80*, 215–218.

Dardig, J. C. (2008). *Involving parents of students with special needs: 25 ready-to-use strategies*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Darling-Hammond, L., Chung Wei, R., Andree, A., & Richardson, N. (2009). Professional learning in the learning profession: A status report on teacher development in the United States and abroad. Oxford, OH: National Staff Development Council.

David-Ferdon, C., Simon, T. R. (2014). Preventing youth violence: Opportunities for action. Atlanta, GA: National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

Davis, K. M., & Lambie, G. W. (2005). Family engagement: A collaborative, systemic approach for middle school counselors. *Professional School Counseling*, *9*(2), 144–151.

Davis v. Monroe County Board of Education et al. 120 F.3d 1390 (Supreme Court, May 24, 1999). Retrieved from http://web.lexis-nexis.com/universe

Davis, T. E., & Osborn, C. J. (2000). *The solution-focused school counselor: Shaping professional practice*. Philadelphia, PA: Accelerated Development.

Dettmer, P., Thurston, L. P., & Dyck, N. (2005). *Consultation, collaboration, and teamwork for students with special needs* (5th ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Devine, J., & Cohen, J. (2007). *Making your school safe: Strategies to protect children and promote learning*. New York: Teacher's College Press.

Devine, J., & Cohen, J. (2008). *Making your school safe: Strategies to protect children and promote learning*. New York: Teacher's College Press.

DeVoss, J. A. (2010). Current and future perspectives on school counseling. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Professional school counseling: A handbook of theories, programs, and practices* (2nd ed., pp. 23–33). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Dimmitt, C., Carey, J. C., & Hatch, T. (2007). *Evidence-based school counseling: Making a difference with data-driven practices*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Dinkes, R., Kemp, J., & Baum, K. (2009). *Indicators of school crime and safety: 2008*. NCES 2009-022/NCJ 226343.

Dinkmeyer, D., & Caldwell, E. (1970). *Developmental counseling and guidance: A comprehensive school approach*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

Dinkmeyer, D., Jr., & Carlson, J. (2006). *Consultation: Creating school-based interventions* (3rd ed.). Philadelphia: Taylor & Francis.

Dollarhide, C., & Saginak, K. (2012). *Comprehensive school counseling programs: K–12 delivery systems in action* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Dollarhide, C. T. (2003). School counselors as program leaders: Applying leadership contents to school counseling. *Professional School Counseling*, *6*, 304–309.

Dollarhide, C. T., Gibson, D. M., & Saginak, K. A. (2008). New counselors' leadership efforts in school counseling: Themes from a year-long qualitative study. *Professional School Counseling*, *11*(4), 262–271.

Dorn, M. (2002, February). Ten common mistakes districts make when developing emergency response plans. *School Superintendent's Insider*, 14. Palm Beach Gardens, FL: LRP Publications.

Dorsey, J. (2000). *Ending school violence: Solutions from America's youth*. Nashville, TN: Archstone Press/Golden Ladder Productions.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Dougherty, M. (2014). *Psychological consultation and collaboration in school and community settings creating consultee change: A theory-based approach to learning and behavioral change processes in school-based consultation.* Belmont, CA: Brooks/Cole, *Cengage*.

Dreikurs, R., & Soltz, V. (1990). *Children: The challenge*. New York: Plume.

Drucker, P. (1989). *The new realities*. London: Heinemann.

Dryfoos, J. (1994). *Full service schools: A revolution in health and human services for children, youth and families*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Duchnowski, A. J., Kutash, K., Green, A. L., Ferron, J. M., Wagner, M., & Vengrofski, B. (2012). Parent support services for families of children with emotional disturbances served in elementary school special education settings: Examination of data from the Special Education Elementary Longitudinal Study. *Journal of Disability Policy Studies*, *24*(1), 36–52. doi: 1044207312460889

Duckett, P., Kagan, C., & Sixsmith, J. (2010). Consultation and participation with children in healthy schools: Choice, conflict and context. *American Journal of Community Psychology*, *46*, 167–178.

Duffy, M., Giordano, V. A., Farrell, J. B., Paneque, O. M., & Crump, G. B. (2008). No Child Left Behind: Values and research issues in high-stakes assessments. *Counseling and Values*, *53*(1), 53–66.

Dulfer, N., Polesel, J., & Rice, S. (2012). The experience of education: The impact of high stakes testing on school students and their families. *Foundation for Young Australians*. Retrieved from www.whitlam.org/__data/assets/pdf_file/0010/409735/High_Stakes_Testing_An_Educators_Perspective.pdf

Duncan, A. (2010). Duncan carves deep mark on policy in first year. *Education Week, 29*. Retrieved from www.edweek.org/ew/articles/2010/01/20/18duncan_ep.h29.html

Duncan, A. (2014). *Key policy letters from the education secretary and deputy secretary*. U.S. Department of Education. Retrieved from www2.ed.gov/policy/elsec/guid/secletter/140630.html

Dunn, K., Dunn, R., & Price, G. E. (2003). *Learning style inventory*. Lawrence, KS: Price Systems.

Dunn, R., & Dunn, K. (1978). *Teaching students through their individual learning styles: A practical approach*. Reston, VA: Reston.

Dwyer, K., Osher, D., & Warger, C. (1998). *Early warning, timely response: A guide to safe schools*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Education.

Eagle, J. (2013). *Common core state standards: Essential information for school counselors*. American Counselor Association. Retrieved from www.counseling.org/docs/resources—school-counselors/common-core-state-standards.pdf?sfvrsn=2

Education Trust. (1997). *Working definition of school counseling*. Washington, DC: Author.

Education Trust. (2001). *National commission on the high school senior year youth at crossroads: Facing high school and beyond*. Washington, DC: Author.

Education Trust. (2009). *Transforming school counseling initiative*. Retrieved from www.2.edtrust.org/EdTrust/Transforming+School+Counseling

Education Trust. (2013). *College preparation bleak among students of color*. Retrieved from www.edtrust.org/dc/press-room/news/college-preparation-bleak-among-students-of-color

Education Trust, National Center for Transforming School Counseling. (2009a). *The new vision for school counseling: Work ready, college ready, same preparation*. Retrieved from www.edtrust.org/dc/tsc/vision

Education Trust, National Center for Transforming School Counseling. (2009b). *The new vision for school counselors: Scope of the work*. Retrieved from www.edtrust.org/sites/edtrust.org/files/Scope%20of%20the%20Work_1.pdf

Education Week. (2014). *Diplomas count*. Washington DC: Author.

Educational Policy Improvement Center. (2013). The definition. *Understanding College and Career Readiness*. Eugene, OR: EPIC.

Egan, G. (1994). *The skilled helper* (5th ed.). Monterey, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Eisel v. Board of Education of Montgomery County, 324 Md. 376, 597 A. 2d 447 (Md. Ct. App. 1991).

Elam, C., Stratton, T., & Gibson, D. (2007). Welcoming a new generation to college: The millennial students. *Journal of College Admission*. Retrieved from Academic Search Premier.

Elias, S. (2008). Fifty years of influence in the workplace: The evolution of the French and Raven power taxonomy. *Journal of Management History*, *14*(3), 267–283.

Elkins, I., McGue, M., & Iacono, W. G. (2007). Prospective effects of attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder, conduct disorder, and sex on adolescent substance use and abuse. *Journal of the American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry*, *64*(10), 1145–1152.

Emerson, K., Nabatchi, T., and Balogh, S. (2012). An integrative framework for collaborative governance. *Journal of Public Administration Research and Theory*, *22*(1), 1–29.

Englander, E. K. (2013). *Bullying and cyberbullying: What every educator needs to know*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard Education Press.

Epstein, J. L., Sanders, M. G., Sheldon, S. B., Simon, B. S., Salinas, K. C., Jansorn, N. R., Van Voorhis, F. L., Martin, C. S., Thomas, B. G., Greenfield, M. D., Hutchins, D. J., & Williams, K. J. (2009). *School, family, and community partnerships: Your handbook for action*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Epstein, J. L., & Van Voorhis, F. L. (2010). School counselors' roles in developing partnerships with families and communities for student success. *Professional School Counseling*, *14*(1), 1–14.

Erchul, W. P., & Sheridan, S. M. (2014). *Handbook of research in school consultation*. New York: Taylor & Francis.

Erford, B. (2010). *Professional school counseling: A handbook of theories, programs, and practices* (2nd ed.). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Erford, B. T. (2011a). Accountability: Evaluating programs, assessing needs, and determining outcomes. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Transforming the school counseling profession* (3rd ed., pp. 245–287). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Erford, B. T. (2011b). *Transforming the school counseling profession*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Erford, B. T., House, R., & Martin, P. (2003). *Transforming the school counseling profession*. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), Transforming the school counseling profession (pp. 1–20). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Erford, B. T., & McCaskill, K. (2010). Professional school counseling: Integrating theory and practice into a data-driven, outcomes-based approach. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Professional school counseling: A handbook of theories, programs, and practices* (2nd ed., pp. 2–8). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Erickson, E. H. (1963). *Childhood and society*. New York: Norton.

Erickson, E. H. (1968). *Identity, youth and crisis*. New York: Norton.

Executive Office of the President. (2014). *College opportunity agenda: Increasing college opportunity for low-income students, promising models and a call to action*. Washington, DC: White House.

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA), 20 U.S.C. § 1232g (1974).

Farkas, M. S., Simonsen, B., Migdole, S., Donovan, M. E., Clemens, K., & Cicchese, V. (2012). Schoolwide positive behavior support in an alternative school setting: An evaluation of fidelity outcomes and social validity of Tier 1 implementation. *Journal of Emotional and Behavioral Disorder*, *20*(4), 275–288.

Farmer, T., Farmer, E., Estell, D., Hutchins, B. (2007). The developmental dynamics of aggression and the prevention of school violence. *Journal of Emotional and Behavioral Disorders*, *15*, 197–208.

Federal Register. (2000). *Rules and regulations department of education 34 CFR part 99*, *65*(130).

Feller, R., & Long, J. (2013). An international view of career development: Interventions addressing global

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

competition in the STEM marketplace. *Career Planning and Adult Development Journal*, *29*, 162–173.

Feller, R. W. (2010, Spring). Comprehensive school counseling programs and STEM careers. *Career Developments*, *26*(2), 16–17.

Ferguson, D. M., Horwood, E. M., & Ridder, E. M. (2005). *Journal of Child Psychology and Psychiatry*, *46*(8), 837–849.

Fields, T. H., & Hines, P. L. (2010). The professional school counselor's role in raising student achievement. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Professional school counseling* (2nd ed., pp. 120–127). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Fischer, G. P., & Sorenson, L. (1996). *School law for counselors, psychologists and social workers* (3rd ed.). White Plains, NY: Longman.

Fischer, L., Schimmel, D., & Stellman, L. R. (2010). *Teachers and the law*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Fitch, T. J., & Marshall, J. L. (2004). What counselors do in high-achieving schools: A study on the role of the school counselor. *Professional School Counseling*, *7*, 172–178.

FL§ 1006.42. Title 48.K-20 Education Code (Chs. 1000–1013); Chapter 1006. Support for Learning; Part I. Public K–12 Education Support for Learning and Student Services (2010).

Florendo, T. (2012). *Teens, parents target of bullying lawsuit*. Las Vegas, NV: News Now.

Foundation Center. (2014). Retrieved from http://foundationcenter.org/getstarted/tutorials/establish/statements.html

Framingham, J. (2014). Minnesota multiphasic personality inventory (MMPI). Retrieved from http://psychcentral.com/lib/minnesota-multiphasic-personality-inventory-mmpi/0005959

Frankl, V. L. (1963). *Man's search for meaning*. Boston: Beacon.

Franklin, J. (2001). The diverse challenges of multicultural education. *Education Update*, *43*, 2.

French, J. R. P., Jr., & Raven, B. H. (1959). *The bases of social power*. In D. Cartwright et al. (Eds.), *Studies in social power* (pp. 1150–1167). Ann Arbor, MI: Institute for *Social Research*.

Friend, M., & Cook, L. (2009). *Interactions: Collaboration skills for school professionals* (6th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Frisén, A., Jonsson, A., & Persson, C. (2007). Adolescents' perception of bullying: Who is the victim? Who is the bully? What can be done to stop bullying? *Adolescence*, *42*, 749–761.

Frome, K. (2014). *College counseling tools*. Presented at the White House's College Opportunity Agenda, Harvard University. Retrieved from www.gse.harvard.edu/news-impact/2014/07/white-house-and-hgse-to-host-convening-on-college-access

Fuchs, D., Fuchs, L. S. (2006). Introduction to Response to Intervention: What, why, and how valid is it? *Reading Research Quarterly*, 41. doi: 10.1598/RRQ.41.1.4

Fullan, M. (1993). Innovation, reform and restructuring strategies. Challenges and achievements of American education, the 1993 ASCD yearbook. *Association of Supervision in Curriculum and Development*, *4*, 14.

Fullan, M. (2002). Leadership and sustainability. *Principal Leadership*, *3*(4), 14–17.

Fusco, J. (2009). *State records shed light on weapons incidents in Mohawk Valley schools*. Retrieved from www.uticaod.com/news/x1331538639/State-records-shed-light-on-weapons-incidents-in-Mohawk-Valley-schools

Galassi, J., & Akos, P. (2004). Developmental advocacy: Twenty-first century school counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *82*, 146–157.

Galassi, J. P., & Akos, P. (2007). *Strengths-based school counseling: Promoting student development and achievement*. New York: Lawrence Erlbaum.

Galassi, J. P., Griffin, D., & Akos, P. (2008). Strength-based school counseling and the ASCA National Model. *Professional School Counseling*, *12*(2), 176–181.

Gappa, J. M., Austin, A. E., & Trice, A. G. (2007). *Rethinking faculty work: Higher education's strategic imperative*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass.

Garbarino, J., & Stott, F. M. (1989). *What children can tell us*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

García-Moya, I., Suominen, S., & Moreno, C. (2014), Bullying victimization prevalence and its effects on psychosomatic complaints: Can sense of coherence make a difference? *Journal of School Health*, *84*, 646–653. doi:10.1111/josh.12190

Gardner, H. (1999). *Intelligence reframed: Multiple intelligences for the 21st century*. New York: Simon & Schuster.

Geltner, J. A., & Leibforth, T. N. (2008). Advocacy in the IEP process: Strength-based school counseling in action. *Professional School Counseling*, *12*(2), 162–165.

George, R., & Cristiani, T. (1995). *Counseling: Theory and practice* (4th ed.) Needham Heights, MA: Simon & Schuster.

Gerler, E. R. (1992). What we know about school counseling: A reaction to Borders and Drury. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *70*, 499–500.

Geroski, A. M., & Knauss, L. (2000). Addressing the needs of foster children within a school counseling program. *Professional School Counseling*, *3*, 152–161.

Gestwiki, C. (2010). *Home, school, and community* (7th ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth.

Ghamrawi, N. (2013). In principle, it is not only the principle! Teacher leadership architecture in schools. *International Education Studies*, *6*(2).

Gianluca, G., & Espelage, D. L. (2014). Peer victimization, cyberbullying, and suicide risk in children and adolescents. *The Journal of the American Medical Association*, *5*, 312–318.

Gibson, D. M. (2010). Consulting in the schools: The role of the professional school counselor. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Professional school counseling: A handbook of theories, programs, and practices* (2nd ed., pp. 303–311). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Gilligan, C. (1993). *In a different voice: Psychological theory and women's development. Cambridge, MA*: Harvard University Press.

Gladding, S. T. (2004). *Counseling: A comprehensive profession* (5th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Gladding, S. T. (2009). *Counseling: A comprehensive profession* (6th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Gladding, S. T. (2012). *Counseling: A comprehensive profession* (7th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrilll/Pearson.

Glasser, W. (1986). *Control theory in the classroom*. New York: Harper & Row.

Glasser, W. (1998). *Choice theory*. New York: Harper Collins.

Glasser, W. (2000a). *Every student can succeed*. Chula Vista, CA: Black Forest Press.

Glasser, W. (2000b). School violence from the perspective of William Glasser. *Professional School Counseling*, *4*, 77–80.

Gleason, S. C., & Gerson, N. (2013). *Growing into equity: Professional learning and equity in high achieving schools*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Glesmann, C., Krisberg, B, & Marchinna, S. (2009). *Youth in gangs: Who is at risk?* Oakland, CA: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and the National Council on Crime and Delinquency.

GLSEN. (2012). Retrieved from www.glsen.org

GLSENTalk. (1998, October). *GLSEN Hudson Valley co-sponsors youth conference*. Available by email from Glsentalk@glsen.org

Golden, L., & Cook, K. (2010). The parent consultation center. *The Family Journal*, *18*, 423–426. doi:10.1177/1066480710373488

Goldman, D. (1995). *Emotional intelligence*. New York: Bantam.

Goldstein, A., & Kodluboy, D. (1998). *Gangs in schools: Signs, symbols and solutions*. Champaign, IL: Research Press.

Gollnick, D. M., & Chinn, P. C. (2006). *Multicultural education in a pluralistic society*. Upper Saddle River, N.J.: Pearson Prentice Hall.

Goodnough, G., & Lee, V. (2004). Group counseling in schools. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Professional school counseling: A handbook of theories, programs, and*

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

practices (pp. 173–182). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Gordon, E. E. (2005). *Peer tutoring: A teacher's resource guide*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow.

Gordon, E. W. (2006). Establishing a system of public education in which all children achieve at high levels and reach their full potential. In T. Smiley (Ed.), *The covenant with Black America* (pp. 23–45). Chicago: Third World Press.

Gore, P. A., & Leuwerke, W. C. (2000). Information technology for career assessment on the Internet. *Journal of Career Assessment*, *8*(1), 3–19.

Gottfredson, D. (2001). *School-based crime prevention of problem behavior: What works . . . under what conditions?* Paper presented at the 2001 Office of Safe and Drug Free Schools Technical Assistance Meeting. Washington, DC.

Graham, S., & Taylor, A. Z. (2002). Ethnicity, gender and the development of achievement values. In A. Wigfield & J. S. Eccles (Eds.), *Development of achievement motivation: A volume in the educational psychology series* (pp. 121–146). San Diego, CA: Academic Press.

Green, A., & Keys, S. (2001). Expanding the developmental school counseling paradigm: Meeting the needs of the 21st century student. *Professional School Counseling*, *5*(2), 84–95.

Green, A. G., Conley, J. A., & Barnett, K. (2005). Urban school counseling: Implications for practice and training. *Professional School Counselor Journal*, *8*, 189–195.

Green, E., McCollum, V., & Hays, D. (2008). Teaching advocacy counseling within a social justice framework: Implications for school counselors and educators. *Journal for Social Action in Counseling and Psychology*,*1*(2), 14–30.

Greenberg, K. (2003). *Group counseling in schools*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Griffin, D., & Farris, A. (2010). School counselors and collaboration: Finding resources through community asset mapping. *Professional School Counseling*, *13*(5), 248–256.

Griffin, D., & Steen, S. (2010). School-family-community partnerships: Applying Epstein's theory of the six types of involvement to school counselor practice. *Professional School Counseling*, *13*(4), 218–226. doi: 2018215341

Griffin, D., & Steen, S. (2011). A social justice approach to school counseling. *Journal for Social Action in Counseling and Psychology*, *3*(1), 74–85.

Grossman v. South Shore Public School District, 507 F.3d 1097 (7th Cir. 2007).

Grotberg, E. (1998). I am, I have, I can: What families worldwide taught us about resilience. *Reaching Today's Youth: The Community Circle of Caring*, *1*(3), 36–39.

Grothaus, T., & Cole, R. (2010). Meeting the challenges together: School counselors collaborating with students and families with low income. *Journal of School Counseling*, *8*(27), 27.

Grothaus, T., Crum, K. S., & James, A. B. (2010). Effective leadership in a culturally diverse learning environment. *International Journal of Urban Educational Leadership*, *4*(1), 111–125.

The Growth Coach. (2014). Retrieved from www.thegrowthcoachhouston.com/mission-vs-vision-whats-the-difference

Gruman, D. H., Marston, J., & Koon, H. (2013). Bringing mental health needs into focus through school counseling program transformation. *Professional School Counseling*, *16*(5), 333–341. doi:10.5330/PSC.n.2013-16.333

Guiffrida, D. A., Douthit, K. Z., Lynch, M. F., & Mackie, K. L. (2011). Publishing action research in counseling journals. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *89*, 282–287. doi: 10.1002/j.1556-6678.2011.tb00090.x

Guindon, M. H. (2003). Assessment. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Transforming the school counseling profession*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill Prentice Hall.

Gurian, M. (2001). *Boys and girls learn differently: A guide for teachers and parents*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass.

Gysbers, N. C. (2001). School guidance and counseling in the 21st century: Remember the past into the future. *Professional School Counseling*, *5*(2), 96–105.

Gysbers, N. C. (2005). Closing the implementation gap. *ASCA School Counselor*, *42*, 37–41.

Gysbers, N. C. (2010). *Remembering the past, shaping the future: A history of school counseling*. Alexandria, VA: American School Counselor Association. This book was reviewed in *L'Orientation scolarie et professionnelle*, the journal of the Institut National d'etade du Travail et d'orientation Professionnelles in Paris.

Gysbers, N. C. (2014). Career-ready students: A goal of comprehensive school counseling programs. *Career Development Quarterly*, *61*(3), 283–288. doi:10.1002/j.2161-0045.2013.00057.x

Gysbers, N. C., & Henderson P. (1994). *Developing and managing your school guidance program* (2nd ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Gysbers, N. C., & Henderson, P. (Eds.). (1997). *Comprehensive guidance programs that work—II*. Greensboro, NC: ERIC/CASS.

Gysbers, N. C., & Henderson, P. (2000). *Developing and managing your school guidance program* (3rd ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Gysbers, N. C., & Henderson, P. (2001). Comprehensive guidance and counseling programs: A rich history and a bright future. *Professional School Counseling*, *4*(4), 246–256.

Gysbers, N. C., & Henderson, P. (2006). *Developing and managing your school guidance program* (4th ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Gysbers, N. C., & Henderson, P. (2012). *Developing and managing your school guidance program* (5th ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Gysbers, N. C., & Lapan, R. T. (2009). *Strengths-based career development for school guidance and counseling programs*. Chelsea, MI: Counseling Outfitters.

Gysbers, N. C., & Moore, E. J. (1981). *Improving guidance programs*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Hackman, J. R., & Wageman, R. (2005). A theory of team coaching. *Academy of Management Review*, *30*(2), 269–287.

Hackman, R. (2002). *Leading teams: Setting the stage for great performances*. Boston: Harvard Business School Press.

Haggerty, J. J. (2009). Gender disparity: Boys v. girls in special education. *ExpressO*. Retrieved from http://works.bepress.com/jennifer_haggerty/1

Halford, J. M. (1999). A different mirror: A conversation with Richard Takaki. *Educational Leadership*, *56*(7), 8–13.

Hallahan, D. P., Kauffman, J. M., & Pullen, P. C. (2009). *Exceptional learners: An introduction to special education*. Boston: Pearson.

Hammond, B. (2010). *Schools can't be social workers and fix problems rooted in the home: Or should they?* Retrieved from www.oregonlive.com/education/index.ssf/2010/02/schools_cant_be_social_workers.html

Hands, C. (2014). Youth perspectives on community collaboration in education: Are students innovative developers, active participants, or passive observers of collaborative activities? *School Counseling Journal*, *24*(1), 69–97.

Harris, H. L., Wierzalis, E. A., & Coy, D. R. (2010). Parental involvement in schools. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Professional school counseling: A handbook of theories, programs, and practices* (2nd ed., pp. 973–981). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Harris, M. B., & Bliss, K. G. (1997). Coming out in a school setting: Former students' experiences and opinions about disclosure. In M. B. Harris (Ed.), *School experiences of gay and lesbian youth* (pp. 85–100). New York: Harrington Park Press.

Harsy, L. (2012). Effective strategies for school counselors who manage large caseloads. *The Journal of Counseling in Illinois*, *1*(3), 1–4.

Hart, P., & Jacobi, M. (1992). *Gatekeeper to advocate*. New York: College Board Press.

Hatch, P. (2014a). *The use of data in school counseling: Hatching results for students, programs, and the profession*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Hatch, P. (2014b, November 17). Strengthening School Counseling and College

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Advising Convening. San Diego State, White House Convening, California. Speech.

Hawkins, D. L., Pepler, D. J., & Craig, W. M. (2001). Naturalistic observations of peer interventions in bullying. *Social Development*, *10*(4), 512–527.

Hawkins, J. D., Farrington, D. P., & Catalano, R. F. (1998). Reducing violence through the schools. In D. S. Elliott, B. A. Hamburg, & K. R. Williams (Eds.), *Violence in American schools: A new perspective* (pp. 188–216). Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press.

Hawkins, J. D., Herrenkohl, T., Farrington, D. B., Catalano, R., Harachl, T., & Cothern, L. (2000, April). Predictors of youth violence. *Juvenile Justice Bulletin*. Retrieved from http://ncjrs.org/html/jojdp/jjbul2000_04_5/contents.html

Haycock, K. (2001). Closing the achievement gap. *Educational Leadership*, *58*(6), 6–11.

Hayden, L., Poynton, T. A., & Sabella, R. A. (2008). School counselors' use of technology within the ASCA National Model's delivery system. *Journal of Technology in Counseling*, *5*(1). Retrieved from http://jtc.colstate.edu/Vol5_1/Hayden.htm

Hayes, D. (2012). *Assessment in counseling* (5th ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Hays, D., & Erford, B. (2014). *Developing multicultural counseling competence: A systems approach* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Hazler, R. J. (2000). When victims turn aggressors: Factors in the development of deadly school violence. *Professional School Counseling*, *4*, 105–112.

Heck, R., & Hallinger, P. (2010) Collaborative leadership effects on school improvement: Integrating unidirectional and reciprocal effects models. *The Elementary School Journal*, *111*(2), 226–252.

Heinzmann, G. S. (2002). Parental violence in youth sports: Facts, myths and videotape. *Parks & Recreation*, *37*, 66–73.

Heller, K. A., Holtzman, W. H., & Messick, S. (1982). *Placing children in special education: A strategy for equity*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

Helms, J. (2004). Fair and valid use of educational testing in grades K–12. In J. Wall & G. Walz (Eds.), *Measuring up: Assessment issues for teachers, counselors, and administrators* (pp. 81–88). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Henderson, A. T., Mapp, K. L., Johnson, V. R., & Davies, D. (2007). *Beyond the bake sake: The essential guide to family-school partnerships*. New York: New Press.

Henderson, D., & Thompson, C. (2011). *Counseling children* (8th ed.). Belmont, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Henderson, N., Benard, B., Sharp-Light, N. (2007). *Resiliency in action: Practical ideas for overcoming risks and building strengths in youth, families, and communities* (2nd ed.). Ojai, CA: Resiliency in Action.

Henderson, N., & Milstein, M. (1996). *Resiliency in schools: Making it happen for students and educators*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Henderson, N., & Milstein, M. (2003). *Resiliency in schools: Making it happen for students and educators* (updated ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Hernández, T. J., & Seem, S. R. (2004). A safe school climate: A systemic approach and the school counselor. *Professional School Counseling*, *7*(4), 256–262.

Herr, E. L. (1979). *Guidance and counseling in the schools. Perspectives on the past, present, and future*. Falls Church, VA: American Personnel and Guidance Association.

Herr, E. L. (1997). *Career development and work-bound youth*. University of North Carolina at Greensboro, NC: ERIC/CASS. (ERIC Document Reproduction Service Document No. ED051199)

Hill, C., & Kearl, H. (2011). *Crossing the line: Sexual harassment at school*. Washington, DC: American Association of University Women. Retrieved from www.aauw.org/research/crossing-the-line

Hillard, A. (1991). Do we have the will to educate all children? *Educational Leadership*, *48*, 31–36.

Hinduja, S., & Patchin, J. W. (2012). *School climate 2.0: Preventing cyberbullying and sexting one classroom at a time*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Hipolito-Delgado, C. P., & Lee, C. C. (2007). Empowerment theory for the professional school counselor: A manifesto for what really matters. *Professional School Counseling*, *10*(4), 327–332.

H. L. v. Matheson, 450 U.S. *398* (1981).

Holcomb-McCoy, C. (2004). Assessing the multicultural competence of school counselors: A checklist. *Professional School Counseling*, *7*, 178–186.

Holcomb-McCoy, C. (2005). Investigating school counselors' perceived multicultural competence. *Professional School Counseling*, *8*, 414–423.

Holcomb-McCoy, C. (2007). *School counseling to close the achievement gap: A social justice framework for success*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Holcomb-McCoy, C., & Bryan, J. (2010). Advocacy and empowerment in parent consultation: Implications for theory and practice. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*, 259–268. doi:10.1002/j.1556-6678.2010.tb00021.x

Holcomb-McCoy, C., Gonzalez, I., & Johnston, G. (2009). School counselor dispositions as predictors of data usage. *Professional School Counseling*, *12*, 343–351.

Holcomb-McCoy, C., Young, A., & Gonzalez, I. (2011). Transforming urban school counselor preparation for the next century. *New Horizons for Learning*. Retrieved from http://education.jhu.edu/PD/newhorizons/Journals/Winter2011/Holcolmb-McCoy

Holland, J. L. (1979). *Self-directed search professional manual*. Palo Alto, CA: Consulting Psychologists Press.

Holland, J. L. (1997). *Making vocational choices: A theory of vocational personalities and work environments* (3rd ed.). Odessa, FL: Psychological Assessment Resources.

Holland, J. L., Fritzsche, B. A., & Powell, A. B. (1994). *The self-directed search technical manual*. Odesssa, FL: Psychological Assessment Resources.

Hong, J. S., & Eamon, M. K., (2011). Students' perceptions of unsafe schools: An ecological systems analysis. *Journal of Child and Family Studies*. Advance online publication. doi: 10.1007/s10826–011–9494–8

Honigsfeld, A., & Dunn, R. (2009). Learning-style responsive approaches for teaching typically performing and at-risk adolescents. *The Clearing House*, *82*(5), 220–224. Retrieved from Research Library (Document ID: 1719481381).

Hord, S. M., & Sommers, W. A. (2008). *Leading professional learning communities: Voices from research and practice*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Horner, R. H., Sugai, G., Smolkowski, K., Eber, L., Nakasato, J., Todd, A., & Esperanza, J. (2009). A randomized, waitlist-controlled effectiveness trial assessing school-wide positive behavior support in elementary schools. *Journal of Positive Behavior Interventions*, *11*, 133–144.

House, R., & Martin, P. (1998). Advocating for better futures for all students: A new vision for school counselors. *Education*, *119*, 284–286.

House, R. M., & Hayes, R. L. (2002). School counselors: Becoming key players in school reform. *Professional School Counseling*, *5*, 249–256.

House, R. M., & Sears, S. J. (2002). Preparing school counselors to be leaders and advocates: A critical need in the new millennium. *Theory into Practice*, *41*, 154–162.

Houtenville, A. J., & Conway, K. S. (2008). Parental effort, school resources, and student achievement. *Journal of Human Resources*, *43*(2), 437–453.

Howe, N., & Strauss, W. (2000). *Millenials rising: The next great generation*. New York: Vintage.

Howell, J. C. (2013). *GREAT Results: Implications for PBIS in Schools. Criminology & Public Policy*, *12*, 413–420. doi: 10.1111/1745-9133.12051

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Hoyt, K. B. (2001). Helping high school students broaden their knowledge of postsecondary options. *Professional School Counseling*, *5*, 6–12.

Hoyt, K. B. (2002). The right tools. *ASCA School Counselor*, *39*, 19–23.

Hull, N. E. H., & Hoffer, P. C. (2001). *Roe v. Wade: The abortion rights controversy in American history*. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas.

Huss, S., Bryant, A., & Mulet, S. (2008). Managing the quagmire of counseling in a school: Bringing the parents onboard. *Professional School Counseling*, *11*(6), 362–367.

Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act (IDEA). (2004). Section: 601d. Retrieved from http://idea.ed.gov/explore/view/p/,root,statute,I,A,601,d

Isaacs, M. L. (2003). Data-driven decision making: The engine of accountability. *Professional School Counseling*, *6*, 288–295.

Isaacs, M. L., & Stone, C. (1999). School counselors and confidentiality: Factors affecting professional choices. *The Professional School Counselor*, *2*, 258–266.

Ivey, A., & Ivey, M. (2014). *Essentials of intentional interviewing: Counseling in a multicultural society* (8th ed.). Australia: Brooks/Cole Cengage.

Ivey, A. E., Ivey, M. B., & Simek-Downing, L. (1993). *Counseling and psychotherapy: A multicultural perspective*. Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Jacobsen, K. E., & Bauman, S. (2007). Bullying in schools: School counselors' responses to three types of bullying incidents. *Professional School Counseling*, *11*, 1–9.

Janosz, M., Archambault, I., Morizot, J., & Pagani, L. (2008). School engagement trajectories and their differential predictive relations to dropout. *Journal of Social Issues*, *64*(1), 21–40. doi:10.1111/j.1540-4560.2008.00546.x

Janson, C., Stone, C., & Clark, M. A. (2009). Stretching leadership: A distributed perspective for school counselor leaders. *Professional School Counseling*, *13*(2), 98–106.

Jennings, K. (2010). Office of Safe and Drug Free Schools national conference highlights. *The Challenge*, *16*(3), 1.

Jiménez, T. C., & Graf, V. L. (2008). *Education for all: Critical issues in the education of children and youth with disabilities*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Johnson, C. D., & Johnson, S. K. (1991). The new guidance: A system approach to pupil personnel programs. *CACD Journal*, *11*, 5–14.

Johnson, C. D., & Johnson, S. K. (2001). *Results-based student support programs: Leadership academy workbook*. San Juan Capistrano, CA: Professional Update.

Johnson, C. D., & Johnson, S. K. (2002). *Building stronger school counseling programs: Bringing futuristic approaches into the present*. Greensboro, NC: Caps.

Johnson, J., Duffet, A. (2005). *Life after high school: Young people talk about their hopes and prospects*. New York: Public Agenda.

Johnson, J., Rochkind, J., Ott, A., & DuPont, S. (2010). *Can I get a little advice here?* San Francisco, CA: Public Agenda. Retrieved from www.publicagenda.org/theirwholelivesaheadofthem?qt_active=1

Johnson, L. S. (1995). Enhancing multicultural reactions: Intervention strategies for the school counselor. *The School Counselor*, *43*(2), 103–113.

Johnson, L. S. (2000). Promoting professional identity in an era of educational reform. *Professional School Counseling*, *4*, 31–40.

Johnson, S. K., & Johnson, C. D. (2003). Results-based guidance: A systems approach to student support programs. *Professional School Counseling*, *6*(3), 180–184.

Johnson, S., Johnson, C., & Downs, L. (2006). *Building a results-based student support program*. Boston: Lahaska/Houghton Mifflin.

Johnston, J., Foxx, R. M., Jacobson, J. W., Green, G., & Mulick, J. A. (2006). Positive behavior support and applied behavior analysis. *The Behavior Analyst*, *29*(1), 51–74.

Jones, B. A., & Nichols, E. J. (2013). *Cultural competence in America's schools: Leadership, engagement and understanding*. Charlotte, NC: Information Age.

Kaffenberg, C., & Young, A. (2012). *Making data work*. Alexandria, VA: American School Counselor Association.

Kaffenberger, C. J., & O'Rorke-Trigiani, J. (2013). Addressing student mental health needs by providing direct and indirect services and building alliances in the community. *Professional School Counseling*, *16*(5), 323–332. doi:10.5330/PSC.n.2013-16.323

Kaiser, A., & Hancock, T. (2003). Teaching parents new skills to support their young children's development. *Infants and Young Children*, *16*, 9–21.

Kampwirth, T., & Powers, K. (2012). *Collaborative consultation in the schools* (4th ed.). Columbus, OH: Pearson.

Kampwirth, T. J. (2006). *Collaborative consultation in the schools: Effective practices for students with learning and behavior problems* (3rd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Kaplan, D. M., Tarvydas, V. M., & Gladding, S. T. (2014). 20/20: A vision for the future of counseling: The new consensus definition of counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *92*, 366–372.

Kaplan, L. S. (1996). Outrageous or legitimate concerns: What some parents are saying about school counseling. *The School Counselor*, *43*, 165–170.

Karcher, M. (2009). Increases in academic connectedness and self-esteem among high school students who serve as cross-age peer mentors. *Professional School Counseling*, *12*(4), 292–299.

Kazie, R. (2005, April). *Remaking career and technical education for the 21st century: What role for high school programs?* Aspen, CO: Aspen Institute.

Kennedy, S. S. (2009). What can schools do about cyber bullying? *The Challenge, 16*, 4. Office of Safe and Drug Free Schools. Boulder, CO: Montana Safe Schools Center.

Killen v. Independent School District No. 706, CX-95–2505 113 (Mn Ct. App.1996).

Kiselica, M. S., & Robinson, M. (2001). Bringing advocacy counseling to life: The history, issues, and human dramas of social justice work in counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *79*, 387–397.

Kitchener, K. S. (1986). Teaching applied ethics in counselor education: An integration of psychological processes and philosophical analysis. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *64*, 306–310.

Klotz, M. B., & Canter, A. (2006). Culturally competent assessment and consultation. *Principal Leadership*, *6*(8), 11–15.

Klotz, M. B., & Canter, A. (2007). Response to intervention (RtI): A primer for parents. Retrieved from www.nasponline.org/resources/handouts/revisedPDFs/rtiprimer.pdf

Kober, N., Chudowsky, N., & Chudowsky, V. (2010). State test score trends through 2008–9. Part 2: Slow and uneven progress in narrowing gaps. Washington, DC: Center on Education Policy.

Kohlberg, L. (1984). *The psychology of moral development: The nature and validity of moral stages*. San Francisco: Harper & Row.

Kohm, B., & Nance, B. (2009). Creating collaborative culture. *Educational Leadership*, *67*(2), 67–72.

Kottler, J. A. (2000). *Doing good: Passion and commitment for helping others*. Philadelphia: Taylor & Francis Group.

Kottler, J. A., & Kottler, E. (2007). Counseling skills for teachers (2nd ed.) Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Kozlowski, K. A. (2013). Integrating school counseling core curriculum into academic curriculum. *Journal of School Counseling*, *11*(5), 1–35. Retrieved from http://www.jsc.montana.edu/articles/v11n5.pdf

Krumboltz, J. D. (1998). Counsellor actions needed for the new career perspective. *British Journal of Guidance and Counselling*, *26*, 559–564.

Krumboltz, J. D., & Levin. A. (2004). *Luck is no accident: Making the most of happenstance in your life and career*. Atascadaro, CA: Impact.

Krumboltz, J. D., Mitchell, A. M., & Jones, G. B. (1976). A social learning theory of career selection. *The Counseling Psychologist*, *6*(1), 71–81.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Kunjufu, J. (2009). How to improve the academic achievement in African American males. Recruitment resource center for prospective teachers. *Teachers of color:* Recruitment *resource center for prospective teachers.* Retrieved from www.teachersofcolor.com/2009/11/how-to-improve-academic-achievement-in-African-American-males

Lachat, M., & Smith, S. (2004). *Data use in urban high schools*. Providence, RI: Education Alliance at Brown University.

Laird, J. (1998). Theorizing culture: Narrative ideas and practice principles. In M. McGoldrick (Ed.), *Re-visioning family therapy* (pp. 20–36). New York: Guilford.

Lambda Legal. (2012). *Amicus brief of Parents, Families and Friends of Lesbians and Gays ("PFLAG"), Gay, Lesbian and Straight Education Network ("GLSEN"), affirmations, and Ruth Ellis Center in support of defendant-appellee for affirmance,* Ward v. Wilbanks, 667 F.3d 727 (2012). Retrieved from www.lambdalegal.org/in-court/legal-docs/ward_mi_20110211_amicus-pflag-et-al

Langhout, R. D., Rappaport, J., & Simmons, D. (2002). Integrating community into the classroom: Community gardening, community involvement, and project-based learning. *Urban Education*, *37*(3), 323.

Lapan, R., Aoyagi, M., & Kayson, M. (2007). Helping rural adolescents make successful postsecondary transitions: A longitudinal study. *Professional School Counseling*, *10*, 266–272.

Lapan, R. T. (2001). Results-based comprehensive guidance and counseling programs: A framework for planning and evaluation. *Professional School Counseling*, *4*, 289–299.

Lapan, R. T., Gysbers, N. C., Stanley, B., & Pierce, M. E. (2012). Missouri professional school counselors: Rations matter, especially in high-poverty schools. *Professional School Counseling*, *16*(2), 108–116.

Lapan, R. T., Wells, R., Petersen, J., & McCann, L. A. (2014). Stand tall to protect students: School counselors strengthening school connectedness. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *92*(3), 304–315.

LaRocque, M. (2007, January 1). Closing the achievement gap: The experience of a middle school. *Clearing House: A Journal of Educational Strategies, Issues and Ideas*, *80*(4), 157.

Larsen, C., & Rieckhoff, B. S. (2014). Distributed leadership: Principals describe shared roles in a PDS. *International Journal of Leadership in Education*, *17*(3), 304. doi:10.1080/13603124.2013.774051

Lassonde, C. A., & Israel, S. E. (2010). *Teacher collaboration for professional learning: Facilitating study, research, and inquiry communities*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass.

Lavine, J. (2010). Some thoughts from a "minority" mother on overrepresentation in special education. City University of New York. *Disability Studies Quarterly*, 30(2). Retrieved from http://dsq-sds.org/article/view/1238/1283

Lee, C. (1998). *Counseling for diversity: A guide for school counselors and related professionals*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Lee, C. (2013). *Multicultural issues in counseling: New approaches to diversity* (4th ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Lee, C. C. (Ed.). (2007). *Counseling for social justice* (2nd ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Lee, C. C., & Bailey, D. F. (2006). Counseling African American male youth and men. In C. Lee (Ed.), *Multicultural issues in counseling: New approaches to diversity* (3rd ed., pp. 93–112). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Lee, C. C., & Rodgers, R. A. (2009). Counselor advocacy: Affecting systemic change in the public arena. *Professional School Counseling*, *87*, 284–287.

Lee, C. C., & Walz, G. R. (Eds.). (1998). *Social action: A mandate for counselors*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Lee, S. M., Daniels, M. H., Puig, A., Newgent, R., & Nam, S. K. (2008). A data-based model to predict postsecondary educational attainment of low-socioeconomic-status students. *Professional School Counselor*, *11*, 306–316.

Leffert, N., & Scales, P. (1999). *Developmental assets*. Minneapolis, MN: Search Institute.

Legum, H. (2005). *Finding solutions*. Retrieved from www.schoolcounselor.org/article.asp?article=776&paper=91&cat=137

Lehrer, W., & Sloan, J. (2003). *Crossing the blvd: Strangers, neighbors, aliens in a new America*. New York: Norton.

Leibforth, T. N. (2008). School counselors and individualized education plan (IEP) meetings: Opportunity for meaningful involvement. *New York State School Counseling Journal*, *5*(1), 34–42.

Leiding, D. (2013). *Rebuilding schools for students: Let the change begin*. Lanham, MD: Rowman & Littlefield.

Leinbaugh, T. C. (2010). Understanding special education policies and procedures. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Professional school counseling: A handbook of theories, programs, and practices* (2nd ed., pp. 741–748). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Leinhart, A. M., & Willert, H. J. (2002). Involving stakeholders in resolving school violence. *NASSP Bulletin*, *86*, 32–43.

Leithwood, K., Begley, P., & Cousins, J. B. (1992). *Developing expert leadership for future schools*. Washington, DC: Falmer Press.

Lenhardt, A. M., Farrell, M., & Graham, L. (2010, April–June). Providing anchors reclaiming our troubled youth: Lessons for leaders from a student. *The Educational Forum*, *74*, 104–116. doi:10.1080/00131721003604405

Lerner, R. M., & Benson, P. L. (2002). *Developmnetal assets and assets building communities*. New York: Kluwer Academic/Plenum.

Lesko, N. (2001). *Act your age! A cultural construction of adolescence*. New York: Routledge Falmer.

Likona, T. (2004). *Character matters*. Carmichael, CA: Touchstone Press.

Likona, T., Schaps, E., & Lewis, C. (2000). *Eleven principles of effective character education*. Retrieved from www.character.org

Limar, S. (2009). Bullying in the digital age. *The Challenge*, *16*, 2. Boulder, CO: Office of Safe and Drug Free Schools.

Limber, S., Olweus, D., & Luxenberg, H. (2013). *Bullying in U.S. schools 2012 status report*. Center City, MN: Hazelden Foundation.

Lindahl, R. (2008). Shared leadership: Can it work in schools? *The Educational Forum*, *72*, 289–307.

Linde, L., & Stone, C. (2010). Code of ethics and ethical and legal considerations for students, parents, and professional school counselors. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Professional school counseling: A handbook of theories, programs, and practices* (2nd ed., pp. 45–60). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Lister, D. (2005). Effects of traditional versus tactual and kinesthetic learning-style responsive instructional strategies on Bermudian learning-support sixth-grade students' social studies achievement and attitude-test scores. *Research for Educational Reform*, *10*(2), 24–40.

Lock, R. H., Bradley, L., Hendricks, B., & Brown, D. B. (2013). Evaluating the success of a parent-professional autism network: Implications for family counselors. *The Family Journal*, *21*, 288–296. doi:10.1177/1066480713479321

Lockwood, A. L. (2008). *The case for character education: A developmental approach*. New York: Teachers College Press.

Loesch, L. C. (2001). Counseling program evaluation: Inside and outside the box. In D. C. Locke, J. E. Myers, & E. L. Herr (Eds.), *The handbook of counseling* (pp. 513–525). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Lonnie, R., & Hong, E. (2013). Academic motivation: Concepts, strategies, and counselling approaches. *Professional School Counseling*, *16*(3), 158–171.

Lopez-Baez, S. I., & Paylo, M. J. (2009). Social justice advocacy: Community collaboration and systems advocacy.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Journal of Counseling & Development, *87*, 276–283.

Loveless, T. (1999). *The tracking and ability group debate*. Washington, DC: Thomas B. Fordham Foundation.

Lowry, R., Powell, K. E., Kann, L., Collins, J. L., & Kolbe, L. J. (1998). Weapon carrying, physical fighting and fight related injuries among U.S. adolescents. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*, *14*, 122–129.

Luck, L., & Webb, L. (2009). School counselor action research: A case example. *Professional School Counseling*, *12*(6), 408–412.

Luongo, P. F. (2000). Partnering child welfare, juvenile justice and behavioral health with children. *Professional School Counseling*, *3*, 308–314.

Lusky, M. B., & Hayes, R. L. (2001). Collaborative consultation and program evaluation. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *79*, 26–38.

Maddy-Bernstein, C. (2000). Career development issues affecting secondary schools. *The Highlight Zone Research @ Work*. Retrieved from http://inpathways.net/cd_issues_sec_schools.pdf

Maine Commission on Secondary Education. (1998). *Promising futures: A call to improve learning for Maine's secondary students*. Augusta, ME: Maine Department of Education.

Marsten, D., Muyskens, P., Lau, M., & Canter, A. (2003). Problem solving model for decision making with high incidence disabilities: The Minneapolis experience. *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice*, *18*(3), 187–200.

Martin, P. (1998). *Transforming school counseling*. Unpublished manuscript. Washington, DC: Education Trust.

Martin, P. (2014, July 28). Strengthening School Counseling and College Advising Convening. Harvard, White House Convening, Massachusetts. Speech.

Martin, P. J. (2002). Transforming school counseling: A national perspective. *Theory into Practice*, *41*, 148–154.

Martin, P. J. (2004, March 16). *The school counselor's role in closing the achievement gap*. Presentation delivered at the Teaching and Learning Academy. Memphis, TN.

Martin, P. J., & Robinson, S. G. (2011). Transforming the school counseling profession. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Transforming the school counseling profession* (3rd ed., pp. 1–18). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Marzano, R. (2010). High expectations for all. *Educational Leadership*, *68*, 82–85.

Marzano, R. J. (2000). Implementing standards in schools. *National Association of Secondary School Principals Bulletin*, *82*, 2–4.

Mason, E. C. M., & McMahon, H. G. (2009). Leadership practice of school counselors. *Professional School Counseling*, *13*(2), 107–115.

Mason, M. J. (2009). Rogers redux: Relevance and outcomes of motivational interviewing across behavioral problems. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*, 357–362.

Mathewson, R. H. (1962). *Guidance policy and practice*. New York: Harper & Bros.

Maxwell, J. C. (2014). Retrieved from http://blog.gaiam.com/quotes/authors/john-c-maxwell/50677

May, R. (1950). *Love and will*. New York: Norton.

May, R., & Yalom, I. (1995). Existential psychotherapy. In R. Corsini & D. Wedding (Eds.), *Current psychotherapies* (5th ed., pp. 262–292). Itasca, IL: Peacock.

McAuliffe, G., Grothaus, T., Pare, D., & Wininger, A. (2008). The practice of culturally alert counseling. In G. McAuliffe (Ed.), *Culturally alert counseling: A comprehensive introduction* (pp. 570–631). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

McDevitt, T. M. & Ormrod, J. E. (2013). *Child development and education* (5th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

McDivitt, P. J. (2010). The standards-based educational reform movement. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Professional school counseling: A handbook of theories, programs, and practices* (2nd ed., pp. 158–165). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

McFarland, W. P., & Dupuis, M. (2001). The legal duty to protect gay and lesbian students from violence in schools. *Professional School Counseling*, *4*, 171–179.

McKnight, J. L., & Kretzmann, J. P. (1996). *Mapping Community Capacity*. Evanston, IL: Institute for Policy Research, Northwestern University.

McLoyd, V. C. (1998). Socio-economic disadvantage and child development. *American Psychologist*, *53*(2), 185–204.

McNeely, C. A., & Blum, R. W. (2002). Promoting student connectedness to school: Evidence from the national longitudinal study of adolescent health. *Journal of School Health*, *72*, 4.

McWhirter, B. T., & McWhirter, E. H. (2006). Couples helping couples: Consultation and training in Peñalolén, Chile. In R. L. Toporek, L. H. Gerstein, N. A. Fouad, G. Roysircar, & T. Israel (Eds.), *Handbook for social justice in counseling psychology: Leadership, vision, and action* (pp. 406–420). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Mennen, F. E., & Trickett, P. K. (2007). Mental health needs of urban children. *Children and Youth Services Review*, *29*(9), 1220–1234.

Meyers, L.(2014). *Advocacy in action. Counseling today: A publication of the American Counseling Association*. Retrieved from http://ct.counseling.org/tag/topic-ct-social-justice

Migration Policy Institute. (2014). *Developing school capacity for diversity*. Retrieved from www.migrationpolicy.org/research/developing-school-capacity-diversity

Miller, D. G. (2006). How collaboration and research can affect school counseling practices: The Minnesota store. *Professional School Counseling*, *9*(3), 238–244.

Miller, W. R., & Rollnick, S. (2002). *Motivational interviewing: Preparing people for change* (2nd ed.). New York: Guilford Press.

Mills, G. (2000). *Action research: A guide for the teacher researcher*. Columbus, OH: Merrill Prentice Hall.

Milsom, A. (2009). Sharing and inspiring. *Professional School Counseling*, *12*(6), 2–3.

Milsom, A., Goodnough, G., & Akos, P. (2007). School counselor contributions to the individualized education program (IEP) process. *Preventing School Failure*, *52*(1), 19–24.

Mitchell, L. K., & Krumboltz, J. D. (1996). Krumboltz's learning theory of career choice and counseling. In D. Brown, L. Brooks, & Associates (Eds.), *Career choice and development* (3rd ed., pp. 233–276). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Modzeleski, W., Feucht, T., Rand, M., Hall, J. T., Simon, T. A., & Butler, L. (2008). School associated student homicides 1992–2006. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report*, *57*, 33–36.

Moe, J. (2001, June). *Helping students build their strength*. Paper presented at the American School Counselor Association annual conference, Portland, OR.

Molina, S. C. (2013). Family, school, community engagement, and partnerships: An area of continued inquiry and growth. *Teaching Education*, *24*(2), 235–238.

Moore-Thomas, C. (2010). Comprehensive developmental school counseling programs. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Professional school counseling: A handbook of theories, programs, and practices* (pp. 201–208). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Morgeson, F., DeRue, D. S., and Karam, E. (2010) Leadership in teams: A functional approach to understanding leadership structures and processes. *Journal of Management*, *36*(1), 5–39.

Morrow A., & Downey, C. A. (2013). Perceptions of adolescent bullying: Attributions of blame and responsibility in cases of cyber-bullying. *Scandinavian Journal of Psychology*, *54*, 536–540.

Moule, J. (2012). *Cultural competence: A primer for educators*. Belmont, CA: Wadsworth, Cengage.

Mubenga, P. (2006, January 16). Closing the achievement gap between African American children and their Caucasian counterparts using collaboration learning setting. *Online submission* (ERIC Document Reproduction Service No. ED 490762).

Müller, E. (2011). *Reentry programs for students with disabilities in the juvenile*

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

justice system: Four state approaches. Project Forum: National Association of the Directors of Special Education. Alexandria, VA.

Murphy, J. J. (2008). *Solution-focused counseling in middle and high schools*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Mutén, N. (2011). Improving inner-city public schools and communities through education organizing. In J. Hagen & A. T. Kisubi. (Eds.), *Best practices in human services: A global perspective* (378–388). Wisconsin: Council for Standards in Human Service Education.

Myers, J. E., Sweeney, T. J., & Witmer, J. M. (2000). The wheel of wellness, counseling for wellness: A holistic model for treatment planning. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *78*, 251–266.

Myrick, R. (2011). *Developmental guidance and counseling: A practical approach* (5th ed.). Minneapolis, MN: Educational Media.

Myrick, R. D. (1997). *Developmental guidance and counseling: A practical approach* (3rd ed.). Minneapolis, MN: Educational Media.

Myrick, R. D. (2003a). Accountability: Counselors count. *Professional School Counseling*, *6*(3), 174–179.

Myrick, R. D. (2003b). *Developmental guidance and counseling: A practical approach* (4th ed.). Minneapolis, MN: Educational Media.

Myrick, R. D. (2010). *Developmental guidance and counseling: A practical approach*. Minneapolis, MN: Educational Media.

National Association of Secondary School Principals. (1996). *Breaking ranks: Changing an American institution*. Reston, VA: Author.

National Association of Secondary School Principals. (2004). *Breaking ranks II: Strategies for leading high school reform*. Reston, VA: Author.

National Association of State Directors of Special Education [NASDSE]. (2006). *Response to intervention: Policy considerations and implementation*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

National Career Development Guidelines. (1989). Retrieved from www.acrnetwork.org

National Career Development Guidelines. (2004). Retrieved from www.ncda.org

National Center for Education Statistics. (2014). *The condition of education: Annual earnings of young adults*. Retrieved from http://nces.ed.gov/programs/coe/indicator_cba.asp

National Center for Injury Prevention and Control. (2002). *National youth violence resource center*. Atlanta, GA: Author.

National Center for Injury Prevention and Control. (2013). *School violence defined*. Washington, DC: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

National Center for Missing and Exploited Children. (2013). *Annual report*. Retrieved from https://secure.missingkids.com/en_US/publications/NC171_2013.pdf

National Center on Response to Intervention. (2010, March). *Essential components of RtI—A closer look at response to intervention*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Education, Office of Special Education Programs, National Center on Response to Intervention.

National Commission on Excellence in Education. (1983). *A nation at risk: The imperative for educational reform*. Washington, DC: Author.

National Council on Education Standards and Testing. (1991). Retrieved from www.eric.ed.gov/PDFS/ED335403.pdf

National Dropout Prevention Center/Network. (2009). *School-community collaboration*. Retrieved from www.dropoutprevention.org/effstrat/school_community_collab/overview.htm

National Education Goals Panel. (1992). *Promises to keep*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Education.

National Governors Association Center for Best Practices, Council of Chief State School Officers. (2010). *Common core state standards*. Washington, DC: Author.

National High School Center, National Center on Response to Intervention, and Center on Instruction. (2010). *Response to intervention* (p. 1). Washington, DC: American Institutes for Research.

National Institute of Health. (2013). *Child and adolescent mental health*. Retrieved from www.nimh.nih.gov/health/topics/child-and-adolescent-mental-health/index.shtml

National Office for School Counselor Advocacy. (2010). *Eight components for college and career readiness*. Martin, P. p. 6. New York: College Board.

National Organization for Human Services. (2011). *A Journal of the National Organization for Human Services*, *31*(1), 1–104.

National Research Council and Institute of Medicine. (2009). In M. E. O'Connell, T. Boat, & K. E. Warner (Eds.), *Preventing mental, emotional, and behavioral disorders among young people: Progress and possibilities*. Board on Children, Youth, and Families, Division of Behavioral and Social Sciences and Education. Washington, DC: National Academies Press.

National School Boards Association. (2014). *Individuals with disabilities education act (IDEA):Early preparation for reauthorization*. Retrieved from https://nsba.org/sites/default/files/reports/Issue%20BriefIndividuals%20with%20Disabilities%20Education%20Act.pdf

N.C. v. Bedford Central School District, 04 CIV. 2627 (SCR) 32 (United States District Court for The Southern District of New York, 2004).

Nelson, J., Bustamante, R., Wilson, E., & Onwuegbuzie, A. (2008). The school-wide cultural competence observation checklist for school counselors: An exploratory factor analysis. *Professional School Counseling*, *11*(4), 207–217.

Newman, B. M., & Newman, P. R. (2012). *Development through life: A psychosocial approach*. Belmont, CA: Cengage.

Newsome, D. W., & Harper, E. S. (2010). Counseling individuals and groups in schools. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Transforming the school counseling profession* (2nd ed., pp. 178–201). Columbus, OH: Merrill Prentice Hall.

New York City Department of Education. (2013). Office of English Language Learners. Retrieved from http://schools.nyc.gov/NR/rdonlyres/FD5EB945-5C27-44F8-BE4B-E4C65D7176F8/0/2013DemographicReport_june2013_revised.pdf Demographic Report

New York City's Office of the Mayor. (2014). *Teen facts*. Retrieved from www.nyc.gov/html/doh/teen/html/home/home.shtml

New York State Center for School Safety. (2013). *Project SAVE*. Retrieved from www.schoolsafetyinfo.org/resources.html

New York State Office of Mental Health. (2014). *The imperative for health care reform*. Retrieved from www.omh.ny.gov/omhweb/planning/statewide_plan/2013_to_2017/2014-interim-report/report.pdf

Nguon v. Wolf, 517 F. Supp. 2d 1177 (C.D. Cal. 2007).

Nichols, M. P., & Schwartz, R. C. (2006). *Family therapy concepts and methods* (7th ed.). Boston: Pearson.

Niles, S. G., & Goodnough, G. (1996). Life long salience and values: A review of recent research. *Career Development Quarterly*, *45*, 65–86.

Niles, S. G., & Harris-Bowlsbey, J. (2002). *Career development intervention in the 21st century*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

No Child Left Behind Act of 2001, 20 U.S.C. § 6319 (2001).

Noel, J. (2010). Weaving teacher education into the fabric of urban schools and communities. *Teacher Education Quarterly*, *37*(3), 9–25.

Nugent, F. A. (1994). *An introduction to professional counseling*. New York: Merrill.

Nystul, M. S. (2011). *Introduction to counseling: An art and science approach*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Obama, B. (2014). *White House: Education*. Retrieved from www.whitehouse.gov/issues/education

Obama, M. (2014a, July). *Speech*. Presented at the ASCA Conference, Orlando, FL.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Obama, M. (2014b). *Reach higher*. Retrieved from www.whitehouse.gov/reach-higher

Ockerman, M. S., & Mason, E. M. (2012). Developing school counseling students' social justice orientation through service learning. *Journal of School Counseling*, *10*, 1–26.

Ockerman, M. S., Mason, E. M., & Hollenbeck, A. F. (2012). Integrating RTI with school counseling programs: Being a proactive professional school counselor. *Journal of School Counseling*, *10*(15), 1–37.

O'Connor, C. (1997). Dispositions towards struggle and educational resilience in the inner city: A case analysis of six African-American high school students. *American Educational Research Journal, 34*, 593–629.

Office for Civil Rights. (2001). *Revised sexual harassment policy guidance: Harassment of students by school employees, other students or third parties*. Retrieved from www.ed.gov/offices/OCR/shguide/index.html

Office of Special Education Programs (OSEP). 2014. *Technical Assistance Center on Positive Behavioral Interventions & Supports*.

O'Hanlon, B. (1999). *Do one thing different*. New York: HarperCollins.

Olweus, D. (1993).Victimization by peers: Antecedents and long-term outcomes. In K. H. Rubin & J. B. Asendorf (Eds.), *Social withdrawal, inhibition, and shyness* (pp. 315–334). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.

Orfield, G., & Paul, F. G. (1994). *High hopes: A major report on hoosier teens and the American dream* (ED378463). Retrieved from www.eric.ed.gov/PDFS/ED378463.pdf

Organization of Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD). (2013). *United States data*. Retrieved from http://data.oecd.org/searchresults

Orton, G. L. (1997). *Strategies for counseling children and families*. Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Osborn, D. S., & Baggerly, J. M. (2004). School counselor's perceptions of career counseling and career testing: Preferences, priorities, and predictors. *Journal of Career Development, 31*, 45–59. doi: 10.1177/089484530403100104

Osborne, A., & Russo, C. (2006). *Special education and the law: A guide for practitioners*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Osgood, R. L. (2008). *The history of special education: A struggle for equality in American public schools*. Westport, CT: Praeger.

Page v. Rotterdam-Mohonasen Central School District, et. al., 109 Misc. 2d 1049, 441 N.Y.S.2d 323 (1981).

Paisley, P. O., & McMahon, G. (2001). School counseling for the 21st century: Challenges and opportunities. *Professional School Counseling*, *5*, 106–115.

Parker, J. (2001). Language: A pernicious and powerful tool. *The English Journal*, *91*, 74–78.

Parker-Pope, T. (2008, May 1). *Sexual harassment at school*. The New York Times. Retrieved from well.blogs.nytimes.com/2008/05/01/sexual-harassment-at-school

Parrott, J. (2002). Are advisors risking lawsuits for misadvising students? *The mentor: An academic advising journal*. Retrieved from www.psu.edu/dus/mentor

Parsons, F. (1909). *Choosing a vocation* (rep. 1989). Garret Park, MD: Garrett Park Press.

Parsons, R. D., & Kahn, W. J. (2005). *The school counselor as consultant: An integrated model for school-based consultation*. Belmont, CA: Thomson Brooks/Cole.

Partnership for 21st Century Skills. (2006). *Results that matter: Twenty-first century skills and high school reform*. Retrieved from www.p21.org/storage/documents/RTM2006.pdf

Partnership for 21st Century Skills. (2011). *Framework for 21st century learning*. Retrieved from www.p21.org/storage/documents/1.__p21_framework_2-pager.pdf

Patterson, J. (2009). *Beyond an elementary approach*. Retrieved from http://ct.counseling.org/2009/06/beyond-an-elementary-approach/

Paulson, A. (2010, March 23). No Child Left Behind embraces college and career readiness. *The Christian Science Monitor*. Retrieved from www.csmonitor.com/layout/set/print/content/view/print/288883

Payne, R. (2008, April). Whose problem is poverty? *Educational Leadership*, *65*, 48–52.

Pedersen, P. B. (1991). Multiculturalism as a generic approach to counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *70*, 6–12.

Pekel, K. (2013). *Discovering what kids need to succeed*. Minneapolis, MN: Search Institute.

Perls, F. (1969). *Gestalt therapy verbatim*. Lafayette, CA: Real Person.

Perry, N. (1991). The school counselor's role in education reform. *NASSP Bulletin*, *79*, 24–29.

Perry, N., & Schwallie-Giddis, P. (1993). The counselor and reform in tomorrow's schools. *The Journal of Counseling and Human Development*, *25*, 1–8.

Pew Research Center. (2014). *The rising cost of not going to college*. Retrieved from www.pewsocialtrends.org/2014/02/11/the-rising-cost-of-not-going-to-college/sdt-higher-education-02-11-2014-0-03

Phelps, P. H. (2008). Helping teachers become leaders. *The Clearing House*, *81*(3), 119–122.

Phi Delta Kappa/Gallup Poll. (2014). *46th PDK/Gallup poll of the public attitudes toward the public school*. Washington, DC.

Piaget, J. (1952). *The origins of intelligence in children*. New York: International Universities Press.

Pierangelo, R., & Guiliani, G. (2007). *100 frequently asked questions about the special education process*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Pierce, M. (2012). For school counselors, technology enhances the human touch. *Transforming Education through Technology (The Journal)*. Retrieved from http://thejournal.com/Articles/2012/06/07/For-School-Counselors-Technology-Enhances-the-Human-Touch.aspx?Page=1

Pine, G. J. (1981). Collaborative action research in school counseling: The integration of research and practice. *Personnel & Guidance Journal*, *59*, 495–501.

Plank, S. (2001). *Career and technology education in the balance: An analysis of high school persistence, academic achievement, and postsecondary destinations*. Columbus, OH: The Ohio State and Technical Education, and St. Paul, MN: University of Minnesota, National Research Center for Career and Technical Education.

Pollack, W. (1998). *Real boys: Rescuing our sons from the myths of boyhood*. New York: Henry Holt.

Ponterotto, J., Utsey, S., & Pedersen, P. (2006). *Preventing prejudice* (2nd ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Pope, M. (2004). Sexual minority youth in the schools: Issues and desirable counselor responses. In G. Walz & R. Yep (Eds.), *Vistas: Perspectives on counseling 2004*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Postsecondary Education Opportunity. (2014). *Education and training pay*. Oskaloosa, IA: Author. Retrieved from www.postsecondary.org/default.asp

Potts, P. (2003). *Inclusion in the city: Selection, schooling and community*. London: Routledge Falmer.

Proctor, S. L., Graves, S. L., & Esch, R. C. (2012). Assessing African American students for specific learning disabilities: The promises and perils of response to intervention. *The Journal of Negro Education*, *81*(3), 268–282.

Project Ideal in Action. (2013). *Informing and designing education for all learners*. Retrieved from www.projectidealonline.org

Quigney, T. A., & Studer, J. R. (1998). Touching strands of the educational web: The professional school counselor's role in inclusion. *Professional School Counseling*, *2*(1), 77–81.

Quiroz, H. C., Arnette, J. L., & Stephens, R. D. (2006). *Bullying in schools: Fighting the bully battle*. Retrieved from www.schoolsafety.us

Rai, A., & Amatea, E. (2009). Engaging in collaborative problem solving with

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

families. In E. Amatea (Ed.), *Building culturally responsive family-school partnerships: From theory to practice*. Boston: Merrill.

Race to the Top. (2010). Retrieved from https://www.rtt-apr.us

Rainey, S., McGlothlin, J., & Guillott Miller, L. (2008). Technology: School counselor attitudes, experiences, and competency. *The Journal of Technology in Counseling*, *5*(1).

Ramirez, Z., & Smith, K. A. (2007). Case vignette's of school psychologists' consultations involving Hispanic youth. *Journal of Education and Psychological Consultation*, *17*, 79–93.

Rappaport, S. (2013). Deconstructing the impact of divorce on children. *Family Law Quarterly*, *47*(3), 353–378.

Ratts, M. J., DeKruyf, L., & Chen-Hayes, S. F. (2007). The ACA advocacy competencies: A social justice advocacy framework for professional school counselors. *Professional School Counseling*, *11*(2), 90–97.

Raven, B. (1965). Social influence and power. In I. D. Steiner & M. Fishbein (Eds.), *Current studies in social psychology* (pp. 371–382). New York: Holt Rinehart & Winston.

Rebell, M. A., & Wolff, J. R. (2012). Educational opportunity is achievable and affordable. *Phi Delta Kappa*, *93*(6), 62–65.

Reid, K. (2001, May 2). Iowa's high court holds counselors liable. *Education Week*. Retrieved from http://www.edweek.org/ew/articles/2001/05/02/33guide.h20.html

Remley, T., & Herlihy, B. (2013). *Ethical, legal, and professional issues in counseling* (4th ed.). Boston: Pearson.

Remley, T. P., & Herlihy, B. (2009). Ethical, legal, and professional issues in counseling. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Reyes, C. Y. (2011). When children fail in school part two: Teaching strategies for learned helpless students. *Classroom Management*. Retrieved from www.edarticle.com/articles/1842/when-children- fail -in-school-part-two-teaching-strategies-for-learned-helpless-students.php

Ripley, V., Erford, B. T., Dahir, C., & Eschbach, L. (2003). Planning and implementing a 21 st-century comprehensive developmental school counseling program. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Transforming the school counseling profession* (pp. 63–119). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill Prentice Hall.

Robers, S., Zhang, J., & Truman, J. (2012). *Indicators of school crime and safety: 2011* (NCES 2012-002/ NCJ 236021). National Center for Education Statistics, U.S. Department of Education, and Bureau of Justice Statistics, Office of Justice Programs, U.S. Department of Justice. Washington, DC.

Roberts, M. E. P. (1997, October 31). Who's looking out for Tiffany? *Washington City Paper*, p. 23.

Roberts, S. (2010, April 29). Listening to (and saving) the world's languages. *New York Times*, New York edition, p. A1.

Roberts, S. M., & Pruitt, E. Z. (2009). *Schools as professional learning communities: Collaborative activities and strategies for professional development* (2nd ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Robles de Meléndez, W., & Beck, V. (2013). *Teaching young children in multicultural classrooms: Issues, concepts, and strategies* (4th ed.). Belmont, CA: Cengage.

Roeber, E. C., Walz, G. R., & Smith, G. E. (1969). *A strategy for guidance: A point of view and its implications*. Ontario, Canada: Macmillan.

Rogers, C. (1959). A theory of therapy, personality, and interpersonal relationships, as developed in the client-centered framework. *Psychology: A Study of Science*, *3*(1), 184–256.

Rogers, C. (1961). *On becoming a person*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Rogers, C. (1980). *A way of being*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Rollins, J. (2008). Emerging client issues. *Counseling Today*, *51*(1), 30–41.

Rollnick, S., & Miller, W. R. (1995). What is motivational interviewing? *Behavioural and Cognitive Psychotherapy*. *23*, 325–334.

Rollnick, S., Miller, W. R., & Butler, C. (2008). *Motivational interviewing in health care: Helping patients change behavior*. New York: Guilford Press.

Rosengran, D. (2009). *Building motivational interviewing skills: A practitioner workbook*. New York: Guilford Press.

Rothstein, J. (2009). Student sorting and bias in value-added estimation: Selection on observables and unobservables. *Education Finance and Policy*, *4*(4), 537–571.

Rothstein, R. (2004). *Class and schools: Using social, economic, and educational reform to close the black-white achievement gap*. New York: Economic Policy Institute and Teachers College.

Ruben, D. I., & Kazanjian, C. J. (2011). Just another brick in the wall: Standardization and the devaluing of education. *Journal of Curriculum and Instruction*, *5*(2), 94–108.

Rubie-Davies, C. M. (2010). Teacher expectations and perceptions of student attributes: Is there a relationship? *The British Journal of Educational Psychology*, *80*, 121–135.

Rubin, H. (2009). *Collaborative leadership: Developing effective partnerships in communities and schools* (2nd ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Ruble, D., & Martin, C. (1998). Gender development. In W. Damon (Editor-in-Chief) & N. Eisenberg (Vol. Ed.), *Handbook of child psychology: Social, emotional, and personality development* (*Vol. 3*, 5th ed., pp. 993–1016). New York: Wiley.

Ryan, T., & Zeran, F. (1972). *Organization and administration of guidance services*. Danville, IL: Interstate.

Ryoo, J. H., Wang, C., & Swearer, S. M. (2014). Examination of the change in latent statuses in bullying behaviors across time. *School Psychology Quarterly*, *30*(1), 105–22. doi: 10.37/spq0000082

Sabella, R. A. (2012). Cyberbullying: How school counselors can help. In J. W. Patchin & S. Hinduja (Eds.), *Cyberbullying prevention and response: Expert perspectives*. New York: Routledge.

Sabella, R. A., & Clements, K. D. (2010). Response to intervention: Make it work. *ASCA School Counselor*, May/June, 33–35.

Sabella, R. A., Poynton, T. A, & Isaacs, M. L. (2010). School counselors perceived importance of counseling technology competencies. *Computers in Human Behavior*, *26*(4), 609–617. Retrieved from www.elsevier.com/locate/comphumbeh

Sadker, D., & Zittleman, K. (2006). *Teachers, schools, and society: A brief introduction to education*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

Sadker, D., & Zittleman,K. (2009). *Still failing at fairness: How gender bias cheats girls and boys in school and what we can do about It*. New York: Simon and Shuster.

Sadker, M., & Sadker, D. (2005). *Teachers, schools, and society* (7th ed.). New York: McGraw-Hill.

Sadowski, M. (2013). *Portraits of promise*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard Education Press.

Sain v. Cedar Rapids Community School District, 626 N.W.2d 115 (Iowa 2001).

Saleem, M., Anderson, C. A, & Gentile, D. A. (2012). Effects of prosocial, neutral, and violent video games on college students' affect. *Aggressive Behavior*, *38*, 263–271.

Samuels, C. (2010). *Guidance says bullying may violate civil rights*. Retrieved from www.Edweek.org.

Sanchez, R. (2000, March 16). District, parents settle over abortion: A Hatboro-Horsham counselor helped a teen get an abortion in New Jersey. The district must pay. *Philadelphia Inquirer*. Retrieved from http://articles.philly.com/2000-03-16/news/25607294_1_second-trimester-abortion-guidance-counselor-stephanie-carter

Sandhu, D. S. (2000). Alienated students: Counseling strategies to curb school violence. *Professional School Counseling*, *4*, 81–85.

Sandomierski, T., Kincaid, D., Algozzine, B. (2007). Response to intervention and positive behavior support: Brothers from different mothers or sisters with different misters? *PBIS Newsletter*, *4*(2), 1.

Sanford, S. (2001, January). *General Colin Powell: Keeping America's promise*.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Retrieved from www.centerdigitaled.com/converge/?pg=magstory&id=3284
Sapon-Shevin, M. (2001). Schools fit for all. *Educational Leadership*, *58*, 34–39.
Scales, P., Roehlkepartain, E., Fraher, K. (2012). *Do developmental assets make a difference in a majority world context?* Minneapolis, MN: Search Institute.
Scales, P., & Taccogna, J. (2000). Caring to try: How building students' developmental assets can promote school engagement and success. *NASSP Bulletin*, *84*, 69–78.
Scales, P. C., Sesma, A., Jr., & Bolstrom, B. (2004). *Coming into their own: How developmental assets promote positive growth during middle childhood*. Minneapolis, MN: Search Institute.
Schellenberg, R., Parks-Savage, A., & Rehfuss, M. (2007). Reducing levels of elementary school violence with peer mediation. *Professional School Counseling*, *10*, 475–481.
Schmidt, J. J. (1995). Assessing school counseling programs through external reviews. *The School Counselor*, *43*, 114–123.
Schmidt, J. J. (2007). *Counseling in schools: Essential services and comprehensive programs* (5th ed.). Needham Heights, MA: Allyn & Bacon.
Schmidt, J. J. (2014). *Counseling in schools: Comprehensive programs of responsive services for all students* (6th ed). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.
School-to-Work Opportunities Act, Public Law 103-239, 108 Stat 568(1994).
Schwallie-Giddis, P., & Kobylarz, L. (2000). Career development: The counselor's role in preparing K–12 students for the 21st century. In J. Wittmer (Ed.), *Managing your school counseling program: K–12 developmental strategies* (2nd ed., pp. 211–218). Minneapolis, MN: Educational Media Corporation.
Sciarra, D. T. (2004). *School counseling: Foundations and contemporary issues*. Belmont, CA: Brooks/Cole.
Search Institute. (1997). *The forty developmental assets*. Minneapolis, MN: Author. Retrieved from: http://www.search-institute.org/what-we-study/developmental-assets
Search Institute. (2010). *Developmental assets: An overview*. Retrieved from www.search-institute.org/assets
Seligman, L. (2001). *Systems, strategies, and skills of counseling and psychotherapy*. Columbus, OH: Merrill Prentice Hall.
Sewall, G. (1991, November). America 2000: An appraisal. *Phi Delta Kappa*, *72*, 204–209.
Shafii, M., & Shafii, S. L. (1992). Clinical manifestations and developmental psychopathology of depression. In M. Shafii & S. L. Shafii (Eds.), *Clinical guide to depression in children and adolescents* (pp. 3–42). Washington DC: American Psychiatric Press.
Shafii, M., & Shafii, S. L. (2001). *School violence: Assessment, management, prevention*. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Press.
Shallcross, L. (2013). Claiming their rightful place at the table. *Counseling Today*, *56*(2), 35–42.
Shapiro, J. P., & Stefkovich, J. A. (2005). *Ethical leadership and decision making in education: Applying theoretical perspectives to complex dilemmas*. Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum.
Shepard, J. M., Shahidullah, J. D., & Carlson, J. S. (2013). *Counseling students in levels 2 and 3: A PBIS/RTI guide*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin.
Sheridan, S. M., Bovaird, J. A., Glover, T. A., Garbacz, S. A., Witte, A., & Kwon, K. (2012). A randomized trial examining the effects of conjoint behavioral consultation and the mediating role of the parent-teacher relationship. *School Psychology Review*, *41*, 23–46.
Shipman, N. J., Queen, J. A., & Peel, H. A. (2007). *Transforming school leadership with ISLLC and ELCC*. Larchmont, NY: Eye on Education.
Shulman, L., & Safyer, A. (2014). *Supervision in counseling: Interdisciplinary issues and research*. *Abingdon, Oxon*: Routledge.
Simcox, A. G., Nuijens, L., & Lee, C. C. (2006). School counselors and school psychologists: Collaborative partners in promoting culturally competent schools. *Professional School Counseling*, *9*(4), 272–277.
Simmons, D. (2010). D. C. mulls anti-bullying law. Retrieved from www.WashingtonTimes.com
Singh, A. A., Urbano, A., Haston, M., & McMahon, E. (2010). School counselors' strategies for social justice change: A grounded theory of what works in the real world. *Professional School Counseling*, *13*(3), 135–145.
Singh, N., Lancioni, G., Singhjoy, S., Winton, A., Sabaawi, M., Wahler, R., & Singh, J. (2007). Adolescents with conduct disorder can be mindful of their aggressive behavior. *Journal of Emotional and Behavioral Disorders*, *15*, 56–63.
Sink, C. (2009). School counselors as accountability leaders: Another call for action. *Professional School Counseling*, *13*(2), 68–74.
Sink, C. A., Edwards, C. N., & Eppler, C. (2012). *School based group counseling*. Belmont, CA: Brooks/Cole.
Sink, C. A., & McDonald, G. (1998). The status of comprehensive guidance and counseling in the United States. *Professional School Counseling*, *2*, 88–94.
Skiba, R. J., & Peterson, R. L. (1999). The dark side of zero tolerance: Can punishment lead to safe schools? *Phi Delta Kappa*, *80*, 372–382.
Skovholt, T. M. (2001). *The resilient practitioner: Burnout prevention and self-care strategies for counselors, therapists, teachers, and health professionals*. Boston: Allyn & Bacon.
Smith, D. C., & Sandhu, D. S. (2004). Toward a positive perspective on violence prevention in schools: Building connections. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *82*, 287–293.
Smith, D. E. (2000). Schooling for inequity. *Journal of Women in Culture and Society*, *25*, 1147–1151.
Smith, S. D., Reynolds, C. A., & Rovnak, A. (2009). A critical analysis of the social advocacy movement in counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*(4), 483–491.
Snell, L. (2005). *School violence and No Child Left Behind: Best practices to keep kids safe*. Los Angeles: Reason Foundation.
Sommers-Flanagan, J., & Sommers-Flanagan, R. (2012). *Counseling and psychotherapy theories in context and practice: Skills, strategies, and techniques* (2nd ed.). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
Sornson, R., Frost, F. & Burns, M. (2005). Instructional support teams. *Communique*, *33* (5), 28–29.
Spies, R. A., Carlson, J., & Geisinger, K. K. (Eds.). (2010). *The Eighteenth Mental Measurements Buros Center for Testing*. Lincoln, NE: Buros Institute for Mental Measurement.
Spradlin, L. K., & Parsons, R. D. (2008). *Diversity matters: Understanding diversity in schools*. Belmont, CA: Wadsworth.
Stanciak, L. (1995). Reforming the high school counselor's role: A look at developmental guidance. *NASSP Bulletin*, *79*, 60–68.
Steele, T., Jacokes, D., & Stone, C. (2015). An examination of the role of online technology in school counseling. *Professional School Counselor*, *18*(1), 125–135.
Steen, S., & Noguera, P. A. (2010). Broader and bolder approach to school reform: Expanded s partnership roles for school counselors. *Professional School Counseling*, *14*(1), 42–52.
Stein, R., Richin, R., Banyon, R., Banyon, F., & Stein, M. (2001). *Connecting character to conduct: Helping students do the right things*. Alexandria, VA: Association of Supervision and Curriculum Development.
Sternberg, R. J. (1985). *Beyond IQ: A triarchic theory of human intelligence*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
Stone, C. (1996). Unpublished successful grant application for the Transforming School Counseling DeWitt-Wallace Grant.
Stone, C. (1998). Leveling the playing field: An urban school system examines access to mathematics curriculum. *Urban Review*, *30*, 295–307.
Stone, C. (2001). *Legal and ethical issues in working with minors in schools* (Film). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.
Stone, C. (2002). Negligence in academic advising and abortion counseling: Courts rulings and implications.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Professional School Counselor: Special Issue on Legal and Ethical Issues, School Counselor, *6*(1), 28–35.

Stone, C. (2003, September). School counselors: Educators first with mental health expertise. *Counseling Today*, *46*(3), 14–15.

Stone, C. (2010a). *School counseling principles: Ethics and law* (2nd ed.). Alexandria, VA: American School Counselor Association.

Stone, C. (2010b). [Writing letters for problem students]. Unpublished raw data. (Document ID: 969285161).

Stone, C. (2013). FERPA: The ever-changing federal statute. *ASCA School Counselor*, *50*(6), 6–9.

Stone, C., & Dahir, C. (2004). *School counselor accountability: A measure of student success*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Stone, C., & Dahir, C. (2007). *School counselor accountability: A measure of student success* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Stone, C. & Dahir, C. (2016). Data driven school counseling. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Professional school counseling: A handbook of theories, programs, and practices* (3rd ed). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Stone, C. B., & Dahir, C. A. (2006). *The transformed school counselor*. Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin.

Stone, C., & Dahir, C. (2011). *School counselor accountability: A measure of student success* (3rd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Stone, C., & Hanson, C. (2002). Selection of school counselor candidates: Future directions at two universities. *Counselor Education and Supervision*, *41*(3), 175–192.

Stone, C., & Turba, R. (1999). School counselors using technology for advocacy. *Journal of Technology in Counseling*, *1*(1). Retrieved from http://jtc.colstate.edu/vol1_1/advocacy.htm

Strom, P. S., & Strom, R. D. (2005). Cyberbullying by adolescents: A preliminary assessment. *The Educational Forum*, *70*(1), 21–36.

Studer, J. (2015). *The essential school counselor in a changing society*. Los Angeles: Sage.

Studer, Q. (2006). Self-test: Are you an engaged leader? *Healthcare Financial Management*, *60*(1), 97–98. Retrieved from www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16433390

Sue, D. W., Arredondo, P., & McDavis, R. J. (1992). Multicultural counseling competencies and standards: A call to the profession. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *70*, 447–483.

Suhyun, S., Darch, E., Huffman, S., and Hansing, K.(2014). School counseling practice in the United States and its implications for Asia-Pacific countries. *Journal of Asia Pacific Counseling*, *4*(2), 131–145.

Super, D. E. (1980). A life-span approach to career development. *Journal of Vocational Behavior*, *16*, 282–298.

Super, D. E., Savickas, M. L., & Super, C. M. (1996). The life span, life-space approach to careers. In D. Brown & L. Brooks (Eds.), *Career choice and development: Applying contemporary theories to practice* (3rd ed., pp. 121–178). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Swearer, S., Espelage, D., Vaillancourt, T., & Hymel, S. (2010). What can be done about school bullying? Research to educational practice. *Educational Researcher*, *39*, 38–43.

Swick, K. (2004). *Empowering parents, families, schools, and communities during the early childhood years*. Champaign, IL: Stipes.

Systematic Training for Effective Parenting. (2013). *Systematic training for effective parenting*. Retrieved from www.steppublishers.com

Tang, M., & Erford, B. T. (2010). The history of school counseling. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Professional school counseling: A handbook of theories, programs, and practices* (2nd ed., pp. 9–22). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Tarabochia, D. S. (2013). A comprehensive stress education and reduction program utilizing a well-being model: Incorporating the ASCA student standards. *Journal of School Counseling*, *11*(6), 1–36.

Tarver-Behring, S., & Spagna, M. E. (2005). Counseling with exceptional children. *Counseling and Human Development*, *37*(9), 1–12.

Teaching Tolerance. (2003). *Responding to hate at school*. Southern Poverty Law Center. Montgomery, AL: Author.

Thompson, C., & Henderson, P. (2007). *Counseling children* (7th ed.). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Thompson, C. L., & Rudolph, L. B. (2000). *Counseling children* (5th ed.). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Thompson, R. A. (2013). *School counseling: Best practices for working in the schools* (2nd ed.).New York: Routledge.

Toporek, R. L., Lewis, J. A., & Crethar, H. C. (2009). Promoting systemic change through the ACA advocacy competencies. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*, 260–268.

Townsend, A. C. (2013). Little people, big helpers: Implementing elementary peer programs is possible and powerful. *Perspectives in Peer Programs*, *24*(1), 14–18.

Trolley, B. (2008). Editor's message. *New York State School Counseling Journal*, *5*(1), 9.

Trumbull, E. (2005). Language, culture, and society. In E. Trumbull and B. Farr (Eds.), *Language and learning: What teachers need to know* (pp. 33–72). Norwood, MA: Christopher-Gordon.

Truscott, S. D., Cohen, C. D., Sams, D. P., Sanborn, K. J., & Frank, A. J. (2005). The current state(s) of preferably intervention teams: A report from two national surveys. *Remedial and Special Education*, *26*(3), 130–140.

Tuckman, B. W. (1965). Developmental sequence in small groups. *Psychological Bulletin*, *63*(6), 384–399.

Tuckman, B. W., & Jensen, M. C. (1977). Stages of small-group development revisited. *Group & Organization Studies*, *2*(4), 419–427.

Turner, S., Conkel, J., Starkey, M., Landgraf, R., Lapan, R., Stewart, J., & Huang, J. (2008). Gender differences in Holland vocational personality types: Implications for school counselors. *Professional School Counseling*, *11*(5), 317–326.

Turner S., & Lapan, R. T. (2002) Career self-efficacy and perceptions of parent support in adolescent career. *Career Development Quarterly*, *51*, 44–55.

Uniform Law Commission. (2012). *Marriage and divorce act, model summary*. Retrieved from http://uniformlaws.org/ActSummary.aspx?title=Marriage%20and%20Divorce%20Act,%20Model

U.S. Census Bureau. (2014). http://quickfacts.census.gov/qfd/states/00000.html

U.S. Council on Competitiveness. (2014). *Competitiveness index: Where America stands*. Retrieved from www.compete.org/publications/detail/357/competitiveness-index-where-america-stands

U.S. Department of Education. (1987). *What works: Research about teaching and learning*. Washington, DC: Author.

U.S. Department of Education. (1990). *America 2000: An education strategy*. Washington, DC: Author.

U.S. Department of Education. (1994). *Goals 2000: The Educate America Act*. Washington, DC: Author.

U.S. Department of Education. (1998). *Early warning, timely response: A guide to safe schools*. Washington, DC: Author.

U.S. Department of Education. (2001). *No Child Left Behind* (ERIC Document No. ED 447 608). Washington, DC: Author.

U.S. Department of Education. (2002a). *Exemplary and promising safe, disciplined, and drug free schools*. Washington, DC: Author.

U.S. Department of Education. (2002b). *Preventing bullying: A manual for schools and communities*. Washington, DC: Author.

U.S. Department of Education. (2005). *The guidance counselor's role in ensuring equal educational opportunity*. Retrieved from www.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/docs/hq43ef.html

U.S. Department of Education. (2013). *Report of children with disabilities receiving special education under Part B of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, as amended*. Retrieved from www.ed.gov/about/reports/annual/osep

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

U.S. Department of Education. (2014a). Retrieved from http://idea.ed.gov/explore/view/p/,root,statute,I,B,612,a,5

U.S. Department of Education. (2014b). *Setting the pace expanding opportunity for America's students under Race to the Top*. The United States of America: Department of Education.

U.S. Department of Education & Bureau of Justice Statistics. (2014). *Working to keep schools and communities safe*. Retrieved from www.ed.gov/school-safety

U.S. Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics. (2009). *Digest of Education Statistics*. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.

U.S. Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics. (2010). *Digest of Education Statistics*. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.

U.S. Department of Education Office for Civil Rights. (2008). *Sexual harassment: It's not academic*. Retrieved from www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/docs/ocrshpam.pdf

U.S. Department of Education Office for Civil Rights. (2011). *Dear colleague letter: Sexual violence background, summary, and fast facts*. Washington, DC: Author.

U.S. Department of Education Office for Civil Rights. (2014). *Dear colleague letter: Responding to bullying of students with disabilities*. Retrieved from www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/letters/colleague-bullying-201410.pdf

U.S. Department of Education Office of Safe and Drug Free Schools. (2010). The school bully in cyberspace. *The Challenge*, *16*, 1.

U.S. Department of Education Office of Safe and Healthy Schools. (2013). *Successful programs*. Retrieved from www2.ed.gov/admins/lead/character/brochure.html

U.S. Department of Education, Office of Special Education Programs. (2013). *Annual report to congress on the implementation of IDEA*. Washington, DC: Author.

U.S. Department of Education & U.S. Department of Justice. (2003). *Annual report on school safety*. Washington, DC: Author.

U.S. Department of Education, U.S. Department of Justice, & American Institute of Research. (2002). *Safeguarding our children: An action plan*. Washington, DC: Author.

U.S. Department of Education & U.S. Secret Service. (2002a). *The final report and findings of the safe school initiative: Implications for the prevention of school attacks in the United States*. Washington, DC: Author.

U.S. Department of Education & U.S. Secret Service. (2002b). *Threat assessment in schools: A guide to managing threatening situations and creating safe school climates*. Washington, DC: Author.

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Administration for Children and Families, Administration on Children, Youth and Families, Children's Bureau. (2012). *Child maltreatment 2011*. Washington, DC: Children's Bureau. Retrieved from www.acf.hhs.gov/sites/default/files/cb/cm11.pdf

U.S. Department of Labor. (2014). *Occupational Outlook Handbook, 2014*. Bureau of Labor Statistics. Washington, DC: Author.

U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. (2004). Screening for suicide risk: Recommendations and rationale. *American Family Physician*, *70*, 2187–2190.

Uwah, C. J., McMahon, G. H., & Furlow, C. F. (2008). School belonging, educational aspirations, and academic self-efficacy among African American male high school students: Implications for school counselors. *Professional School Counseling*, *11*(5), 296–305.

Vacc, N. A., & Rhyne-Winkler, M. C. (1993). Evaluation and accountability of counselling services: Possible implications for a midsize school district. *The School Counselor*, *40*, 260–266.

Valenzuela, A. (1999). *Subtractive schooling: U.S. and Mexican youth and the politics of caring*. Albany, NY: State University of NY Press.

Vanderbilt Mental Health Center & Tennessee Department of Education. (2007). *Tennessee schools: Prepare*. Nashville, TN: Author.

Van Velsor, E. (2009). Introduction: Leadership and corporate social responsibility. *Corporate Governance*, *9*(1), 3–6. doi: 1636445221

Vaughn, S., & Fuchs, L. S. (2003). Redefining learning disabilities as inadequate response to instruction: The promise and potential problems. *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice*, *18*, 137–146.

Velsor, P. V. (2009). School counselors as social-emotional learning consultants: Where do we begin? *Professional School Counseling*, *13*, 50–58.

Vernon, A. (2004). *Counseling children and adolescents*. Denver, CO: Love.

Wadsworth, D., & Remaley, M. (2007). What families want. *Educational Leadership*, *64*(6), 23–27.

Waldron, N. L., & Mcleskey, J. (2010). Establishing a collaborative school culture through comprehensive school culture through comprehensive school reform. *Journal of Educational and Psychological Consultation*, *20*, 58–74.

Wall, J. E., & Walz, G. R. (2004). *Measuring up: Assessment issues for teachers, counselors, and administrators*. Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Wallis, C., & Steptoe, S. (2006, December 10). *How to bring our schools out of the 20th century*. Retrieved from www.time.com.

Walser, N. (2007). Response to intervention: A new approach to reading instruction aims to catch struggling readers early. *Harvard Education Letter*, *23*, 1.

Walsh, M. E., Barrett, J. G., & DePaul, J. (2007). Day to day activities of school counselors: Alignment with new directions in the field and the ASCA national model. *Professional School Counseling*, *10*(4), 370–378.

Wang, J., Iannotti, R., & Nansel, T. R. (2009). Bullying: We need to increase our efforts and broaden our focus. *Journal of Adolescent Health*, *45*, 323–325.

Ward, J. (2002). School rules. In *The Jossey-Bass reader on gender in education* (pp. 510–542). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Watson, T. S., Watson, T. S., & Weaver, A. D. (2010). Direct behavioral consultation: An effective method for promoting school collaboration. In B. T. Erford (Ed.), *Professional school counseling: A handbook of theories, programs, and practices* (2nd ed., pp. 295–302). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Weist, M. D., & Murray, M. (2007). Advancing school mental health promotion globally. *Advances in School Mental Health Promotion, 1 [Inaugural Issue]*, 2–12. doi:10.1080/1754730X.2008.9715740

Wesley, D. C. (2001). The administrator-counselor team: The relationship between counselor and administrator can enhance or exhaust a school's ability to meet the needs of its students. *Principal Leadership*, *6*, 60–63.

West, J. F., & Idol, L. (1987). School consultation: An interdisciplinary perspective on theory, models, and research. *Journal of Learning Disabilities*, *20*(7), 385–408.

Wheeler, P. T., & Loesch, L. (1981). Program evaluation and counseling: Yesterday, today and tomorrow. *The Personnel and Guidance Journal*, *51*, 573–578.

Whiston, S. C. (2002). Response to the past, present, and future of school counseling: Raising some issues. *Professional School Counseling*, *5*, 148–155.

Whiston, S. C. (2013). *Principals & applications of assessment in counseling* (4th ed.). Belmont, CA: Brooks/Cole, Cengage.

Whiston, S. C., & Quinby, R. S. (2009). Review of school counseling outcome research. *Psychology in the Schools*, *46*(3) 267–272.

Whiston, S. C., & Sexton, T. L. (1998). A review of school counseling outcome research: Implications for practice. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *4*, 412–426.

Whitbread, K. M., Bruder, M. B., Fleming, G., & Park, H. J. (2007). Collaboration in special education: Parent-professional training. *Teaching Exceptional Children*, *39*(4), 6–14.

White, S. W., & Kelly, F. D. (2010). The school counselor's role in school

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

dropout prevention. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*, 227–235.
Wilkerson, K. (2009). An examination of burnout among school counselors guide by Stress-Strain-Coping Theory. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*(4), 428–437.
Willard, N. (2006). *Cyberbullying and cyberthreats: Responding to the challenge of online social cruelty, threats, and distress*. Eugene, OR: Center for Safe and Responsible Internet Use.
Willems, P. P., & Gonzalez-DeHass, A. R. (2012). School-community partnerships: Using authentic contexts to academically motivate students. *School Community Journal*, *22*(2), 9–30.
William T. Grant Commission on Work, Family and Citizenship. (1988). *The forgotten half: Pathways to success for America's youth and young families*. Washington, DC: Author.
Williams, J., & Noguera, P. (2010). Poor schools or poor kids? To some, fixing education means taking on poverty and health care. *Education Next, 10(1)*. Retrieved from http://educationnext.org/poor-schools-or-poor-kids
Wilson, W. J. (2009). *More than just race: Being black and poor in the inner city*. New York: Norton.
Wingspread Declaration on School Connections. (2004). *Journal of School Health*, *74*(7), 233–234.
Wiseman, R. (2002). The hidden world of bullying. *Principal Leadership*, *3*(4) 18–23.
Wittmer, J. (Ed.). (2000). *Managing your school counseling program: K–12 developmental strategies* (2nd ed.). Minneapolis, MN: Educational Media.
Wittmer, J., & Clark, M. A. (Eds.). (2007). *Managing your school counseling program: Developmental strategies* (3rd ed.). Minneapolis, MN: Educational Media.
Wolchick, S. A., Ma, Y., Tein, J., Sandler, I. N., & Ayers, T. S. (2008). Parentally bereaved children's grief: Self-system beliefs as mediators of the relations between grief and stressors and caregiver-child relationship quality. *Death Studies*, *32*(7), 597–620.
Wolfe, D., Crooks, C., Chiodo, D., & Jaffe, P. (2009). Child maltreatment, bullying, gender-based harassment, and adolescent dating violence: Making the connections. *Psychology of Women Quarterly*, *33*, 21–24.
Wolpow, R., Johnson, M., Hertel, R. & Kincaid, S. (2009). *The Heart of learning and teaching: Compassion, resiliency, and academic success*. Bellingham, WA: Office of the Superintendent of Public Instruction.
Woodcock, R. W., McGrew, K. S., & Mather, N. (2007). *Woodcock Johnson III tests of cognitive abilities*. Rolling Meadows, IL: Riverside.
Woolfolk, A. (2012). *Educational psychology* (12th ed.). Columbus, OH: Prentice Hall.
Worthington, R. L., & Juntunen, C. L. (1997). The vocational development of non–college bound youth: Counseling psychology and the school to work transition movement. *Counseling Psychologist*, *25*, 323–363.
Wrenn, G. (1962). *The counselor in a changing world*. Washington, DC: American Personnel and Guidance Association.
Wubbolding, R. E. (2000). *Reality therapy for the 21st century*. Bristol, PA: Accelerated Development.
Wykes, S. (2005). Parents settle suit for alleged bullying by their children. *San Jose Mercury News*. Retrieved from www.chron.com/news/nation-world/article/Parents-settle-suit-for-alleged-bullying-by-their-1580253.php
Yalom, I. (1980). *Existential psychotherapy*. New York: Basic Books.
Young, A., Hardy, V., Hamilton, C., Biernesser, K., Sun, L. L., & Niebergall, S. (2009). Empowering students: Using data to transform a bullying prevention and intervention program. *Professional School Counseling*, *12*, 413–419.
Young, A., & Miller-Kneale, M. (2013). *School counselor leadership: An essential practice*. American School Counselor Association.
Young, E. L., Allen, M., & Ashbaker, B. Y. (n.d.). *Sexual harassment*. National Association of School Psychologists. Retrieved January 2015 from www.nasponline.org/educators/Sexual%20Harassment.pdf
Ysseldyke, J., & Algozzine, B. (2006). *Public policy, school reform, and special education: A practical guide for every teacher*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.
Yukl, G. (2012). Effective leadership behavior: What we know and what questions need more attention. *Academy of Management Perspectives*, *26*(4), 66–85. doi:10.5465/amp.2012.0088
Zalaquett, C. P., & Chatters, S. J. (2012). Middle school principles' perceptions of middle school counselors' roles and function. *American Secondary Education*, *40*(2), 89–103.
Zhao, J., Shafir, E., Mullainathan, S., & Mani, A. (2013). Poverty impedes cognitive function. *Science*, *342*, 976–980.
Zinck, K., & Littrell, J. M. (2000). Action research shows group counseling effective with at-risk adolescent girls. *Professional School Counseling*, *4*, 50–60.
Zirkel, P. (1991). End of story. *Phi Delta Kappa*, *72*(8), 640–641.
Zirkel, P. (2001a, March). A pregnant pause? *Phi Delta Kappa*, *82*(7), 557–558.
Zirkel, P. (2001b, September). Ill advised. *Phi Delta Kappa*, *83*(1), 98–99.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

NAME INDEX

A

Achieve, 461
ACT, 118
Adams, M., 391
Adelman, H.S., 102
AEL, Inc., 20
Aiken, L.R., Jr., 83
Akos, P., 71, 75, 116, 192, 321, 322, 422
Alexander, K., 153, 157, 163, 406, 407
Algozzine, B., 313, 316, 330
Allen-Meares, P., 424
Allen, M., 170
Alliance for Excellent Education, 5, 16, 17, 25, 457
Allison, R., 303
Amatea, E., 322
Amatea, E.S., 103, 105, 116, 133, 134, 280
American Association of University Women, 170, 352, 353
American Civil Liberties Union, 175
American Counseling Association, 13, 33, 60, 80, 81, 82, 84, 174, 487
American Educational Research Association, American Psychological Association, & National Council on Measurement in Education, 81
American Institute of Research, 364
American Psychiatric Association, 84
American Psychological Association, 94, 263
American School Counselor Association, 11, 13, 20, 21, 33, 59, 62, 67, 70, 71, 72, 76, 77, 82, 84, 88, 91, 102, 110, 116, 128, 131, 138, 150, 155, 158, 164, 172, 175, 185, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 194, 195, 196, 198, 199, 200, 203, 204, 205, 207, 209, 220, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 261, 264, 266, 267, 268, 273, 277, 286, 300, 302, 310, 314, 315, 316, 322, 332, 333, 346, 368, 369, 384, 387, 410, 417, 418, 419, 445, 464, 465, 484, 486
Anastasi, A., 81
Anctil, T., 455
Anderson, C.A., 18
Andree, A., 115
Angold, A., 68
Annan, K., 342
Aoyagi, M., 15
Archambault, I., 458
Arciniega, G.M., 286
Arman, J.F., 75
Arnette, J.L., 348
Arredondo, P., 276, 286
Arseneault, L., 354
Ashbaker, B.Y., 170
Aslani, P., 420
Associated Press, 264
Association for Conflict Resolution, Education Section, 360
Association for Specialists in Group Work, 75
Association of Supervision and Curriculum Development, 317
Atkins, T., 303
Aubrey, R.E., 11
Auger, R., 66
Austin, A.E., 432, 433
Austin, S., 346, 347
Axelson, J., 271
Ayers, T.S., 400

B

Baggerly, J.M., 455
Bailey, D.F., 127, 131, 138, 186
Bailey, S.M., 283
Baker, B.D., 384
Baker, S.B., 72, 73, 134, 270
Ballard, M.B., 354
Balogh, S., 101
Bandura, A., 47, 48, 456
Banks, J.A., 270, 271, 272, 273
Banyon, F., 370, 372
Banyon, R., 370, 372
Barboza, G.E., 347
Bardwell, R., 457, 467
Barkley, R.A., 69
Barnes, S., 346, 347
Barnett, K., 481
Barrett, J.G., 187, 229
Barrett, K.M., 137, 419, 432
Barth, R.S., 433
Bartlett, J.R., 418, 420, 421, 428
Barton, E.A., 428
Baum, K., 348
Bauman, S., 349
Beale, A.V., 185, 348
Beck, V., 262
Begley, P., 107, 108
Bemak, F., 138
Benard, B., 89
Benard, J., 89, 90, 356
Benson, P.L., 94, 369
Bergan, J., 383
Bergan, J.R., 304
Berghmans, I., 428
Biernesser, K., 351
Biles, K., 41, 52
Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation, 126
Bilzing, D., 12
Blacher, J.H., 80
Blanks, B., 429
Bliss, K.G., 286
Bluestein, J., 355, 369, 373
Blum, R.W., 364, 369
Bodine, R., 360
Bolstrom, B., 369
Borders, D.L., 13, 187, 192
Borum, R., 344
Botvin, G.J., 354
Boulmetis, J., 226
Bovaird, J.A., 382, 391
Bowers, J., 188
Boyer, E.L., 12
Bradley, L., 84, 392
Brand, G., 447
Brewer, J., 9
Bridgeland, J., 8
Brigman, G., 75, 230, 383, 384
Brinson, J.A., 360
Brooks-McNamara, V., 226
Brooks, F., 51
Brown, C., 494
Brown, D., 187, 273, 494
Brown, D.B., 392
Brown, S., 451
Brown, S.P., 286

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Brownell, M.T., 429
Bruce, M., 8
Bruce, M.A., 105, 422, 426
Bruder, M.B., 429
Bryan, J., 102, 103, 116, 127, 129, 391, 417, 420, 421
Bryant, A., 167
Bryant, R.M., 266, 267, 273
Bucher, R., 262, 263, 269, 270, 275, 276, 277
Buffum, A., 303, 305, 306
Bureau of Justice Statistics, 18, 344
Burke, K., 85, 86
Burnham, J.J., 186
Burns, M., 306
Bursuck, B., 429
Burtnett, F., 12
Bustamante, R., 269, 275, 294
Butcher, J.N., 83
Butler, C., 51
Butler, L., 344
Butler, S.K., 420

C

Caldarella, P., 391
Caldwell, E., 11
Callanan, P., 151, 153
Camagian, P., 125, 126, 189
Campbell, C., 20, 71, 188, 189, 195, 230, 286, 465
Campos, D., 435
Canfield, B.S., 354
Canter, A., 268, 304, 429
Capuzzi, D., 262, 357
Career Institute for Education and Workforce Development, 456, 457
Carey, J., 216
Carey, J.C., 226, 227, 419, 420
Carkhuff, R., 55, 57
Carlson, J., 82, 383, 384, 385, 388, 412
Carlson, J.S., 313
Carnegie Forum on Education and The Economy, 446
Carnevale, A., 16, 17, 447
Carney, J., 348
Caspi, A., 354
Catalano, R., 354, 356
Catalano, R.F., 356
Center for Mental Health in Schools at UCLA., 64
Center for Parent Information and Resources, 317
Center on Education Policy, 262, 263, 291
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 286, 343, 344, 345, 348, 350, 353, 354, 356, 373, 374, 377, 378
Chamberlin, J., 129
Character Education Partnership, 360, 371
Charmaraman, L., 353
Chatters, S.J., 417
Cheek, J.R., 84, 104, 126, 127
Chen-Hayes, S.F., 127, 129, 131, 134, 186, 285
Chen, T.F., 420
Chibbaro, J., 351
Children's Defense Fund, 20, 32, 68, 69
Ching, C.D., 138
Chinn, P.C., 262, 267
Chiodo, D., 360
Chisholm, I., 271
Cholewa, B., 267
Chong, W.W., 420
Chudowsky, N., 262
Chudowsky, V., 262
Chung Wei, R., 115
Chung, R.C.-Y., 138
Cicchese, V., 313
Cisler, A., 105, 422, 426
Clark, M.A., 9, 10, 11, 20, 105, 187, 191, 213, 283, 284, 349
Clarke, J.H., 78
Clemens, E.V., 88
Clemens, K., 313
Clements, K.D., 305, 306, 308
Clinchy, E., 4
Coalition for Community Schools, 424, 425
Cobb, N., 104, 420, 422
Cobia, C., 74, 192
Cohen, C.D., 406
Cohen, J., 89, 346
Cohen, M., 443
Cohen, R., 361, 362
Colbert, R.D., 226
Cole, C., 303
Cole, R., 268
College Board, 106, 138, 427
Collins, J.L., 354
Comer, J., 280
Commission on Precollege Guidance and Counseling, 185, 186
Conger, K.J., 280
Conger, R.D., 280
Conkel, J., 284
Conley, D.T., 458, 459, 466
Conley, J.A., 481
Conlon, A.L., 83
Connolly, F., 426, 427
Constantine, M.G., 266, 267, 269, 273, 420
Conway, K.S., 392
Cook, K., 391, 392
Cook, L., 382, 383, 385, 408
Cooke, E., 88
Cooper, C.R., 267
Corey, G., 42, 55, 59, 151, 153
Corey, M.S., 59, 151, 153
Cornell, D., 344
Corsini, R., 35
Costello, E.J., 68
Cothern, L., 354, 356
Cottone, R.R., 168
Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs, 139
Cousins, J.B., 107, 108
Covey, S., 416
Coy, D., 84
Coy, D.R., 391
Craig, W.M., 348
Crawford, D., 360
Cremin, H., 343
Crethar, H.C., 133, 134, 135, 138, 268
Cristiani, T., 34
Crooks, C., 360
Crosson-Tower, C., 173
Crothers, L., 383, 384
Crowther, F., 103
Crum, K.S., 262
Crump, G.B., 225
Cullitan, C.M., 175
Cummings, K., 303
Cunanan, E., 12, 34
Cunningham, N.J., 354
Curry, J., 225
Curtis, R., 314
Custred, G., 273

D

D'Andrea, M., 354
Dahir, C.A., 8, 14, 15, 16, 20, 71, 76, 103, 126, 127, 133, 135, 185, 187, 188, 189, 192, 195, 198, 203, 205, 206, 216, 225, 226, 228, 232, 241, 242, 255, 286, 287, 315, 365, 367, 368, 369, 384, 418, 419, 420, 421, 431, 455, 465, 485
Dahlbeck, D.T., 494
Dahlstrom, W.G., 83
Daniels, J., 373
Daniels, M.H., 459
Danielson, L.C., 429
Darch, E., 102
Dardig, J.C., 429
Darling-Hammond, L., 115
David-Ferdon, C., 364, 371
Davies, D., 394
Davis, K.M., 384
Davis, T.E., 53, 54
Day-Vines, N.L., 116, 129
DeKruyf, L., 129, 134
DePaoli, J., 8
DePaul, J., 187, 229
DeRue, D.S., 113
Desrochers, D.M., 16
Dettmer, P., 406
Devine, J., 89, 346
DeVoss, J.A., 103, 104, 213
Dimmit, C., 216, 226, 227, 419, 420
Dinkes, R., 348
Dinkmeyer, D., 11
Dinkmeyer, D., Jr., 383, 384, 385, 388, 412
Dochy, F., 428
Dollarhide, C.T., 102, 104, 192, 226
Donovan, M.E., 313
Dorn, M., 365
Dorsey, J., 370
Dougherty, M., 382, 383
Douthit, K.Z., 226
Downey, C.A., 350
Downs, L., 15, 16, 193
Dreikurs, R., 38
Drucker, P., 116
Drury, R.D., 13, 187, 192
Dryfoos, J., 90
Duchnowski, A.J., 301
Duckett, P., 391
Duffet, A., 280
Duffy, M., 225
Dulfer, N., 82, 84
Duncan, A., 5, 6, 14, 16, 19
Dunn, K., 85
Dunn, R., 85, 86
DuPont, S., 455
Dupuis, M., 285
Durham, J.C., 137, 419, 432
Dutwin, P., 226
Dwyer, K., 347, 358, 378
Dyck, N., 406

E

Eagle, J., 5
Eakin, G., 41, 52

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Eamon, M.K., 354
Eaves, L., 68
Eber, L., 313
Education Trust, 7, 8, 16, 21, 25, 33, 187, 194, 195, 239, 445, 455, 459, 466
Education Week Research Center, 6, 450
Educational Policy Improvement Center, 445
Edwards, C.N., 75
Effort, N., 369
Egan, G., 55, 57
Elam, C., 19
Elder, G., 280
Elias, S., 107
Elkins, I., 69
Emerson, K., 101
Englander, E.K., 348
Eppler, C., 75
Epstein, J.L., 137, 391
Erchul, W.P., 382
Erford, B.T., 75, 104, 105, 127, 131, 186, 188, 194, 203, 216, 226, 267, 271, 285, 418, 419, 422, 429, 430
Erickson, E.H., 193, 456
Erkanli, A., 68
Esch, R.C., 134
Eschbach, L., 203
Espelage, D.L., 68, 348, 353, 373
Esperanza, J., 313
Estell, D., 348
Executive Office of the President, 444, 445

F

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA), 164, 199
Farkas, M.S., 313
Farmer, E., 348
Farmer, T., 348
Farrell, J.B., 225
Farrell, M., 345
Farrie, D., 384
Farrington, D.P., 354, 356
Farris, A., 137, 420, 421, 425
Federal Register, 161
Feller, R.W., 447, 457
Ferguson, D.M., 69
Ferguson, M., 103
Ferron, J.M., 301
Feucht, T., 344
Fields, T.H., 126, 127
Fischer, G.P., 164, 173
Fischer, L., 173
Fischer, M., 69
Fisher, T.A., 360
Fitch, T.J., 408
Fleming, G., 429
Fletcher, K., 69
Florendo, T., 351
Foundation Center, 490
Foxx, R.M., 313
Fraher, K., 94, 369
Framingham, J., 83
Frank, A.J., 406
Frankl, V.L., 49
Franklin, J., 262
Frazer, E., 78
French, J.R.P., Jr., 107
Friend, M., 382, 383, 385, 408
Frisén, A., 484
Fritzsche, B.A., 452
Frome, K., 139
Frost, F., 306
Fuchs, D., 303
Fuchs, L.S., 303, 304
Fullan, M., 253
Furlow, C.F., 117
Fusco, J., 418

G

Gainor, K.A., 269
Galassi, J.P., 71, 75, 126, 192, 227, 422
Gappa, J.M., 432, 433
Garbacz, S.A., 382, 391
Garbarino, J., 57
García-Moya, I., 348
Gardner, H., 300, 301
Geisinger, K., 82
Geltner, J.A., 321
Gentile, D.A., 18
George, R., 34
Gerler, E., 72, 73, 134, 270
Gerler, E.R., 13
Geroski, A.M., 72
Gerson, N., 262
Gestwiki, C., 392
Getch, Y.Q., 127, 131, 186
Ghamrawi, N., 102
Gianluca, G., 68, 373
Gibson, D., 19
Gibson, D.M., 102, 104, 382, 384, 388, 389, 392, 398
Gilbert, K., 116
Gilligan, C., 282
Giordano, V.A., 225
Giuliani, G., 330
Gladding, S.T., 9, 33, 34, 35, 38, 51, 55, 56, 75, 84, 451
Glasser, W., 42, 354, 357
Gleason, S.C., 262
Glesmann, C., 354
Glover, T.A., 382, 391
GLSEN, 434, 435
GLSENTalk, 434
Golden, L., 391, 392
Goldman, D., 300, 301
Goldstein, A., 263, 354
Gollnick, D.M., 262, 267
Gonzalez-DeHass, A.R., 425
Gonzalez, I., 232, 420
Goodman, B.E., 75
Goodman, W., 284
Goodnough, G., 75, 321, 322, 447, 455
Gordon, E.E., 428
Gordon, E.W., 280, 408
Gore, P.A., 461
Gottfredson, D., 373
Graf, V.L., 330
Graham, J.R., 83
Graham, L., 345
Graham, S., 284
Graves, S.L., 134
Green, A., 228, 229
Green, A.G., 481
Green, A.L., 301
Green, E., 135
Green, G., 313
Greenberg, K., 75
Greenfield, M.D., 391
Griffin, D., 126, 129, 137, 227, 391, 420, 421, 422, 424, 425, 429
Griffin, K.W., 354
Gross, D.R., 262, 357
Grotberg, E., 89, 90
Grothaus, T., 262, 268, 273
Growth Coach, 490
Gruman, D.H., 69
Guiffrida, D.A., 226
Guillott Miller, L., 430
Guindon, M.H., 81, 83
Gurian, M., 283
Gysbers, N.C., 9, 10, 11, 12, 15, 71, 76, 185, 187, 191, 192, 194, 205, 210, 226, 227, 228, 417, 419, 420, 456, 457, 458, 459

H

Hackman, J.R., 113
Hackman, R., 102
Hage, S.M., 266, 267, 273
Haggerty, J.J., 323
Halford, J.M., 270
Hall, J.T., 344
Hallahan, D.P., 321, 323
Hallinger, P., 101
Hamilton, C., 351
Hammond, B., 384
Hancock, T., 408
Hands, C., 422
Hann, L., 103
Hansen, J.I., 83
Hansing, K., 102
Hanson, C., 231, 421, 422, 480
Harachl, T., 354, 356
Hardy, V., 351
Harper, E.S., 76
Harris-Bowlsbey, J., 447, 455
Harris, H.L., 391
Harris, M.B., 286
Harsy, L., 420
Hart, P., 12, 13, 186, 187, 213, 269, 281, 287
Haston, M., 126
Hatch, P., 118, 128, 216
Hatch, T., 103, 188, 189, 192, 203, 216, 226, 227, 419, 420
Hawkins, D.L., 348
Hawkins, J.D., 354, 356
Haycock, K., 85, 133, 226, 278
Hayden, L., 430
Hayes, D., 80, 81, 83
Hayes, R.L., 74, 226, 232
Hays, D., 135, 267, 271, 285
Hazler, R.J., 354
Heck, R., 101
Heinzmann, G.S., 358
Heller, K.A., 304
Helms, J., 84
Henderson, P., 11, 12, 15, 76, 187, 192, 194, 227, 417, 419, 420
Henderson, A.T., 394
Henderson, D., 33, 34, 74, 192
Henderson, N., 89, 91
Henderson, P., 34
Hendricks, B., 392
Henry, L., 127, 129, 420, 421
Heraux, C., 347
Herlihy, B., 73, 155, 156, 157
Hernández, T.J., 354
Herr, E.L., 10, 446
Herrenkohl, T., 354, 356
Hertel, R., 89

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Hill, C., 170
Hillard, A., 14
Hinduja, S., 351
Hines, P.L., 126, 127
Hipolito-Delgado, C.P., 126, 134, 273
Hoffer, P.C., 168
Holcomb-McCoy, C., 59, 102, 103, 116, 232, 262, 267, 268, 270, 273, 291, 391, 417, 420
Holland, J.L., 451, 452, 453
Hollenbeck, A.F., 417
Holtzman, W.H., 304
Hong, E., 116
Hong, J.S., 354
Honigsfeld, A., 85
Hord, S.M., 433
Horner, R.H., 313
Hornig Fox, J., 8
Horwood, E.M., 69
House, R.M., 74, 104, 126, 127, 226, 278
Houtenville, A.J., 392
Howe, N., 18, 32, 269, 449, 458
Howell, J.C., 354
Hoyt, K.B., 456, 457
Huang, J., 284
Huffman, S., 102
Hughes, T., 383, 384
Hull, N.E.H., 168
Huss, S., 167
Hutchins, B., 348
Hutchins, D.J., 391
Hymel, S., 348

I

Iacono, W.G., 69
Iannotti, R., 348
Idol, L., 387
Ingram, E., 8
Isaacs, M.L., 139, 169, 232, 430
Israel, S.E., 433
Ivey, A.E., 55, 56, 73
Ivey, M.B., 55, 56, 73

J

Jackson, C.M., 186
Jacobi, M., 12
Jacobsen, K.E., 349
Jacobson, J.W., 313
Jacokes, D., 145, 430
Jaffe, P., 360
James, A.B., 262
Janosz, M., 458
Janson, C., 105
Jansorn, N.R., 391
Jeffrey, R.W., 456
Jennings, K., 345, 351
Jensen, M.C., 407
Jiménez, T.C., 330
Jimerson, S.J., 344
Johnson, C.D., 15, 16, 192, 193, 194, 226, 227
Johnson, J., 280, 455
Johnson, L., 188
Johnson, L.S., 187, 271, 273
Johnson, M., 89
Johnson, S.K., 15
Johnson, V.R., 394
Johnston, G., 232
Johnston, J., 313
Jones, A.E., 353
Jones, B.A., 262, 263, 268
Jones, G.B., 453
Jones, J., 286
Jonson, J., 82
Jonsson, A., 484
Juntunen, C.L., 446

K

Kaagan, S.S., 103
Kaffenberg, C., 217
Kaffenberger, C.J., 69
Kagan, C., 391
Kahn, W.J., 389, 394, 395
Kaiser, A., 408
Kampwirth, T.J., 382, 383, 389, 398, 407
Kann, L., 354
Kaplan, D.M., 33
Kaplan, L.S., 72
Karam, E., 113
Karcher, M., 421
Karvonen, M., 314
Kauffman, J.M., 321, 323
Kayson, M., 15
Kazanjian, C.J., 81, 84
Kazie, R., 447
Kearl, H., 170
Kelly, F.D., 225
Kemp, J., 348
Kennedy, S.S., 350
Keys, S., 228, 229
Kiely, M.T., 429
Kincaid, D., 313
Kincaid, S., 89
Kindaichi, M.M., 266, 267, 273
Kiselica, M.S., 264
Kitchener, K.S., 154
Klose-Smith, C., 455
Klotz, M.B., 268, 429
Knauss, L., 72
Kober, N., 262
Kobylarz, L., 455
Kodluboy, D., 263, 354
Kohlberg, L., 193
Kohm, B., 102
Kolbe, L.J., 354
Koon, H., 69
Korzeniewski, S., 347
Kottler, E., 89
Kottler, J.A., 89, 130, 360
Kozlowski, K.A., 77
Kraemmer, B., 83
Kratochwill, T., 383
Kretzmann, J.P., 425
Krisberg, B., 354
Krumboltz, J.D., 47, 214, 453
Kudo Grabosky, T., 138
Kulikowich, J.M., 226
Kunjufu, J., 323
Kutash, K., 301
Kwon, K., 382, 391

L

Lachat, M., 232
Laird, J., 267, 268
Lambda Legal, 174
Lambie, G.W., 116, 225, 384
Lancioni, G., 349
Landgraf, R., 284
Langhout, R.D., 425
Lapan, R.T., 15, 19, 103, 210, 229, 284, 453, 458, 459
LaRocque, M., 85
Larsen, C., 105
Lassonde, C.A., 433
Lau, M., 304
Lavine, J., 134
Lee, C.C., 15, 59, 71, 126, 127, 131, 133, 134, 138, 262, 266, 268, 272, 273, 282, 287, 424
Lee, S.M., 284, 459
Lee, V., 75
Leffert, N., 94
Legum, H., 54
Lehrer, W., 275, 322
Leibforth, T.N., 321, 322
Leiding, D., 117
Leinbaugh, T.C., 407
Leithwood, K., 107, 108
Lenhardt, A.M., 345, 358
Lent, W.B., 451
Lerner, R.M., 94
Lesko, N., 458
Lester, S.V., 137, 419, 432
Leuwerke, W.C., 461
Levin, A., 214
Lewis, C., 360
Lewis, J.A., 133, 134, 138
Likona, T., 68, 357, 360
Limar, S., 350, 351
Limber, S., 376
Lindahl, R., 102, 105
Linde, L., 156
Lister, D., 85
Littrell, J.M., 226
Lock, R.H., 392
Locke, D., 286
Lockwood, A.L., 68, 357
Loesch, L., 226
Loesch, L.C., 232
Long, J., 447, 457
Lonnie, R., 116
Lopez-Baez, S.I., 129, 137, 138
Loveless, T., 281
Lowry, R., 354
Luck, L., 227
Luongo, P.F., 68
Lusky, M.B., 232
Luxenberg, H., 376
Lynch, M.F., 226

M

Ma, Y., 400
Mackie, K.L., 226
Maddy-Bernstein, C., 12, 34, 454
Maine Commission on Secondary Education, 77
Mani, A., 280
Mapp, K.L., 394
Marchinna, S., 354
Marshall, J.L., 408
Marsten, D., 304
Marston, J., 69
Martin, C., 283

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Martin, C.S., 391
Martin, P., 226, 278
Martin, P.J., 7, 127, 139, 192, 194, 210, 213, 231, 232, 237, 255, 262, 417
Marzano, R.J., 4, 226
Mason, E.C.M., 102, 103
Mason, E.M., 71, 417
Mason, M.J., 50
Mather, N., 403
Mathewson, R.H., 10, 12
Mattos, M., 303, 305, 306
Maushard, M., 8
Maxwell, J.C., 420
May, R., 49
McAuliffe, G., 268, 273
McCann, L.A., 15, 19, 103, 458
McCaskill, K., 104, 105, 419
McCollum, V., 135
McCune, C., 354
McDavis, R.J., 276, 286
McDevitt, T.M., 262, 263, 300
McDivitt, P.J., 189
McDonald, G., 11
McFarland, W.P., 285
McGee Banks, C.A., 271, 273
McGlothlin, J., 430
McGrew, K.S., 403
McGue, M., 69
McHenry, B., 51
McKnight, J.L., 425
Mcleskey, J., 101, 102
McLoyd, V.C., 280
McMahon, E., 126
McMahon, G., 226
McMahon, G.H., 117
McMahon, H.G., 102, 103
McNeely, C.A., 364, 369
McWhirter, B.T., 128
McWhirter, E.H., 128
Mennen, F.E., 68
Messick, S., 304
Meyers, L., 125
Migdole, S., 313
Migration Policy Institute, 263
Miller-Kneale, M., 102, 103, 104, 105
Miller, D.G., 422, 430
Miller, E.M., 127, 131, 186
Miller, W.R., 50, 51
Mills, G., 226
Milsom, A., 116, 228, 321, 322
Milstein, M., 89, 91
Mitchell, A.M., 453
Mitchell, L.K., 47
Modzeleski, W., 344
Moe, J., 94
Molina, S.C., 244
Moore-Thomas, C., 116, 129, 417
Moore, E.J., 192
Moreno, C., 348
Morgeson, F., 113
Morine, K., 383, 384
Morizot, J., 458
Morrow, A., 350
Moule, J., 268
Mubenga, P., 85
Mulet, S., 167
Mulick, J.A., 313
Mullainathan, S., 280
Müller, E., 300
Mullis, F., 383, 384
Murphy, J.J., 384
Murray-Ward, M., 80
Murray, M., 301
Mutén, N., 424
Muyskens, P., 304
Myers, J.E., 486
Myrick, R.D., 11, 71, 80, 187, 193, 194, 226, 227, 418, 419, 421, 422, 460

N

Nabatchi, T., 101
Nakasato, J., 313
Nam, S.K., 459
Nance, B., 102
Nansel, T.R., 348
National Association of Secondary School Principals, 77, 78, 454, 459
National Association of State Directors of Special Education [NASDSE], 302, 303, 304, 306
National Career Development Guidelines, 464, 465, 475
National Center for Education Statistics, 6, 7, 16, 26, 29, 264, 278, 279, 280, 284, 291, 448, 449, 466, 467
National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, 347, 354, 378
National Center for Missing and Exploited Children, 18
National Center on Response to Intervention, 303
National Commission on Excellence in Education, 2, 3, 446
National Council on Education Standards and Testing, 4
National Dropout Prevention Center/ Network, 422
National Education Goals Panel, 188
National Governors Association Center for Best Practices, Council of Chief State School Officers, 77
National High School Center, National Center on Response to Intervention, and Center on Instruction, 302
National Institute of Health, 74
National Office for School Counselor Advocacy, 20, 21, 106, 264, 454, 455, 469
National Organization for Human Services, 424
National Research Council and Institute of Medicine, 355
National School Boards Association, 316, 351
Neckebroeck, F., 428
Nelson, J., 269, 275, 294
New York City Department of Education, 273
New York City's Office of the Mayor, 352
New York State Center for School Safety, 358
New York State Office of Mental Health, 69
Newcombe, R., 354
Newgent, R., 459
Newman, B.M., 88
Newman, P.R., 88
Newsome, D.W., 76
Nichols, E.J., 262, 263, 268
Nichols, M.P., 53
Nichols, T.R., 354
Niebergall, S., 351
Niles, S.G., 447, 455
Noel, J., 244
Noguera, P., 133
Noguera, P.A., 102, 103, 125
Nugent, F.A., 9
Nuijens, L., 424
Nystul, M.S., 34

O

O'Connor, C., 280
O'Hanlon, B., 54
O'Phelan, M.L., 59
O'Rorke-Trigiani, J., 69
Obama, B., 2
Obama, M., 70, 230, 443, 454
Ockerman, M.S., 71, 417
Oehmke, J., 347
Office for Civil Rights, 171, 172
Office of Special Education Programs (OSEP), 300, 313, 314, 317
Olweus, D., 348, 376
Onwuegbuzie, A., 269, 275, 294
Orfield, G., & Paul, F.G., 186
Organization of Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD), 454
Ormrod, J.E., 262, 263, 300
Orton, G.L., 73
Osborn, C.J., 53, 54
Osborn, D.S., 455
Osborne, A., 331, 339
Osgood, R.L., 316
Osher, D., 347, 358, 378
Osmon, B.C., 354
Ott, A., 455

P

Pagani, L., 458
Paisley, P.O., 138, 226
Paneque, O.M., 225
Pare, D., 268, 273
Park, H.J., 429
Parker-Pope, T., 171
Parker, J., 385
Parks-Savage, A., 360
Parrott, J., 165
Parsons, F., 451
Parsons, R.D., 263, 271, 272, 282, 283, 285, 389, 394, 395
Partnership for 21st Century Skills, 5, 15, 29, 447
Patchin, J.W., 351
Patterson, J., 54
Paulson, A., 443
Paylo, M.J., 129, 137, 138
Payne, R., 280
Pedersen, P.B., 267, 270, 271
Pederson, L., 226
Peel, H.A., 422
Pekel, K., 94
Pepler, D.J., 348
Perls, F., 35, 57
Perry, N., 10, 187
Persson, C., 484
Petersen, J., 15, 19, 103, 458
Peterson, R.L., 347, 358
Pew Research Center, 355, 450
Phelps, P.H., 433
Phi Delta Kappa/Gallup Poll, 456

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Piaget, J., 193
Pierangelo, R., 330
Pierce, M., 433
Pierce, M.E., 210
Pine, G.J., 226
Plank, S., 447
Polesel, J., 82, 84
Pollack, W., 354
Ponterotto, J., 270
Pope, M., 285, 286
Post, L., 347
Postsecondary Education Opportunity, 16, 26
Potts, P., 126, 134
Powell, A.B., 452
Powell, K.E., 354
Powers, K., 382, 383, 389, 398
Poynton, T.A., 139, 430
Price, G.E., 85
Proctor, S.L., 134
Project Ideal in Action, 407
Protheroe, N., 426, 427
Pruitt, E.Z., 433
Puig, A., 459
Pullen, P.C., 321, 323

Q

Queen, J.A., 422
Quigney, T.A., 302
Quinby, R.S., 228
Quiroz, H.C., 348

R

Race to the Top, 333, 338, 339
Rai, A., 322
Rainey, S., 430
Ramirez, Z., 288
Rand, M., 344
Rant, J., 283
Rappaport, J., 425
Rappaport, S., 354
Ratts, M.J., 129, 134
Raven, B.H., 107
Rebell, M.A., 225
Rehfuss, M., 360
Reid, K., 165
Remaley, M., 280
Remley, T.P., 73, 155, 156, 157
Reyes, C.Y., 129
Reynolds, C.A., 126
Reynolds, G., 346, 347
Reynolds, J., 84
Rhyne-Winkler, M.C., 226
Rice, S., 82, 84
Richardson, N., 115
Richin, R., 370, 372
Ridder, E.M., 69
Rieckhoff, B.S., 105
Ripley, V., 203
Robers, S., 348
Roberts, M.E.P., 264
Roberts, S., 273
Roberts, S.M., 433
Robertson, P., 314
Robinson, M., 264
Robinson, S.G., 192, 194, 213, 262, 417
Robles de Meléndez, W., 262
Rochkind, J., 455
Rodgers, R.A., 126, 127, 131, 133, 134
Roeber, E.C., 11
Roehlkepartain, E., 94, 369
Rogers, C., 10, 37, 57, 61, 383
Rollins, J., 32
Rollnick, S., 50, 51
Rosengran, D., 51
Rothstein, J., 279
Rothstein, R., 134
Rovnak, A., 126
Ruben, D.I., 81, 84
Rubie-Davies, C.M., 488
Rubin, H., 105
Ruble, D., 283
Rudolph, L.B., 33
Russo, C., 331, 339
Ryan, T., 12
Ryoo, J., 349, 351

S

Sabaawi, M., 349
Sabella, R.A., 139, 305, 306, 308, 349, 350, 430
Sadker, D., 263, 271, 278, 281, 282, 283, 301, 302
Sadker, M., 263, 271, 278, 281, 282, 283, 301, 302
Sadowski, M., 274
Safyer, A., 382, 383
Saginak, K., 102, 104, 192
Saleem, M., 18
Salinas, K.C., 391
Sams, D.P., 406
Samuels, C., 352
Sanborn, K.J., 406
Sanchez, J., 286
Sanchez, R., 168
Sanders, M.G., 391
Sandhu, D.S., 354, 357
Sandler, I.N., 400
Sandomierski, T., 313
Sanford, S., 18
Sapon-Shevin, M., 7
Savickas, M.L., 451, 454
Scales, P.C., 94, 369
Schaps, E., 360
Schellenberg, R., 360
Schenck, P., 455
Schiamberg, L.B., 347
Schimmel, D., 173
Schmidt, J.J., 9, 10, 33, 34, 74, 82, 227, 232
Scholes, R., 188
Schrumpf, F., 360
Schwallie-Giddis, P., 10, 188, 455
Schwartz, R.C., 53
Sciarra, D., 384
Sciarra, D.T., 39, 59, 446
Scott, P., 348
Search Institute, 92, 93, 94, 95, 369
Sears, S.J., 226
Seem, S.R., 354
Seligman, L., 34, 55
Sesma, A., Jr., 369
Sewall, G., 4
Sexton, T.L., 13
Shafii, M., 345, 354
Shafii, S.L., 345, 354
Shafir, E., 280
Shahidullah, J.D., 313
Shallcross, L., 72
Shapiro, J.P., 152
Sharp-Light, N., 89
Shatzer, R., 391
Sheldon, S.B., 391
Shepard, J.M., 313
Sheridan, S.M., 382, 391
Shipman, N.J., 422
Shulman, L., 382, 383
Silberg, J., 68
Simcox, A.G., 424
Simek-Downing, L., 55
Simmons, D., 349, 425
Simon, B.S., 391
Simon, T.A., 344
Simon, T.R., 364, 371
Simonsen, B., 313
Sindelar, P.T., 429
Singh, A.A., 126
Singh, J., 349
Singh, N., 349
Singhjoy, S., 349
Sink, C.A., 11, 75, 225, 226, 228
Sixsmith, J., 391
Skiba, R.J., 347, 358
Skovholt, T.M., 487
Sloan, J., 275, 322
Smallish, L., 69
Smith, D.C., 354
Smith, D.E., 125, 126, 134
Smith, G.E., 11
Smith, K.A., 288
Smith, S., 232
Smith, S.D., 126
Smolkowski, K., 313
Snell, L., 347
Soltz, V., 38
Sommers-Flanagan, J., 382, 383, 384
Sommers-Flanagan, R., 382, 383, 384
Sommers, W.A., 433
Sorenson, L., 164, 173
Sornson, R., 306
Spagna, M.E., 429
Sparkman-Barns, L., 494
Spradlin, L.K., 263, 271, 272, 282, 283, 285
Stanciak, L., 191
Stanley, B., 210
Starkey, M., 284
Steele, T., 145, 430
Steen, S., 102, 103, 125, 129, 391, 420, 422, 424, 429
Stefkovich, J.A., 152
Stein, M., 370, 372
Stein, N., 353
Stein, R., 370, 372
Stellman, L.R., 173
Stephens, R.D., 348
Steptoe, S., 3
Sternberg, R.J., 300
Stewart, J., 284
Stone, C., 8, 15, 16, 25, 105, 126, 127, 133, 135, 145, 153, 156, 161, 165, 169, 185, 187, 188, 192, 198, 216, 225, 226, 228, 231, 232, 237, 241, 242, 255, 287, 315, 349, 368, 369, 384, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 430, 431, 480, 481, 485
Stone, C.B., 20, 105, 187, 213
Stott, F.M., 57
Stratton, T., 19
Strauss, W., 18, 32, 269, 449, 458

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Strom, P.S., 350
Strom, R.D., 350
Struyven, K., 428
Studer, J., 74, 88
Studer, J.R., 302
Studer, Q., 226
Sue, D.W., 276, 286
Sugai, G., 313
Suhyun, S., 102
Sun, L.L., 351
Suominen, S., 348
Super, C.M., 451, 454
Super, D.E., 451, 454
Swearer, S., 348
Swearer, S.M., 349, 351
Sweeney, T.J., 486
Swick, K., 345

T

Taccogna, J., 369
Tang, M., 216
Tarabochia, D.S., 419
Tarver-Behring, S., 429
Tarvydas, V.M., 33, 168
Taylor, A.Z., 284
Taylor, L., 102
Teaching Tolerance, 262, 291
Tein, J., 400
Tellegen, A., 83
Thomas, B.G., 391
Thompson, C., 33, 34
Thompson, C.L., 33
Thompson, R.A., 146, 382
Thurston, L.P., 406
Todd, A., 313
Toporek, R.L., 133, 134, 138, 286
Townsend, A.C., 428
Trice, A.G., 432, 433
Trickett, P.K., 68
Trolley, B., 333
Truman, J., 348
Trumbull, E., 268, 271
Truscott, S.D., 406
Trusty, J., 187, 273, 494
Trzeniewski, K., 354
Tuckman, B.W., 407
Turba, R., 237
Turner, S., 284, 453
Tyson, L.E., 103, 189, 192, 203, 216, 421

U

U.S. Census Bureau, 265, 279
U.S. Council on Competitiveness, 16, 445
U.S. Department of Education, 2, 3, 4, 6, 18, 171, 172, 306, 317, 318, 319, 320, 344, 345, 347, 354, 358, 364, 365, 378, 425
U.S. Department of Education Office for Civil Rights, 348, 349, 352
U.S. Department of Education Office of Safe and Drug Free Schools, 366, 368
U.S. Department of Education Office of Safe and Healthy Schools, 345
U.S. Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics, 7
U.S. Department of Education, Office of Special Education Programs, 68
U.S. Department of Health and Human Service, 32, 172, 443
U.S. Department of Justice, 347, 354, 364, 365, 378
U.S. Department of Labor, 16, 448, 449
U.S. Preventive Services Task Force, 354
U.S. Secret Service, 345, 358, 365
Uellendahl, G.E., 80
Uniform Law Commission, 162
Urbano, A., 126
Utsey, S., 270
Uwah, C.J., 117

V

Vacc, N.A., 226
Vaillancourt, T., 348
Valenzuela, A., 275
Valiga, M., 188
Van Horne, J.W., 314
Van Velsor, E., 226
Van Voorhis, F.L., 137, 391
Vanderbilt Mental Health Center & Tennessee Department of Education, 365
Vaughn, S., 304
Velsor, P.V., 384
Vengrofski, B., 301
Vernon, A., 88

W

Wadsworth, D., 280
Wageman, R., 113
Wagner, M., 301
Wahler, R., 349
Waldron, N.L., 101, 102
Wall, J.E., 80, 81
Wallis, C., 3
Walser, N., 301, 303
Walsh, E., 354
Walsh, M.E., 187, 229
Walz, G.R., 11, 15, 80, 81, 287
Wang, C., 349, 351
Wang, J., 348
Ward, J., 283
Warger, C., 347, 358, 378
Washington, R.O., 424
Watson, T.S., 385
Weaver, A.D., 385
Webb, L., 227, 230, 383, 384
Weber, C., 303, 305, 306
Wedding, D., 35
Weist, M.D., 301
Wells, R., 15, 19, 103, 458
Welsh, B.L., 424
Wesley, D.C., 427
West-Olatunji, C.A., 103, 116, 133, 134, 267, 280
West, J.F., 387
Wheeler, P.T., 226
Whiston, S.C., 13, 81, 187, 227, 228
Whitbread, K.M., 429
White, J., 383, 384
White, S.W., 225
Wierzalis, E.A., 391
Wilkerson, K., 421
Willard, N., 348, 350
Willems, P.P., 425
Willert, H.J., 358
William T. Grant Commission on Work, Family and Citizenship, 3
Williams, J., 133
Williams, K.J., 391
Wilson, E., 269, 275, 294
Wilson, W.J., 138
Wingspread Declaration on School Connections, 357
Wininger, A., 268, 273
Winton, A., 349
Wiseman, R., 348
Witmer, J.M., 486
Witte, A., 382, 391
Wittmer, J., 9, 10, 11, 191
Wolchick, S.A., 400
Wolfe, D., 360
Wolff, J.R., 225
Wolpow, R., 89
Womack, S., 391
Woodcock, R.W., 403
Woolfolk, A., 263, 270, 278, 283, 301
Worthington, R.L., 446
Wrenn, G., 10
Wubbolding, R.E., 43
Wykes, S., 349

Y

Yacco, S., 283, 284
Yalom, I., 49
Young, A., 102, 103, 104, 105, 217, 351, 420
Young, E.L., 170
Ysseldyke, J., 316, 330
Yukl, G., 109

Z

Zalaquett, C.P., 417
Zeran, F., 12
Zhang, J., 348
Zhao, J., 280
Zinck, K., 226
Zirkel, P., 152, 166, 167, 168
Zittleman, K., 282, 283, 284, 301, 302

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SUBJECT INDEX

A

Ability and grouping, 281–282
Abortion counseling, negligence in, 166–169
Absentee teacher, 387
Academic advising, negligence in, 165–166
Academic agenda, role of school counselors in advancing, 19–21
Academic development, 190
Accountability, 3, 224–226
  history of for school counselors, 226
  support of advocacy and equity through, 230–231
Accountability for behavior, 45
Accountability system of National Model (ASCA), 210, 226–227, 310–312
  critical data elements, 237–238
  data-driven school counseling, 231–241
  disaggregated data, 238–241
  MEASURE, 241–255 (*See also* MEASURE)
  outcome data, 228–230
  perception data, 228
  process data, 228
  use of data, 227
  using data, 210–213
Acculturation *vs.* assimilation, 263
Achievement gap, 4, 7–8
  role of school counselors in addressing, 15–16
  socioeconomic status and, 279–280
  use of data-driven school counseling to close, 235–237
Achievement tests, 82
Action plans, 209, 395–396
  case example, 396–405
Active listening, 57
Adler, Alfred, 38
Adlerian method, 38–40
Administrative hearings, ethics and, 151–152
Administrators
  benefits of comprehensive school counseling programs for, 23–24
  involvement of with school counseling program, 426–427
  as partners in collaborative leadership, 105–106
Advisory council, 206–208
Advisory programs, 77–79
Advocacy, 125–126, 488–489
  accountability and, 230–231
  advocating for social action in the community, 137–138
  advocating for systemic change within schools, 133–135
  changing attitudes and beliefs, 135–136
  characteristics of an effective advocate, 129–130
  closing opportunity gaps, 127–128
  empowerment and, 128–129
  ethics of, 131–133
  guiding principles of, 143–144
  multicultural education, 271–275
  school counseling programs and, 136–137
  school counselors as advocates, 126–131
  for school improvement, 21
  social justice, 266–267
  staff development and, 141
  steps for advocating for change, 141–143
  use of technology for, 138–141
Alienation, 354
Alumni, involvement of with school counseling programs, 426
American School Counselor Association (ASCA). *See* ASCA
Annual agreement, 206
Applied behavior analysis, 40
Aptitude or ability tests, 83
Arkin, Jessica, 266, 497
Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery (ASVAB), 83, 460
Arnold v. Board of Education of Escambia County, 167–168
ASCA, 10
  code of ethics, 150–151
  ethical decisions and value-laden issues, 167–169
  ethics pertaining to confidentiality, 155–156
  informed consent in the code of ethics, 159–160
  Mindsets and Behaviors for Student Success, 189–190, 369, 465–466
  national standards for school counseling, 188–189, 369
  position on disclosure of suicidal ideation, 164
  Preamble, 175
ASCA National Model, 11, 185
  accountability system, 210–213, 226–227
  career development, 465–466
  components of, 198
  delivery system, 199–203
  evolution of, 192–194
  foundation system, 198
  implementing, 215–216
  management system, 204–210
  mission statement, 198–199
  Response to Intervention and, 308–312
  understanding, 194–196
Aspirations, developing in students, 116–117
Assertiveness training, 41
Assessment, 73
  applications of, 80
  defining, 81
  diagnostic, 84
  evolution of in schools, 81–82
  special education placement and, 318
Asset acquisition, 91–94
Assimilation *vs.* acculturation, 263
Attending, 56–57
Autism, 319
Autonomy, 132, 154

B

Bandura, Albert, 47, 453
Bardwell, Robert, 468
Behavior modification, 47–48
Behavioral rehearsal, 41
Behavioral theory, 40
  influence of Albert Bandura on, 47
  practical application, 41–42
  techniques, 40–41
  theory into practice, 41
Belief statements, 370
Bellotti v. Baird, 155
Beneficence, 132, 154
Benevento, Tara, 62

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Berg, Insoo, 53
Biases
  contribution of to risk of violence, 355
  ethics and, 173–176
  examining, 268–269
Biles, Kathy, 52
Blindness, 320
Bowen, Randy, 70
Brantley, Michelle L., 119–120
Bullying, 18, 347–349
  legal implications, 349
Businesses, involvement of with school counseling programs, 425–426

C

Calendars, 208
Career and interest inventories, 83
Career assessment
  definition of, 460
  tools for, 460–462
Career awareness, 446
  definition of, 460
Career counseling
  closing the information gap with, 132–133
  definition of, 459–460
  theoretical underpinnings, 451–453
Career decisions, 456
  influence of educators on, 457
  influence of parents/guardians on, 456–457
  influence of peers on, 458
Career development, 190–191
  Bandura's approach to, 453
  cognitive-behavioral approach to, 453
  Holland's approach to, 451–453
  responsibility for, 462–464
  Super's approach to, 451
Career exploration, 464
  definition of, 460
Career guidance, 449
Career planning, 464
Career plans, 461
Caring power, 107–108
Carter v. Hickey, 168
Casimir, Magalie, 463
CASTT, 422
  application of to build safe and supportive school environment, 433–435
  partnering administrators, 426–427
  partnering with alumni, 426
  partnering with businesses, 425–426
  partnering with human services agencies, 424–425
  partnering with neighborhood associations and groups, 425
  partnering with parents, 423
  partnering with postsecondary education institutions, 426
  partnering with students, 427–428
  partnering with teachers and staff, 428–430
  technology and, 430–431
Catching oneself (Adlerian), 39
Challenges
  counseling individuals and groups in schools, 59–60
  educational reform, 5–8
  student diversity, 7
Change agents, 126
Changing attitudes and beliefs, 135–136, 287–291
Changing the doing of a problem, 54
Character education, 18, 371–373
Child abuse, mandatory reporting of, 172–173
Choice theory, 42
Choices, 460
Clarifying, 111
Classroom instruction, 76
Closing the achievement gap, 3–4. *See also* Achievement gap
Code of ethics (ASCA), 150–151
Cognitive behavioral theory (CBT), 47
  practical application, 49
  techniques, 47–48
  theory into practice, 48–49
Cognitive restructuring, 47
Cognitive strategies, 458
Cognitive-behavioral approach to career development, 453
Collaboration, 203, 416–417, 420–421
  addressing diversity through, 290–291
  barriers to, 431–432
Collaborative agreements, 206
Collaborative consultation, 383
Collaborative leaders, school counselors as, 103–109
Collaborative leadership, 101–103
Collectivism, 271
College and career readiness, 444–451
  components of counseling for, 469–470
  defining, 458
  equity and access, 466–468
  keys to, 458–459
  school counselor commitment to, 469–470
College kick start program, 201–202
College Knowledge Challenge, 141
College opportunity, 443–444
Colleges, involvement of with school counseling programs, 426
Collegiality, 432–433
Commission on Pre-college Guidance and Counseling, recommendations of, 186
Common core, 4
Common Core State Standards (CCSS), 5, 77, 443
Communities, impact of advocacy on, 137–138
Community environment, 481
Community members, benefits of comprehensive school counseling programs for, 24–25
Community members, Administrators, Students, Teachers, and Technology. *See* CASTT
Community standards, 481–482
  school board policy and, 157–158
Comprehensive school counseling programs, 74–75, 185, 192
  benefits of, 22–25
  knowledge and skills for, 213–214
  PBIS and, 315
  programmatic perspective, 196–197
Computer Assisted Career Guidance Systems (CACGS), 461
Confident teacher, 386
Confidentiality
  complications of in school contexts, 155–156
  informed consent, 158–160
  privileged communication, 158
  reporting sexual harassment, 171–172
  school records, 157
Conflict resolution, 360–361
Confrontation (Adlerian), 39
Confrontation technique (Gestalt), 36
Congruence, 37, 57
Connecting Character to Conduct, 372–373
Connection power, 108
Consultation, 203
  action plan, 395–396
  effectiveness in schools, 382–385
Consulting with parents, 391–392
  PARTNER, 392–395
Consulting with teachers, 386–387
  PREPARE, 387–391
Content knowledge, 458
Contingency contracts, 41
Conway, Tim, 213
Coordination of services, 203, 416–417
  role of school counselors in, 417–418
Coping skills, 32
Core curriculum (school counseling), 76–77
  lesson plan, 79
  state standards, 77
Counseling. *See also* School counseling
  applications of in schools, 67–70
  components of for college and career readiness, 469–470
  cultural competence, 268–269
  definition of, 33–34
  depth of in schools, 72–73
  diversity-sensitive, 270
  influence of culture on, 267–269
  learning styles and, 86–87
  practicing skills and techniques, 55–59
Counseling diverse students
  ability and grouping, 281–282
  challenging beliefs and changing behaviors, 287–289
  gender differences, 282–285
  self-assessment for, 289–290
  sexual orientation, 285–286
Counseling process, 33
Counseling profession, history of, 9–11
Counseling students, purpose and limitations, 34
Counseling theories
  behavioral approach, 40–42
  choosing and approach, 55
  cognitive behavior approach, 47–49
  existential approach, 49–50
  Gestalt, 35–37
  individual psychology, 38–40
  motivational interviewing, 50–53
  person-centered approach, 37–38
  rational emotive behavior therapy (REBT), 43–47
  reality therapy, 42–43
  solution-focused counseling, 53–55
  underpinnings of, 34–35
Course enrollment, 118
Crandall, Arlene, 308
Critical data elements, 237–238, 242
  use of MEASURE to identify, 242–243
Crudale, Barbara, 27
Cultural competence, 262, 286–291
  considerations in counseling, 269
  defining, 268–269

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

megaskills, 277
school profile, 275–277
Cultural differences, multicultural education, 271–275
Cultural influences, student development and, 88
Cultural lenses, 275–276
Cultural responsiveness, 268
Culturally compatible schools, 286–291
Culture
defining, 267
influence of on counseling, 267–269
Curriculum lesson plan, 209–210
Cyberbullying, 349–351
legal implications, 351–352

D

Data gathering, 395–396
educational assessment, 402–403
educational record review, 397
interviewing other educators, 399
interviewing other helping professionals, 400
interviewing the parent, 398–399
interviewing the student, 399–400
interviewing the teacher, 397–398
psychological assessment, 403
student observation, 400–402
system observation, 402
Data-driven school counseling programs, 231–232
barriers to data use, 232
critical data elements, 237–238
disaggregated data, 238–241
examples, 232–237
Response to Intervention and, 304
Davis v. Monroe County Board of Education, 132, 171, 353
De Shazer, Steve, 53
Deaf-blindness, 319
Deafness, 319
Debriefing, 396, 405
Decision making, ethical model of, 153–155
Defining counseling, 33–34
Delivering action plan, 396, 405
Delivery system of National Model (ASCA), 199
direct services, 199–202
indirect services, 202–203
Demographics, changes in, 262–264
Departments of education, benefits of comprehensive school counseling programs for, 24
Dependent teacher, 386–387
Depression and anxiety, 354
Designing interventions, 73–80
Designing school counseling programs, 419
Destructive behavior, 354
Developing a discrepancy (MI), 51
Developing high aspirations in students, 116–117
Developmental approach to school counseling, 193
Developmental assets, acquiring, 91–94
Developmental needs of students, 78
Developmental power, 108
Devising strategies and interventions, 396, 403–404
Diagnostic assessments, 84
Differential Aptitude Test, 83
Differentiated systems, 301–302
PBIS, 313–315
Response to Intervention, 302–312
Direct services, 199
individual student planning, 199–200
responsive services, 200
school counseling core curriculum, 200–201
Disability, 301
categories of, 317–318
IDEA categories of, 319–320
Disaggregated data, 238–241
Discover, 460
Disruptive behavior, 347
Distributive leadership, 101–103. *See also* Collaborative leadership
District committee participation, 203
Diversity
ability and grouping, 281–282
appreciation of, 59
broader view of, 278–280
challenging beliefs and changing behaviors, 287–291
changing demographics, 262–264
creating a culturally compatible climate, 286–287
defining, 262
eliminating stereotyping, 276–277
equitable access, 466–468 (*See also* Equitable access)
gender equity and inequity, 282–285
multiculturalism, 270–275
sexual orientation, 285–286
social justice and, 264–267
student, 7
student development and, 88
Diversity-sensitive counseling, 270
Dixon, Dameta, 233
Doctrine of official immunity, 163
Dodson, Tammy, 130–131, 136–137
Dolch, Ada Rosario, 367
Dominating teacher, 387
Donnellan, Barbara, 208
Dream Work (Gestalt), 36
Drug use, 355–356
Dunn's Learning Style Inventory, 85
Duty of care, 163

E

Eakin, Gene, 52
Early warning signs, 356
Earnings, connection of with education, 444–451
Eby, Linda, 337
Economic status
ability and grouping, 281–282
educational attainment and, 278–280
Education
connection of with earnings, 444–451
equitable access to, 20
Education for All Handicapped Children Act of 1975, 316
Education outcomes, improving, 5
Education Trust, 11
Transforming School Counseling initiative, 11, 14, 194–196, 226
vision for school counselors, 187
Educational aspirations, developing in students, 116–117
Educational attainment, 454
Educational consultation, 203, 382–386
consulting with parents, 391–395
consulting with teachers, 386–391
Educational excellence, counselors as partners in, 21–22
Educational exploration, 464
Educational records
confidentiality of, 157
falsifying, 176–178
Educational reform, 3–4
challenges, 5–8
Common Core State Standards (CCSS), 5
Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) of 1965, 4
No Child Left Behind (NCLB) Act, 4
North Star, 5
Race to the Top, 5
Educators, influence of on career decisions, 457
Eisel v. Board of Education of Montgomery County, 132, 163
Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) of 1965, 4, 226
Elementary and Secondary School Counseling Act (ESSCA), 14
Eligibility for special education, 319
Ellis, Albert, 43
Emotional disturbance, 319
Emotionality, learning styles and, 85
Empathy, 38, 57
Empowerment, 128–129
cyberbullying and, 352
Empty Chair technique (Gestalt), 36
Environment, learning styles and, 85
Environmental barriers, 231
Environmental planning, 41
Equitable access, 20, 466–468
Equity
accountability and, 230–231
school counselors as stewards of, 480
Escapism, 32
Establishing a relationship, 55–56
Ethical case studies
counselors' case notes or sole possession records, 161–162
falsifying educational records, 176–178
letters of recommendation, 164–165
negligence and malpractice involving suicide, 163–164
negligence in abortion counseling, 166–169
negligence in academic advising, 165–166
rights for noncustodial parents, 162–163
sexual harassment, 169–172
values of counselors, school district and administrators, 173–176
Ethical decision-making model, 153–155
Ethical standards (ASCA), 150–151
Ethics
community standards and school board policy, 157–158
confidentiality and informed consent, 158–160
confidentiality and privileged communication, 158
confidentiality in the school context, 155–156
confidentiality of school records, 157

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Ethics (*continued*)
group work in schools, 160
mandatory reporting of child abuse, 172–173
relation of to the law, 151–152
Ethics of advocacy, 131–133
Ethnic groups, 263–264
graduation rates of, 6
Ethnicity, 270
Evaluating counseling programs, 420
Exceptional student education, 315–318. *See also* Special education
Existential approach, 49
practical application, 50
techniques, 49–50
theory into practice, 50
Expectation gap
career goals, 459
closing, 127–128
Experimental stage (person-centered), 37
Expert power, 109
Exploring alternatives, 58
Exploring the issues, 57–58
Expressing empathy (MI), 51
External assets, 92
External consultees, 386
Extinction (behavioral approach), 41
Extinction (CBT), 48
Extrinsic rewards, 41

F

Facilitative communication, 110–113
Facilitative responses, 111–113
Fairness, 154
Falsifying educational records, 176–178
Family Education Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA). *See* FERPA
FERPA
counselor case notes or sole possession records, 161–162
guidance regarding letters of recommendation, 164
rights of noncustodial parents, 162–163
Fidelity, 154
First do no harm *(primum non nocere)* principle, 154
informed consent and, 158–160
Focusing, 57
Foundation system of National Model (ASCA), 198, 308–309
Free and appropriate public education (FAPE), 316
Full-service community schools, 424–425

G

Gaining Early Awareness and Readiness for Undergraduate Programs (GEAR UP), 14
Gang involvement, 354–355
Gender
effect of on student success, 282–285
perceived differences in schools, 282–283
Generalization (behavioral approach), 41
Generalization (CBT), 48
Genuineness, 37, 57
George-Barden Act of 1946, 9
Gestalt theory, 35
practical application, 36–37
techniques, 35–36
theory into practice, 36
Glasser, William, 42
Global economy, effect of on today's schools, 16–17
Goals 2000, 77
Goals of counseling, 34
Grade changing, 176–178
Graduation rates, 6, 17
Grossman v. South Shore Public School District, 157–158
Group counseling, 59–60, 73
applying group facilitation skills, 75–76
ethics of in schools, 160
identifying needs and designing interventions, 75
Grouping and ability, 281–282
Guardians
benefits of comprehensive school counseling programs for, 22–23
influence of on career decisions, 456–457
Guenther, Alan, 372
Guidance services, 10–11
Guilbert De Mailo, Kathleen, 266
Gysbers, Norman, 11, 192

H

H.L. v. Matheson, 155
Harassment, 18
bullying, 347–349
cyberbullying, 349–351
legal implications, 349, 351–352
sexual, 169–172, 352–353
Health impairments, 320
Hearing impairment, 319
Heller, Katherine, 497
Helping skills, developing with teachers, 89
High school graduation rates, 6, 17
High-stakes testing, 4, 82
use of for grouping, 84
Holland Codes, 452–453
Holland, John, 83, 451–452
self-directed search, 452
typology approach to career development, 452
Home environment, 481
Homosexuality, ethics and value differences, 173–176
House-Tree-Person Test (H-T-P), 83
Howell Hippensteel, Melissa, 489
Human services agencies, involvement of with school counseling programs, 424–425

I

I Take Responsibility Technique (Gestalt), 36
IDEA, 302, 316–318, 406–407
categories of disabilities, 319–320
Response to Intervention framework and, 303
Identifying needs, 73–80
Immigrants, 263–264
Imminent warning signs, 356
Immunity doctrine, 163
Implementing counseling programs, 420
Improving school climates, 114
In loco parentis doctrine, 163
Inclusion, 317
Indirect services, 202–203
system support, 203
Individual counseling, 59–60, 72
identifying needs and designing interventions, 74–75
Individual psychology, 38–39
practical application, 39–40
techniques, 39
theory into practice, 39
Individual student planning, 199–200
Individualism, 271
Individualized Education Plan (IEP), 316
Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act (IDEA). *See* IDEA
Inferiority, 38
Information gap
closing, 127–128
closing with career counseling, 132–133
closing with technology, 140–141
role of school counselors in addressing, 14
Information power, 109
Informational privacy, 175–176
Informed consent, 155
confidentiality and, 158–160
Informed written permission, special education placement and, 318
Instructional programs, 115
Intelligence scales, 83
Intelligence testing, 9–10
Interdisciplinary curriculum development, 77
Internal assets, 93
Internal consultees, 386
Internet resources, 60–61, 217–218, 472–473
Interventions, designing, 73
Intrinsic rewards, 41
Irrational thoughts, 44
Isms, 270
ethics and, 173–176
Issues affecting schools
changes in societal issues and values, 18–19
global economy, 16–17
technology, 17–18

J

Jenkins, Beth, 496
Johnson, Yolanda, 197
Justice, 132, 154

K

Killen v. Independent School District No.706, 163–164
Krumboltz, John D., 453

L

Language impairment, 320
Large-group activities, 77
Law, ethics and, 151–152
Lay, Steven, 219

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Leaders, 103
  school counselors as, 103–109
Leadership
  challenges of, 118
  course enrollment and tracking patterns, 118
  developing high aspirations in students, 116–117
  developing skills in, 109–110
  facilitative communication, 110–113
  improving school climates, 114
  mindset, 104
  partnerships, 105–106
  personal/social consciousness skills and, 104–105
  self-awareness, 110
  staff development, 114
  successful instructional programs, 115–116
  team development, 113
Learned helplessness, 129
Learning ability, 301
Learning disabilities, 317, 320
  definition of, 321
  identifying students with, 303
Learning environments, safe and supportive, 342–345
Learning skills and techniques, 458
Learning styles, 85–88
Least restrictive environment (LRE), 316
Legitimate power, 107
Letters of recommendation, ethical issues surrounding, 164–165
LGBTQ youth
  building a safe and supportive school environment for, 433–435
  informational privacy and, 175–176
  vulnerability of, 174
Life span–life space approach, 451
Lifestyle, 38
Lohmeyer, Ruth, 235–237
Loyalty, 132, 154
Lynn, Jeri, 228

M

MacGregor, Jim, 135, 488–489
Maintaining professional commitments, 488–489
Maintenance (behavioral approach), 41
Maintenance (CBT), 48
Making the Rounds technique (Gestalt), 36
Malpractice, suicidal ideation and, 163–164
Management agreement, 486
Management of resources, 416–417, 421–422
  barriers to, 431–432
Management system of National Model (ASCA), 309–310
  school counseling program assessments, 204–206
  tools, 206–210
Market engineering, 18
May I Feed You a Sentence technique (Gestalt), 36
McCullough, Julie, 463
McLeod-Orso, Carol, 483
McPherson, Randy, 229
MEASURE, 211, 241–242, 250–251
  analyze, 243–244
  application of to overidentification in special education, 324–329
  educate, 249–250
  elements, 242–243
  mission, 242
  monitoring effectiveness of RtI with, 310–312
  results/outcomes, 247–249
  stakeholders-unite, 244–247
Measures of achievement, 238
Melton, Brenda, 179
Mental health, role of school counselors, 32
Mental health counseling, 69–70
Mental illness, rates of in children, 68
Mental retardation, 320
Miller, Marjorie, 293
Miller, William, 50
Minnesota Multi-Phasic Personality Inventory (MMPI), 83
Miracle question, 54
Moral principles, 132
Morseth, Mary, 106
Motivational interviewing (MI), 50–51
  practical application, 51–52
  techniques, 51
  theory into practice, 51–52
  use of to change and achieve, 52–53
Multicultural education, 271–275
Multiculturalism, 270–271
  individualism and collectivism, 271
Multilevel systems of support, 314
Multiple disabilities, 320
Multiplicity of responsibility, 160
Myers-Briggs Type Indicator, 83, 461

N

N.C. v. Bedford Central School District, 151–152
Nash, Janie, 233
National Career Development Guidelines, 464–465
National Defense of Education Act (NDEA) of 1958, 10
National Model (ASCA). *See* ASCA National Model
National standards, 188
National Standards for School Counseling Programs, 11
Negative reinforcers, 41
Negligence
  in abortion counseling, 166–169
  in academic advising, 165–166
  suicidal ideation and, 163–164
Negligent misrepresentation, 165–166
Neighborhood associations and groups, involvement of with school counseling programs, 425
Nguon v. Wolf, 175–176
No Child Left Behind (NCLB) Act, 3, 226
  accountability requirements for special education, 329–330
  character education, 18
  goals of, 4
  school safety, 345
Nondirective technique (person-centered), 37
Nonmaleficence, 132, 154
North Star, 5, 443–444

O

Observation, use of as an assessment tool, 84–85
Occupational exploration, 464
Office of Civil Rights, 171
Open-ended questions, 57
Opportunity gap, 7–8
  closing, 127–128
  role of school counselors in addressing, 14, 15–16
Orthopedic impairment, 320
Otis-Lennon School Abilities Test, 83
Outcome data, 226, 228–230

P

Page v. Rotterdam-Mohonasen Central School District, 162
Paolino, Dr. Rose, 202
Paraphrasing, 58, 110
Parent education programs, 408
Parents
  benefits of comprehensive school counseling programs for, 22–23
  confidentiality and, 156
  consulting with, 391–395
  influence of on career decisions, 456–457
  involvement of in school counseling program, 423
  involvement of in special education placement, 318
  rights and responsibilities of, 157
  rights of noncustodial parent, 162–163
Parsons, Frank, 9
PARTNER
  acknowledging parents as equal partners, 394
  ending effectively, 395
  negotiating a plan of action, 395
  planning for success, 392–393
  rapport building, 394
  regrouping, 395
  teaming to identify the problem, 394–395
  use of with parent consultees, 392–393
Partnering, 203
Partnership for 21st Century Skills, 447
Peer mediation, 360–361
  steps to developing a program of, 361–362
Peer problems, 355
Peers, influence of on career decisions, 458
Perception data, 226, 228
Perls, Fritz, 35
Person-centered theory, 37
  application of in the schools, 71
  practical application, 38
  techniques, 37
  theory into practice, 37–38
Personal skills, leadership and, 104–105
Personal-social development, 191
Personality tests, 83
Physiological characteristics, learning styles and, 85
Planning, 419
Position power, 107
Positive Behavior Interventions and Supports (PBIS), 313, 314–315
  primary prevention (Tier 1), 313

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Positive Behavior Interventions and Supports (PBIS) (*continued*)
secondary prevention (Tier 2), 313–314
tertiary prevention (Tier 3), 314
Positive regard, 37, 57
Positive reinforcement, 41, 48
Positive self-talk, 389
Postsecondary educational institutions
benefits of comprehensive school counseling programs for, 24
involvement of with school counseling programs, 426
Poverty
advocating for systemic change within schools, 133–135
educational opportunities and, 278–280
technology gap and, 17–18
Power, school counselors and, 107–109
Practicing wellness, 486–487
Prejudices
contribution of to risk of violence, 355
ethics and, 173–176
examining, 268–269
PREPARE
accessibility, 390
equity of power, 389
evaluate, 391
philosophy, 387
professional development, 390
relationships, 388–389
resources, 391
use of with teacher consultees, 387–391
Primum non nocere (first do no harm) principle, 154
informed consent and, 158–160
Principal–counselor collaboration agreement, 206
Principals. *See also* Administrators
as partners in collaborative leadership, 105–106
Privacy rights, 152
Privileged communication, confidentiality and, 158
Problem solving, use of consultation for, 382–384
Process data, 226, 228
Processing inclinations, 85
Professional comportment, 487–488
Professional development, 486
Professional ethics, 150–151
case studies (*See* Ethical case studies)
community standards and board policy, 157–158
confidentiality and informed consent, 158–160
confidentiality and privileged communication, 158
confidentiality in the school context, 155–156
confidentiality of school records, 157
decision-making model, 153–155
group work in schools, 160
relationship of to the law, 151–152
Program implementation team, 491–492
Program mapping, 205–206
Programmatic perspective, 196–197
Protective factors, 90, 355
Psychoeducational groups, 75–76
Pupil services personnel, benefits of comprehensive school counseling programs for, 23
Pushing buttons (Adlerian), 39

Q

Questioning, 57, 111
Questioning teacher, 386

R

Race, 270
Race to the Top, 5, 20, 82
Racial groups, 263–264
graduation rates of, 6
Rational emotive behavior therapy (REBT), 43–44
practical application, 45
techniques, 44
theory into practice, 44–45
use of in a high school setting, 45–47
Reach Higher, 20
Reality therapy, 42
practical application, 43
techniques, 42–43
theory into practice, 43
Referent power, 107
Referral approaches, 56
Referrals, 202
value conflicts and, 173–176
Reflecting, 58, 110–111
Reflective period (person-centered), 37
Reform initiatives, 3–5. *See also* specific initiatives
challenges, 5–8
Common Core State Standards (CCSS), 5
Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) of 1965, 4
No Child Left Behind (NCLB) Act, 4
North Star, 5, 443–444
Race to the Top, 5
Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Section 504, 330–332
Relationship power, 107
Reporting
child abuse, 172–173
sexual harassment, 171–172
Resiliency, 32, 89–91
key elements of, 90
Resiliency Wheel, 91
RESPECT
climate of, 362–363
cooperate across all content areas, 369–370
educate the faculty, 363–364
examine data, 368–369
prepare for the unexpected, 365–368
reflect on the current climate, 363
secure a commitment, 364–365
transform the school culture and climate, 370–371
Response to Intervention (RtI), 302–304, 317
ASCA National Model and, 308–312
multitiered approach of, 305–306
role of school counselor in, 306–308
special education and, 304–305, 405–408
Responsive services, 186–187, 200
Results-based guidance, 193
Reward power, 108–109
RICE (Respect, Impulse Control, Compassion, Equity), 372–373
Rights for noncustodial parents, 162–163
Rogers, Carl, 9–10, 37. *See also* Person-centered theory
Role confusion, 72
Rolling with resistance (MI), 51
Rollnick, Stephen, 50
Rorschach Thematic Apperception Test (TAT), 83
RULE (motivational interviewing), 51

S

Safe and supportive learning environments, 342–345
application of CASTT in, 433–435
challenge for educators, 345–346
characteristics of successful programs, 359–360
programs for, 371–373
RESPECT, 362–371
role of school counselors in creating, 357–358
Sain v. Cedar Rapids Community School District, 132, 165–166
SCANS, 446–447
competencies, 446
School boards
benefits of comprehensive school counseling programs for, 24
community standards and policies of, 157–158
value-laden issues and policies of, 168
School climates, improving, 114
School committee participation, 203
School connectedness, 357
School counseling
21st century ideological transformations, 187
CASTT, 423–431
challenges of, 59–60
comprehensive programs of, 22–25, 74–75, 192
coordination of, 416
core curriculum, 76–77, 200–201
core curriculum lesson plan, 79
definition of, 33–34
developmental approach, 193
dimensions of the counselor's role, 70–73
guiding principles, 480–481
keys to success, 484–489
learning styles and, 86–87
legitimizing, 185
national standards for, 188
results-based approach, 193–194
role of social advocacy in, 125–126
transforming, 13–14
working from a program perspective, 196–197
School counseling programs
advocacy and, 136–137
assessments, 204–206
building a belief system, 490–491
building your team, 491
data-driven, 231–241
organizing, 419–420
program implementation team, 491–492
vision and mission statements, 490
School counselor accountability, history of, 226
School counselors
as advocates, 126–131

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

advocating for systemic change within schools, 133–135
benefits of comprehensive school counseling programs for, 22
career development responsibilities of, 462–464
case notes, 161–162
changing attitudes and beliefs, 135–136
changing focus of, 15
as collaborative leaders, 103–104
combating cyberbullying, 351–352
commitment of to college and career readiness, 469–470
competencies assessment, 204–205
consulting with parents, 391–395
consulting with teachers, 386–391
cultural competence, 262, 268–269
defining the role of in 21st century schools, 11–13
developing leadership skills, 109–114
education of parents by, 408
educational excellence and, 21–22
history of, 9–11
impact of as leaders, 114–118
influence of on career decisions, 457
knowledge and skills, 213–214
leadership and advocacy efforts of, 21
learning about home and community environments, 481–482
learning about the school environment, 482–484
mental health issues and, 32
partnering with principals in collaborative leadership, 105–106
power and, 107–109
responsibility of for multicultural education, 271–275
role of as coordinators, 417
role of in advancing academic agenda, 19–21
role of in career development, 453–456
role of in collaborative leadership, 102–103
role of in education reform, 8
role of in preventing school violence, 357–358, 373
role of in promotion of safe schools, 346
role of in Response to Intervention, 306–308
role of in special education identification process, 321–322
roles and responsibilities of, 480
setting priorities, 418
support of students' right to education, 332–333
time management, 419
transforming skills of, 194–196
understanding student development, 88–94
use of technology for advocacy, 138–141
School data profile, 208–209
School environment, 482
culture and beliefs of administration and faculty, 482
curriculum/instruction and student support, 484
leadership and the power structure, 482
students, 483–484
School improvement initiatives, 3–5
challenges, 5–8, 214–217
Common Core State Standards (CCSS), 5
counselors as advocates for, 21
Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) of 1965, 4
No Child Left Behind (NCLB) Act, 4
North Star, 5
Race to the Top, 5
School programs, resiliency and, 90
School safety, indicators of, 343–344
School violence, 18, 342–345
bullying, 347–349
cyberbullying, 349–351
definition of, 346–347
early warning signs, 356
etiology of, 353–356
legal implications, 349, 351–352
School-based advisory programs, 77–79
School-to-Work Opportunities Act (STWOA), 446–447
Schools
confidentiality in, 155–156
consultation in, 382–385
creating a culturally compatible climate, 286–291
culturally competent, 275–277
ethics of group work in, 160
impact of advocacy on, 133–137
issues affecting, 16–19
Secretary of Labor's Commission on Achieving Necessary Skills (SCANS). *See* SCANS
Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 330–331
eligibility for, 331–332
Self-awareness, 110
Self-directed search, 452, 460
Self-efficacy, 47, 453
Self-knowledge, 464
Self-referral, 56
Serious and foreseeable harm, 156
Setting expectations, 443–444
Setting goals, 58
Setting priorities, 418
Setting the tone, 56–57
Sexual harassment, 18, 352–353
ethical issues concerning, 169–172
Sexual minority students, 285–286
Sexual orientation, 285–286
building a safe and supportive school environment, 433–435
ethics and value conflicts, 173–176
Shaping (behavioral approach), 41
Shaposhnikov v. the Pacifica School District and John Roes 1–10, 349
Shea, Megyn, 216
SIGI-PLUS, 460
Skills and techniques
establishing a relationship, 55–56
exploring the issues, 57–58
setting goals, 58
setting the tone, 56–57
transitioning to independence, 58–59
Skinner, B.F., 40
Smith, Ronald, 87
Social action, advocating for in the context of community, 137–138
Social advocacy
advocating for systemic change within schools, 133–135
changing attitudes and beliefs, 135–136
characteristics of an effective advocate, 129–130
closing opportunity gaps, 127–128
empowerment and, 128–129
ethics of, 131–133
guiding principles of, 143–144
role of in school counseling, 125–126
skill development for, 138–143
steps for advocating for change, 141–143
Social consciousness skills, leadership and, 104–105
Social interest, 38
Social justice
competencies, 266–267
differentiated systems, 301–312
diversity and, 264–267
role of school counselors in, 15–16
Social justice agenda, 126
Social learning theory, 47
Social-cognitive theory, 40, 47
Social/emotional development, 191
Socially devalued groups, advocating for, 125–126
Societal issues, changes in and effect of, 18–19
Socioeconomic status
ability and grouping, 281–282
educational attainment and, 278–280
Sociological preferences, learning styles and, 85
Sokolowski, Bridget, 96
Sole possession records, 161–162
Solution-focused counseling, 53, 384
practical application, 54–55
techniques, 53–54
theory into practice, 54
Special education, 315–318
eligibility for, 304–305
IDEA, 316–318
(*See also* IDEA)
No Child Left Behind Act, 329–330
overrepresentation in, 322–324
role of school counselors in identification process, 321–322
Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 330–332
Special education placement, procedural steps, 318–320
Special needs students
complexity of population, 300–301
utilizing differentiated systems for, 301–312
Special relationships, 163
Speech impairment, 320
Sproles, Charleen, 233
Staff development, 114
advocacy through, 141
Stakeholders, accountability of, 244–247
Standard of care, 150–151
test, 152
Standardized testing, 82
achievement tests, 82
aptitude or ability tests, 83
career and interest inventories, 83
intelligence scales, 83
personality tests, 83
Standards, 4
Stanford-Binet Scale, 83
State of America's Children, 20
Stereotyping
eliminating, 276–277
perceived gender differences, 283–284
Stimulus-response model, 40
Stress inoculation, 48
Strong Interest Inventory, 460

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Student behaviors
factors contributing to violence, 355
violent or disruptive, 347
Student competencies, 191–192
Student development
acquiring developmental assets, 91–94
key areas of, 188–189
resilience and, 89–91
understanding, 88–89
Student diversity, educational challenges and, 7
Student services personnel, benefits of comprehensive school counseling programs for, 23
Students
benefits of comprehensive school counseling programs for, 22
developing high aspirations in, 116–117
developmental needs of, 78
involvement of in school counseling program, 427–428
procedural steps in special education placement, 318–320
providing for the educational needs of, 300–301
rights and responsibilities of, 157
Subtractive schooling, 275
Successful instructional programs, 115–116
Suicide
adolescent rates of, 69
negligence and malpractice involving, 163–164
Summarizing, 58
Super, Donald, 451
Support systems, 485
Supporting self-efficacy (MI), 51
System support, 203, 309
Systematic desensitization, 41
Systemic barriers, 134–135
Systemic change
advocacy and, 131
advocating for within schools, 133–135
use of data-driven counseling for, 233–234
use of MEASURE to effect, 241–251

T

Taylor, Lindsey, 498
Teachers
benefits of comprehensive school counseling programs for, 22–23
consulting with, 386–391
developing helping skills with, 89
influence of on career decisions, 457
involvement of in school counseling programs, 428–430
Team development, 113
Teaming, 203
Tech Prep initiative, 447
Tech tools, 25–26, 60, 94–95, 119, 144–145, 178–179, 217, 255, 291, 333–335, 374–375, 408–409, 435, 470–472, 495
Technical power, 109
Technology
effect of, 17–18
role of in school counseling programs, 430–431
role of in students' lives, 32
use of for advocacy, 131, 138–141
use of for cyberbullying, 349–351
Terminating the relationship, 58
Terrorism, 18
Testing
achievement tests, 82
applications of, 80
aptitude or ability tests, 83
career and interest inventories, 83
definition of, 81
evolution of in schools, 81–82
intelligence scales, 83
personality tests, 83
Theories of counseling
behavioral approach, 40–42
choosing and approach, 55
cognitive behavior approach, 47–49
existential approach, 49–50
Gestalt theory, 35–37
individual psychology, 38–40
motivational interviewing, 50–53
person-centered approach, 37–38
rational emotive behavior therapy (REBT), 43–47
reality therapy, 42–43
solution-focused counseling, 53–55
underpinnings of, 34–35
Thompson, Amy, 146
Time management, 419
Title IX, sexual harassment and, 352–353
Token reinforcement, 48
Tracking, 281–282
patterns of, 118
Transformational power, 108
Transformed school counseling programs, 492–494
Transformed school counselors, knowledge and skills of, 213–214
Transforming School Counseling Initiative, 11, 14, 194–196, 226
Transition knowledge and skills, 458–459
Transition plans, 59
Transitioning to independence, 58–59
Traumatic brain injury, 320
Triadic-dependent model, 383
Turba, Robert, 115–116, 140–141

U

Unalterable factors, 384
Unconditional positive regard, 57
application of in the schools, 71
Uniform Child Custody Jurisdiction Act, 162
Uniform Marriage and Divorce Act, 162
Universities, involvement of with school counseling programs, 426
Use-of-time assessment, 204–205
Usher, Sharonne, 463
Using data, 211–213

V

Value-laden issues, ethical decisions and, 166–169
Values
changes in and effect of, 18–19
ethics and conflicts with, 173–176
Vicarious liability, 349
Violence in schools, 18, 342–345
bullying, 347–349
cyberbullying, 349–351
definition of, 346–347
early warning signs, 356
etiology of, 353–356
factors contributing to youths at risk for violent behavior, 355
legal implications, 349, 351–352
Violent behavior, 347
Visual impairment, 320
Vocational counselors, 9

W

Wants, Direction, Evaluate, Plan (WDEP) system, 43
Ward v. Wilganks, 174–175
White House College Opportunity Agenda, 444

Y

Yavuz, Olcay, 233–234

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Copyright 2016 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.